

Subject index

Note: page numbers in *italics* refer to figures, those in **bold** refer to tables

Abbreviations used in subentries

GERD – gastroesophageal reflux disease
IBD – inflammatory bowel disease

A

ABCB1/MDR1 484, **633**, 634–636

ABCB4

cholesterol gallstones **1817–1818**,
1819–1820
functions 483–484, 1813
intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
low phospholipid-associated
cholelithiasis 1810, 1819–1820, 2393
mutation phenotypes **2392**, 2393
progressive familial intrahepatic cholestasis-3
494

ABCB11 *see* bile salt export pump (BSEP)

ABCC2/MRP2 485, 494, 870, 1813, **2394**, 2395

ABCG2/BCRP 484–485, **633**, 635

ABCG5 (sterolin-1) 484, 549, 1813,
1817–1818

ABCG8 (sterolin-2)

cholesterol gallstones **1817–1818**,
1819–1820, 2394
cholesterol transport 484, 549, 1813, **2392**,
2394

ABC system, chronic pancreatitis 1711

ABC transporter family 1813

abdominal angina 711

abdominal aortic aneurysm 789, **795**

abdominal cavity 122–132

anatomy 122–125
boundaries 124–125
childhood anomalies 125–127
development 122–125
anomalies 125–127
hernias *see* abdominal hernias

abdominal collections, percutaneous
drainage 2941–2942, 2942

abdominal epilepsy **712**

abdominal fat pad biopsy 2422

abdominal hernias 127–131

classification 127
clinical findings 128
contents 127
epidemiology 127–128
nongroin 129–130
pathogenesis 128
pediatric 126
strangulation risk 128

abdominal mass

choledochal cysts 1850
mesenteric panniculitis 2208
mesenteric tumors 2210
omental tumors 2210

abdominal migrane (AM) **712**, 2428–2429

abdominal obesity 2230

abdominal pain 695–722

acute *see* acute abdominal pain
acute cholecystitis 784
acute diverticulitis 794–796, **795**, 1523–1524,
1527
acute mesenteric ischemia 2492
acute pancreatitis **795**, 1653, 1667
acute suppurative peritonitis 2196
adhesions 713

AIDS 2200

anxiety 706–707

cessation, abrupt 708

character 709

classification 707–708

clinical assessment 708–713

colorectal cancer 1568

desmoid tumors 1588

diabetes mellitus 2416

diabetic ketoacidosis 2412

diagnostic work-up 713

differential diagnosis 710–713, **1823**

diverticular disease 1527

diverticular perforation 1528

duration 708–709

epilepsy 2429

gastroparesis 1005–1006

healthcare costs 695

Henoch–Schönlein purpura 2437

history taking 708–709

importance of 695

intensity 709

intermittent 708–709

intestinal angina 2894

intussusception 90

irritable bowel syndrome 842, 1497,
1505–1506

left lower quadrant 794–796

multidisciplinary approach 714

neuroanatomy 781–784

neurogenic 2429–2430

onset 708

oral contraceptive-induced ischemia 1357

pathophysiology 781–784

patterns 781–782

perception 781

periodicity 708–709

peripheral neurogenic 2429

pharmacological management 714–717

physical examination 709–710, **710**

postprandial 2498–2499

in pregnancy 842

prevalence 695

rare/obscure causes 712–713, **712**

red flags 713

relieving/aggravating factors 709

right lower quadrant 794

right upper quadrant 794

sickle cell crisis 2419

site 703, 708

special pain syndromes 718–720

sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1877

systemic lupus erythematosus 1170

temporal characteristics 708–709

treatment approach 713–721

nonconventional methods 718

ulcerative colitis 1379–1380

Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1084, **1084**

abdominal radiography *see* plain radiography

abdominal trauma, angiography 2896

abdominal viscera

arteries 2889–2891

vascular anatomy 2889–2893

abdominal wall

anterior 124–125

hernia

multidetector CT 2817, 2817

pediatric 126

lateral 124–125

posterior 124–125

abdominoperineal resection, rectal cancer 1576

abdominophrenic dyssnergia 725–726

abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285, 1284,
2387–2388, 2402

ABIC (age, serum bilirubin, INR and serum
creatinine) score 2051–2053

ABO gene

H. pylori infectivity 1048

liver function tests variability 2391–2392

peptic ulcer disease 1048, 2384

abscess(es)

amebic brain 2325

amebic liver *see* amebic liver abscess

anorectal *see* anorectal abscess

Yamada's Textbook of Gastroenterology, Sixth Edition. Edited by Daniel K. Podolsky, Michael Camilleri, J. Gregory Fitz, Anthony N. Kalloo, Fergus Shanahan, and Timothy C. Wang.

© 2016 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. Published 2016 by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

Companion website: www.yamadagastro.com/textbook

- abscess(es) (*cont'd*)
 Crohn's disease 1458, 2183, 2184
 colitis 1460
 ischiorectal 1464
 percutaneous drainage 1457
 surgical indications 1451, 1457
 treatment 2191
 crypt, ulcerative colitis 1384, 1385, 3027–3028
 cryptoglandular 96
 diverticular 1530, 1533
 clinical presentation 1528
 horseshoe 1633
 iliopsoas 2185–2186
 intersphincteric, anal 96–97, 1633–1635
 intraabdominal *see* intraabdominal abscesses
 intraperitoneal 2761
 liver *see* liver abscess
 pelvic 1475, 2185–2186
 perirectal 1633, 2293
 pit 1104, 1105
 proctocolectomy with ileal pouch–anal anastomosis complication 1469
 psoas 1457, 1459, 2203–2204
 pyogenic *see* pyogenic abscess
 retroperitoneal 2203–2204
 supraleator 97, 1634–1635
- absorption
 of meal 185, 194
 ultrasound waves 2763–2764
- absorptive cells, colonic mucosa 97
 ABT-229 1030
 ABT-267 1955
 ABT-333 1955
 ABT-450 1955
- acanthosis nigricans 2444–2445
- accessory cholera enterotoxin 1235
- accessory hepatic ducts 142
- accessory hepatic veins 2892–2893
- accessory left gastric artery 2889–2890
- accessory pancreatic duct 16, 116, 117
 development 108–109
 pancreas divisum 120
- aceruloplasminemia 2019
- acetaldehyde, alcoholic liver disease 2047
- acetaldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) 2046
- acetaminophen
 acute liver failure 1961–1964, 1975–1978
 adducts measurement 1966, 1978, 1978, 1979
 children 1963–1964
 clinical presentation 1976
 hepatocyte lysis 1961–1962
 hyperacute 1966
 incidence 1974, 1975–1976
 prognosis 1977
 suicidal patients 1963–1964, 1976, 1976
 unintentional/staggered overdoses 1963–1964, 1976–1977, 1976
 in chronic liver disease 1978
- hepatotoxicity
 glutathione-S-transferases depletion 630–631
 liver biopsy 2959, 2975–2976
 levels measurement 1978
 false-positives 1978
 metabolism 1959, 1959, 1961–1962
- peptic ulcer disease induction 1035
 quantitation assays 1978
 tolerance 1976–1977
- acetaminophen adducts assay 1978
- acetate, short bowel syndrome 2222–2223
- acetylcholine (Ach)
 enteric neurons 244, 246
 gallbladder contraction 389–390
 gastric acid secretion 400, 403–404, 3058
 gastric mucin secretion 414
 gastric smooth muscle contraction 274
 muscle motor neurons 246–247
 pancreatic secretion 460–461
 peristaltic reflex 279–280
- acetylcholine/5-HT interneuron 248–249
- acetylcholine/somatostatin interneurons 248–249
- acetylcholinesterase inhibitors,
 gastroparesis 1023
- acetyl-CoA 504, 505, 508–509, 511
- acetyl-CoA carboxylase 509, 550
- acetylcysteine, phytobezoars 1151
- acetylhydrolase 306
- achaete-scute complex homolog 2 (Ascl2) 35
- achalasia 895–900
 absent peristalsis *vs.* 897
 Chagas disease *vs.* 897–898
 chest pain 658–659, 896
 clinical presentation 896
 computed tomography 2793
 delayed gastric emptying 1014
 differential diagnosis 897–898
 dilation 2614–2615
 endoscopy 897
 epidemiology 895
 esophageal spasm *vs.* 897
 ganglion cell degeneration 895
 genetic predisposition 895
 immune-mediated 895
 management 898–900
 pharmacological therapy 898–899
 manometry 896–897
 neuropathology 895–896
 Parkinson disease 895
 pathophysiology 658
 postfundoplication dysphagia *vs.* 898
 prevalence 895
 prognosis 896–897
 radiography 896
 squamous cell carcinoma risk 900, 976
 subtypes 894, 896–897
 transient LES relaxation 896
- achlorhydria
 of aging, vitamin B-12 deficiency 561
 autoimmune gastritis 1115
- acid, caustic ingestion injury 996, 1149
- acid-fast bacilli culture, peritoneal tuberculosis 2092
- acidic pathway, bile acid synthesis 474–475
- acid lipases 543–544
- acid neutralizers 1150
- acidophilic bodies, acute viral hepatitis 1903, 2969
- acid peptic disease 3065–3066
- acid pocket
 as antacid target 923
 hiatus hernia 910
- acid sphingomyelinase (ASMase) 2512
- acid suppression
 functional dyspepsia 655
 GERD 923–925
 peptic ulcer disease 805–806, 1043
- acinar agglomerate 157
- acinar cells 117, 1661, 1664, 1734
- acute pancreatitis
 exocystosis 1662
 inflammation 1663
 mitochondrial dysfunction 1664–1665, 1665
- apoptosis 1665
- bile acids, effects of 1666
- calcium-activated kinases 465
- calcium concentration 463, 464
- calcium influx mechanisms 463–464
- calcium spiking 464
- IP₃ receptors 463
- lysosomal enzymes 1662
- metaplasia/heterotopia 3004
- receptors 461–462
- acinus (acini)
 liver 157, 157
 pancreas 117, 450
- acotiamide 656
- acoustic enhancement 2764–2765
- acoustic impedance 2763
- acoustic shadowing 2764–2765
- acquired hepatolenticular degeneration 2112
- acquired immunity *see* adaptive immunity
- acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS)
see HIV/AIDS
- acriflavine 2944–2945
- acrodermatitis enteropathica 517, 582–583, 1288, 2387–2388, 2443–2444
- acrokeratosis paraneoplastica of Bazex 2444
- acromegaly 1790, 2410
 colorectal cancer risk 1564
- ACTHomas 1793
- actin 261
 enterocytes 80
 epithelial cells 319, 322
 gastric acid secretion 412
 myosin interactions 262
- actinomycin D 1336, 2178
- actinomycosis 2204
- activated charcoal 733
- activating transcription factor 4 (ATF4)
 551–552, 551
- active transport 424
- Active Ulcerative Colitis Trials 1 and 2 trials
 1402, 1404
- activin receptor-like kinase 1 (ACVRL1)
 gene 2397–2398, 2483
- activity assay, hormones 206
- acupressure
 chronic pain 718
 hyperemesis gravidarum 839
- acupuncture
 acute pancreatitis 2523
 chronic pain 718
 functional dyspepsia 2524
 GERD 926
 HIV/AIDS associated diarrhea 2530
 irritable bowel syndrome 1510–1511, 1520, 2526
 nausea and vomiting 1024
 pancreatic disease 2523
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1881

- acute abdomen 781–796
 definitions 781
- acute abdominal pain 781–796
 acute appendicitis **795**
 acute bowel ischemia **795**
 aggravating factors 787
 alleviating factors 787
 associated symptoms 787–788
 atypical food consumption 788
 bowel obstruction 787
 bowel symptoms 788
 characterization 785–787
 definition 781, 2695
 diagnosis 713, 784–796, 786, 792
 by abdominal region 793–796
 evaluation 791–796
 imaging 792–793
 differential diagnosis 786, 790, **795**, 796
 diffuse 793–794
 empiric management 796
 etiologies 708, 784–785, 2695
 extraabdominal 785
 generalized 793–794
 genitourinary examination 790
 gradual 787
 history taking 784–788
 hospitalized patient 791
 immunocompromised hosts 790
 inspection 789–790
 laboratory tests 792
 location 785–787, 786
 management principles 796
 medical history 788
 medication-induced 788
 older adults 790
 onset site 786–787
 onset timing 787
 pelvic examination 790
 physical examination 709–710, 788–790
 abdominal 788–790
 additional maneuvers 789–790
 pregnancy 790–791
 quality 787
 rapidly progressive 787
 rectal examination 790
 recurrent 710
 referral 796
 social history 788
 special populations 790–791
 sudden 787
 surgical history 788
 therapeutic approach 713–714
 travel history 788
 vital signs 788
- acute cellular rejection (ACR), liver transplant 2142
- acute diverticulitis *see* diverticulitis
- acute esophageal necrosis (AEN) 997–998
 diagnosis 997, 998
- acute fatty liver of pregnancy (AFLP) **848**, 850–853
 clinical presentation 683, 850–851, 1982
 diagnostic criteria 850
 epidemiology 850
 pathogenesis 851
 treatment 851
- acute febrile neutrophilic dermatosis (Sweet syndrome) 1423–1424, 2449
- acute intermittent porphyria (AIP) 683, **712**, 871, 2034, 2402–2403, **2403**
- acute interstitial edematous pancreatitis 1705, 2812
- acute kidney injury (AKI)
 alcoholic hepatitis 2053
 bariatric surgery complication 2257
 cirrhosis and 2093, 2102–2103, 2103
 prerenal 2102
- acute liver failure (ALF) 1973–1988
 acetaminophen in *see* acetaminophen
- acute injury 1973–1974
 biomarkers 1982–1983
 bleeding 1985
 clinical management 1983–1985
 admission considerations 1984
 antidotes 1983–1984
 coagulation management 1985
 coma grades 1984, 1984
 fluid management 1985
 kidney injury 1985
 clinical predictor tools 2139, **2139**
 clinical presentation 1974, 1974, 1982–1983
 clinical presentation-outcome relationship 1977–1978
 clinical trial drugs 1969
 coagulation management 1985
 definition 1973–1974
 diagnosis 1974
 epidemiology 1974–1975
 etiology 1975–1982, 1975
 ischemic hepatic injury 1981–1982
 malignancy 1981
 evaluation 1983
 history 1973–1974
 hyperacute injury 1973–1975, 1977–1978, **1977**
 idiosyncratic drug reactions **1977**, 1979, **1979**
 indeterminate/segonegative 1982
 liver transplantation 1974, 1979, 1986–1987, 2138–2139
 long-term follow up 1987
 mortality 1973–1974
 as multiorgan process 1982–1983
 outcome measures 823
 pathogenesis 1982–1983
 pregnancy-associated 857, 1982
 prognosis 1986–1987, 1987
 prognostic scores 1987
 subacute injury 1973–1975, 1977–1978, **1977**
 therapy 1985–1987
 undergoing trial 1987–1988
 viral hepatitis 1974–1975, 1979–1980
 Wilson disease 2025–2028
- acute mesenteric ischemia (AMI) 2491–2497
 amyloidosis *vs.* 2493
 anatomical considerations 2491
 angiography 2495–2496, 2893–2894, 2893
 chronic symptoms preceding 2499
 clinical presentation 2492–2493
 Crohn's disease *vs.* 2493
 CT 2493–2494, 2494, 2893
 diagnosis 2493–2495
 differential diagnosis 2493
 epidemiology 2492
 infection *vs.* 2493
 intestinal motility disturbances 2491
- mental changes 2493
 natural history 2492–2493
 nonocclusive 2894
 occlusive 2894
 pathophysiology 2491, 2491
 physiology 2491
 pneumatosis intestinalis 2494, 2494
 prognosis 2493
 recurrence prevention 2497
 reperfusion injury 2491, 2491, 2494
 risk factors 2492
 subgroups 2490
 surgery 2496–2497
 treatment 2496–2497, 2496
 vascular interventions 2922–2923
 venous thrombosis 2922
- acute necrotic collection (ANC) 1655, **1656**, 1669–1670
 invasive therapy 1681–1683
- acute pain 708
- acute pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis, acute
- acute peripancreatic fluid collections (APFC) 1655, **1656**, 1669, 2812
 invasive treatment 1683–1688
- acute sclerosing hyaline necrosis (ASHN) 2960, 2972–2973
- acute self-limited colitis (ALSC) *see* infectious colitis
- acute suppurative gastritis (phlegmonous gastritis) 1113
- acute tryptophan depletion (ATD), IBS 1503
- acute tubular necrosis (ATN) 2103
- acute viral hepatitis *see* hepatitis, acute
- ACVRL1 (activin receptor-like kinase 1) gene 2397–2398, 2483
- acyclovir (aciclovir)
 anorectal herpes 1247
 Epstein-Barr virus-related hepatitis 1914
 herpes simplex virus infection
 esophageal 942–943
 hepatitis 853, 1913
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**, 2289
- acyl CoA synthetase (ACS) 549
- adalimumab
 breastfeeding 844
 Crohn's disease **1436**, 1440, 1443–1445
 in pregnancy 844, 1416, 1448
 ulcerative colitis 1406
- ADAMTS13 deficiency 2420
- adaptive immunity 285
 cellular immunity 286
 humoral immunity 286
 IBD 1371–1372
 memory 286
 microbiota 624
 tolerance 286
- adaptive regulatory T cells 288
- adaptive thermogenesis 506
- addiction
 binge eating disorder 2275–2276
 opioids 717
- Addison disease 2411
- adefovir
 hepatitis B virus infection 1917, 1929, 1932–1933
 add-on therapy 1933
 HBeAg seroconversion 1933
 HIV coinfection 1928

- adefovir (*cont'd*)
 mutations 1924
 resistance 1924–1925, 1933, 1936–1937
 tenofovir vs. 1934
 renal injury induction 1933
- adenocarcinoma
 anal 1651, 3055–3056
 Barrett esophagus 2993
 colonic 1586, 2798–2799, 2799
 esophageal *see* esophageal adenocarcinoma
 fistula-associated 3056
 gastric *see* gastric adenocarcinoma
 in gastric hyperplastic polyps 3001
 mesothelioma vs. 2201
 mucinous 1570, 1571, 2884
 pancreatic *see* pancreatic adenocarcinoma
 small intestine *see* small intestinal adenocarcinoma
- adenoid cystic carcinoma, esophageal 979
- adenoma(s)
 adrenal 1588
 with advanced pathology 1542–1543
 ampullary 2549, 2604–2605, 2773–2774
 biliary 1858, 2753
 carcinomas in situ, progression to 40
 colorectal *see* colorectal adenomas
 definition 1627–1628
 detection rate 1627–1628
 duodenal 2688–2689
 gallbladder 1859, 2756
 gastric *see* gastric adenoma
 hepatic *see* hepatic adenoma
 indefinite for dysplasia 3020
 sessile/serrated *see* sessile serrated adenomas/
 polyps
 small intestine 3020
 tubular 1327, 1540
 villous 747, 1327, 1540, 1542
- adenomatous polyposis coli *see* familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)
- adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene *see* APC gene
- adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) protein 32, 1584
- adenomatous polyposis syndromes 1562
- adenomatous polyps 1537–1547
 ablative therapies 1546–1547
 anatomic distribution 1538
 biopsy 1545–1546
 cerebriform pattern 2576, 2577
 chemoprevention 1547
 classification 2577
 clinical presentation 1543
 colorectal cancer development 1563, 1570–1571
 diagnosis 1544–1546
 environmental risk factors 1541–1542
 epidemiology 1537–1539
 age 1538–1539
 epithelial dysplasia 1539, 1540
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1585–1587
 family history 1539
 gastric, endoscopic therapy 2687–2688
 gender differences 1539
 genetic factors 1539
 histology 1539, 1540, 1542–1543
 interpretation 1545–1546
 malignant 1547
- malignant progression 1544
 morphological growth patterns 1537, 1538
 natural history 1543–1544
 pathogenesis 1539–1541
 genetic alterations 1539, 1540
 personal history 1563–1564
 proximal neoplasm risk 1538
 small intestine 1327
 surgery 1547
 surveillance 1543, 1547
 therapy/management 1546–1547
- adenomyomatosis (adenomyomatous hyperplasia) 1859, 2756, 2756
- adenosine
 postprandial hyperemia 171
 smooth muscle regulation 281
 vasoregulation 164
- adenosine deaminase ascitic fluid activity 2092
- adenosine diphosphate (ADP) 262
- adenosine monophosphate (AMP), diarrhea 745
- 5' adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK) 549–551
 activation 549, 550
 nonclassical compounds 550
 ADP binding 549
 AMP binding 549
 anabolic processes regulations 550
 appetite regulation 550–551
 catabolic processes regulations 550
 DNA damage-dependent activation 550
 fatty acid oxidation 550
 glucose uptake regulation 550–551
 glycolysis regulation 550
 hepatic steatosis 2060–2061
 mTORC1 activation 554
 nutrient sensing 549–551
 structure 549
- adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
 in bile 476, 491–492
 biliary secretion regulation 491–492
 cross-bridge cycle 262
 smooth muscle regulation 281
- adenosine triphosphate-binding cassette (ABC) transporter family 1813
- adenosine washout hypothesis 172
- adenosylcobalamin 559–560
- adenoviruses 1239, 1243
 biopsy findings 3031–3032
 clinical manifestations 1243
 diagnosis 1197
 diarrhea 736
 epidemiology 1243
 epithelial cell infection 2289, 2290
 hepatitis 1904
 HIV-1-infected persons 2289
 small bowel infection 3013–3014
 treatment 1243
- adenyllyl cyclase 462
- adequate intake (AI) 500
- A δ -fibers 700
- adherent-invasive *Escherichia coli* (AIEC) 1365, 1373–1374
- adhesion molecules, inflammation 300–302, 301
- adhesion molecule therapy 302
- adhesions, abdominal pain 713
- adhesive tape test 2339–2342, 2371
- adipocytes
 insulin effects 197
 insulin resistance 2060
- adiponectin, anorexia nervosa 2270–2271
- adipose tissue 497
 brown 506
 energy storage 505
 energy yield 505
- adjustable gastric banded plication 2262
- adjustable gastric banding (AGB)
 anterior slip 2251
 complications 2251–2252
 esophageal 2251–2252
 concentric slip 2251
 evolution 2247
 food intake reduction 2249
 gastric outlet obstruction 2251
 hiatal hernia 2251–2252
 laparoscopic 2248–2249, 2248
 mechanism of action 2249
 metabolic results 2244
 mortality rates 2243
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
 outcomes 2249
 physiology 2249
 port problems 2252
 posterior slip 2251
 prolapse/slip 2251, 2251
 revision 2260
 weight loss results 2244, 2249
- adolescence
 energy requirements 508
 protein requirements 507, 508
- Adolph's Meat Tenderizer, phytobezoars 1151
- adoptive transfer models, colitis 1377
- ADP-ribosyl cyclase 264, 266
- adrenal adenoma 1588
- adrenaline *see* epinephrine
- adrenal insufficiency 673
- adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH), ulcerative colitis 1398
- adrenocorticotrophic hormone secreting tumors (ACTHomas) 1793
- Adult to Adult Living Donor Liver Transplantation Cohort Study (A2ALL) 2135–2136
- advanced adenoma 1627–1628
- advancement flap
 anal stenosis 1640
 anorectal fistulae 1636
- adventitia 317–318, 2981
- adventitial veins, esophagus 45
- adverse food reactions 2298
- Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), HAV prophylaxis 1909
- ADX10059 925
- adynamic ileus (paralytic ileus) 1171–1172, 2723–2724
- AE2 429–430
- AE3 429–430
- AE4 429–430
- aeroallergens, eosinophilic esophagitis 311–312
- aerobic respiration 511
- Aeromonas*
 diarrhea 1237
 virulence-associated genes 1237
- Aeromonas caviae* 1237

- Aeromonas hydrophila* 1237
Aeromonas sobria 1237
afferent neurons 249, 250
affinity labeling 201, 211
aflatoxin exposure 2148, 2150
afibercept 588–589, 1578–1579
African-Americans
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma risk 977
 hepatitis C virus therapy 1953
aganglionosis
 acquired 1192
 Hirschsprung disease 1189–1190
aggregative adhesences fimbriae (AAFs) 1223
AGL gene mutations 2039
agouti related protein (AgRP) 532, 532
agouti related protein (AgRP) neurons 532–533
AH neurons 244, **246**
AIDS *see* HIV/AIDS
AIDS cholangiopathy 1840, 2292
AIDS enteropathy 2279
AJCC staging guidelines, colorectal cancer 1572
AKT 591
Alagille syndrome 495, 870, **2024**, 2395–2396
 clinical presentation 2395
 genetics 2395–2396
 Jagged-1/Notch-2 signaling abnormalities 15, 29, 495
AL amyloidosis 2421
alanine 507–508, 526
alanine aminotransferase (ALT)
 acute elevation 820
 acute viral hepatitis 1902–1903
 biliary pancreatitis 1655–1656
 blood donation testing 1940–1941
 HELLP syndrome 849
 hepatitis B virus infection 1917–1918, 1920, 1925–1927
 hepatocellular injury 820
 drug-induced 1963
 interpretation guidelines 820
 isolated elevation
 clinical presentation 826
 diagnostic evaluation 826, 827
 pathophysiology 826–828
 screening laboratory studies 828, **828**
 mixed drug reaction 1963
 normal limits 1925–1926
 population based variability 2391–2392
 during pregnancy 847
 rapid recovery in levels 820
 Wilson disease 2025
 see also liver function tests
albendazole
 alveolar echinococcosis 2376
 Ascaris lumbricoides 2347
 cutaneous larva migrans 2355
 cystic echinococcosis 2375–2376
 Enterobius vermicularis 2342
 hookworm 2349
 microsporidiosis **2284–2285**, 2291
 neurocysticercosis 2371–2372
 Strongyloides stercoralis 2351–2352
 Toxocara infection 2354
 Trichinella 2353–2354
 Trichuris trichiura 2344
albumin
 acute kidney injury with cirrhosis 2102
 after large-volume paracentesis 2095
 hepatitis B virus infection, chronic 1926
 hepatorenal syndrome 2104, 2106
 liver disease 821
 nutritional assessment 2212–2213
 nutritional support, effects on 2212–2213, 2213
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361–1362
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis 2102
alcohol
 gastric acid secretion 406
 per capita annual consumption 2044, **2044**
 recommended daily intake 499–500
alcohol abstinence
 acute pancreatitis 1690
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2050–2051
 alcoholic hepatitis 2053
 alcoholic liver disease, pre-transplant 2054
 chronic pancreatitis 1727
 liver function abnormalities, recovery of 826–828
 liver transplantation 2133, 2136
alcohol abuse
 acute abdominal pain 788
 acute hemorrhagic gastritis 2995
 acute pancreatitis 1657, 1666
 chronic pancreatitis 1703, 1705–1706
 cirrhosis 2044–2045
 diarrhea 748
 disability-adjusted life years 2044
 extra-hepatic diseases 2050
 HCV infection 2049
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2148
 hereditary hemochromatosis 2049–2050
 as liver disease cofactor 2049–2050
 metabolic syndrome 2049
 mortality rates 2044
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2049
 obesity 2049
 stigmas of 2047–2048
 vomiting 683
 weight loss 674
 see also alcoholism
alcohol consumption
 adenomatous polyps 1541–1542
 colorectal cancer risk factor 1541–1542, 1558
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 975–976
 hepatitis B virus infection 1937, 2049
 liver injury
 diagnostic evaluation 826–828
 risk 824–825
 pancreatic cancer risks 1763
 pancreatitis 1733
 peptic ulcer disease 1042
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2049–2050
alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH)
 alcoholic liver disease 2046
 in pancreas 1666
alcoholic cirrhosis 2050–2051
angiography 2905
burden of 2050
complementary and alternative medicine 2522
complications 2050
diagnosis 2050
extra-hepatic diseases 2050
hepatocellular carcinoma 2045, 2050–2051, 2148
interventions 2050–2051
liver biopsy 2953, 2967–2969
mortality rates 2044, 2050
natural history 2050
alcoholic hepatitis (AH) 2043, 2051–2053
 acute kidney injury 2053
 clinical presentation 2051
 diagnosis 2051, **2052**
 epidemiology 2051
 impaired regeneration 2047
 laboratory findings 2051
 liver biopsy 2051
 liver transplantation 2136
 natural history 2045
 noninvasive markers 2051
 outcomes prediction 2051–2053
 pathogenesis 2047, **2048**
 neutrophils 294
 prognostic significance measures 823
 salvage liver transplantation 2053–2054
 treatment 2052, 2053
alcoholic hepatitis histological score (AHHS) 2051–2053
alcoholic liver disease (ALD) 2043–2055
 acute changes 2960, 2964, 2972–2973
 burden of 2044–2045
 chronic damage 2953, 2973, 2973
 diagnosis 828, 2047–2048
 differentiated diagnosis 2973
 early **2048** diagnosis 828 7019d6.2783–(o)11.7(nmen)1872-1.C95diff
 environmental factors 2045–2046
 fibrosis progression 2083
 folate deficiency 16.3(ac9a(ienc)-52.4(16.2783–(o)11.7(nmen)1872-1.C)-8.

- aldosterone
 intestinal transport 437–438, 440, 442
 sodium absorption 432–433
- alendronate
 esophageal injury induction 2984
 osteoporosis in primary biliary cirrhosis 2012
- alginic acid 836
- alicaforfen 302
- Alimaxx-ES 2620
- alkaline phosphatase (ALP)
 acute viral hepatitis 1902–1903
 amyloidosis 2422
 bile duct proliferation 831
 cholestasis 820
 drug-induced 1963
 ductular injury 820
 Epstein–Barr virus-related hepatitis 1913
 mixed drug reaction 1963
 population based variability 2391–2392
 during pregnancy 847
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003–2004, 2010
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838
 Wilson disease 2025
- alkaline phosphatase:bilirubin ratio, Wilson disease 1981
- alkaline substances
 caustic ingestion injury 1149
 corrosive esophagitis 996
- alkaline tide 401, 404–405, 414–415
- allelic heterogeneity 861
- allergic colitis of infancy (primary eosinophilic colitis) 1485
- allergic esophagitis 2987
- allergic granulomatous angiitis *see* Churg–Strauss syndrome
- allergy
 gadolinium-based contrast agents 2820
 orofacial granulomatosis 2468
- alligator forceps 2553
- Allium sativum* (garlic) supplements 2124
- allodynia 704–705, 705
- allograft rejection
 liver transplant *see* liver transplantation
 small bowel transplantation 1323
- allopregnanolone 2110
- allopurinol
 Crohn's disease 1439–1440
 hepatic granulomatous reaction
 induction 2975–2976
 ischemia–reperfusion injury 176
 thiopurine response optimization 1439–1440
- allostasis 231, 1501
- allostatic load, IBS 1501
- aloe 841
- alosetron
 adverse effects 1516
 colonic responses 1194
 constipation induction 1516
 fecal incontinence 1645
 functional dyspepsia 1030
 irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1516
- Alpers–Huttenlocher syndrome (delayed-onset liver disease) 2041
- alpha (A) cells 117–118
- alpha-1 antitrypsin 2031
 fecal clearance, protein-losing
 gastroenteropathy 1362
 replacement therapy 2032
 Z protein 2030–2032
- alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2024, 2030–2033, 2435
 biochemistry 2032
 clinical features 2031
 cutaneous manifestations 2444
 diagnosis 2032
 genetics 2031
 liver biopsy/histology 2031, 2953, 2958–2959
 liver transplantation 2138
 pathogenesis 2032
 phenotypes 2030–2032
 treatment 2032–2033
- alpha-feto acids 195
- alpha fetoprotein
 fetal 147
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2152–2153
 lens culinaris-agglutinin reactive fraction 2153
- alpha heavy chain disease *see*
 immunoproliferative small intestinal disease (IPSID)
- alpha toxin 1214
- ALT *see* alanine aminotransferase (ALT)
- altered taste 2459–2460
- alternative lengthening of telomeres 602
- alternative medicines *see* complementary and alternative medicine
- alveolar echinococcosis 2372–2376
 stages 2374–2375
 treatment 2338–2339, 2376
- alverine, IBS 1514, 1516
- ALX4 gene, gastroschisis 88
- Alzheimer disease 667, 2429–2430
- ambriasantan, portopulmonary hypertension 2127
- ambulatory 24-h pH-metry, GERD 918–919
- amebapore 2324
- amebiasis 2322–2328
 AIDS patients 2328
 brain abscess 2325
 chronic nondysenteric infection 2324–2325
 clinical manifestations 2324–2325
 cutaneous 2325
 diagnosis 2325–2326, 2326
 differential diagnosis 2324–2325
 epidemiology 2323–2324
 high-risk groups 2324
 liver abscess *see* amebic liver abscess
 naturally acquired immunity 2324
 pathogenesis 2324
 pathology 2324
 prevalence 2323–2324
 serology 2325–2326
 treatment 2326–2328, 2327
 ulceration 2324–2325
 ulcerative colitis *vs.* 1390
- amebic liver abscess
 aspiration indications 2327–2328
 clinical presentation 2167, 2325
 complications 2167, 2325
 diagnosis 2168–2169
 differential diagnosis 2167–2169, 2326
 epidemiology 2166
 imaging 2326
 natural history 2167
 needle aspiration 2169–2170
 pyogenic abscess *vs.* 2169
 rupture 2167
 therapy/management 2169–2170, 2326–2327
 ultrasound 2746
- amebic pericarditis 2169–2170
- ameboid single-cell migration 608
- ameboma 2325
- amenorrhea
 anorexia nervosa 2270, 2274
 female athletes 2270
- American College of Gastroenterology acute diarrhea evaluation guidelines 740
- American Dilating System 2613–2614
- amifostine 2511
- amiloride 2094
- amine precursor uptake and decarboxylation (APUD) cells 99
- amino acid response (AAR) 551
- amino acids
 essential 506–507
 hepatic encephalopathy 2114
 metabolism 507, 509
 nonessential 506–507
 pancreatic secretion stimulation 472–473
 sensing 551–552
 transport 546
 defects 2387–2388
see also protein(s)
- aminoglycosides, continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis-related peritonitis 2200
- aminolevulinic acid
 acute intermittent porphyria 2034
 acute porphyrias 2033
- aminolevulinic acid dehydratase deficiency 2034, 2402–2403, 2403
 porphyria 871
- aminonless (AML) receptor 520, 560
- aminopeptidases 543
- aminophospholipids 484
- aminosalicylates
 acute diverticulitis prevention 1534
 chronic radiation enteritis 2517
 Crohn's disease 1436–1437, 1436
 IBD, in pregnancy 843
 microscopic colitis 1484
 ulcerative colitis 1391–1395
 dose-response 1394
 mild/moderate disease 1394–1395
 remission maintenance 1395
 severe disease 1395
 sulfa-free preparations 1392–1394
- 5-aminosalicylic acid (5-ASA) *see* mesalamine
- aminotransferase(s)
 acetaminophen overdose 1963–1964
 acute liver failure 1977–1978
 acute viral hepatitis 1902–1903
 alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2031
 chronic liver disease 832, 833
 in clinical trials 1969–1970
 hepatitis B virus infection 1917–1918, 1925–1926
 idiosyncratic drug reactions 1963
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
 ischemic hepatitis 2171
 isolated elevation 826–828, 833
 clinical presentation 826

- diagnostic evaluation 826, 827
 pathophysiology 826
 screening laboratory studies 828, **828**
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1877
 aminotripeptidase 543
 amitriptyline
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 fecal incontinence 1645
 functional dyspepsia 656, 1030
 IBS, in pregnancy 842
 ammonia
 acute liver failure 1984, 2112
 cirrhosis 2109, 2109
 renal production/excretion 2110
 hepatic encephalopathy 2109–2110
 serum measurement 2112
 hepatitis B virus infection 1926
 metabolism 2109
 ammonium tetrathiomolybdate 2028
 amnesic (encephalopathic) shellfish poisoning 1245
 amniocentesis 875
 amoxicillin
 endoscopic procedures 2556
 H. pylori eradication 1063, 1112
 amoxicillin-clavulanate, hepatitis induction 1960
 amphotericin B
 aspergillosis 1262
 esophageal candidiasis 940–941
 fungal esophageal infections 941
 histoplasmosis 1261, **2284–2285**, 2291–2292
 mucormycosis 1263
 ampicillin 2556
 Amplatzer septal occluder, NOTES 2712, 2712
 ampulla of Vater 61, 139–140
 adenoma **2549**, 2604–2605, 2773–2774
 neoplasms 2773–2774
 ampullary biopsies, autoimmune pancreatitis 2607–2608
 ampullectomy, endoscopic 2605
 Amsterdam criteria, Lynch syndrome 1560
 Amyand hernia 128
 amygdala, brain-gut axis 230–231
 amylase
 acute pancreatitis 1667–1668
 carbohydrate digestion 538–539
 chronic pancreatitis 1707
 hyperemesis gravidarum 838
 pancreatic 453, 538
 pancreatic pseudocysts 2778–2779
 salivary 538
 amylin, food intake regulation 2233
 amylo-1,4 α ,1,6-transglucosidase 2039–2040
 amylo-1,6-glucosidase (debrancher enzyme) 2039
 amyloidosis
 acute mesenteric ischemia vs. 2493
 biopsy findings 2960–2962, 2962, 3020, 3020, 3034
 classification 2421
 Crohn's disease 1425
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 diagnosis 2422
 esophageal involvement 1001, 1002
 hepatic involvement 2422
 intestinal amyloid deposition 2421, 2421
 primary 2421
 secondary 1361, 2405–2406, 2421
 small intestine 1174, 1174
 systemic 2421–2422
 treatment 2422
 amylopectin 538
 amylopectinosis (type IV glycogen storage disease) 2039–2040
 amylose 538
 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis 884, 2431–2432, **2433**
 anaerobic respiration 511
 anal adenocarcinoma 1651, 3055–3056
 anal canal
 anatomical/embryological 381
 anatomy 96, 381, 3049
 blood supply 97
 continence 1641
 definition 96–97
 embryology 101
 histology 100, 100
 lymphatic drainage 105
 mucosa 3049
 potential spaces 97
 sphincteric motor function 381
 squamous zone 100
 surgical/clinical 381
 transformation zone 3052
 anal carcinoma 1650–1651
 biopsy features 3052–3055
 cervical cancer and 3054
 classification 3054
 clinical manifestations 1651
 genital warts and 3054
 HIV-1-infected persons 2293
 HPV and 3054
 incidence 3052–3053
 metastases 1651
 nonepidermoid malignancies 1651
 prognosis 1651
 risk factors 3054
 survival rates 3052–3053
 treatment 1651
 tumor differentiation 3053–3054
 anal dilation 1639
 anal duct carcinoma 3056, 3056
 anal fissure 1638–1639
 acute 1638
 bleeding 815, 1638
 chronic 1638–1639
 clinical manifestations 1638
 Crohn's disease 1425
 pathophysiology 1638
 pregnancy 845
 surgery 1639
 treatment 1638–1639
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1391
 anal fistula(e)
 adenocarcinoma associations 3056
 Crohn's disease 1425
 proctocolectomy with ileal pouch–anal anastomosis complication 1469
 analgesia
 acute abdominal pain 713–714
 chronic pancreatitis 1714
 see also individual drugs
 analgesia, acute abdominal pain 796
 anal glands 96, 100
 adenocarcinoma 3055–3056, 3056
 infection 1633
 obstruction 96
 anal intraepithelial neoplasia (AIN) 1650, **3053**
 biopsy features 3052, 3052, **3053**
 DNA methylation 3052
 anal manometry, fecal incontinence 1643, 1644
 anal margin 96
 anal neoplasia, biopsy features 3051–3056
 anal nevi 3056–3057
 anal plugs, fecal incontinence 1646
 anal polyps 3050–3051
 anal sepsis 1633
 anal sinus crypts 96
 anal skin tags 1425, 1630–1633
 anal sphincter
 artificial 1646
 defects, women 1642
 examination 1629
 innervation 96
 internal *see* internal anal sphincter
 musculature 96–97
 obstetric injuries 845–846
 pregnancy-related injuries 845–846
 weakness 1641–1642
 anal squamous cell carcinoma 1650–1651
 biopsy features 3052–3055, 3053
 classification 3054
 anal squamous intraepithelial neoplasia 3051–3052
 anal stenosis 1639–1640
 anal strictures, Crohn's disease 1425
 anal tags 3050, 3050
 anal transition zone 100, 100
 anal warts (condyloma accuminata) 1247–1248, **3053**
 anal “wink” reflex 1629–1630
 anaphylactoid purpura *see* Henoch–Schönlein purpura
 anaphylaxis, food allergy **2298**, 2299–2301, 2300
Ancylostoma, of dogs and cats 2340, 2355, 2356
Ancylostoma braziliense 2347, 2355
Ancylostoma caninum (dog hookworm) 2347, 2355–2356
Ancylostoma ceylonicum 2347
Ancylostoma duodenale (hookworm) 2347–2349, 2348
 Andersen disease (type IV glycogen storage disease) 2039–2040
 Anderson disease (chylomicron retention disease) 1285
 Anderson–Fabry disease 2402
 androgens
 hereditary angioedema 2314
 see also hormone(s)
 anemia
 hepatitis C virus treatment side-effect 1951
 hypochromic 581
 iron deficiency *see* iron deficiency anemia
 megaloblastic 563–564, 1290
 megaloblastic anemia **2387–2388**
 microcytic 581
 nausea and vomiting 685
 pernicious *see* pernicious anemia
 sickle cell *see* sickle cell disease
 thiamin-responsive megaloblastic 1291–1292

- anesthesia
 epidural, acute pancreatitis 1679
 general 2541
 hepatotoxicity 2434–2435
 topical
 anal fissures 1638
 hemorrhoids 1631
 sedation 2540
- anesthesiologist-delivered sedation 2541
- aneurysm(s)
 abdominal aortic 789, **795**
 celiac axis 2896
 circoid *see* Dieulafoy lesions
 gastroduodenal artery 2896
 hepatic artery 2896
 pancreatic arterial 2896
 splanchnic artery *see* splanchnic artery aneurysms
 visceral artery *see* visceral artery aneurysm (VAA)
- angina-like chest pain 657
- angiodyplasia **2472**, 2477–2483, 2676
 angiography 2899–2900
 arterial venous malformations vs. 2676
 associated conditions 2477–2478
 bleeding 2477–2479
 clinical manifestations 2478–2479
 clustering 2478, 2478
 colonic 2478
 diagnosis 2480–2481
 differential diagnosis 2481
 epidemiology 2477–2478
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia vs. 2481
 histology 2478
 iatrogenic trauma vs. 2481
 natural history 2481
 pathogenesis 2478, 2479
 pathological types 2899
 physical examination 2479
 surgical therapy 2483
 therapy 2481–2483, 2676
 future bleeding risk 2481
 medical 2482–2483
 timing 2481–2482
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 808–809
 vascular tuft 2480
see also arteriovenous malformations; vascular ectasia
- angioectasia *see* vascular ectasia
- angioedema, hereditary 2313–2314, 2403–2404
- angiogenesis 181–182, 181
 Barrett esophagus 957
 hepatic fibrosis 2085
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121
 IBD 181–182
 phases 181
 portal hypertension 2640
- angiogenesis inhibitors, angiodyplasia 2482–2483
- angiogenic dormancy 612
- angiography 2480–2481, 2480, 2886–2908
 abdominal trauma 2896
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2495–2496, 2893–2894, 2893
 advances, forthcoming 2908
- angiodyplasia 2899–2900
 therapeutic 2482
- approach 2887–2888
- arterial disease 2893–2896
- arteriovenous malformations 2899–2900
- biliary cystadenomas 2904
- Budd–Chiari syndrome 2897–2898, 2897
- capillary telangiectasia 2900
- carcinoid tumors 2900–2901
- catheters 2887
- cavernous hemangiomas 2904
- celiac axis aneurysms 2896
- celiac axis compression syndrome 2894–2895
- cholangiocarcinoma 2905
- chronic mesenteric ischemia 2499
- cirrhosis 2905
- colonic bleeding 812
- colonic ischemia 2894
- contraindications 2889
- contrast agents 2886, 2888–2889
- Dieulafoy lesions 2474–2475
 therapeutic 2475
- diverticular bleeding 813
- focal nodular hyperplasia 2904
- gastrinomas 1090–1091
- gastroduodenal artery aneurysms 2896
- gastrointestinal bleeding 801, 2898, 2919–2920
 lower 2899, 2899
 upper 2898–2899, 2898
- gastrointestinal disease 2898–2901
- gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2900, 2901
- hemangiopericytoma 2489
- hemorrhagic gastritis 2898–2899
- hepatic adenoma 2904
- hepatic disease 2903–2905
- hepatic metastases 2905, 2905
- hepatocellular carcinoma 2904–2905, 2904
- insulinomas 2901–2902
- interarterial digital subtraction 2886
- intestinal angina 2894
- intestinal varices 2900
- intravenous digital subtraction 2886
- ischemic colitis 2504–2505
- islet cell adenomas 2901–2902, 2902
- Mallory–Weiss tears 990
- Meckel diverticulum 84, 2900
- mesenteric ischemia 672, 793–794
- mesenteric vein thrombosis 2896
- mortality rates 2889
- needle sizes 2887
- nonocclusive mesenteric ischemia 2495
- pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2901, 2902
- pancreatic arteriovenous malformations 2903, 2903
- pancreatic cystic tumors 2901
- pancreatic disease 2901–2903
- pancreatic endocrine tumors 2901–2903
- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1801
- pancreatic tumors 2901
- pancreatitis 2903
- panhepatic 2905
- peptic ulcer bleeding 807, 807, 2898–2899
- percutaneous catheterization 2887
- percutaneous portal vein catheterization 2888
- polyarteritis nodosa 672, 2895, 2895
- portal hypertension 2905
- portal vein occlusion 2896, 2897
- portal venous system visualization 2887
- rectal trauma 2900
- risks 2889
- sedation 2887
- small bowel hemangiomas 2901
- small intestine neoplasms 2900–2901
- splanchnic artery aneurysms 2895–2896
- splanchnic artery pseudoaneurysms 2895–2896
- splenic vein occlusion 2897
- superior mesenteric artery syndrome 2895
- systemic lupus erythematosus 2895
- technical considerations 2886–2888
- transaxillary 2889
- transhepatic portal vein catheterization 2888
- transjugular portal vein catheterization 2888–2889
- vascular ectasia 2899–2900, 2900
- vasculitis 2895
- venous disease 2896–2898
- weight loss 672
- angioplasty with stenting, Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174
- angiosarcoma **2472**, 2488–2489
- angiostrongyliasis 2354–2355
Angiostrongylus costaricensis **2338–2339**, 2354–2355
- angiotensin-converting enzyme 543
- angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors
 gastrointestinal side effects 2400
 portal hypertension 2642
 postliver transplant hypertension 2143–2144
- angiotensin II, vasoconstriction 166
- angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs)
 portal hypertension 2642
 postliver transplant hypertension 2143–2144
- angle of His 43, 342–343
- angular cheilitis 2460–2461
- animal studies, food allergy 2299
- anion exchanger (AE) gene family 429–430
- Anisakis* (anisakiasis) 1114, **2338–2339**, 2356–2357
Anisakis physeteris 2356–2357
Anisakis simplex 788, 2356–2357
- ankylosing spondylitis 1387–1388, 1387, 1422–1423, 2408
- ankyrin, gastric acid secretion 412–413
- annular pancreas 28, 28, 70–71, 71, 118–119
 computed tomography 2808, 2808
 etiology 28, 118
 recurrent acute pancreatitis 2607
- anoctamin 1 (TMEM16A) 431, 487, 1337
- anoikis 78, 609
- anomalous pancreatic–biliary duct junction (APBJ) 1870–1871, 2607
- anomalous pancreaticobiliary ductal union (APBDU) 1848–1852, 1854
- anorectal abscess 1633–1636
 classification 1633–1634
 clinical manifestations 1634–1635
 diagnostic tests 1635
 differential diagnosis 1633
 etiology 1633
 recurrent 1635
 treatment 1635–1636

- anorectal disease 1629–1652
 anal stenosis 1639–1640
 HIV-1-infected persons 2293
 neutropenia 2295
 pregnancy 844–846
 see also individual diseases
 anorectal examination 1629–1630
 anorectal fistula 1633–1636
 classification 1633–1634
 clinical manifestations 1635
 diagnostic tests 1635
 differential diagnosis 1633
 etiology 1633
 surgery 1635–1636
 treatment 1635–1636
 anorectal infections 1246–1248
 bacterial 1246–1247
 diagnosis 1201
 intestinal pathogens, sexual transmission 1248
 treatment 1201
 viral 1247–1248
 anorectal malformations 23–24, 101–103, 102
 anorectal manometry
 constipation 767, 770
 fecal incontinence 1644–1645
 Hirschsprung disease 770
 anorectal pain (proctalgia) 1648–1649
 anorectal ring 96–97
 anorectal varices 1633
 anorexia 676
 acute abdomen 787–788
 cancer patients 672, 2423
 liver biopsy 2959
 anorexia nervosa
 adiponectin 2270–2271
 amenorrhea 2270, 2274
 anxiety 2268–2271
 behavioral interventions 2274
 body image distortion 2267
 cardiovascular complications 2273
 constipation 2273
 delayed gastric emptying 1015, 1177, 2273
 diagnostic criteria 2266–2267
 endocrine complications 2273–2274
 energy expenditure 2268
 epidemiology 2265–2266
 glucose blood levels 2269
 hyperactivity 2269–2271, 2275
 laboratory abnormalities 2272
 leptin 2269–2270, 2275
 medical complications 2272–2273
 natural history 2268
 neuropeptide Y 2271, 2275
 obsessive–compulsive disorder 2268–2269
 pathophysiology 2266–2267
 psychological change 2268, 2274
 risk factors 2266
 small intestinal dysmotility 1177
 treatment 2274–2275
 biological response 2275
 goal 2274
 psychiatric approach 2274
 anoscopy 1630
 anorectal herpes 1247
 colonic bleeding 812
 HSV proctitis/proctocolitis 2289
 internal hemorrhoid bleeding 815
- ANRIL 595–596
 antacids
 GERD 923
 in pregnancy 836
 nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 840
 peptic ulcer disease 1056–1057
 in pregnancy, side effects 836
 antegrade (Malone) continent enema procedure,
 constipation 778
 anterior cingulate cortex (ACC)
 brain–gut axis 230–231
 pain perception 699–700
 anterior cutaneous nerve entrapment syndrome
 (ACNES) 718, 719
 anterior fold (anterior intestinal portal) 4
 anterior inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery 113
 anterior intestinal portal (anterior fold) 4
 anterior nerve of Latarjet 64
 anterior pancreaticoduodenal arcade 113
 anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery 74, 113
 anthraquinones 774
 anthrax 1237
 anthropometric parameters, nutritional
 assessment 2213
 antiadhesion agents, ulcerative colitis 1406–1407
 antiamebic antibodies 2168–2169
 antibiotic-associated diarrhea (AAD) 739, 1238–1239, 2529
 antibiotics
 acute liver failure induction 1979
 acute pancreatitis 1680
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2197
 anorectal abscess 1635
 Campylobacter infections 1206
 cholera 1235
 cholesterol gallstone formation 1816
 chronic granulomatous disease 2311
 chronic pancreatitis 1715
 chronic radiation enteritis 2517
 Clostridium difficile associated diarrhea 1207
 Clostridium difficile infection 1211–1212
 colonoscopy 2572
 continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis-related peritonitis 2200
 Crohn's disease 1437, 1465
 Cronkhite–Canada syndrome 1606
 diarrhea induction 739, 1238–1239
 diverticular perforation 1532–1533
 diverticulitis 1532, 1534
 enteric infection 1198–1199
 Escherichia coli infections 1219, 1221, 1223
 gastrointestinal dilation 2616
 Helicobacter pylori eradication therapy 1061–1062
 hepatic encephalopathy 2114–2117
 IBD
 early use in life and 1376
 in pregnancy 844
 immunoproliferative small intestinal disease 1604
 irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1515–1516
 Listeria monocytogenes gastroenteritis 1226
 microbiota composition 624
 peptic ulcer disease 1037
 pouchitis 1395
- prophylactic
 acute pancreatitis 1680
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2651
 cholecystectomy for gallstones 1824–1825
 cirrhotic ascites 2098
 Crohn's disease 1465
 endoscopy 2556, 2557
 necrotizing pancreatitis 1680
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy 2629
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis 2102
 pyogenic liver abscess 2170
 Salmonella gastroenteritis 1228–1229
 shigellosis 1233
 Shwachman–Diamond syndrome 1745
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 732, 750, 1177–1178, 1301–1302
 in short bowel syndrome 1311
 therapeutic trial 1301
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis 2101–2102
 traveler's diarrhea 1202
 tropical sprue 753, 1255
 typhlitis 1492
 ulcerative colitis 1395
 Whipple disease 753, 1253
 X-linked agammaglobulinemia 2307–2308
 see also individual drugs
 antibodies to infliximab (ATI) 1403–1404
 antibody deficiencies 2304, 2306–2309
 antibody to hepatitis A (anti-HAV) 1887, 1900
 antibody to hepatitis B core antigen (anti-HBc) 1901, 1920–1921, 1980
 antibody to hepatitis B e antigen (anti-HBe) 1901, 1927
 antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen (anti-HBs) 1901, 1920
 antibody to hepatitis C (anti-HCV) 1888, 1901, 1940, 1943–1944
 screening tests 1944
 seroconversion 1946
 antibody to hepatitis D (anti-HDV) 1901–1902, 1927
 antibody to hepatitis E (anti-HEV) 1902
 antibody to *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (ASCA) Crohn's disease 1365
 ulcerative colitis 1382
 anticardiolipin antibody syndrome 1001
 anticentromere antibodies 2004
 anticholinergic drugs, intestinal pseudoobstruction induction 1358
 anticoagulants
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2922
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174
 endoscopic procedures 2555–2556
 gastrointestinal bleeding induction 1357
 intestinal ischemia induction 1357–1358
 intramural hematoma induction 1357
 portal vein thrombosis 2176–2177
 sepsis 2198
 anticonvulsants
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 692
 neuropathic pain 715–717
 antidepressants
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 functional dyspepsia 656

- antidepressants (*cont'd*)
 GERD 926
 irritable bowel syndrome 714–715, **1514**, 1517–1518
 pain treatment 714–715, **715–716**
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2011–2012
see also individual drugs
- antidiarrheal agents
 chronic radiation enteritis 2517
 colonic responses 1194
 drug-related diarrhea 2283–2284
 irritable bowel syndrome **1513**, 1515
 microscopic colitis 1484
 short bowel syndrome 1315
- antidrug antibodies 1443
- antiemetics
 acute diarrhea 742
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 692
 gastroparesis 1019
 nausea and vomiting 687–690, **688–689**
 postoperative nausea and vomiting 693
 rotavirus infection 1242
- anti-epidermal growth factor receptor (anti-EGFR) therapies
 colorectal cancer 1573, 1578
 KRAS mutations 590
 markers 589
- antiepileptics, pain treatment 715–717
- antifibrotic therapy 2083–2084
 future directions 2086
 novel **2083**, 2085–2086
- antifungal therapy
 acute pancreatitis 1680
 esophageal candidiasis 939
 typhlitis 1492
see also individual drugs
- antigen presentation 289–291
- antigen presenting cells (APC) 285–286
 graft-versus-host disease 2317–2318
- antigliadin antibody, celiac disease 1266–1267
- antihistamines
 gastroparesis 1019
 mast cell colitis 1487
 nausea and vomiting 687
 nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 839
 primary biliary cirrhosis pruritus 2011
- anti-Hu antibody 2424–2425
- antihypertensive agents, intestinal ischemia induction 1356
- antiinflammatory, primary biliary cirrhosis 2010
- antiliver–kidney–microsomal type 1 antibodies (anti-LKM1) 1956, 1992
- antimetastatic agents 606
- antimicrobials
 HIV-related diarrhea 2280–2281
 intraabdominal abscesses 2186, 2191
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1311, 1316
see also antibiotics
- antimitochondrial antibodies (AMA), primary biliary cirrhosis 315–316, 2000–2002, **2001**, 2004
 animal models 2000–2001
- antimotility drugs
 short bowel syndrome 1315, 2224
 traveler's diarrhea 1199, 1202
- antineuronal nuclear antibody type 1 (ANNA-1) 2424–2425
- antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA)
 Churg–Strauss syndrome 2436
 IBD 1382
- antinociceptive agents, functional dyspepsia 1030
- antinuclear antibodies (ANA)
 autoimmune hepatitis 1989, 1992
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2004
 ulcerative colitis 1382
- antiobesity drugs 536, 2237
- antioxidants
 acute pancreatitis 2524
 chronic pancreatitis 1723–1724, 2524
 hepatic fibrosis 2084
 pancreatic disease treatment 2523–2524
 radiation proctitis 2518
- antiparkinsonian drugs 1175
- antiproliferative agents 2139
- antireflux surgery
 Barrett esophagus 960–961
 GERD 926
- antiretrovirals
 acute pancreatitis induction 1660
 gastrointestinal complications **2281–2283**
 hepatitis B
 HIV coinfection 1928
 in pregnancy 855, **855**
 side effects **2281–2283**, 2283–2284
- antisecretory, antiinflammatory, antioxidant and antiprotease therapy (4 antis) 1680
- antisecretory therapy
 dyspepsia 655
 esophageal radiation injury prevention 2516
 peptic ulcer disease **1054–1055**, 1056–1057
 during pregnancy 1057
 recurrent/refractory ulcers 1070
 short bowel syndrome 1309, 1315
 traveler's diarrhea 1202
- anti-SLA/LP antibodies, autoimmune hepatitis 1991–1992
- antispasmodics
 acute small intestine radiation injury 2517
 adverse effects 1516–1517
 avoidance in pregnancy 842
 colonoscopy 2572
 irritable bowel syndrome **1514**, 1516–1517
- antithrombotic agents
 colonoscopy 2571
 post endoscopy 2677
- antitumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF) agents
 adverse effects 1441
 Behçet disease 2466
 black box warning 1441
 contraindications 1441
 Crohn's disease 1431, **1436**, 1440–1441
 azathiopurine and 1442
 combination therapy 1440–1441
 fistulae 2193
 immunomodulators and 1440–1441
 indications 1441
 initiation timing 1441
 patient assessment 1441–1442
- postoperative recurrence prevention 1444–1445
 prior to starting 1441–1442
 response optimization 1442–1443
 response predictors 1442
- enterocutaneous fistulae 2193
- hepatic fibrosis 2083–2084
 IBD 305
 pregnancy **845**
 level measurements 1443
 malignancy risks 1441, 1446
 mechanism of action 1440
 microscopic colitis 1484
 opportunistic infection risk 1402
 pancolitis 1403–1404, 1409–1410
 in pregnancy 1448
 pyoderma gangrenosum 1423–1424
 severe sepsis 2197–2198
 smoking, effects of 1442
 trough levels 1443
 ulcerative colitis 1402–1407
see also individual agents
- antiulcer drugs, peptic ulcer disease 1056–1057
- antiviral therapy
 acute viral hepatitis 1911
 anorectal herpes 1247
 hepatitis B virus infection 1911, 1917, 1929–1936
 associated mutations 1924–1925, 1924
 first-line therapies 1934–1935, **1935**
 hepatocellular carcinoma prevention 2164
 resistance testing 1931
 therapeutic agents 1931–1934
 hepatitis C virus 1948
 recurrent, postliver transplantation 1954
see also individual drugs
- antral distention, functional dyspepsia 1028–1029
- antral G cell hyperplasia (hyperfunction) 3061
- antral hypomotility
 functional dyspepsia 1028
 scleroderma 1169
- antralization *see* pseudopyloric metaplasia
- antral motility index, gastroparesis 1010–1011
- antral pump 399
- antrectomy, gastric antral vascular ectasia 2477
- antroduodenal manometry
 functional dyspepsia 1028
 gastroparesis 1010–1011
 indications 1010
 myopathic disorders 1011
 neuropathic disorders 1011
 rumination syndrome 1011
 small intestine mechanical obstruction 1011
- antrum, stomach 61
 contractions 354
 digestible solid emptying 361–362
 embryology 60
 endoscopic examination 2547–2548
 mucosa 64–65
 slow waves 273
 solids/liquids distribution 362
- anus
 adenosquamous carcinoma 3055
 anatomy 96

- biopsy 3049–3057
 mesenchymal tumors 3056–3057
 nonneoplastic findings 3049–3050
 embryology 101
 imperforate 102–103
 innervation 372–373, 372
 lymphatic drainage 105
 motor function 380–381
 neoplasia 3051–3056
 see also anal canal; rectum
 anxiety
 anorexia nervosa 2268–2271
 chronic abdominal pain 706–707
 eating disorders 2268–2269
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2438
 IBD 1447
 aortic arch vessel abnormalities 50–51, 51
 aortic stenosis 2399, 2477
 aortic valve replacement 2399
 aortoenteric fistula 809
 AP-1B 321
 APACHE-II score, acute pancreatitis
 1672–1673, **1674**
 APC gene
 adenoma development 1539, 1544
 Barrett metaplasia 956
 colorectal cancer development 593,
 1564–1565
 mutation cluster region 1584–1585
 mutations 866, 1584
 ademonas 41
 attenuated familial adenomatous
 polyposis 1584, 1589
 colorectal carcinoma 40
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1562,
 1584, 1584, 1588
 Gardner syndrome 2467
 germline 1584–1585
 identification 1585
 locations 1585
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1327
 two-hit hypothesis 592–593
 Wnt signaling pathway 592, 1559–1560
 APC protein 32, 1584, 1584
 APECED (autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-
 candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy)
 syndrome 1990, 3017
 aphthocolin 601
 aphthous stomatitis *see* aphthous ulcers
 aphthous ulcers
 Behçet disease 2452
 celiac disease 2462–2463
 Crohn's disease 1427, 2577,
 3018–3019
 differential diagnosis 2459–2460
 IBD 2448, 2462
 oral 2448
 recurrent 2459–2460
 sodium phosphate-induced 3026
 treatment 2460
 apical junction complex (AJC) 422
 aplastic anaemia 1906
 APOE gene, gallstone formation 1820
 apoferritin 580
 APOLI (apolipoprotein L1) gene 2379
 apolipoprotein ApoB 1285
 apolipoprotein ApoB48 deficiency 1284
 apolipoprotein ApoB100 deficiency 1284
 apoptosis
 acinar cells 1665
 acute graft-versus-host disease 2294, 2294,
 2318–2319, 2319
 avoidance, Barrett carcinogenesis 956–957
 hepatotoxicity 1961
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2063
 radiation-induced 2511
 small intestine epithelium 78
 sodium phosphate-induced 3026
 stellate cell activation 2074, 2077
 appendectomy
 Crohn's disease risk factor 1419
 transgastric 2714
 transvaginal 2715
 ulcerative colitis protection 1379
 appendiceal orifice 2569–2570, 2570
 appendices epiploicae 93–94
 appendicitis
 abscess treatment 2191–2192
 acute 783, 786–787, **795**
 computed tomography 2801, 2801
 in pregnancy 791
 ultrasound 2759–2760, 2759
 appendicolith 2759–2760
 appendix 94–95, 100–101, 100
 appetite control/regulation 528–537
 5' adenosine monophosphate-activated
 protein kinase 550–551
 brain–gut axis 234–236
 emotions and 235–236
 appetite loss, viral hepatitis 1898
 apple-core lesion 981, 982
 apple peel atresia 85–86, 85
 aprepitant 678, **688–689**, 689, 693
 aquaporins 326, 425
 celiac disease 425
 cholangiocytes 485–487
 hepatocyte canalicular membrane 485
 infectious diarrhea 425
 intestinal epithelium 425
 ara-A, hepatitis B virus infection 1932
 arachidonic acid
 calcium mobilization, smooth muscle 264,
 266
 metabolism 416, 509–510
 arbaclofen placarbil 925
 Archaea 621–622
 arc of Rioloan 104
 arcuate nucleus of the hypothalamus (ARH)
 532–533, 532
 arginase 1107
 arginine 524
 cystinuria 1283
 lysinuric protein intolerance 1283
 argon plasma coagulation (APC) 2684
 adenomatous polyps 1546–1547
 angiodysplasia 2482
 Barrett esophagus 2555
 endoscopic guidance **2556**
 gastric antral vascular ectasia 2477
 gastrointestinal bleeding 801
 nonvariceal upper gastrointestinal bleeding
 2672, 2673
 polyps 2684, 2684
 radiation proctitis-associated
 telangiectasias 2518
 solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1640
 ARID1A gene 1568
 arrestins 209, 269
 arsenic poisoning 2438–2439
 arterial blood gases
 gastrointestinal blood flow 167
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2122–2123
 portopulmonary hypertension 2126
 arterial lesions **2472**
 arterial occlusions, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome
 1098
 arterial thromboembolism, acute mesenteric
 ischemia 2922
 arterial venous malformations (AVMs) 2676
 angiodysplasia *vs.* 2676
 arteriography 2893
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2922
 arteriosclerotic ischemia 2499
 arteriovenous communication **2472**
 arteriovenous malformations (AVMs)
 angiography 2899–2900
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia
 2408–2409
 see also angiodysplasia
 arteriovenous shunting, hepatopulmonary
 syndrome 2120
 arthritis
 IBD 1422–1423, 2408
 peripheral
 Crohn's disease 1422
 IBD 2408
 ulcerative colitis 1387
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2006
 reactive, acute diarrhea 742
 ulcerative colitis 1387–1388
 Whipple's disease 1251
 arthropathy
 hemochromatosis 2021
 IBD 1367
 artificial anal sphincter, fecal incontinence
 1646
 Asacol **1392**, 1393
 ASA Risk Calculator, NSAID-related
 ulcers 1072
 asbestos 2200
 ASBT/SLC10A2 protein 478–479
 ASBT transporter 490–491
 ascariasis 2344–2347
Ascaris lumbricoides 2342, 2344–2347
 clinical manifestations 2347
 complications 2342, 2347
 diagnosis 2340–2341, 2346, 2347
 ectopic sites 2345, 2346
 epidemiology 2344–2345
 life cycle 2340–2341, 2345, 2345–2346
 prevention 2347
 transmission 2345
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2347
 ascites 2087–2106
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2050
 bacteriological cultures 2091
 cardiac 2090–2091
 chylous 2088–2089, 2092–2093
 cirrhotic 2087, 2093–2100
 approach to 2093–2100
 hepatic venous pressure gradient
 2090–2091, **2091**
 liver transplantation 2094
 natural history 2093

- pathogenesis 2093, 2093
 physical examination 2088
 refractory 2098–2100, 2099
 sinusoidal hypertension 2093
 sodium retention 2093
 therapies 2094–2097, 2094
 uncomplicated 2087, 2093, 2097–2098, 2097
 vasodilatation 2093
 classification **2088**
 complications 2087–2106
 definition 2087
 diagnostic paracentesis 2088–2089
 etiology 2087, **2088**
 fluid appearance 2088–2089
 bloody 2089
 fluid culture 2091
 hypothyroidism 2410
 imaging investigation 2088
 infection evaluation 2091
 leukocyte count 2088–2089
 malignant
 evaluation 2091–2092
 gastric cancer 1138
 imaging 2092
 tumor markers 2091–2092
 new-onset 2088–2093, 2089
 initial evaluation 2088
 ovarian cancer 2428
 pancreatic 2089, 2092
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy 2628
 physical examination 2087–2088
 purulent 2088–2089
 refractory 2087, 2098–2100, 2099
 vasodilation 2093, 2098–2099
 smears 2091
 suspected, approach to 2087–2088
 symptoms 2087
 tuberculosis peritonitis 2418
 ultrasound 2760–2761, 2761
 see also hepatorenal syndrome (HRS);
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP)
- ascites total protein content **2088**, 2089–2090, 2089
 ascorbate *see* vitamin C
 ascorbic acid *see* vitamin C
 ASCT2 protein 546–547
 Asian pork tapeworm (*Taenia asiatica*) 2368–2371
 asimadoline 1520
 aspartate aminotransferase (AST)
 acute elevation 820
 autoimmune hepatitis relapse 1997
 HELLP syndrome 849
 hepatitis B virus infection 1926
 hepatocellular injury 820
 interpretation guidelines 820
 isolated elevation
 clinical presentation 826
 diagnostic evaluation 826, 827
 pathophysiology 826–828
 screening laboratory studies 828, **828**
 rapid recovery in levels 820
 unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia 829
 Wilson disease 2025
- aspartate aminotransferase:alanine
 aminotransferase (AST:ALT) ratio
 alcoholic hepatitis 2051
 alcoholic liver disease 2047–2048
 cirrhosis 2080
 hepatocellular injury 820
 Wilson disease 1981
 aspartate aminotransferase to platelet ratio
 index (APRI)
 alcoholic liver disease 2048
 cirrhosis 2080
 hepatic fibrosis 2080
 aspergillosis
 eosinophilic esophagitis 311–312
 esophageal infection **939**, 941
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2148
 small intestine 1261–1262
Aspergillus 1261, 2148
Aspergillus fumigatus 311–312
 aspiration
 duodenal 729–730
 laryngeal 2726
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 886
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy
 complication 2632–2633
 sedation 2543
 risk identification 2536
 aspiration pneumonia
 cerebrovascular accidents 883–884
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 883–884, 886
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy
 complication 2632–2633
 risk prediction 886
 aspiration-sclerotherapy, polypepmn 88, p8(e)0.5(r)-271825dicpm1omy

- primary biliary cirrhosis 2000, **2001**, 2004
see also individual types
 autocrine loops 199, 200
 autocrine signaling, stellate cells 2077
 autodigestion, acute pancreatitis 1662–1663,
 1662
 autofluorescence imaging, colonoscopy
 2580
 autoimmune cholangitis (AMA-negative
 primary biliary cirrhosis) 2008, 2012
 autoimmune diseases
 common variable immunodeficiency 2309
 esophageal involvement 1001
 fecal microbial transplantation 1213
 gastrointestinal lymphoma risk 1574
 IBD and 1367
 intestinal vasculitis 2507
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy
 1361–1363
 see also individual diseases
 autoimmune enteropathy 1355, 3017, 3017
 autoimmune gastritis 312, 1115–1116, 1116,
 3001–3002
 autoimmune hepatitis *see* hepatitis,
 autoimmune
 autoimmune hypothyroidism, celiac disease
 1175
 autoimmune liver diseases 314–316
 autoimmune metaplastic atrophic gastritis
 (AMAG) 2997, 2998
 autoimmune pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis,
 autoimmune
 autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome (APS)
 type 3 312
 autoimmune polyendocrinopathy candidiasis
 ectodermal dystrophy syndrome
 (APECED) 1990, 3017
 autoimmune regulator (AIRE) gene mutations
 1990
 autoimmune thyroiditis 1956
 autoimmunity 286, 298–299
 autoinflammatory disorders **2304**, 2311–2313,
2312
 autologous gastrointestinal reconstruction *see*
 surgical intestinal rehabilitation
 autonomic dysfunction
 advance liver disease 2431
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2431
 autonomic dysreflexia, spinal cord injury 2430
 autonomic nervous system
 brain–gut axis 232–233
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 680
 irritable bowel syndrome 236, 1502
 nausea and vomiting 683
 pancreatic secretion initiation 471
 autonomic neuropathy
 diabetes mellitus 2412–2413
 secondary causes 2431
 autonomy, genetic counseling 876
 autophagy
 acute pancreatitis 1665
 IBD 1366–1367, 1371
 Paneth cell function regulation 81
 stellate cell activation 2077
 tuberculosis 1256–1257
 autoregulation 166–167, 167
 newborns 167
 autoregulatory escape 165–166, 165
 autosomal dominant inheritance 862–863, 863,
865, 871–872
 autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease
 (ADPKD) 1854, 1857, 2745–2746
 autosomal dominant polycystic liver
 disease 2745–2746
 autosomal recessive inheritance 862–863, 863,
865, 871–872
 autospelnectomy, sickle cell disease 2419
 autotaxin 2453
 autovagotomy, diabetes mellitus 2412–2413
 avoidant/restrictive eating disorder
 (ARFID) 2276
 Axin 32
 Axin2 32
 AXIN2 gene mutations 40, 593
 azathioprine
 adverse effects 1439
 autoimmune hepatitis 1995–1997, **1996**
 children 1997
 maintenance therapy 1997
 cancer rates 1399–1400
 chronic ulcerative (nongranulomatous)
 jejunitis 1355
 common variable immunodeficiency 2309
 Crohn's disease **1436**, 1438–1439
 anorectal fistulae 1636
 anti-TNF agents and 1442
 oral lesions 2462
 postsurgical prophylaxis 1444, 1465–1466
 IBD in pregnancy 843, **845**
 malabsorption induction 1359
 metabolism 1398, 1398
 microscopic colitis 1484
 in pregnancy 1416
 side effects 1399, 1997
 ulcerative colitis 1398–1400
 in children 1417
 initial dosing 1398–1399
 relapse rates 1400
 remission rate 1400
 azithromycin
 Campylobacter infections 1206
 Chlamydia trachomatis 1246
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 Vibrio cholerae 1235
 azoles
 esophageal candidiasis 940
 resistance 941
 azure lunulae **2453**
- B**
- BAAT gene mutations 2392, **2392**
Bacillus anthracis 1237
Bacillus cereus 678, 1237
Bacillus mesentericus 2529
 backwash ileitis 1383, 3019–3020
 baclofen
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2050–2051
 binge eating disorder 2275–2276
 GERD 925
 pain treatment 717
 rumination syndrome 692
 bacteremia, post-esophageal dilation 2616
 bacteria
 designations 618
 fiber, effects on 1295
 gut inhabitants 620–621, 621
 infectious diarrhea 447
 intestinal prosecretory actions 442
 large intestine 621
 names 618
 protective, IBD 1374
 rectal 621
 small intestine 621
 in stomach 621
 in stool 620–621
 sulfate-reducing 725, 1374
 tight junction permeability 422–423
 toxins 422–423, 442
 bacterial cholangitis
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842
 ulcerative colitis 1389–1390
 ultrasound 2753–2754
 bacterial colitis 1200
 bacterial culture, *H. pylori* 1059
 bacterial esophagitis 2986–2987
 bacterial infection(s)
 acute diarrhea 737–738, **737**
 pathogens 737
 anorectal 1246–1247
 brown pigment gallstones 1819
 continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis-
 related peritonitis 2199
 Crohn's disease

- balloon dilation (*cont'd*)
 nonesophageal strictures 2615
 primary sclerosing cholangitis-related strictures 2600
 pyloric stenosis 2615
 small bowel strictures 2617
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1883–1884
- balloon expulsion test
 constipation 767, 770
 pelvic floor dyssynergia 770
- balloon-occluded retrograde transvenous obliteration (BRTO) 2661, 2899
- balloon tamponade, variceal bleeding 810, 2653–2654, 2657–2658
- balsalazide 1393–1394, 1409
- Balthazar classification system, acute pancreatitis 2812
- bamboo spine 1387, 1387
- B- and T-cell defects 2304, 2309–2310
- Bannayan–Riley–Ruvalcaba syndrome 1601
- Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) hepatocellular carcinoma staging system 2155–2156, 2156
- bariatric surgery 2238–2240, 2242–2264
 bezoar formation 1150
 complications 2240, 2250–2259
 biliary 2256–2257
 nutritional deficiencies 2257–2258
 renal 2257
 contraindications 2240
 diabetes mellitus 2243, 2245
 disabled patients 2245
 endoluminal surgery 2263
 evolution 2245–2248
 excess body weight loss definitions 2244
 ghrelin levels 531
 indications 2242
 laparoscopic 2247
 malabsorptive procedures 2238–2239
 morbidity rates 2250–2251
 mortality rates 2243, 2250–2251
 multidisciplinary team 2240
 new innovations/investigational procedures 2261–2263
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068, 2244–2245
 obstructive sleep apnea 2243, 2245
 older patients 2245
 outcome 2242
 patient assessment 2243
 patient satisfaction 2245
 patient selection 2242
 perioperative concerns 2243–2244
 postoperative gastric stasis 1013
 preoperative concerns 2243–2244
 risk stratification tools 2243
 preoperative screening 2240
 prophylactic cholecystectomy 2256–2257
 psychological issues 2243, 2259
 restrictive procedures 2238–2239
 results 2244–2245
 metabolic 2244
 revisional 2259–2261
 anatomical causes 2259
 complications 2259
 patient failure 2259
 types 2260–2261
 robotic-assisted laparoscopic procedures 2247
- single incision laparoscopic surgical approaches 2247–2248
 types 2248–2250
 venous thromboembolic disease 2244
 weight loss 2244
 whole patient approach 2242–2243
see also individual procedures
- barium contrast studies *see* contrast studies
- barium enema
 acute bloody diarrhea 1198
 colonic obstruction 2723
 colonic perforation induction 2741
 colorectal cancer 1573–1574, 1623–1624, 2739, 2739
 constipation 766, 767
 diverticulosis 1529
 enterocolic fistulae 2187
 extrinsic mass lesions 2740
 Hirschsprung disease 1191, 1191
 intussusception 90
 nausea and vomiting 685
 rectum 2740–2741
 ulcerative colitis 1381, 1386, 1386–1387
- barium esophagram
 Barrett esophagus 2729
Candida esophagitis 2729, 2730
 cytomegalovirus esophagitis 943, 944
 duplication cysts 50
 dysphagia lusoria 51, 51
 esophageal candidiasis 939
 esophageal intramural hematoma 991–992
 esophageal leiomyoma 980, 980
 esophageal rupture 991
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 981, 982
 esophageal tuberculosis 945–946
 fungal esophageal infections 941
 GERD 922
 lower esophageal mucosal ring 53, 53
 lower esophageal muscular ring 53–54, 54
 paraesophageal hernias 1143
 Zenker diverticulum 55–56, 56
- barium salts, peptic ulcer disease 1054–1055
- barium studies *see* contrast studies
- barium sulfate spillage, chemical peritonitis 2199
- barostat distension, irritable bowel syndrome 1499–1500, 1510
- Barrett adenocarcinoma 2993
 molecular biopsy 955–958, 955
- Barrett esophagus 949–974, 950
 angiogenesis 957
 basal crypt dysplasia 2991, 2991
 biomarkers 952, 958–959
 biopsy findings 949–950, 954, 2989–2993
 buried metaplasia 965–966
 cancer prevention 966–967
 cancer risk 953
 cardiac mucosa 951
 columnar epithelium 949
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2945
 contrast studies 2729
 definition 951, 2989
 American Gastroenterological Association 951, 2989
 conceptual 951
 diagnostic criteria 949–951
- dysplasia in 958–960, 2989–2993
 algorithm 2990
 endoscopic perspectives 958–959
 endoscopic surveillance 961–962, 962, 967
 grading 2990–2993
 histopathological perspectives 959–960
 intensive endoscopic surveillance 962–963
 molecular biopsy 955–958, 955
 treatment 962–965
- endoscopic mucosal resection specimens 2992–2993, 2992
- endoscopic therapy 2685
- endoscopic tissue sampling 2549
- epidemiology 952
- familial form 952
- gastric cardia progenitor cells 64
- genetics 2380
- genomic instability 958
- genome-wide association study 954
- from GERD 915, 949, 953
- hiatal hernias 1141
- high-grade dysplasia 958, 2685, 2990, 2991
 natural history 959
- indefinite for dysplasia 2990
- intestinal metaplasia 949–951, 950, 2989
 at the gastroesophageal junction 951–952
 molecular events 954
 pathogenesis *see under metaplasia pathogenesis below*
- intramucosal carcinoma 2991–2992, 2992
- long-segment 949–950, 953
- low-grade dysplasia 958, 2990–2991, 2990
 natural history 959
- magnification endoscopy 2551–2552
- management 960–965
 GERD treatment 960–961
 recommendations 967
- metaplasia pathogenesis 953–955
 cells of origin 954–955
 noxious agent exposure 953–954
 physiological perturbations 953
 transcommitment 954
 transdifferentiation 954
- mouse models 64
- multilayer epithelium 954
- negative for dysplasia 2990, 2990
- obesity 2235
- Prague C and M criteria 950–951
- prevalence 952
- short-segment 949–950, 951
 gastric cardiac intestinal metaplasia vs. 952
 tumor-promoting inflammation 958
- Bartonella*, peliosis hepatis 2181–2182
- Bartonella henselae* esophagitis 946
- Bartter syndrome 2384–2385
- BARX1 18
- basal acid output (BAO) 405–406
 cholinergic innervation 406
 circadian rhythm 406
- basal cell carcinoma, perianal 1651
- basal crypt dysplasia, Barrett esophagus 2991, 2991
- basal energy expenditure, infection 506
- basal ganglia, hepatic encephalopathy 2110
- basic helix–loop–helix (bHLH) proteins 34
- batteries, gastric foreign bodies 1148–1149
- Baylor Score 2666
- Bazex syndrome 2444

- B-cell receptor (BCR) 286, 291
 B cells 291–292
 antigenic stimulation 291
 B1 cells (CD5+) 292
 B2 cells (common B cells) 292
 clonally expanded 291
 colonic crypts 98–99
 IBD 1372
 in lamina propria 297
 production/differentiation 291
 subsets 292
 Bcl-2 family
 Barrett carcinogenesis 957
 radiation injury 2511
BCL2L1 gene 1836
 Bean syndrome *see* blue rubber bleb nevus syndrome (BBBNS)
 Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome 29, 88
 beef tapeworm *see* *Taenia saginata* (beef tapeworm)
 beeturia 581
 Beger procedure, chronic pancreatitis 1727–1728
 behavioral modification, rumination syndrome 692
 behavior therapy
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 obesity 2237
 Behçet disease 2435, 2452–2453
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2435
 esophageal involvement 1000–1001, 1001
 gastrointestinal involvement 2465
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2435
 oral manifestations 2435, 2465–2466
 small intestinal biopsy findings 3019, 3019
 small intestine ulcers 1352
 treatment 1352, 2466
 vasculitis 2506
 belch reflex dysfunction, achalasia 896
 benign mucous membrane pemphigoid (BMMP) 1002, 1003
 benign recurrent intrahepatic cholestasis (BRIC) 493, 2393
 benign recurrent intrahepatic cholestasis-2 (BRIC-2) 493
 bent inner tube sign 106
 benzafibrate 2010–2011
 benzathine penicillin 1247
 benzocaine 2540
 benzodiazepines 2537–2538
 adverse effects 2542
 bispectral monitoring 2542
 cardiopulmonary events 2543
 chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting 1019
 chronic pain treatment 715–717
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 692
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 opiates and 2540
 propofol and 2540
 beriberi, dry/wet 556–557
 Bernard–Soulier syndrome 2419–2420
 Berne procedure, chronic pancreatitis 1727–1728
 β-blockers
 adverse effects 2648
 gastric varices
 primary prophylaxis 2650
 rebleeding prevention 2661
 gastroesophageal varices
 advantages/disadvantages 2648–2649
 assessment 2649
 combination therapies 2649–2650
 endoscopic variceal ligation and 2650, 2659
 endoscopic variceal ligation *vs.* 2648, **2648**
 isosorbide mononitrate and 2649–2650
 nonresponders 2649
 primary prophylaxis 2647–2648, **2648**
 secondary prophylaxis 2658
 portal hypertension 2640–2641
 portal hypertensive gastropathy 2662
 refractory ascites 2099
 beta cells, pancreas 117–118
 betaine 2522
 liver disease 2522
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
 beta toxin 1214, 1360
 bethanechol
 gastroparesis **1020**, 1022
 small intestine motility stimulation 1175–1176
 Bethesda guidelines, Lynch syndrome diagnosis 1560
 bevacizumab
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 973
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2484
 metastatic colorectal cancer 588–589, 1578–1579
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
 bezoars 1148, 1150–1152
 bariatric surgery 1150
 clinical presentation 1151
 diabetic gastroparesis 2414
 epidemiology 1150
 nausea and vomiting complication 684
 nonfood items 1150
 paraesophageal hernias 1144, 1150
 pathogenesis 1150–1151
 physical examination 1151
 therapy/management 1151–1152
 bHLH proteins 19–20
 Bianchi procedure 1318
 biased agonism 208
 bicarbonate ions
 in bile 476
 bile acid-independent bile formation 485
 as defense mechanism 1044
 pancreatic juice 451, 451–452
 secretion
 cholecystokinin, role in 456
 by epithelial cells 324
 gastric 401, 404–405, 404, 414–415
 genetic defects 446–447
 intestinal 434–435, 435
 intracellular calcium and 438
 pancreatic 455–456, 472, 1661–1662
 secretin in 455
 bichloroacetic acid 1247–1248
Bifidobacterium
 HIV/AIDS associated diarrhea 2530
 irritable bowel syndrome 1517
Bifidobacterium animalis 2526
Bifidobacterium infantis
 acute diverticulitis prevention 1534
 irritable bowel syndrome treatment 733, 1514, 1517, 2525–2526
 bile
 acidification defect 1819
 canalicular formation regulation 488–489
 canalicular transport 483–485
 chemical peritonitis 2199
 cholesterol carriers 1810
 composition 193, 474–476, 475
 formation 829
 bile acid-dependent 479–485, 479
 bile acid-independent 479–480, 479, 485
 canalicular 479–480
 ductular 479–480, 485–488
 mechanisms 479–488
 mechanosensitive regulation 492
 membrane solute/ion transport 480–481
 regulation 488–492
 transcriptional regulation 488
 functions 474
 hepatocytes 151–153
 leaks *see* bile leaks
 lipid chemical species 1810
 lipid physical states 1810–1812
 lipids, hepatic secretion 1813
 lithogenic 1814
 micelle-vesicle coexistence/interconversion 1810–1812
 neonatal cholestasis **2024**
 organic constituents 193
 postprandial hyperemia 170
 proteins 1810
 secretion 474–496
 secretory IgA 297
 secretory unit 476–479
 supplements, short bowel syndrome 1315–1316
 ultrasound 2754
 bile acid(s) 474–475
 absorption, intestinal 478–479
 acinar cells, effect on 1666
 cellular injury induction 492–493
 cholorectic activity 481
 conjugated, reabsorption 193–194
 conjugation 474–475
 defects 2392
 enterohepatic circulation 478–479, 1285
 functions 193
 hepatocyte canalicular membrane transport 483
 hormonal effects 442
 intestinal transport regulation 441–442
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
 irritable bowel syndrome 1505
 lipid absorption 549
 litholysis, gallstones 1825–1826
 malabsorption *see* bile acid malabsorption (BAM)
 modification, constipation 776
 nuclear receptors 488–489, **489**
 primary 1810
 removal by hepatocytes 477–478
 resorption, neonates 22
 secondary 474–475, 1810
 secretion 477–478
 synthesis 474–475
 defects 492, 494–495
 fetal 22

- bile acid(s) (*cont'd*)
 tertiary 1810
 transport 481–483, 490–491
 intracellular 483
- bile acid-binding proteins 483
- bile acid breath test, small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1299–1300
- bile acid CoA: amino acid *N*-acyltransferase (BAAT) gene mutations 2392, **2392**
- bile acid diarrhea 747
 type II 747, 1286
- bile acid malabsorption (BAM)
 1285–1286
 idiopathic 1286
 irritable bowel syndrome 1286, 1505
 microscopic colitis 1483
 primary 1286
- bile acid sequestrants
 diarrhea in pregnancy 841
 microscopic colitis 1484
- bile duct(s)
 adenomatous changes 1587
 anatomy 2751
 cancer 1587
 see also cholangiocarcinoma
 common *see* common bile duct
 development 14–15
 development disorders 495–496
 diseases, CT 2814–2815
 enteric ganglia 243
 extrahepatic 2751
 anatomy 137–141
 blood supply 141, 141
 development 14–15
 histology 141
 lymphatic drainage 141
 multidetector computed tomography 2812–2813
 ultrastructure 141
 venous drainage 141
 inflammatory diseases 2814–2815
 interlobar 156
 interlobular 149, 156
 embryology 146–147
 intrahepatic 147–149, 149, 2751
 development 14–15
 multidetector computed tomography 2812–2813
 leaks *see* bile leaks
 obstruction *see* biliary obstruction
 papillomatosis 1858
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2002–2003
 proliferation, diagnostic evaluation 831
 stents/stenting *see* biliary stents/stenting
 strictures *see* biliary strictures
 ultrasound *see* ultrasound
- bile ductules, terminal 156, 477–478
- bile leaks
 aberrant intrahepatic anatomy 2596, 2597
 cholecystectomy-related 2596, 2597
 cholescintigraphy 2874–2875
 definition 2937
 ERCP *see* endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP)
 iatrogenic injury 2596
 liver transplant complication 2141
 percutaneous management 2937
 percutaneous transhepatic catheter 2597
 post-liver transplantation 2604
- bile reflux
 gastric injury 2995
 reactive gastropathy 1117
- bile salt-activated lipase 1283–1284
- bile salt diarrhea 1286
- bile salt export pump (BSEP) 483, 488, **2392**, 2393
 biliary lipid secretion 1813
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
 progressive familial intrahepatic cholestasis 2 488, 494
- bile salts
 biliary stasis 394–395
 metabolism disorders, genetic 2392–2393, **2392**
 transport, hepatotoxicity 1961
- bile salt transport disorders 2392–2393, **2392**
- biliary adenomas 1858, 2753
- biliary atresia 29, 142–144, 143, 495–496
 acquired 495–496
 associated anomalies 142–143
 cholescintigraphy 2872–2873
 embryonic/fetal form 495–496
 genetics 2395
 imaging 143–144
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2957
 pathogenesis 143
 perinatal form 29
 prenatal form 29
 prognosis 144
 surgical therapy 144
- biliary canaliculi 152, 156
 embryology 145–147
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842
- biliary casts 2604
- biliary cirrhosis 2974
 jigsaw puzzle-like appearance 2967–2969, 2968
 liver biopsy 2967–2969, 2968
see also primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC)
- biliary colic
 clinical features **1821**
 differential diagnosis **1823**
 gallstones 1820
 pregnancy 851
 prevention 1832
 therapy 1821–1823
 ultrasound 2754
- biliary cystadenomas 1858
 angiography 2904
 ultrasound 2753
- biliary cysts 1848–1857
 acquired 1849
 biliary cancer risks 1852–1854, 1861
 classification 1848–1849, 1849
 clinical course 1854
 clinical presentation 1850–1851
 complications 1854
 congenital 1849
 diagnosis 1851–1852
 drainage procedures 1852
 epidemiology 1848
 excision 1852
 genetics 1849
 imaging 1851
- biliary cystadenomas 1858
 pathogenesis 1849–1850
 surgery, timing of 1853–1854
 treatment 1852–1854, **1853**
 type I 1848, 1850–1851
 type II *see* diverticulum cysts
 type III *see* choledochocoele cysts
 type IV 1848, 1850–1851
 type V *see* Caroli disease
see also individual cysts
- biliary decompression, cholangiocarcinoma 1869
- biliary diseases
 bariatric surgery complication 2256–2257
 endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography 2591–2605
 liver biopsy 2974
- biliary disorders, HIV **2279–2280**, 2292
- biliary drainage
 acute cholecystitis 1827
 percutaneous, cholangiocarcinoma 1867–1868
- biliary dyskinesia *see* sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
- biliary enteric bypass, cholangiocarcinoma 1867–1868
- biliary enteric fistula 1827
- biliary epithelial cells *see* cholangiocytes
- biliary infection 1819
- biliary leaks *see* bile leaks
- biliary motility, inflammatory mediators 396–397
- biliary neoplasms 2753
- biliary obstruction
 acute pancreatitis 1665–1666
 acute viral hepatitis vs. 1904
 cholangiocarcinoma
 distal 1868
 perihilar 1864
 cholescintigraphy *see* cholescintigraphy
 chronic, liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2956
 chronic pancreatitis 1718, 1721–1722
 diagnostic evaluation 831
 liver function tests **822**
 malignant, percutaneous transhepatic management 2932–2933, 2933
 mechanical, liver biopsy 2955–2956, 2974
 ultrasound 2752–2753
- biliary pain 711
- biliary pancreatitis 1655–1657
 characteristics **1823**
 diagnosis **1823**, 1829–1830
 gallstones complication 1829–1830
 laboratory parameters 1668
 pathogenesis 1665–1666
 therapy 1680–1681, 1681
- biliary papillomatosis 1858
- biliary sludge
 in pregnancy 851–852
 short bowel syndrome 1310
- biliary spasm *see* sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
- biliary sphincteroplasty with transampullary septoplasty 1881
- biliary sphincterotomy 1884
- biliary stasis
 bile salts 394–395
 cholesterol 394

- cholesterol disease 394–395
total parental nutrition 395
- biliary stents/stenting
anastomotic strictures 2604
biliary pancreatitis 1680–1681
distal malignant biliary strictures 2600–2601
malignant biliary obstruction 2932
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1844
sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1883–1884
- biliary stones
percutaneous management 2935
 intra/extrahepatic treatment 2935
post-liver transplantation 2604
- biliary strictures
anastomotic 2599, 2604
benign
 chronic pancreatitis-related 2599
 etiology 2597–2598
 evaluation 2598–2599, **2598**
 percutaneous transhepatic
 management 2933–2935, 2934
 post-liver transplantation 2597–2598, 2599
 symptoms 2598
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
ERCP *see* endoscopic retrograde
 cholangiopancreatography (ERCP)
liver transplant complication 2141, 2599,
 2601, 2604
malignant 2600–2602
nonanastomotic/ischemic 2601, 2604
ulcerative colitis 1389–1390
ultrasound 2753
- biliary tract 133–144
congenital variations/malformations
 141–144
 computed tomography 2813
cystic diseases *see* biliary cysts
development 14–15, 14
 abnormal 28–29
 embryonic 133, 134, 145
 signaling pathways 15
dyspepsia 652
inflammation, ultrasound 2753–2754
innervation 137
magnetic resonance imaging 2837
motility 386–398
 pathophysiology 394–397
portal fibrosis, chronic 2954–2956, 2956
relations 135
tumors 1858–1874
 benign 1858–1859
 malignant *see* biliary tract cancers
 non-epithelial 1858–1859
- biliary tract cancers 1859–1862
biliary cysts 1852–1854
complications 1861–1862
definition 1859–1860
epigenetics 1861
genetic alterations 1861
histology 1861
portal vein in 2896
prevention 1862
risk factors 1860–1861, 1865
temporal/secular trends 1862
see also individual types
- biliary vesicles
as cholesterol carrier 1810
interconversion 1810–1812
- biliopancreatic diversion (BPD)
complications 2238–2239, 2246
evolution 2246
metabolic results 2244
protein deficiency 2257
- biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch
(BPD-DS) 2248, 2250
complications 2238–2239, 2250, 2255–2256
evolution 2246
internal hernias 2256
leak 2255–2256
liver disease results 2245
outcomes 2250
physiology 2250
protein deficiency 2257
protein malabsorption 2256
revision 2261
Roux-en Y gastric bypass revision 2260
sleeve gastrectomy 2246, 2250
weight loss results 2250
- bilirubin 476, 1810
acute liver failure 1977–1978
acute viral hepatitis 1902–1903
autoimmune hepatitis 1992
bile duct proliferation 831
congestive heart failure 829–830
conjugated
 jaundice 821
 secretion 820–821
conjugation 476
 genetic disorders 2394–2395, **2394**
Epstein–Barr virus-related hepatitis 1913
hepatitis B virus infection 1926
hepatocyte canalicular membrane
 transport 485
homeostasis 820–821
hypersecretion, black pigment
 gallstones 1819
jaundice 820
jaundice of sepsis 830–831
during pregnancy 847
primary biliary cirrhosis 2008
protein-bound (delta) 821
serum levels maintenance 820–821
transport, genetic disorders 2394–2395,
 2394
unconjugated
 Gilbert syndrome 821
 pigment gallstones 1816
 Wilson disease 2025
- bilirubin uridine diphosphoglucuronate
 glucuronosyl transferase gene
 (*BUGT*) 870
- bilobed gallbladder 141, 142
Bilot spots 567
binge drinking, alcoholic cirrhosis 2050
binge eating, bulimia nervosa 2266
binge eating disorder 2275–2276
bioartificial liver assist devices 1987–1988
biochemical thyrotoxicosis 838
Bioenteric Intra-gastric Balloon (BIB) 2240,
 2263
- biofeedback interventions
 chronic proctalgia 1648
 dyssynergic defecation 763, 763, 777
 fecal incontinence 1645
 irritable bowel syndrome 1519
 solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1490, 1640
- biological therapies
 Crohn's disease 1440–1443
 response optimization 1442–1443
 IBD in pregnancy 844
 loss of response to 1443
 metastatic colorectal cancer 1578–1579
 in pregnancy 844
 primary nonresponse 1442–1443
 secondary nonresponses 1442–1443
see also individual drugs
- biomarkers
 acute liver failure 1982–1983
 Barrett esophagus 952, 958–959
 circulating tumor cells 609
 colorectal cancer 1573, **1573**, 1623–1624
 Crohn's disease 1432–1434, 1442
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2153
 hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) 2158
 microvillus inclusion disease 3018
 pancreatic cancer 1779
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1301
 tuberculosis 1258
- biometric data 649
- biopsy
 abdominal fat pad 2422
 celiac disease 1266–1267, 1270–1271
 endoscopic *see* endoscopic biopsy
 endoscopic mucosal *see* endoscopic mucosal
 biopsy
 esophageal 2549
 Hirschsprung disease 1191
 liver *see* liver biopsy
 optical 1627, **2550**, 2552, 2944
 percutaneous *see* percutaneous image-guided
 biopsy
 well 2548–2549
- biopsy forceps, endoscopes 2548–2549, **2549**
artifacts 3026
biopsy urease test, *H. pylori* 1058
- biotherapy
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors
 1099–1100
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1099–1100
- biotin **501–502**, 521, 557, 1291
 absorption **519**
 deficiency 1291, 2457
biotinidase 1291
biotransformation 1958–1959
bipolar electrocoagulation *see* multipolar
 electrocoagulation (MPEC) probe
“bird-beck” deformity 2723
bisacodyl 774
BISAP score, acute pancreatitis 1673–1674
bismuth, peptic ulcer disease 1056
Bismuth–Corlette cholangiojejunostomy
 1867–1868
Bismuth–Corlette classification, hilar
 tumors 2601–2602
bismuth subsalicylate
 acute diarrhea 742
 Helicobacter pylori infections 1112
 microscopic colitis 1484
bispectral monitoring, sedation 2542
bisphosphonates
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention
 1581
 esophageal injury induction 2984
 peptic ulcer disease induction 1035

- bradykinin, C1 inhibitor deficiency 2313
 BRAF inhibitors 591
 resistance to 592
 BRAF mutations 591
 colorectal cancer 591, 1566, 1572
 treatment response prediction 1573
 hyperplastic polyps 1548–1549, 3045
 sessile serrated adenomas/polyps 1548–1549
- brain
 intestinal transport regulation 444
 leptin, effects of 531
 see also entries beginning cerebral
 brain abscess, amebiasis 2325
 brain dead donors, liver transplantation 2135
 brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) 234
 Brainerd diarrhea 1239
 brain–gut axis 227–238, 237, 1500
 acute disturbances 236
 appetite regulation 234–236
 brain to gut communication 231–236
 central processing 230–231
 chronic disturbances 236
 concept 227–228
 definition 187, 1501
 dysfunction 236–237
 functional gastrointestinal disorders 236–237
 gut to brain communication 228–230
 historical aspects 227
 microbiota 1504
 satiety 234–236
 brain–gut microbiota axis 234, 235
 brain–gut peptides 187
 brain hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal gut axis 233–234
 brain imaging, hepatic encephalopathy 2111–2112
 brain of the gut *see* gastrointestinal endocrine system
 brainstem, energy balance regulation 528–529
 brain–stomach axis, energy (food) intake regulation 365–366, 365
- bran
 constipation 772–774
 in pregnancy 841
 irritable bowel syndrome 1513–1514
 mouth-to-anus transit time 513
- BRCA, pancreatic cancer 600
 BRCA1 600
 BRCA2 600
- breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP) 484–485, 633, 635
- breastfeeding
 Crohn's disease 1448–1449
 dietary guidelines 498
 hepatitis B virus treatment 1934
 IBD 843
 peptic ulcer disease treatment 1057
 protein intake 507
 sedation 2541
- breath hydrogen tests
 bloating 727–729
 breath collection techniques 728
 gastroparesis 687
 glucose–galactose malabsorption 1280
 interpretation 728–729, 729
 lactase deficiency 1280
 osmotic diarrhea 748–749
- principles 728
 protocols 728
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 670–671, 1300, 1311
 sucrose, lactose malabsorption 1278
- breath methane test, bloating 728, 728
- breath tests
 exocrine pancreas function testing 3067
 gastric emptying assessment 1009
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1299–1301
- breath urea tests, *H. pylori* 1058–1060, 1128
- brevetoxins 1245
- bridge parenteral nutrition 2211–2212
- “B” ring *see* lower esophageal mucosal ring
- Bristol Stool Form scale 765
 constipation 764
- brivanib 2163
- bromfenac, hepatotoxicity 1968
- bromocriptine 2117
- bronchopleural fistula 2325
- bronchopulmonary foregut malformation 50
- bronchoscopy
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 968–969
 esophageal cancer staging 983
- brown adipose tissue 506
- Brown–Vialeto–Van Leaser syndrome 1291
- Brunner glands 67, 76
- brush cells (tuft cells) 31–32, 67, 82
- Bruton-type agammaglobulinemia 2306–2308
- Bruton tyrosine kinase 2306–2307
- Bryant's sign 2456
- BSEP/ABC11 *see* bile salt export pump (BSEP)
- B-type natriuretic protein, ascites 2090
- Budd–Chiari syndrome 2172–2175
 acute liver failure 1981
 angiography 2897–2898, 2897
 anticoagulation 2174
 caudate lobe hypertrophy 2173
 clinical features 2172–2173
 cob web appearance 2930
 diagnosis 2173–2174
 genetics 2172
 hepatic vein obstruction 2172
 hepatic vein occlusion 2897, 2897
 imaging 2173, 2173
 inferior vena cava obstruction 2172–2173
 liver biopsy 2173, 2956–2958, 2958, 2976
 liver function tests 2173
 liver transplantation 2175
 management 2173, 2174–2175
 thrombosis predisposing conditions 2174
 multidetector computed tomography 2807
 myeloproliferative neoplasms 2172–2174
 nodules 2173
 oral contraceptive use 2976
 portal hypertension 2173–2174
 portal vein thrombosis 2172–2173
 portosystemic shunting 2174–2175
 pregnancy 852–853, 2174
 primary 2172, 2174–2175, 2930
 risk factors 2172, 2172, 2930
 secondary 2172, 2930
 surgical shunts 2174–2175
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid liver–spleen scanning 2875
 treatment 2898, 2930
 ultrasound 2750–2751
- budding 5, 13
 see also individual organs
- budesonide
 autoimmune hepatitis 1995, 1996, 1997
 chronic graft-versus-host disease 2465
 collagenous colitis 1483
 Crohn's disease 1436, 1438
 postsurgical prophylaxis 1444, 1466
 eosinophilic esophagitis 934
 lymphocytic colitis 1483
 microscopic colitis 1484
 osteoporosis risks 1485
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2010
 side effects 1397
 ulcerative colitis 1396
- Buerger disease (thromboangiitis obliterans) 2506, 3034
- bulimia nervosa
 delayed gastric emptying 1015, 1177, 2273
 diagnostic criteria 2266–2267
 endocrine complications 2274
 epidemiology 2265–2266
 laboratory abnormalities 2272
 natural history 2268
 pathophysiology 2266–2267
 risk factors 2266
 small intestinal dysmotility 1177
 treatment 2274–2275
- bulking agents
 constipation in pregnancy 841
 irritable bowel syndrome 1512–1514, 1513
- bulk laxatives, constipation 772–774, 775
- bullous diseases, esophagus 2986
- bullous emphysema of the intestine *see* pneumatosis intestinalis
- bullous pemphigoid, esophageal involvement 1002, 2986
- bull's eye patterns/lesions
 hepatic fungal infections 2746
 intussusception 90
 liver metastases 2748
- bupropion 2238
- buried Barrett metaplasia *see* buried metaplasia
- buried bumper syndrome 2227
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy 2217–2218, 2629–2630, 2633–2634
- buried glands *see* buried metaplasia
- buried intestinal metaplasia *see* buried metaplasia
- buried metaplasia
 Barrett esophagus 965–966
 optical coherence tomography 966
- burning mouth 2459–2460
- burns, peptic ulcer disease 1043
- buspirone 656, 715, 1030
- busulfan 2179
- button batteries, ingestion 1149
- N*-butyl-2-cyanoacrylate, gastric variceal bleeding 2655
- butyrate
 short bowel syndrome 2222–2223
 ulcerative colitis treatment 2528
- butyrophenones 687–689
- Byler bile 493
- Byler disease (progressive familial intrahepatic cholestasis-1) 493

- bypass sleeve
duodenojejunal 2263
obesity 2240
- C**
- C1 inhibitor deficiency 2313
- CA19-9 *see* carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA 19-9)
- Ca⁺⁺-activated Cl⁻ channel (CaCC) 431
- cachexia
cancer *see* cancer cachexia
cytokines 667, 667
management 674
molecular mechanisms 667
- caerulein 215
- café-au-lait macule 2442–2443
- caffeine, peptic ulcer disease 1042
- cag* pathogenicity island (*cag* PAI) 1108, 1108
- CAH, hepatotoxicity 2975–2976
- calcidiol (25-hydroxy D3) 568
- calcification, ultrasound 2743
- calcifying epithelioma of Malherbe 1587–1588
- calcineurin inhibitors (CNIs)
acute graft-versus-host disease 2319
autoimmune hepatitis 1998
chronic renal failure induction 2144
Crohn's disease 1440
liver transplantation
immunosuppression 2139
side-effects 2140
- calcinosis, Raynaud phenomenon, esophageal dysmotility, sclerodactyl, and telangiectasia *see* CREST syndrome
- calcitonin 522, 573–574
- calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP)
gallbladder relaxation 391
gallbladder sensory nerve fibers 387
gastric vasodilation 401
lower esophageal sphincter relaxation 344–345
pancreatic secretion inhibition 470
pancreatic secretion stimulation 461
peristaltic reflex 280
- calcitriol (1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D) 522, 568
- calcium (ions) 514–515, 573–577, 574
absorption 514–515, 574
passive 574
vitamin D in 514–515
active transport 574
altered homeostasis, polycystic liver disease 1855
bicarbonate secretion 438
cardiovascular disease 577
cardiovascular disease risk 577
chloride secretion 438
colorectal cancer risk 577, 1557
complexed 573
corrected total calcium 574–576
deficiency 574–577, 575
bariatric surgery complication 2258
dietary reference intakes 499–500, 501–502
dietary sources 514–515, 576
disease outcomes 577
estimated average requirement 501–502
excretion 574
functions 514–515, 574–577
gastric acid secretion 409–410
health outcomes 499–500
homeostasis 573–574
ionized 573
measurement 514–515
obesity 577
pancreatic secretion 464, 473
protein-bound 573
recommended dietary allowance 501–502, 514–515
regulation 522, 573–574
serum 573
supplementation, primary biliary cirrhosis 2012
toxicity 574–577, 575
transport 574
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1080, 1082–1083
- calcium-calmodulin dependent (CaM) kinase 439–440
- calcium channel(s)
biliary stasis 394
cholesterol stone formation 394
- calcium channel blockers
achalasia 899
anal fissure 1639
constipation induction 1175
gastrointestinal side effects 2400
postliver transplant hypertension 2143–2144
- calcium docusate 774
- calcium gluconate injection 2903
- calcium infusion test, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 3059–3061, 3061
- calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis 2223
- calcium oxalate stones, Crohn's disease 1424–1425
- calcium-sensing receptor 409
- calcium sensitization, gallbladder 389
- caliber persistent arteries *see* Dieulafoy lesions
- caliciviruses 1197, 1239, 1242–1243
- calmodulin 465
- calmodulin-activated type II kinase 465
- caloric deficit, obesity treatment 2236
- caloric restriction
energy expenditure 2268
hyperactivity 2269
response biology 2268–2269
stored calories use 2268–2269
- calorie controlled diet, estimated weight loss calculation 506
- calories
gastric fed motor pattern 354–355
small intestine fed motor pattern 377
- calorimetry, indirect 504–505
- calprotectin
Crohn's disease 1432–1433
microscopic colitis 1480
ulcerative colitis 1382
- Cambridge classification, chronic pancreatitis 1711, 1712
- Cameron ulcers 808, 1044
- Campylobacter* 1204–1206
adherence 1204
antibiotic resistance 1206
cholera toxin-like enterotoxin 1204–1205
clinical aspects 1205
complications 1205–1206
diagnosis 1197, 1206
diarrhea 737–738, 1205
epidemiology 1204
histology 1205
historical aspects 1204
IBD vs. 1205, 3031–3032
infection course 1205, 1205
invasiveness 1204
pathogenesis 1204–1205
prevention 1204
toxins 1204–1205
treatment 1206
ulcerative colitis vs. 1390
vaccine strategies 1204
virulence properties 1204
- Campylobacter coli* 1204
- Campylobacter concisus* 1204
- Campylobacter fetus* 1204
- Campylobacter hyointestinalis* 1204
- Campylobacter jejuni* 1204
epidemiology 1204
Guillain–Barré syndrome 742
historical aspects 1204
HIV-1-infected persons 2284, 2284–2285
vaccines 1204
- Campylobacter upsaliensis* 1204
- canalicular multiorganic anion transporter (cMOAT) 485
- canalization failure 19
- canals of Herring (terminal bile ductules) 156, 477–478
- cancer
chromosomal instability 598
in Crohn's disease 1445–1446
development, relationship with 11
epigenetic instability 597–600
genetic instability 597–600
inflammation and 613–616
invasion 606–613
metastasis *see* metastasis
replicative immortality 600–603
treatments, gastroparesis induction 1018
weight loss 666, 668–669
see also tumor(s); *individual cancers*
- cancer cachexia 2423
altered lipid metabolism 667, 668
colorectal cancer 1569
management 674
pancreatic cancer 1780
- cancer cells
contact inhibition of proliferation 596
growth suppressor evasion 594–597
proliferative signaling, sustaining 589–594
stem cells *see* cancer stem cells (CSCs)
telomerase expression patterns 601–602
- cancer genome 587–588
- cancer stem cell hypothesis 11, 41, 605–606, 606
- cancer stem cells (CSCs) 11, 603–606
benign lesions 605
bidirectional hierarchy 605
cells of origin 605
definition 603
differentiated tumor cells 604
forced differentiation 606
malignant lesions 605
markers 603
metastasis 604
self-renewal 603

- stromal cells 604
targeted therapy 606
telomerase 604–605
therapy resistance 603–604
tumor recurrence 603–604
unidirectional hierarchy 605
Wnt- β -catenin pathway 604–605
- Candida* (candidiasis)
chronic mucocutaneous 938–939
epidemiology 1262
esophageal infection 938–941, 2986–2987, 2987
AIDS patients 2730, 2730
biopsy 939
clinical manifestations 938–939, **939**
complications 938–939
contrast studies 2729, 2730
diabetes mellitus 2413
diagnosis 939
drug resistance 941
epidemiology 938
GERD vs. 915
HIV/AIDS patients 938–941
pathology 938, 938, **939**
prophylaxis 941
treatment 940–941, **940**
- etiology 1262
hepatosplenic 2746
odynophagia 660, 663–664
oral, AIDS patients 938–939
pathology 1262
pharyngitis 2727
pruritus ani 1647
small intestine infection 1262–1263
clinical manifestations 1262
diagnostic evaluation 1262
treatment 1262–1263
typhlitis 1492
- Candida albicans* 1262
Candida glabrata 1262
Candida krusei 1262
Candida parapsilosis 1262
candidiasis *see Candida* (candidiasis)
cannabinoid(s)
chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting prevention **688–689**, 689–690
peristalsis 374
cannabis hyperemesis syndrome 680–681, 681, 1016
- capacitative calcium influx 264–265
capsaicin 381–382
cap-assisted colonoscopy 2579–2580
capecitabine
colon cancer, nonmetastatic 1577
esophageal adenocarcinoma, metastatic 973
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 987
pancreatic cancer 1777
- Capillaria hepatica* 2344
Capillaria philippinensis 2344
capillariasis **2338–2339**, 2344
capillarization 2071, 2071
capillary filtration coefficient 166–167
capillary hemangiomas 2484–2486
capillary leakage syndrome 1675
capillary lesions **2472**
capillary telangiectasia 2900
capnography, sedation 2542
cap polyposis 1551, 1603
- capsule endoscopy 2558–2568
angiodyplasia 2480
blue-light imaging 2567
capsule retention 1330
celiac disease 1268, 2566–2567
refractory 2567
chronic radiation enteritis 2517
colorectal cancer screening 1623–1624
complications 2560
contraindications 2560
Crohn's disease 1427–1428
capsule retention 2565–2566
cross-sectional imaging vs. 2564
disease activity evaluation 2565
disease distribution evaluation 2565
established disease 2565
low diagnostic specificity 2564–2565
medication response 2565
mucosal healing assessment 2565
postoperative recurrence assessment 2565
risks/limitations 2565–2566
suspected disease 2564–2565
disadvantages 2560
double-balloon enteroscopy vs. 2562, 2564
esophageal cancer prevention 988
esophageal varices 2646
familial adenomatous polyposis 1591
gastric acid secretion testing 3063, 3065, 3065
gastric emptying assessment 1009
gastrointestinal bleeding 800
image capture 2559
improved optics 2567
indeterminate colitis 2565
indications 2558–2560
iron deficiency anemia 2563, 2563
limitations 2560
Lynch syndrome 1329
magnetically guided 2568
mucosal biopsy 2568
navigation improvement 2567–2568
new techniques/innovations 2567
NSAIDs-related small bowel ulcer 1349
obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 816, 2562–2563
patient preparation 2559
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1598, 2566
polyposis syndromes 2566
primary (idiopathic) small intestine ulcers 1348
small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1329
small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334
small intestinal gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1338
small intestinal lymphomas 1344
small intestinal polyps 1329, 2566
small intestinal retention 2560
small intestinal tumors 2566
small intestine bleeding 816
small intestine lesions 1346
systems 2559, 2559
targeted drug delivery 2568
- Capsule Endoscopy Crohn's Disease Activity Index (CECDAI) 2565
capsule-loading device 2560
capsule of Glisson 156, 158
liver pain 711
- capsule sign 1694
carbohydrate(s) 510–511
absorption 544–546, 545
disorders 1276–1281, 2386–2389
intestinal maturation 21
digestible energy yield 505
digestion 538–541, 540, 1276–1277, 1277
genetic disorders 2386–2389
intestinal maturation 21
luminal 538–539
mucosal 539–541
IBD treatment 2528
intolerance/malabsorption 730–732, 1277
excess fructose ingestion 546
irritable bowel syndrome 1510
metabolism
in illness 526
in injury 526
parenteral nutrition 2219–2220
postprandial hyperemia 170
structure 538
carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA 19-9)
cholangiocarcinoma 1868
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1843
pancreatic cancer 1770–1771
polycystic liver disease 1855–1856
carbohydrate antigen 125 (CA-125), ascites 2091
carbohydrate deficient transferrin (CDT) 2047–2048
carbohydrate metabolism disorders 1276–1281, **2387–2388**
carbohydrate responsive element binding protein (ChREBP) 2061, 2062
carbon 13-mixed triglyceride (¹³C-MTG) breath test, exocrine pancreas 3067, **3068**
carbon 13 sucrose breath test 1278
carbon 14 breath tests, fructose malabsorption 1280
carbon dioxide
as angiography contrast agent 2886–2887, 2898
energy production measurement 504–505
gastrointestinal gas 725
sedation 2542
carbon dioxide angiography 2886–2887
carbon dioxide breath tests, nausea and vomiting 686
carbonic anhydrase 404–405, 435
carbon monoxide, hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121
carboplatin 971
 γ -carboxyglutamic acid residues 572
carboxylic ester hydrolase 544, 1283–1284
carboxyl-terminal amidation, hormones 204–205
carboxypeptidase 1 (*CPA1*) gene 1735, 1746
carboxypeptidase A 542–543
carboxypeptidase B 542–543
carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
cholangiocarcinoma 1868
colorectal cancer prognosis 1572
cystic neoplasms of the pancreas 1758
mucinous cystic neoplasm 1749, 2778
pancreatic cysts 2778
serous cystadenoma 1750
carcinoid crisis 1793, 1805, 2900–2901
carcinoid heart disease 1792–1793, 1796

- carcinoid syndrome 745
 clinical presentation 1790, 1792–1793
 cutaneous manifestations 2445
 diagnosis 1796
 jejunoileal carcinoid tumors 3024
 medical therapy 1804–1805
 secretory diarrhea 745
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1332
 symptoms 745
- carcinoid tumors
 angiography 2900–2901
 architectural growth patterns 1788, 1788, 3025
 duodenal 3024
 esophageal 979
 gastric *see* gastric carcinoids
 grading 3010
 jejunoileal 3024
 benign vs. malignant 3024
 growth patterns 3024
 Meckel diverticulum 83
 mesenteric metastasis 2210
 octreoscan 2883, 2883
 positron emission tomography 2865
 rectal 1558
 small intestine *see* small intestinal carcinoid tumors
- carcinosarcoma, esophageal 978–979
- CARD9 1368, 1371
- cardia, stomach
 anatomical relationships 61
 chronic inflammation 64
 embryology 60
 histology 64
 intestinal metaplasia 1119–1120
- cardiac arrhythmias, sedation 2543–2544
- cardiac bypass surgery 2401
- cardiac drugs 1356
- cardiac epithelium, Barrett esophagus 951
- cardiac glands, stomach 399
- cardiac mesoderm, liver development 5, 13
- cardiac mucosa, in esophagus 951
- cardiac output, portopulmonary hypertension 2126
- cardiomyopathy, acute liver failure 1981–1982
- cardiopulmonary disease, weight loss 673
- cardiospasm *see* achalasia
- cardiovascular disease
 calcium intake and 577
 drug side effects 2400, 2401
 folate supplementation 564
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2399–2401
 GERD 916
 hemochromatosis 2021
 imperforate anus 102–103
 liver transplant complication 2144
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2064
 post-liver transplant, alcoholic liver disease 2054–2055
 Wilson disease 2024–2025
- cardiovascular evaluation
 bariatric surgery 2243
 pre-liver transplantation, alcoholic liver disease 2054
- carditis 1119–1120
- caretaker genes 598–599
- Carnett sign 2429
- Carnett's test 710
- Carney–Stratakis syndrome 3008
- Carney's triad 3008
- carnitine 524
- Caroli disease 1848, 1851
 management 1853
 polycystic liver disease vs. 1851
- Caroli syndrome 28, 1851
 pathogenesis 1850
 polycystic liver disease vs. 1851
- carotene absorption 521–522
- β -carotenes 521, 566
- carotenoids 566
- carrier screening 874–875
- carvedilol
 gastroesophageal varices 2649
 portal hypertension 2641
- caseating granulomas 1258
- casein kinase I (CKI) 32
- casprofungin 941, 1262–1263
- CASR gene 869
- castor oil
 colonic responses 1194
 in pregnancy, contraindications 841
- catalase, ischemia–reperfusion injury 176–177
- cataracts, corticosteroids-induced 1397
- β -catenin
 carcinogenesis 320
 in colorectal cancer 40
 crypt development 424
 degradation 32, 33
 destructive complex activation 592
 telomerase reactivation 602
- cathartic preparations, colonoscopy 2571
- cathepsin B, acute pancreatitis 1662
- cathepsins, postnatal period 22
- catheter directed thrombolysis, inferior vena cava disorders 2926–2927
- catheterization, superselective
 angiography 2887
 Meckel diverticulum 2900
- catheter-related sepsis 2220, 2221
- catheters, angiography 2887
- cationic trypsinogen gene (*PRSSI*) *see* *PRSSI* gene
- caudal bud 133, 134
- caudal fold (caudal intestinal portal) 4
- caudal intestinal portal (caudal fold) 4
- caustic ingestion injury 1149–1150
- caveolae 259–260, 260
- caveolated cells (tuft cells) 31–32, 67, 82
- caveolin-1 259–260, 455
- caveolin-2 259–260
- caveolin-3 259–260
- cavernous hemangiomas 2472, 2484–2486
 angiography 2904
 clinical manifestations 2485
- cavernous transformation, portal vein thrombosis 2176
- CBLB502 2510
- CCK *see* cholecystokinin (CCK)
- CCR9 301–302
- CD1 291
- CD3 complex, T cell receptors 288
- CD4–MHC class II pathway 291
- CD4+ T cells 288
 autoimmune gastritis pathogenesis 312
 autoimmune hepatitis 1990
- hepatitis B virus infection 1896–1897
- hepatitis C virus infection 1897
- IBD 1371–1372
 in lamina propria 296
 primary biliary cirrhosis pathogenesis 2003
- CD5+ (B1 cells) 292
- CD8–MHC class I pathway 291
- CD8+ T cells 288
 autoimmune hepatitis 1989–1990
 hepatitis B virus infection 1897
 hepatitis C virus infection 1897, 1944
 as intraepithelial lymphocytes 298
 in lamina propria 296
 primary biliary cirrhosis pathogenesis 2003
- CD14, alcoholic liver disease 2046
- CD28 gene 2391
- CD36 548
- CD40 292
- CD43 3007–3008
- CD80 gene 2391
- CD117 1337
- CDH1* gene mutations 1126, 1366–1368
- CDKN1A* gene (p21) 595
- CDKN1C* gene 29
- CDKN2A* gene *see* *p16* tumor suppressor gene
- CDX, Barrett esophagus 954
- CDX2 21
 Meckel diverticulum 83
 small intestinal duplications 84
- cecal bascule 105–106
- cecal mesentery, incomplete attachment 101
- cecal red-patch 1383
- cecostomy
 acute megacolon 1193
 constipation 778
- cecostomy tube 1193, 2938
- cecum
 anatomy 93–94
 angiodysplasia 2478, 2483
 embryology 101
 failure to descend 87
 malformations 101
 mobile 87
 perforation 2722
 propagating pressure waves 380
 tumors 1570
 volvulus 105–106, 106, 2723
- Cedars–Sinai predictive index 2666
- cefixime 1246–1247
- cefotaxime 2101–2102
- ceftriaxone
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2651
 anorectal gonorrhea 1246–1247
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis 2101–2102
 typhoid fever 1230
 Whipple's disease 1253
- celecoxib
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 1581
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1581, 1592
 gastroduodenal ulcers 1349
- Celestin dilator 2613–2614, 2617
- celiac artery 61–63, 161, 2889, 2890
 occlusion 2893–2894, 2893
- celiac axis 112–113, 2491
 aneurysms 2896
 occlusion 2498
 stenosis 2498

- celiac axis compression syndrome 2491, 2498, 2894–2895
 angiography 2886–2887
 clinical presentation 2499
 differential diagnosis 2499
 treatment 2906
- celiac crisis 1266
- celiac disease 313–314, 448, 751–752, 1264–1275
 autoimmune hypothyroidism 1175
 biopsy findings 3014–3016, 3015–3016
 grading schemes 3014–3015, **3015**
 carcinoma in 1275
 clinical manifestations 752, 1266
 gastrointestinal symptoms 1266
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
 Crohn's disease vs. 1431
 definition 1264
 delayed gastric emptying 1014
 diagnostic studies 1266–1269, 1267–1268
 diarrhea 448, 740, 751–752
 diet education 1269–1270
 differential diagnosis 3015
 endoscopic changes 751–752, 1265–1266, 1265
 enteroclysis 2721, 2736
 environmental factors 1265–1266
 epidemiology 1264–1265
 fertility 840
 folate deficiency 563
 foods to avoid 1270
 future developments 1275
 genetic factors 314, 869, 1265–1266, 2390–2391
 gluten challenge 1268–1269, 1269
 histology 1265–1266, 1265
 historical aspects 751–752
 imaging 1268
 immune factors 313–314, 1265–1266
 inflammation 1265–1266
 intestinal pseudoobstruction 1176
 irritable bowel syndrome 1508–1509
 lymphocytic gastritis 1116, 2999
 malignancy and 1274–1275
 Marsh grading 3014–3015
 microbiota composition 624
 microscopic colitis 1482
 nondietary therapy 1275
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma 1274, 1326–1327
 nonresponsive (NRCD) 1271–1273
 causes 1273
 evaluation 1271–1273, 1272
 ongoing gluten ingestion 1273
 nutritional deficiencies 1266
 oral manifestations 2462–2463
 pathogenesis 448, 1265–1266
 pathology 1265–1266
 patient monitoring 1270–1271, 1271
 patient resources 1269–1270
 potential (latent) 1267
 pregnancy 840
 prevalence 1264
 primary biliary cirrhosis and 2007
 protein absorption defects 547–548
 refractory (RCD) 1273–1274, 1353
 evaluation 1272, 1273
 type I 1273–1274
 type II 1273–1274
- serological testing 1266, 1267–1268
 false negatives 1267–1268
 small bowel enteroscopy 2566–2567
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1326–1331
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1297
 small intestinal lymphomas 1341
 treatment 1269–1270
 villous atrophy 1265–1266
 weight loss 673
- celiac ganglion 64
- celiac neurolysis 718, 2787, 2787
- celiac nodes 63, 114
- celiac plexus block, chronic pancreatitis pain 1724
- cell(s)
 absorptive 19
 energy sensing 549
 secretory 19
 totipotency 8
see also individual types
- cell fate determination 10, 13
- cell-mediated immunity (CMI), HBV 1896–1897
- Cellsearch system 609
- cellular reprogramming 11
- cellulase, phytozoars 1151
- cellulitis, PEG tubes 2226
- cellulose 511–512
- central adiposity 2230
- central anastomotic artery 104
- central melanocortin system 532–533
 glucose balance 533
- central nervous system (CNS)
 colonic motility 383–384
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 680–681
 end-stage liver disease complications 2107–2128
 energy balance regulation 528
 gastric acid secretion 405
 gastric motor activity modulation 364–366
 gastrointestinal function control 239, 240
 lesions, GI function alterations 227–228
 microbiota communication 234
 nausea and vomiting causes 682–683
 small intestinal motility 383–384
 vasoregulation 165–166
see also brain-gut axis
- central neural nitrenergic pathways, gastric motor function 364
- central sensitization 704–705
 chronic pancreatitis 705
 irritable bowel syndrome 1500, 1502
- central venous pressure, acute pancreatitis 1676–1677
- centrilobular fibrosis 2404–2405
- centroacinar cells 117, 450
- cephalic phase, meal 189–190, 356
 pancreatic secretion 471–472
- cephalosporins
Clostridium difficile associated diarrhea 1207
 continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis-related peritonitis 2200
- ceramide 2512
- cercarial dermatitis (swimmer's itch) 2359
- cerebral blood flow, hepatic encephalopathy 2110
- cerebral edema, acute liver failure 1973–1974, 1984–1985
 acetaminophen poisoning 1977
 decerebrate posturing signs 1984–1985
- cerebral metabolism, hepatic encephalopathy 2110
- cerebrovascular accidents
 aspiration pneumonia 883–884
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2428–2429
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 883–884
- certolizumab
 breastfeeding 844
 Crohn's disease **1436**, 1440, 1443
 in pregnancy 844, 1448
- ceruloplasmin 580
 acute liver failure 1981
 copper interactions 583
 Wilson disease 2026–2027, **2027**
- cervical cancer 2427–2428, 3054
- cervical dysphagia *see* oropharyngeal dysphagia
- cervical gastric heterotopia *see* inlet patch
- cesarean section, hepatitis transmission prevention 855–856
- cestodes (tapeworms) 2338, 2367–2376
- cetirizine hydrochloride 1487
- cetuximab
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 973
 metastatic colorectal cancer 588–589, 1578–1579
 pancreatic cancer 1777
- C-fibers 700
- CFTR* gene *see* cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene/protein
- cGMP, intestinal transport regulation 438
- CGRP *see* calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP)
- CH-100 2523
- Chagas disease 897–898
 achalasia-like motor abnormalities 658
 achalasia vs. 897–898
 esophageal dysfunction 897–898, 946
 small intestinal dysmotility 1174
- chancre 1247
- charges 643
- chelation therapy
 hemochromatosis 2020
 porphyria cutanea tarda 2034–2035
 Wilson disease 2028
- chemical cautery, aphthous ulcers 2460
- chemical exposure, primary biliary cirrhosis 2002
- chemical gastritis 2995–2997, 2995
- chemical gastropathy *see* reactive gastropathy
- chemical-induced colitis models 1376
- chemical injury
 esophagus 2983–2984
 gastric 2996–2997
- chemoattractant receptor of Th2 cells (CRTH2) inhibitors 935
- chemoattractants 302, 303, 2077
- chemokine(s) 219
 acute pancreatitis 1663–1664
 classification 219
- chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 3 (CCR3) inhibitors 935
- chemokine receptors 219

- chemoradiation therapy (CRT)
 adjuvant/postoperative
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 972
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 986–987
 gastric cancer 1137
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 970
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 986
 neoadjuvant/preoperative
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969, 971
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 986
 pancreatic cancer, locally advanced 1777
 chemoreceptors 781
 chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ) 2424
 chemotherapy
 adjuvant/postoperative
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 972
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 986
 anal carcinoma 1651
 cholangiocarcinoma 1863–1864, 1868
 chronic ulcerative jejunitis 1355
 colorectal cancer 1573, 1577
 metastatic 1578
 diarrhea induction 740
 emetogenic risk 2424
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 971–972
 palliation 972–973
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985–986
 palliation 987
 gallbladder cancer 1873
 gastric cancer 1137
 in hepatitis B virus infection 1938
 mesothelioma 2202
 mucositis induction 2469
 nausea and vomiting *see* chemotherapy
 induced nausea and vomiting (CINV)
 neoadjuvant/postoperative
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 971
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985–986
 gastric cancer 1137
 pancreatic cancer 1773–1774
 locally advanced 1764, 1776–1777
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1098–1099
 pseudomyxoma peritonei 2202–2203
 in radiation injury 2510
 rectal cancer 1577–1578
 side-effects 2423–2424
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome induction 1967, 2178
 small bowel disease induction 1359–1360
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1336
 small intestinal lymphomas 1344
 typhlitis induction 1492
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1098–1099
 see also individual drugs/regimens
 chemotherapy-induced diarrhea (CID) 2423–2424
 chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) 678, 2424
 acute 678, 2424
 anticipatory 678, 693, 2424
 classification 2424
 delayed emesis 678, 2424
 management 693
 neurotransmitters 2424
 pathophysiology 678, 2424
 quality of life 676
 risk factors 677–678
 socioeconomic impacts 676–677
 chenodeoxycholic acid 474–475
 cherry bodies 2960, 2972
 cherry red spots, esophageal varices 2645, 2646
 chest pain
 GERD 913
 noncardiac *see* noncardiac chest pain
 of presumed esophageal origin 659, 665
 chest radiography
 acute abdominal pain 792–793
 congenital diaphragmatic hernias 127, 127
 diverticular perforation 1532–1533
 liver abscess 2167–2168
 paraesophageal hernias 1143–1144, 1143 GERD

- liver biopsy 2964–2965, 2966
liver flukes 1860, 1862
liver transplantation 1843, 2137–2138
nomenclature 1860
pathogenesis 1861
perihilar (pCCA) 1864–1868
 atrophy–hypertrophy phenomenon 1864
 clinical presentation 1864
 definition 1860, 1864
 diagnosis 1864, 1866
 differential diagnosis 1864–1865
 imaging 1864, 1864–1865
 liver transplantation 1865–1866
 natural history 1864
 palliation 1867–1868
 pathogenesis 1861
 perioperative biliary drainage 1867
 surgery 1866–1867
 temporal/secular trends 1862
 therapy/management 1865–1868, 1866
 unresectability indicators 1866
positron emission tomography 2864
prevention 1862
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842–1843, 1860–1861
 risk factors 1860–1861
 temporal/secular trends 1862
 ultrasound 2753, 2753
cholangiocytes 478
 alkalinization 485–487
 apical membrane 478
 fluid flow/shear stress 492
 secretion regulation 490–492
aquaporins 485–487
basolateral membrane 490
bile acid transporters 486, 490–491
bile flow 478
bile formation 476
chlorine channels 485–488, 487
chorine secretion 480–481
ductular bile formation 479–480, 485–488
 regulation 490–492, 490
functional differences 478
injury, primary biliary cirrhosis 2001–2002
ion channels 480–481, 485–487, 486
potassium channels 485–487
secretion regulation 490, 490
secretory capacity 478
tight junctional complexes 478
transcellular water transport 485–487
transporters 480–481, 485–487, 486
cholangiography
 perihilar cholangiocarcinoma 1864, 1865
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838–1839, 1839
 see also percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTC)
cholangiopathy
 AIDS-related 1840, 2292
 fibroobliterative 1839–1840
 immunoglobulin G4 1868–1869
 portal 2176–2177
 post-liver transplant 1845
cholangioscopy
 indeterminate biliary strictures 2603
 perihilar cholangiocarcinoma 1864
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1839
cholangitis
 acute 1829
 bile duct dilation 2954–2956, 2955
 infectious 2814
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2955
 autoimmune 2008, 2012
 bacterial see bacterial cholangitis
 biliary pancreatitis 1680
 clinical signs 1680
 primary sclerosing see primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC)
 recurrent pyogenic 1831, 2814–2815
cholecalciferol see vitamin D-3
cholecystectomy
 acute pancreatitis 1690
 gallbladder cancer 1872–1873
 gallstone pancreatitis 1830
 gallstones 1823–1825
 asymptomatic 1825
 complications 1825
 open surgery 1824
 laparoscopic
 acute acalculous cholecystitis 2696
 gallstones 1824, 1826
 pregnancy-related biliary colic 851–852
 prophylactic
 bariatric surgery 2256–2257
 choledocholithiasis 1829
 gallstones 1825, 1825
 small incision 1824
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1877
 transvaginal 2715, 2715
 transvaginal cholecystectomy 2715
 type III bile acid diarrhea development 747
cholecystitis
 acalculous 395–396, 1831, 2755
 cholescintigraphy 2870
 pathophysiology 395
 predisposing factors 1831
 systemic lupus erythematosus-related 2407
 acute
 abdominal pain 784, 795
 acalculous cholecystitis 2755
 acute viral hepatitis vs. 1904
 cholescintigraphy 2869–2870, 2870
 clinical features 1823
 complications 1827, 2755
 diagnostic imaging 1827
 gallbladder carcinoma vs. 2757
 gallstone complication 1826–1827
 management 1827, 1828
 predisposing factors 1826–1827
 pregnancy 852
 in pregnancy 852
 ultrasound 2754–2755, 2755
 calculous 2870
 chronic
 cholescintigraphy 2870–2872, 2871
 gallstone complication 1827–1828
 ultrasound 2755
 computed tomography 2814
 emphysematous 2755
 gangrenous 2755
 ultrasound 2754–2755, 2755
 xanthogranulomatous 1859
cholecystitis cystica (adenomyomatosis) 1859, 2756, 2756
cholecystokinin (CCK) 214–215
 achalasia 896
 actions/effects 215
 appetite satiety 215
 bile delivery to duodenum 193
 biliary secretion, feedback regulation 471
 cholescintigraphy 2872
 colonic transit, effects on 383–384
 diagnostic applications 225
 duodenal cluster unit 192, 193
 exocrine pancreas function testing 3066, 3068
 feedback regulation 214, 215, 471
 food intake regulation 188, 365–366, 365, 2233
 function 186–187
 gallbladder contraction 388–389, 388–389
 postprandial 390, 390
 in gallbladder ganglia 390
 gastric acid secretion 406
 gastric emptying 363–364
 gastric motility 351–352
 jejunal brake, effects on 381–382
 measurement 214
 molecular forms 212, 214
 pancreatic enzyme gene expression 453–454
 pancreatic enzyme synthesis stimulation 454
 pancreatic growth 467, 468
 pancreatic secretion 463, 1661–1662
 atropine-sensitive/insensitive
 pathways 456–457
 intestinal phase 472–473
 stimulation 456–457, 457, 461
 as paracrine effector 192
 postprandial hyperemia 171
 production 214
 pyloric motility 357
 secretion
 nutrient stimulation 456
 postprandial 456, 470, 470
 stimulants 214
 small intestinal fed motor pattern 377
 smooth muscle contraction 276, 280
 sphincter of Oddi 390, 393, 394, 1876
 transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxations 346
 tyrosine sulfation 205
 vagal stimulation 456–458
cholecystokinin 1 receptor (CCK1R)
 cholesterol gallstone formation 1817–1818, 1820
 vagus nerve 535–536
cholecystokinin 2 receptor (CCK2) 3058–3059, 3060
cholecystokinin-8 214
cholecystokinin A receptor (CCKAR) see cholecystokinin 1 receptor (CCK1R)
cholecystokinin B/gastrin receptor 214
cholecystokinin receptor(s) 214–215
 antagonists 214–215
 membrane cholesterol sensitivity 215
 pancreatic acinar cells 462
 vagus nerve 456–457
cholecystokinin-releasing factor (CCK-RF) 470, 470
cholecystokinin-releasing peptide (CCK-RP) 470, 470
cholecystolithiasis, gallbladder cancer 1870

- cholecystostomy, percutaneous *see* percutaneous cholecystostomy (PC)
- choledochal cysts
 - anomalous/distal pancreaticobiliary union 1849, 1850
 - anomalous pancreaticobiliary junction 2607
- cholescintigraphy 2873
- classification 1848
- clinical presentation 1850–1851
- computed tomography 2813
- diagnosis 1851
- epidemiology 1848
- genetic syndromes associated 1849
- infants 1850
- noninfantile form 1850–1851
- pathogenesis 1849
- pathology 1852
- primary sclerosing cholangitis *vs.* 1840
- treatment 1852–1853
- see also* biliary cysts
- choledochal sphincter 116–117
- choledochocele cysts
 - classification 1848–1849
 - clinical presentation 1851
 - diagnosis 1851–1852
 - imaging 1851–1852, 1852
 - pathology 1852
 - see also* biliary cysts
- choledocholithiasis 1828–1829
 - acute pancreatitis 1665–1666
 - acute viral hepatitis *vs.* 1904
 - bariatric surgery complication 2256–2257
 - diagnosis 1828
 - gallstone complication 1828–1829
 - management 1829
 - multidetector computed tomography 2815, 2815
 - predisposing factors **1828**
 - in pregnancy 852
 - ultrasound 1828, 2752–2753, 2752
- cholehepatic shunt 479, 490–491
- cholelithiasis
 - bariatric surgery complication 2256–2257
 - in pregnancy 851–852
 - short bowel syndrome 1310
 - sickle cell disease 2419
 - somatostatinomas 1791
 - ultrasound 2754
 - Wilson disease 2025–2026
 - see also* gallstones
- cholera 447, **1199**, 1234–1235
 - vaccines 1234
- cholera toxin 438, 442, 447, 1235
- cholera toxin-like enterotoxin 1204–1205
- cholescintigraphy 2868–2875
 - bile leaks 2874–2875
 - biliary atresia 2872–2873
 - biliary obstruction 2872–2874, 2873
 - hepatic dysfunction *vs.* 2872
 - partial 2872
- cholecystitis
 - acute 1827, 2869–2870, 2870
 - chronic 2870–2872, 2871

- chronic mesenteric ischemia (CMI) 1017–1018, 2497–2501, 2923
 anatomic considerations 2497–2498
 angiography 2499, 2894
 clinical presentation 2498–2499
 diagnosis 2499–2500
 differential diagnosis 2499
 elderly patients 2498
 forms 2498
 imaging 2499
 natural history 2498–2499
 pathophysiology 2497–2498
 restenosis 2500
 surgical repair 2500, 2923–2924
 treatment 2500–2501, 2906
 vascular interventions 2923–2924
 visible-light spectroscopy 2500
- chronic nonspecific multiple ulcers of the small intestine (CNSU) 1347
- chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
 malnutrition 673
 peptic ulcer disease 1043, 2435
 weight loss 669, 673–674
- chronic pain 708
 multidisciplinary approach 714
 pharmacological management 714–717
- chronic pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis, chronic
- chronic splanchnic syndrome *see* chronic mesenteric ischemia (CMI)
- chronic ulcerative (nongranulomatous) jejunitis (CUJ) 1353
 clinical features 1354
 diagnosis 1354–1355
 etiology 1353
 histology 1353
 malignant degeneration 1353
 neoplastic cells 1354, 1354
 pathology 1354, 1354
 surgical resection 1355
 therapy 1355
 villus atrophy 1353–1354
- Chuanjia Weidan 2524
- Churg–Strauss syndrome 2436, 2508
 vasculitis 3034
- chyle, chemical peritonitis 2199
- chylomicronemia 1658
- chylomicron retention disease (Anderson disease) 1285
- chylomicrons 1283–1284
 lymphangiectasia 91
- chyme
 ileal 368, 380
 postprandial hyperemia 169–170, 170
- chymotrypsin 542–543
 exocrine pancreas function testing 3067, 3068
- chymotrypsin C gene *see* CTRC gene
- chymotrypsinogen 452–453
- chymotrypsinogen C 1746
 gene *see* CTRC gene
- cicatrical pemphigoid 2450
- cidofovir
 adenovirus infection 1243, 2289
 cytomegalovirus esophagitis 945
- cigarette smoking *see* smoking
- ciguatera fish poisoning 1244–1245
- ciguatoxins 1244–1245
- cimetidine, GERD in pregnancy 836–837
- cimetroprium, IBS 1516
- ciprofloxacin
 Crohn's disease 1437
 anorectal fistulae 1636
 enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* 1223
 IBD in pregnancy 844
 microbiota composition effects 624
 pouchitis 1395
 shigellosis 1233–1234
 traveler's diarrhea 1202
 typhoid fever 1230
 ulcerative colitis 1395
Vibrio cholerae 1235
- circoid aneurysms *see* Dieulafoy lesions
- circular folds *see* plicae circulares
- circular muscle plexus 242
- circulating tumor cells (CTCs) 609–610
 colorectal cancer prognosis 609
 parallel progression model 613
- cirrhosis 2070–2086
 acute kidney injury and 2093, 2103
 alcoholic *see* alcoholic cirrhosis
 alcoholic liver disease 2045
 altered mental state 2111
 anorectal varices 1633
 ascites *see* ascites
 bedside examination 2079
 burden of disease 2077–2078
 capillarization of hepatic sinusoids 2639–2640
 children 2967–2969
 cholangiocarcinoma, intrahepatic 1861
 classification 2967–2969
 clinical aspects 2077–2083
 clinical presentation 831, 2079
 clinical stages 2130, 2131
 complementary and alternative medicine 2523
 computed tomography 2802–2803, 2803
 congestive heart failure 2400
 cryptogenic 831
 cystic fibrosis 2434–2435
 decompensation 2082
 definition 2070
 diagnostic evaluation 831–832, 832
 differential diagnosis 2967–2969
 drug metabolism 1970–1971
 endothelial dysfunction 2640, 2640
 epidemiology 2077–2078
 erythropoietic protoporphyria 2035
 fibrosis, progression from 2071
 gastroesophageal varices 2644
 hemochromatosis 2020, 2967–2969
 hepatic hydrothorax 2100
 hepatitis B virus 1927
 hepatitis C virus 1947, 1952, 1955
 hepatocellular carcinoma 833, 2146, 2148, 2154
 hepatocellular carcinoma vs. 2836
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2119–2120
 historical aspects 819
 incomplete septal **2180**
 infants 2967–2969
 laboratory tests 2079–2080
 liver biopsy 2081, 2953, 2954, 2967–2969
 liver function tests **822**, 2081
 liver stiffness assessment 2080–2081, 2952–2953
- natural history 2081, 2130, 2131
 panhepatic angiography 2905
 parkinsonism 2112
 pathogenesis 831, 2070–2077
 peptic ulcer disease 1043
 physical manifestations 825–826
 portal hypertension 2637, 2639–2640
 portal vein thrombosis 832–833, 2177–2178
 portosystemic collateral circulation 2638
 in pregnancy 856–857
 prognosis 2081–2082
 regenerative nodules 2953, 2954
 reversibility 2082–2083
 sickle cell disease 2419
 systemic circulation 2640
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid liver–spleen scanning 2875
 therapy **2083**
 ultrasound 832, 2749, 2749
 variceal bleeding risk 2646
 Wilson disease 2025
see also hepatic fibrosis
- cirrhotic ascites *see* ascites
- cisapride
 diabetic gastroparesis 2414
 functional dyspepsia 655–656, 1029–1030
 gastroparesis **1020**, 1022
 Parkinson disease 2430–2431
 side effects 1022
- cisplatin
 emesis induction 678
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 970–972
 metastatic 973
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985, 987
 neuroendocrine tumors 1805–1806
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma 600
 pancreatic cancer 1774
- cisterna chyli 114
- citalopram, GERD 926
- citric acid cycle 511
- citrulline
 short bowel syndrome biomarker 1318–1319
 supplementation, lysinuric protein intolerance 1283
- c-kit 270–271
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 99
 interstitial cells of Cajal development 23
- CLARINET study 1099
- clarithromycin
H. pylori treatment 1063, 1112
 resistance 1062, 1064, 1066
 nausea and vomiting 690
- classical (neutral) pathway, bile acid synthesis 474–475
- claudin(s) 325, 422
- claudin-2
 epithelial cell barrier dysregulation 327
 IBD 325
 malnutrition 325
 pancreatitis 1746
- claudin-15 325
- claudin 16 (paracellin 1) 515
- ClC2 ion channel 422, 431
- ClC5 ion channel 431
- clevudine 1932

- Cl⁻/HCO₃⁻ exchanger 429–430, 432, 485
 congenital chloride diarrhea 1288, 1289
 Clichy Criteria, acute liver failure 2131, 2139
 clindamycin 1207
 clinical decision making 639–650
 aims/goals 641
 cost effectiveness 642–643
 mobile health uses *see* mobile health (mHealth)
 support tools 648–650
 terminology **642**
see also economic analysis
 Clinical Hepatic Encephalopathy Staging Scale (CHESS) 2112–2113
 clinical practice guidelines **642**, 646–648
 goals 646
 implementation problems 647–648
 Clinical Rockall score 802–803
 clinical trials, drug approval process 1969–1970
 cloaca 101
 cloacal abnormality 102–103, 102
 clofazimine 1359, 2469
 clonal evolution hypothesis 603, 605–606, 606
 clonal selection hypothesis 611
 clonidine
 functional dyspepsia 1030
 gastroparesis 1023
 narcotic bowel syndrome 1358
 pain treatment 717
 short bowel syndrome 1315
 small intestine motility changes 1175
Clonorchis sinensis (clonorchiasis) 2362–2364
 cholangiocarcinoma 1860
 clinical manifestations 2362–2363
 diagnosis 2340–2341, 2363–2364, 2364
 epidemiology 2362
 gallstones 1819, 2363
 life cycle 2362, 2363–2364
 ova 2341
 prevention 2364
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2363–2364
 clopidogrel
 gastrointestinal bleeding risk 2400–2401, 2677
 proton pump inhibitors
 cotherapy 2400–2401
 interactions 924, 1072
 closed eye sign 721
Clostridium 1206–1215
Clostridium butyricum 2529
Clostridium difficile 738, 1206–1214
 antibiotic resistance 1206
 asymptomatic carriage 1208–1209
 children 1207
 clinical features 1208
 colitis
 chemotherapy-induced diarrhea 2423–2424
 fulminant 1209–1210, 1210
 multidetector CT 2801–2802
 community-acquired infection 1206
 Crohn's disease 1433
 diagnosis 742, 1210–1211
 diarrhea *see Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea (CDAD)
 epidemiology 1206–1208
 fecal microbial transplantation 625, 1212–1214
 fulminant colitis, perforation 1209–1210
 historical aspects 1206–1214
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**, 2286
 diagnosis 2286
 hypervirulent strains 1206–1207
 IBD 738, 1376
 incidence 1207
 inflammation induction 1208
 nonpseudomembraneous colitis 1209
 North American Pulsed Field type 1 strain 1207
 pathogenesis 1208
 prevention 1206–1208
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
 pseudomembraneous colitis 1209
 relapsing colitis **1211**, 1212
 sporulation 1206–1207
 testing 1200
 therapeutic microbiome delivery 2577
 toxin gene-variant strain 1207
 toxins 1208, 1210
 treatment 1211–1212, **1211**
 ulcerative colitis and 1407–1408
Clostridium difficile associated diarrhea (CDAD) 738–739
 antibiotics and 1207
 clinical features 1208
 fecal transplantation 625, 1212–1214
 healthcare-associated 1206–1207
 HIV-1-infected patients 2279–2280
 hospitalization as risk factor 1207
 pathogenesis 1208
 recurrence **1211**, 1212
 risk factors 1207, 2286
 treatment **1211**
Clostridium perfringens 1214–1215
 clinical manifestations 1214
 diagnosis 1215
 epidemiology 1214
 immunization 1360
 necrotizing enterocolitis 1360
 pathogenesis 1214
 prevention 1214
 toxinotypes 1214
 toxins 1214
 treatment 1214–1215
 type A food poisoning 1214–1215
 vaccine 1214, 1360
Clostridium perfringens enterotoxin (CPE) 1214
 clozapine 1175
 clupeotoxism 1245
 cluster graft 1321
cMyc 33
 coagulation disorders/defects
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2419–2420
 portal vein thrombosis in cirrhosis 2177
 coagulation therapy
 angiiodysplasia 2482, 2676
 argon plasma *see* argon plasma coagulation (APC)
 arterial venous malformations 2676
 devices 2671–2672, 2671, 2673
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 gastric antral vascular ectasia 2675
 heterotopic gastric mucosa 52
 coagulative necrosis, liver 2958–2959, 2959
 cobalamin *see* vitamin B-12
 cobalt 518
 Cobra catheter 2920
 Coca-Cola lysis, bezoars 1151
 cocaine
 gastrointestinal manifestations of use 1356–1357
 intestinal ischemia induction 1356–1357
 peptic ulcer disease 1035
 coccygeus 380
 coccygodynia 1649
 codeine, short bowel syndrome 1315
 coelomic cavity 122
 coffee
 gastric acid secretion 406
 hepatocellular carcinoma prevention 2165
 coffee bean sign 106
 coffee-ground emesis 797–798, 2665
 Cogan syndrome 2507
 COGENT trial 1072
 cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT)
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 irritable bowel syndrome 1518
 pancreatitis 1739–1740
 coiled-spring sign 1357, 1358
 coins, esophageal foreign bodies 993
 colchicine
 antifibrotic properties 2085
 aphthous ulcers 2460
 Behçet disease 2466
 constipation 776
 familial Mediterranean fever 2422
 malabsorption induction 1359
 toxicity
 esophageal injury 2983–2984
 gastric injury 2996
 small intestinal injury 3018, 3018
 cold polypectomy 2576
 colectomy
 colorectal cancer 1576, 3042
 constipation 778
 Crohn's colitis 1460
 emergency 1413
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1591–1592
 attenuated 1592
 postoperative screening 1591
 fulminant colitis 1413
 with ileorectostomy, acute megacolon 1193
 Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1598
 subtotal
 angiiodysplasia 2483
 perineal sepsis, Crohn's colitis 1461
 toxic megacolon 1413
 ulcerative colitis 1381, 1402, 1412
 in children 1417
 hemorrhage in 1467
 indications 1413
 intractability 1413
 prophylactic 1414–1415
 colectomy with Brooke ileostomy 1474
 indeterminate colitis 1474
 ulcerative colitis 1474
 colectomy with ileorectal anastomosis
 Crohn's colitis 1460–1461
 ulcerative colitis 1474–1475
 colestipol, primary biliary cirrhosis
 pruritus 2011
 colic 787
 pain causes 709

- colic artery
left 104, 2890–2891, 2891
middle 103–104
right 103–104
- colipase 453, 544
- coli surface antigens 1220
- colitis
acute self-limited *see* infectious colitis
allergic, of infancy 1485
animal models 1376–1377
bacterial 1200
biopsy features 3046–3049
associated dysplasia 3046–3047
colon carcinoma 3046–3047
chemical-induced models 1376
Clostridium difficile *see* *Clostridium difficile*
collagenous *see* collagenous colitis
colonic bleeding 813–814
computed tomography 2801–2802
Crohn's *see* Crohn's colitis
crypt destructive 3027–3028
cytomegalovirus 2288, 2288, 3030
definition 813
diversion 1391, 1488–1489, 1488, 2222–2223, 3037
eosinophilic 1485–1486, 1486
focal active 3026
fulminant *see* fulminant colitis
genetic syndromes **2381–2383**
gene variant models 1377
indeterminate
capsule endoscopy 2565
continent pouch complications 3029–3030
diagnosis 1381
surgical treatment 1474, 1477
infectious *see* infectious colitis
ischemic *see* ischemic colitis
lymphocytic *see* lymphocytic colitis
mast cell 1486–1487
mesalamine-induced 1394
microscopic *see* microscopic colitis
primary eosinophilic 1485
radiation 3035
ulcerative *see* ulcerative colitis
colitis cystica profunda 1552, 2514–2515, 2515, 3038
- collagen(s)
collagenous colitis 1482
diverticular disease 1526
epithelial cell basement membrane 322
microscopic colitis 1482
type III, Ehlers–Danlos syndrome 2443
type IV, epithelial cell basement membrane 322
type VII, epidermolysis bullosa acquisita 2451
- collagenous colitis 752, 1479
biopsy/histology 1479, 1480, 3035–3037, 3036
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947
diarrhea mechanisms 1483
lymphocytic colitis vs. 3036–3037
pathogenesis 1482
treatment 1483
trichrome staining 3037
ulcerative colitis vs. 1390–1391
see also microscopic colitis
- collagenous gastritis 1117, 2999
- collagen vascular diseases
delayed gastric emptying 1016–1017
esophageal symptoms 905
small intestine ulcers 1352–1353
- collar sign 131
- collaterals
ischemia prevention 174–175, 2491
portal vein occlusion 2896, 2897
portosystemic, portal hypertension 173, 2637, 2638, 2640
- colloid shift 2875
- colocalization hypothesis 1662
- colocolonic reflexes 382
- colon
anatomy 93–107
anatomical parts 93, 94
gross 93–97
ascending
anatomy 93–95
tumors 1570
bacteria 621
basement membrane 99
bleeding *see* colonic bleeding
blood supply 93–94, 103–105, 103, 162, 2890, 2891
watershed area 104
collateral circulation 104
computed tomography 2798–2802
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947–2948
contraction coupling 373
contrast studies *see* contrast studies
descending 93–95
developmental abnormalities 101
developmental hierarchy 31–32
diameter 94
dilation efficacy 2617–2618
distention 382
gastric accommodation inhibition 351–352
drug-induced responses 1194
duplications 102
dysmotility *see* colonic dysmotility
dysplasia, primary sclerosing
cholangitis 1843
electrolyte absorption 420–449
intercellular regulatory mechanisms 441–444
mechanisms 432–434
electrolyte secretion 420–449
mechanisms 434–436
embryology 101
endoscopic mucosal biopsy *see* endoscopic mucosal biopsy
epithelial stem cells 99
extended reflexes 381–382
fluid transport 425
intercellular regulatory mechanisms 441–444
functions 94
gas transit 368–369
graft-versus-host disease, chronic 2320
histology 97–101
normal 3025–3026
inertia, acquired megacolon 1190
inflammatory disorders 1479–1494
innervation 104
ischemia 2894
- lymphatic drainage 103–105
maldevelopment 1184–1187
malignant tumors 1554–1582
medication-induced injury 1491
mobility 94
motility *see* colonic motility
mucosa 97, 98
mucosal prolapse conditions 3038–3039
muscle layers 367–368
muscle motor neurons 246–247
obstruction *see* colonic obstruction
occult reflex 373
pacemaker regions 274
perforation
barium enema-induced 2741
Ehlers–Danlos syndrome 2407
fulminant colitis 1413
ulcerative colitis 1412
- peristalsis
control 373–374
neurotransmitter pathways 373
radial stretch 373
- phasic contractions 1188
proximal 1627–1628
radiation injury 2518–2519
rectum vs. 95
relaxation, ileal distention and 382
resting membrane potential 369
rotation stages 101
saccular/haustral appearance 93–94
short bowel syndrome 1307–1308
- sigmoid
anatomy 93–95
tumors 1570
- slow wave pacemaker activity 370
- slow waves 373
- smooth muscle
contractile activity 274–275
fast action potentials 274–275
membrane potential 370
in motility 369
resting membrane potential 274
slow waves 274, 275, 369
- stenosis causes 2615
- structural disorders 1479–1494
- submucosa 99
vascular structures 98, 100
- submuscular plexus 242
- sympathetic innervation 372
- transit 368–369, 1154
constipation study 766–770, **767**
irritable bowel syndrome 1502–1503
- transit time
irritable bowel syndrome 1510
measurement 766
- transport regulation 436–445
- transverse
anatomy 93–95
colonoscopy landmark 2569–2570, 2570
volvulus 107
- vascular lesions 3040–3041
- venous drainage 104
- volvulus 105–107, 2722–2723
- wall layers 93–94, 97, 98
- colon cancer
adjuvant therapy 1577
colonic bleeding 814
Crohn's disease patients 1445–1446

- colon cancer (*cont'd*)
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586
 postcolonoscopy 1545–1546, 1623, 1627–1628
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1843
 surgery 1576
 ulcerative colitis 1414–1416
see also colorectal cancer (CRC)
- colon disease, obesity 2235
- colonic adenocarcinoma 1586, 2798–2799, 2799
- colonic adenomas
 biopsy features 3041–3042
 recut sections 3042
 “bottom-up” growth 3041–3042
 cancer stem cells 605
 dysplasia 3041
 high-grade 3042, 3042
 invasive carcinoma within 3042–3043, 3043
 pencillate nuclei 3041
 pseudoinvasion 3042
 serrated polyposis syndrome 1596
 “top-down” growth 3041–3042, 3041
 villous features 3042
see also colorectal adenomas
- colonic atresia 101–102
- colonic bleeding 811–815
 causes 811, 811
 colonoscopy 800, 811–812
 diagnostic approach 811
 history 811
 IBD 814
 incidence 811, 2919
 mortality rate 811
 predictive factors 811
 resuscitation 811
 surgery 812–814
- colonic diverticula 102
- colonic diverticulosis *see* diverticulosis
- colonic dysmotility 1154–1195
 epidemiology 1155
 syndromes 1187–1193
 syndromes partly attributed to 1193–1194
- colonic lipomas 1552, 1552, 3049, 3049
- colonic manometry 1188–1189
 constipation 767, 771
 slow-transit constipation 761, 771, 1188–1189
- colonic motility 367–385
 anatomic/functional considerations 367–368
 awakening effects 380, 382–383
 central nervous system modulation 383–384
 diverticulosis 1526
 external influences 382–385
 feeding response 378–379
 high amplitude propagated contractions 378, 379
 immune modulation 384–385, 384
 inflammatory modulation 384–385
 irritable bowel syndrome 1502–1503, 1510
 low amplitude propagating sequences 378
 lumen-occlusive contractions 378
 neural control 253–255, 1155, 1155
 neurotransmission 371–373
- nonpropagating motor activity 378
 patterning 369
 propagating motor activity 378
 regionally linked 378
 radionuclide transit studies 2878–2879
 retrograde propagating sequences 378
 during sleep 382–383
 smooth muscle in 369
 specialized cell types 369–373
 nervous tissue 369–370
 stereotypical motor patterns 378–379
 stress effects 383
 symptomatic diverticular disease 1526
- colonic neoplasms
 biopsy findings 3037–3042
 computed tomography 2798–2800
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947
- colonic obstruction
 colonic volvulus *vs.* 2722–2723
 colorectal cancer 1568
 diverticular stricture 1528, 1533
 plain radiography 2722–2723
 sigmoid volvulus *vs.* 2722–2723
- colonic phase, meal 194–195
- colonic polyps 1537–1553
 benign fibroblastic 3047, 3047
 biopsy findings 3037–3042
 colonic bleeding 814
 elastosis/elastofibromatous change 3037–3038, 3038
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1585–1586
 chemoprevention 1592
 malignant 3042–3043
 adverse outcome risks 3043
 small vessel invasion assessment 3043–3044
see also colorectal polyps
- colonic stents 2622
- colonic strictures, ulcerative colitis 1408, 1412
- colonic tumors
 mesenchymal 3047–3048
 neural 3048
- colonic Z stent 2622
- colonization disorders 1162
- colonization resistance 284–285
- colonoscopy 2569–2581
 accessories 2569
 adenomatous polyps 1545, 2576, 2577
 surveillance 2574
 air introduction 2572
 alternatives 2578
 anal canal assessment 2574
 anatomy/anatomical landmarks 2569–2571, 2570, 2573
 antithrombotic agents management 2571
 artifacts 3026
 assistants 2573
 attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis 1591
 bowel cleansing 2571
 bowel preparation effects 3026
 chronic diarrhea 744–745
Clostridium difficile colitis 1210–1211
 colitis 2577–2578
 collangeous colitis 2575
 colonic bleeding 800, 811–812
 colonic obstruction 2576–2577
- colorectal cancer 1573–1574, 1609, 1619–1623, 1621–1622, 2577
 adenoma detection rate 1623
 complications 1623
 effectiveness 1616–1619
 fecal immunohistochemical tests *vs.* 1613
 interval cancers 1619, 1623
 neoplasm after baseline exam 1619–1623
 quality 1623
 surveillance intervals 1619–1623
- colorectal lymphoma 1574–1575
- colorectal polyps 1545
 complications 2578–2579
 bleeding 2578–2579
 perforation 2579
 sedation-related 2579
 sepsis 2579
- constipation 766, 767
 contraindications 2578
 contrast studies *vs.* 2738–2739
- costs 2579
- Crohn's disease 1383, 1426–1427, 1426–1427, 1460, 2577
 cancer surveillance 2577–2578
 diagnosis 2575
 dysplasia surveillance 2577–2578
- Cronkhite–Canada syndrome 1606
- decompression, acute megacolon 1193
- diabetics 2571
- diagnostic uses 2574–2575
- diarrhea diseases, HIV-1-infected patients 2280
- diverticular bleeding 1533, 2576
- diverticulosis 2572, 2572
- emerging/future developments 2579–2580
 colonic surface inspection 2579–2580
 endoscopist, easier for 2580
 observed lesions, closer study 2580
 patients, easier for 2580
 therapeutic 2580
- familial adenomatous polyposis 1591
 findings 2577–2578
- foreign body removal 2577
- hematochezia 800, 811
- hyperplastic polyps 2577
- indications 2573–2574
 low-yield 2578
- instrumentation 2569
- internal hemorrhoids 2573
- irritable bowel syndrome 1509
- ischemia 2578
- ischemic colitis diagnosis 2503, 2575
 ischemic colitis induction 2502, 2502
- juvenile polyposis syndrome 1599
- limitations 2574, 2578
- looping 2572–2573
- lymphocytic colitis 2575
- Lynch syndrome 1561–1562
- medication use 2571–2572
- microscopic colitis 1480, 2578
- nodular lymphoid hyperplasia 1604
- “one-to-one” movement 2572–2573
- patient positioning 2572
- pedunculated polyps removal 2575–2577
- persistent diarrhea 2575
- Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1598
- polyps
 findings 2577
 removal 2575–2576

- screening for 2573–2574
 surveillance 2574
 post-polypectomy bleeding 2576
 preparation 2571–2572
 pseudopolyps 2577
 quality measures 1545
 radiology vs. 2738–2739
 rectal bleeding 2576
 scope-positioning systems 2580
 sedation 2571–2572
 serrated polyps 1596, 2574, 2577
 sessile polyps removal 2575–2577
 stent deployment 2576–2577
 stricture dilation 2576–2577
Strongyloides stercoralis 2351
 supplementary cameras 2580
 surveillance
 post-colorectal cancer surgery 1563–1564
 post-polypectomy **1543**
 technical advances/improvements 2569
 technique 2572–2573
 therapeutic microbiome delivery 2577
 therapeutic uses 2575–2577
 thermal injuries 2579
 ulcerative colitis 1382–1383, **1383**, 2577
 cancer surveillance 1414–1416,
 2577–2578
 diagnosis 2575
 dysplasia surveillance 1414–1416,
 2577–2578
 vascular ectasias 2576
 volvulus 2576–2577
 water use 2573
 withdrawal 2573, 2573
 color Doppler ultrasound 2765
 blood flow 2743–2744, 2744
 focal nodular hyperplasia 2747
 colorectal adenocarcinomas 1570, 1571
 colorectal adenomas
 anatomic distribution 1538
 colorectal cancer risk 1564
 family history 1564
 natural history 1543–1544
 pathogenesis 1539–1541
 prevalence 1537
 see also adenomatous polyps
 colorectal cancer (CRC) 1554–1582
 adjuvant therapy
 nonmetastatic colon cancer 1577
 rectal cancer 1577–1578
 age as risk factor 1554
 barium enema 2739
 body mass index 1558
 calcium intake 577
 cells of origin 605
 chemoprevention 1579–1581
 diet in 504
 chemotherapy 1573, 1577–1578
 chromosomal instability 598, 1564–1565,
 1565
 classification systems 2691
 clinical conditions predisposing to
 1559–1564
 clinical manifestations 1568–1573
 alarm symptoms 1570
 signs/symptoms 1568–1570
 tumor metastasis 1569
 coloscopy see colonoscopy
 contrast studies 2739, 2739
 diagnostic evaluations 1573–1574
 dietary patterns 1555–1558
 survival and 1579
 differential diagnosis 1573–1575
 diverticular disease 1534
 early
 diagnosis 3042–3049
 pathologic evaluation 3042–3049
 endoscopic therapy 2691–2692
 margin evaluation 2692
 postoperative surveillance 2692
 epidemiology 1554–1564
 epigenetics 1566–1567, 1572
 extramural vein invasion 608–609
 extravasation 611
 family history 1564
 folate supplementation 564
 gender differences 1554–1555
 geographic variation 1555, 1557
 gross pathology 1570, 1570
 incidence 1554
 Lgr5^{positive} cancer stem cells 40–41
 lifestyle factors 1555, 1558–1559
 survival 1579
 lymph node metastases risk 2686, 2692
 lymph node sampling 1576
 mass lesions mimicking 1574
 metachronous tumor 1563–1564
 metastases
 biological therapies 1578–1579
 cancer stem cells 604
 natural history 1571
 treatment 589, 1578
 microsatellite instability 599, 1561
 microscopic pathology 1570
 migration studies 1555
 mismatch repair gene mutation
 screening 1561
 mismatch repair genes 1561, 1572
 molecular pathways 1564–1568, 1565
 novel 1567–1568
 MUTYH-associated polyposis 1594
 natural history 1570–1571
 dwell time 1570–1571
 with/without screening 1609
 obesity 2235
 p53 inactivation 594–595
 pathogenesis 1564–1568
 personal factors 1555
 personal history of 1563–1564
 PET-CT 2883–2884, 2884
 physical examination 1569
 platelet interactions 607, 609
 positron emission tomography see positron
 emission tomography (PET)
 predictive biomarkers 1573, **1573**
 prognostic features 608–609, 1571–1572,
 1571
 circulating tumor cells 609
 disseminated tumor cells 612
 molecular genetic testing 1572
 race as risk factor 1554–1555
 retinoblastoma pathway alterations 595
 screening 1579, 1608–1628
 barium enema 2739
 biomarkers, blood-based 1623–1624
 cancer incidence, impact on
 1609–1624
 decision analytic modeling 1625–1626
 effectiveness 1624–1625
 efficacy 1624–1625
 future developments 1626–1627
 guidelines 1625, **1626**
 mortality rates, impact on 1609–1624
 new methods 1627
 opportunistic vs. population
 programs 1609
 participation 1624–1625
 patient preferences 1624
 scent detection 1627
 sex-specific recommendations 1627
 subgroup recommendations 1627
 tests 1609–1624
 trends, population-level data in 1625
 staging systems 1571
 subtypes, gene expression profiling-based
 600
 surgery
 complications 1576–1577
 localized colon cancer 1576
 localized rectal cancer 1576
 mortality rates 1576
 surveillance
 colonoscopy 1619–1623
 guidelines 1625
 survival 1579
 temporal trends 1555, 1556
 treatment 1576–1579
 vitamin C 566
 colorectal carcinoid tumors 1552–1553, 1558
 colorectal lipomas 1552
 colorectal lymphoma 1574–1575
 colorectal malformations 101–102
 colorectal mesenchymal tumors 1575
 colorectal neoplasia, advanced 1627–1628
 colorectal neuroendocrine tumors 1575
 colorectal polyps 1537–1553
 adenomatous see adenomatous polyps
 classification 1537, **1538**
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947
 contrast studies 2739
 endoscopic therapy 2689–2692
 complications 2690
 diminutive polyps 2689
 large polyps 2689, 2690
 nonpedunculated large polyps 2689–2691
 pedunculated polyps 2691, 2691
 retrieval devices 2691
 small polyps 2689
 hyperplastic see hyperplastic polyps
 juvenile see juvenile polyps
 malignant 1547
 mucosal 1537–1551, **1538**
 Paris Classification 2689
 pedunculated see pedunculated polyps
 serrated see serrated polyps
 sessile serrated see sessile serrated adenomas/
 polyps
 submucosal **1538**, 1551–1553
 see also polyposis syndromes
 colorectal tumors, lymph node metastasis risk
 2686
 colorectum, metastatic disease to 1575
 colostomy, fecal incontinence 1646

- colovaginal fistula 1528–1529
colovesical fistula 1451, 1528–1529, 1533–1534
colsevelam, irritable bowel syndrome 1505, 1519
columns of Morgagni 96
combined kidney and liver transplant 2104
comb sign 1428, 1429, 2506, 2797
“comet tail” (“ring down”) artifact 2756, 2756
common B cells (B2 cells) 292
common bile duct
 anatomy 139
 blood supply 141
 congenital variations/malformations 142
 duplications 142
 ectopic 142
 embryology 133
 innervation 135
 intra duodenal segment 139
 lymphatic drainage 141
 muscular apparatus 140, 140
 pancreatic segment 139
 retro duodenal segment 139
 segments 139
 stenosis
 chronic pancreatitis 1716, 1717
 stenting 1716–1717, 1718
 supraduodenal segment 139
 ultrasound 2751–2752, 2752, 2758
 venous drainage 141
common bile duct ligation (CBDL), hepatopulmonary syndrome 2120
common channel hypothesis 1666
common fragile sites 598
common hepatic artery 61–63, 112–113, 2889–2890
common hepatic duct 137
common variable immunodeficiency (CVID) 2309, **2315–2316**
 clinical features 2309
 colonic biopsy findings 3034–3035, 3035
 small bowel biopsy findings 3014
compensatory antiinflammatory response syndrome 1663
competition-binding assays, hormones 206
complementarity-determining region 3 (CDR3) 287
complementary and alternative medicine 2521–2531, 2522
 acute liver failure 1974–1975
 adverse interactions 2531
 contaminated products 2531
 diarrheal illness 2529–2530
 functional dyspepsia 2524–2525
 Helicobacter pylori 2524–2525
 hepatotoxicity 2531
 IBD 2527–2529
 irritable bowel syndrome 1520, 2525–2527
 liver disease 2521–2523
 nausea and vomiting 1024
 pancreatic disease 2523–2524
 peptic ulcer disease 1057, 2524–2525
 regulatory guidelines 2530, **2530**
 safety 2530–2531
 see also Chinese herbal medicines; herbal medicines
complement factor 4, hereditary angioedema 2313
complement pathway defects **2304**, 2313–2314
complexin 2 466–467
compound heterozygosity 861
Compton electrons 2510
Compton scattering 2509–2510
computed tomography (CT) 2790–2818
 achalasia 2793
 acute abdominal pain 793
 acute cholecystitis 1827
 acute infectious cholangitis 2814
 acute mesenteric artery embolism 2493–2494
 acute mesenteric ischemia 793–794, 2493–2494, 2494, 2893
 acute mesenteric vein thrombosis 2494–2495, 2495
 acute necrotizing pancreatitis drainage 1715–1716, 1715
 acute pancreatitis 794, 1655, **1656**, 1668–1670, 1670, 1673, 2812
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2196
 adenopathy, pancreatic cancer 2809
 AIDS-related lymphoma 2795–2796
 alcoholic liver disease 2048
 amebic liver abscess 2326, 2806
 anal carcinoma 1651
 anastomotic leaks 2793
 annular pancreas 2808, 2808
 appendicitis 794, 2801, 2801
 artifacts 2790–2791
 ascites 2088
 bariatric surgery, revisional 2260
 bile duct diseases 2814–2815
 inflammatory 2814–2815
 biliary tract 2812–2815
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2897
 cholangiocarcinoma 2814
 distal 1868
 extrahepatic 2814
 intrahepatic 1862, 2814
 perihilar 1864–1865, 2814
 cholecystitis 2814
 choledochal cysts 1851, 2813
 chronic pancreatitis 1709–1710, 1710, **1710**
 monitoring 1730
 cirrhosis 2802–2803, 2803
 colitis 2801–2802
 colon 2798–2802
 colon adenocarcinoma 2798–2799, 2799
 colonic bleeding 812
 colonic neoplasms 2798–2800
 contrast agents
 dangers 2820
 intravenous 2791, 2802
 oral 2790–2791
 Crohn’s disease 1428, 2797, 2797
 cystic pancreatic neoplasms 1757, 2810–2811
 diaphragmatic hernias, traumatic 2817
 diarrhea, acute bloody 1198
 diverticular abscess 1533
 diverticular fistula 1533–1534, 1534
 diverticular perforation 1532–1533, 1532
 diverticulitis 794–796, 1531–1532, 1532, 2800–2801
 diverticulosis 1529, 1531
 duplication cysts 50
 echinococcal cysts 2806
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 968
 esophageal cancer 982, 2769
 esophageal neoplasms 2792–2793
 esophageal rupture 991
 esophageal varices 2793
 esophagitis 2793
 esophagus 2792–2793
 Fasciola (fascioliasis) 2365
 focal nodular hyperplasia 2804–2805, 2804
 gallbladder cancer 1872, 1872, 2813–2814
 gallbladder congenital anomalies 2813
 gallbladder disease 2813
 gallstones 1821, 1822
 gastric adenocarcinoma 2793–2794, 2794
 gastric cancer 1134–1136, 2772, **2773**
 gastric inflammatory diseases 2795
 gastric lymphoma 2794
 gastric neoplasms 2793–2794
 gastric ulcers 2795
 gastrointestinal bleeding 801–802
 gastrointestinal fistulae 2188
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2794, 2794, 2796
 graft-versus-host disease, acute 2318
 groin hernias 128, 129
 hemochromatosis 2803
 hemoperitoneum 2817
 hepatic adenoma 2804–2805
 hepatic arteries 2807
 hepatic radiation injury 2519
 hepatic veins 2807
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2156–2157, 2802, 2805, 2805
 surveillance 2152
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
 hernias 130, 2817
 hollow viscera 2790–2802
 intestinal hemangiomas 2485
 intestinal tuberculosis 1257–1258
 intraabdominal abscesses 2186, 2188
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 1753, 1757
 intussusception 90
 iron deposition 2803
 ischemic colitis 2504–2505, 2505, 2894
 liver 2802–2807
 benign neoplasms 2804–2805
 contrast injection phases 2802
 diffuse diseases 2803
 dual-phase protocols 2802
 fatty infiltration 2803
 malignant neoplasms 2805–2806
 systemic diseases 2803
 techniques 2802
 vascular diseases 2806–2807
 liver abscess 2167–2168, 2168–2169, 2806
 for liver biopsy 2951
 liver cysts 2803–2806
 liver masses 2803–2806
 liver metastases 2806, 2810
 liver metastasis 2796
 lung cancer 2781
 lupus enteritis 1170
 magnetic resonance imaging vs. 2819
 malignancy staging **2550**
 malignant ascites 2092
 maximum intensity projection 2792
 mesenteric panniculitis 2208
 microcystic serous cystadenomas 2811
 mucinous cystic neoplasms 2811

- multidetector *see* multidetector computed tomography (MDCT)
 multiplanar reconstruction 2791–2792
 nausea and vomiting 685
 negative contrast agents 2791
 neuroendocrine tumors 2810, 2810
 neutral contrast agents 2791
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2065
 nonneoplastic colonic diseases 2800–2802
 obturator hernias 130–131, 131
 pancreas 2807–2812
 anatomic variants 2808
 imaging phases 2807
 neoplasms 2808–2811
 technique 2807
 pancreas divisum 2808
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2807–2810, 2808
 pancreatic cancer 1768–1769, 1776, 2774–2775, 2791
 pancreatic cysts 120–121
 pancreatic duct adenocarcinoma 1769
 pancreatic necrosis 2812
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1796–1797, 1797–1798
 pancreatitis 2812
 peptic ulcer disease 1056, 1061
 peritoneal disease, nonneoplastic 2816–2817
 peritoneal neoplasms 2815–2816
 peritoneum 2815–2817
 peritonitis 2816
 pneumatosis intestinalis 1493
 pneumoperitoneum 2816–2817
 portal hypertension 2803
 portal vein 2806–2807
 portal vein thrombosis 2176–2177, 2805–2807
 positive contrast agents 2790–2791
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1839, 2814
 pseudomyxoma peritonei 2202, 2202, 2816, 2816
 radiation hepatitis 2807
 radiation-induced cancer probability 2819
 radionuclide imaging hybrids 2868
 rectal cancer 2799
 retroperitoneal fibrosis 2205–2206
 retroperitoneal hemorrhage 2202, 2203
 retroperitoneal infection 2203–2204, 2204
 retroperitoneal neoplasms 2206–2207, 2207
 scanning protocol 2791
 small bowel volvulus 89
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333, 2796
 small intestinal metastatic disease 2796
 small intestinal obstruction 2797–2798, 2798
 small intestine 2795–2798
 neoplasms 2795–2796
 nonneoplastic disease 2797–2798
 solid organs 2802–2815
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1877
 steatosis 2803
 stomach 2793–2795
 techniques 2790–2792
 technical advances 2790
 three-dimensional imaging 2791–2792
 typhlitis 1492
 ulcerative colitis 1386–1387
 ultrasound vs. 2742
 volume rendering 2792
 weight loss 672
- computed tomography angiography (CTA)
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2922
 angiodyplasia 2481
 diverticular bleeding 1533
 focal nodular hyperplasia 2804–2805
 gastrointestinal bleeding 2919–2920
 hepatic arteries 2807
 intestinal angina 2894
 small bowel volvulus 89
 computed tomography colonography (CTC) 2578, 2799–2800, 2799
 adenomas 2800
 adenomatous polyps 1545
 bowel cleansing 2799–2800
 colorectal cancer 1573–1574, 1623–1624
 definition 1627–1628
 indications 2800
 tagging agents 2799–2800
 computed tomography enteroclysis
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1329
 small intestine gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1338
 computed tomography enterography (CTE)
 Crohn's disease 1428, 1429–1430
 Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1598
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1329
 small intestinal dysmotility 1179
 small intestine 2795
 small intestine gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1338
 ulcerative colitis 1386–1387
 computer-assisted personalized sedation (CAPS) system 2538
 computerized tests, hepatic encephalopathy **2115–2116**
 concentrative nucleoside transporters (CNT) 633–634, **633**
 concretions 1150–1151
 condyloma accuminata (anal warts) 1247–1248, **3053**
 condyloma lata 1247
 syphilis proctitis 3050–3051
 confluent necrosis, liver 2958–2959, 2959, 2969
 confocal laser endomicroscopy (CLE) 2580, 2944–2949
 Barrett esophagus 2945
 Barrett neoplasia 2945
 biliary strictures 2946
 biliary system 2946
 celiac disease 2946
 clinical applications 2945–2948
 collagenous colitis 2947
 colon 2947–2948
 colorectal polyps 2947
 Crohn's disease 2948
 cystic lesions 2946–2947
 duodenal polyps 2946
 duodenum 2946
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 2945
 esophagus 2945–2946
 fluorescence agents 2944–2945
 gastric neoplasms 2946
 H. pylori diagnosis 2946
 IBD 2947–2948
 relapse prediction 2948
 indeterminate biliary strictures 2603
 lymphocytic colitis 2947
- molecular imaging 2948
 pancreatic cystic lesions 2946–2947
 pancreatic system 2946
 small bowel 2946
 solid lesions 2946–2947
 stomach 2946
 system types 2944, 2945
 technical aspects 2944–2945
 ulcerative colitis, neoplasm detection 2947–2948, 2947
 congenital bile acid diarrhea 447
 congenital chloride diarrhea (CCD) 429, 445, 747, 1288–1289, 1289, 2384–2385, **2385**
 mutations 445
 congenital diaphragmatic hernias (CDH) 2397
 congenital enteropeptidase deficiency 1281–1282
 congenital erythropoietic porphyria 2035
 congenital esophageal duplication 50
 congenital esophageal stenosis 49–50, 49
 congenital hepatic fibrosis 28, 1851
 congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium (CHTPE) 1588
 congenital intestinal aganglionosis *see* Hirschsprung disease
 congenital intraabdominal cystic lesions 126
 congenital lactase deficiency 1279–1280, **2387–2388**, 2389
 congenital megacolon *see* Hirschsprung disease
 congenital microvillous atrophy *see* microvillus inclusion disease
 congenital mucosal membranes 68
 congenital muscular dystrophies (CMD) 2431
 congenital neuropathic motility disorders 1162–1163
 congenital sodium diarrhea 446, 1289, 2385, **2385**
 congenital sucrose–isomaltase deficiency (CSID) 1277–1278
 congenital trypsinogen deficiency 543, 1282
 congenital tufting enteropathy (CTE) 447, 2390
 congestive heart failure 2399–2400
 bilirubin elevation 829–830
 congestive hepatopathy 2171–2172
 Congo red 2551, 3064
 connective tissue, diverticular disease 1526
 connective tissue diseases
 esophageal symptoms 905
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2404–2408
 connexins 320–321
 consanguinity 873
 constipation 757–780, 1187
 abuse and 759–760
 acute diverticulitis 1527
 alarm features 765
 anorexia nervosa 2273
 blood tests 765, **767**
 cancer patients 2424
 clinical evaluation 764–772
 colonic dysmotility 1187
 comorbid features 758
 complications 779
 definition 757
 delayed gastric emptying 1015
 diabetes mellitus 1170, 2415–2416
 diagnostic algorithm 773
 diagnostic tests 765, **767**
 dietary history 764

- constipation (*cont'd*)
 drug-induced 760, 1175, 1516
 treatment 772
 dyspepsia 652–653
 economic impact 758–759
 endoscopy 766
 enteral nutrition-induced 2227
 epidemiology 757–760, 1155
 familial tendency 758
 etiology 760–764
 gender differences 757–758
 hemorrhoids 1630
 high-risk populations 757–758
 imaging 766, 767
 intestinal transport alterations 448
 irritable bowel syndrome 1193,
 1502–1503
 ischemic colitis 2502
 medical history 764
 multiple sclerosis 2429
 Parkinson disease 1171, 2430–2431
 pathophysiology 760–764
 patient's perception of 757
 physical examination 764–765
 pregnancy 840–841
 primary 760, 760
 psychological distress 759–760, 759
 quality of life 759–760, 759
 radiographic studies 766
 secondary 759–764
 slow-transit *see* slow-transit constipation
 (STC)
 social impact 758–759
 spinal cord injury 1172, 2430
 stercoral perforation 1490
 subtypes 760–764, 760
 surgical treatment 778–779
 treatment 772–779, 773, 1183
 emerging therapies 776
 pharmacological 774–776, 775
 Constipation Assessment Scale 764
 constitutional mismatch repair deficiency
 syndrome (CMMRDS) 1602, 1605
 constitutively-active MLCK (CA-MLCK)
 327–328
 consultand 873
 contact inhibition of proliferation (CIP) 596
 continence, physiology 1641, 1641
 continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis
 (CAPD) 2199
 peritonitis as complication 2199–2200
 continuous-wave Doppler 2765
 contraceptive-induced cholestasis 2393
 contractile deceleration point (CDP),
 esophagus 893
 contractile front velocity (CFV) 892, 893
 contrast agents
 angiography 2886, 2888–2889
 chromoendoscopy 2550–2551, 2551
 colonic toxicity induction 1491
 computed tomography 2790–2791,
 2820
 gadolinium-based 2820, 2886
 magnetic resonance imaging 2823
 nonionic 2886
 see also individual agents
 contrast chromoendoscopy 2550
 contrast nephropathy 2889
 contrast studies 2725–2741
 abscess drainage 2186–2187
 achalasia 894, 896
 adenomatous polyps 1545
 bariatric surgery, revisional 2260
 Barrett esophagus 2729
 bezoars 1144, 1151
 chronic radiation enteritis 2517, 2517
 chronic ulcerative jejunitis 1354–1355, 1355
 colon 2738–2741
 colonoscopy vs. 2738–2739
 complications 2741
 contraindications 2741
 indications 2739–2741
 single vs. double contrast 2738
 colorectal cancer 2739, 2739
 colorectal polyps 2739
 cricopharyngeal bar 882
 cricopharyngeal prominence 2726–2727,
 2727
 Crohn's colitis 2739, 2740
 Crohn's disease 2736–2737
 diffuse esophageal spasm 897, 902
 diverticular disease 2739–2740
 double-contrast 2725
 duodenal ulcer 2734
 duodenitis 2734
 duodenum 2729
 dysphagia 661–662, 2729
 enema *see* barium enema
 enteroenteric fistulae 2187
 eosinophilic esophagitis 933, 2730–2734,
 2731
 erosive gastritis 2732, 2732
 esophageal carcinoma 2731
 esophageal dysphagia 890
 esophageal giant fibrovascular polyps 2988–
 2989
 esophageal motility disorders 890
 esophageal peristalsis 890
 esophageal spastic disorders 897, 902
 esophagram *see* barium esophagram
 esophagus 2729
 gastric cancer 1134
 gastric carcinoma 2733
 gastric lymphoma 2733–2734, 2733
 gastric tumors 2734
 gastric ulcers 2732–2733
 gastric volvulus 1146
 gastrointestinal fistulae 2187
 GERD 2729, 2730
Helicobacter pylori-induced gastritis 2732
 hernias 2736
 hiatal hernias 1143–1144, 1143
 IBD 2739
 infectious esophagitis 2730–2731
 intestinal hemangiomas 2485, 2485
 intestinal malrotation 87–88
 intraabdominal abscesses 2186–2187
 laryngeal aspiration 2726
 laryngeal penetration 2726
 lateral pharyngeal diverticula 2727
 lateral pharyngeal pouches 2727
 lupus enteritis 1170
 Meckel diverticulum 84
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 882
 peptic ulcer disease 1056, 1061, 2732
 pharyngeal tumors 2727–2728
 pharynx 2725–2728
 abnormalities 2726–2727
 indications 2725
 inflammatory conditions 2727
 technique 2726
 pyloric stenosis 69, 69
 rectal carcinoma 2741, 2741
 single-contrast 2725
 small bowel 2734–2738
 abnormalities 2735–2738
 indications 2734–2735
 techniques 2734
 see also enteroclysis
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333
 stomach 2729
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome 2895
 toxic megacolon 1411
 tracheobronchial aspiration 2726
 tuberculosis 1257, 1258
 ulcerative colitis 1386, 1386–1387, 2739,
 2740
 upper gastrointestinal tract 2728–2734
 abnormalities 2729–2730
 contraindications/risks 2729
 indications 2729
 technique 2728–2729
 Zenker diverticulum 882, 2727, 2728
 controlled radial expansion (CRE)
 balloon 2554–2555, 2614–2615
 copper 517–518, 574, 583–584
 absorption 517, 1287
 adequate intake 501–502, 517
 in bile 476
 deficiency 575, 583–584
 dietary sources 583
 functions 583
 homeostasis 583
 losses 517
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003–2004
 recommended dietary allowance 501–502,
 517
 regulation 583
 toxicity 575, 584
 transport disorders 1287–1288
 Wilson disease 2024–2026, 2027
 copper-binding proteins 2953, 2954
 copper chaperones 517–518
 Cori cycle 511
 corkscrew esophagus 897, 902
 cornstarch supplements 2038–2039
 coronary artery bypass, acute pancreatitis
 1661
 coronary artery disease 2400–2401
 coronary ligament 145–147
 coronary vein (left gastric vein) 63, 113–114,
 400–401, 2636–2637
 corpus gastritis 1108
 Correa carcinogenesis model 1128
 Correa pathway 1045
 corrosive esophagitis 995–997
 biopsy findings 2984
 diagnosis 996–997, 996
 epidemiology 995–996
 esophageal intramural pseudodiverticulosis
 and 58–59
 grading system 996–997, 996
 pathogenesis 996
 presentation 996

- squamous cell carcinoma risk 995–996
treatment 997
- corticosteroids
alcoholic hepatitis 2053
alcoholic liver disease 2083
aphthous ulcers 2460
autoimmune hepatitis 2083
autoimmune pancreatitis 1688–1689
bone loss induction 1438
breastfeeding **845**
caustic ingestion injury 1150
corrosive esophagitis 997
Crohn's disease **1436**, 1437–1438
Cronkhite–Canada syndrome 1606
eosinophilic esophagitis 312
half-life 1396
HELLP syndrome 850
hepatic fibrosis 2083
hepatic sarcoidosis 2418
hyperemesis gravidarum 839
IBD
in pregnancy 843, **845**
resistance 1396
intestinal development 22–23
mechanism of action 1395–1396,
1437–1438
nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
neurocysticercosis 2371–2372
orofacial clefts, risk of 843
pancolitis 1409–1410
retroperitoneal fibrosis 2206
side effects 1396, 1438
Trichinella (trichinosis) 2353–2354
tuberculous peritonitis 2199
ulcerative colitis 1395–1398, 1407
in children 1417
left-sided 1409
oral preparations 1397, 1397
perenteral 1398
relapse prevention 1397
surgical indications 1413
topical preparations 1397–1398
weaning 1410–1411
ulcerative proctitis 1408
ulcerative proctosigmoiditis 1409
corticotrophin, ulcerative colitis 1398
corticotrophin-releasing factor (CRF)
actions 1502
colonic motility 383
gastric motor function 364
gut permeability 1504
small intestinal motility 383
stress 706
corticotrophin-releasing hormone (CRH),
stress 231–232
cortisol
anorexia nervosa 2274
bulimia nervosa 2274
stress response 233–234
cortisone 22–23, 1397
cost-benefit analysis **642**, 643
cost-consequence analysis **642**, 643
cost-effectiveness 642–643
cost-effectiveness analysis **642**, 643, 646, **646**
cost-identification analysis (cost-minimization
analysis) **642**, 643
cost-minimization analysis (cost-identification
analysis) **642**, 643
- costs **642**, 643
incremental 645
integration 644–645
measurement 644–645
subgroup differences 645
treatment population 645
cost-utility analysis **642**, 643
cough, GERD 913–914, 924, 2435
cough test 788–789
Councilman body (acidophil body),
hepatitis 1903, 2969
Cowden syndrome 867, 876, 2468
colonic cancer risk 1601
cutaneous manifestations 2441
diffuse esophageal glycogenic
acanthosis 1601
gastric polyps 3002–3003
genetics 591, 1601
genetic testing 1600
cow's milk allergy 2301–2302
COX-1 *see* cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1)
COX-2 *see* cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2)
CpG-island methylator phenotype
(CIMP) 599–600
adenoma development 1541
colorectal cancer 599, 1565, 1566
gastric cancer 599–600
positive tumors 1566
CPI-17, circular muscle contraction 282
crack cocaine *see* cocaine
cranial bud 133, 134
cranial nerve X *see* vagus nerve
C-reactive protein (CRP)
acute pancreatitis 1663, 1673
cancer cachexia 2423
Crohn's disease 1432, 1442
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 987
nutritional assessment 2213
weight loss 670
creatinine
acute kidney injury with cirrhosis 2102
gastrointestinal bleeding 798
hepatorenal syndrome 2105–2106
creatorrhea, exocrine pancreatic
insufficiency 1708
creeping eruption *see* cutaneous larva migrans
Cre-LoxP recombination system 35
CREST syndrome
angiodyspasia 2477–2478
autoantibodies 2004
gastrointestinal manifestations 2404
primary biliary cirrhosis 2006
c-Ret tyrosine kinase pathway 23
CRHSP-28 466–467
cricopharyngeal achalasia 55
cricopharyngeal bars 54–55, 55, 882, 883
management 880, 883
neuromuscular causes 54–55
treatment 55
cricopharyngeal indentation *see* cricopharyngeal
bars
cricopharyngeal prominence 2726–2727,
2727
cricopharyngeus 42–43, 331–332
Crigler–Najjar syndrome 821, 870, 2138, **2394**,
2395
critical care monitoring, acute suppurative
peritonitis 2197
- crofelemer
HIV/AIDS-related diarrhea 2280–2281, 2530
irritable bowel syndrome 1520
Crohn's and Colitis Foundation of
America 1408
Crohn's colitis 1460–1463, 1461–1463
biopsy findings 3028–3029
submucosal 3029
colorectal cancer risk 1460
contrast studies 2740
differential diagnosis 3029
infectious colitis *vs.* 3029
inflammation 3029
inflammatory masses 1460
laparoscopic treatment 1476
left-sided 1461, 1463
medical therapy failure 1460
medication associated colitis *vs.* 3029
perineal wound problems 1461
pyloric metaplasia 3029
right-sided 1461
segmental resection 1461
septic complications 1460
surgery 1460
ulcerative colitis *vs.* 3029
Crohn's disease 1418–1449
abdominal examination 1426
abscess *see* abscess(es)
acute mesenteric ischemia *vs.* 2493
anal canal biopsy features 3050
anatomosis, recurrence at 1427, 1444
anorectal fistula treatment 1636
antimicrobial antibodies 1365
aphthoid ulcerations 2577
autoimmune diseases and 1367
balloon dilation 2617
B-cells response 1372
biomarkers 1432–1434, 1442
blood tests 1432
bowel cancer 1445–1446
cancer in 1445–1446
small bowel 1454
surgery 1451, 1454
capsule endoscopy *see* capsule endoscopy
celiac disease *vs.* 1431
chronic inflammation 1428
classification 1432–1434, 1450
clinical presentation 1364, 1421–1431
cobalamin deficiency 561–562
colonoscopy *see* colonoscopy
colorectal cancer development risk 1563
complementary and alternative
medicine 2527–2529
complications 1364, 1365, 1445–1449
infectious 1445
metabolic 1445
nutritional 1447
psychiatric 1446–1447
computed tomography 1428, 2797, 2797
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2948
contrast studies 2736–2737
corticosteroids **1436**, 1437–1438
creeping fat 2797
deep remission 1434–1435
diarrhea 740, 751, **751**, 1422
diet, as pathogenic factor 1376
differential diagnosis 1431–1432
dilated sacculus segments 1452, 1453

- Crohn's disease (*cont'd*)
 drug monitoring, adverse effects 1446
 duodenum 1451–1452, 1452
 endoscopy 1426–1428, 1444
 enteroclysis 2735–2737, 2737
 environmental factors 1375–1376, 1419, **1420**
 epidemiology 1364, 1419–1421, 1421
 epithelial barrier defects 327
 erythema nodosum 2448
 esophageal involvement 999–1000, 1000, 2987–2988, 2988
 extraintestinal manifestations 1422–1425, 1438
 family history 1426
 fissures 2447
 fistulae 1457–1459, 2447, 2447, 2797
 imaging 2190
 surgical indications 1451, 1457–1459, 1463
 treatment 2193
 focal active colitis 3026
 gastric 2999–3000
 gastroduodenal ulceration 1035, 1451–1452
 general well-being assessment 1426
 genetics 869, 1364–1367, 1378, 1419
 anti-TNF therapy response 1442
 rare variants 1368
 granulomatous gastritis 1115, 1115
 granulomatous inflammation, intestines 2417
 health-related quality of life 1433–1434
 hepatobiliary manifestations 1424
 histology **1385**, 1428
 historical aspects 1418
 human α -defensins 81
 of the ileal pouch 1447–1448
 imaging 1428–1430
 incidence 1364, 1419
 infections *vs.* 1431
 inflammation markers 1432–1433
 inflammatory masses 1458
 innate immune response defects 1370
 intestinal tuberculosis *vs.* 1258, 1428
 lactation 1448–1449
 linear ulcers 2736–2737, 2737
 lymphocytic esophagitis and 998
 magnetic resonance imaging 1428, 2851, 2853
 malignancies *vs.* 1431–1432
 malnutrition 1447
 medical history 1422
 metabolic bone disease 1423, 1425
 metastatic 1423, 2447
 microbial dysbiosis 1374
 microbiota alterations 624
 molecular imaging 2948
 mortality 1431
 mucocutaneous 2446–2447, 2447
 musculoskeletal manifestations 1422–1423
 natural history 1430–1431, 1434
 ocular manifestations 1423
 oral lesions 2462, 2463
 Paneth cell abnormalities 1369
 pathogenesis **1366**
 neutrophils 294
 patient history 1421–1430
 peptide transporter expression 547
 perianal disease 1418–1419, 1421, 1425, 1463–1464
 fistulizing 1425, 1440
 inflammation 2447, 2447
 nonfistulizing 1425
 surgical indications 1463
 phenotype changes 1430
 physical examination 1421–1430
 positron emission tomography 2866
 pregnancy 1448–1449
 prevalence 1419
 primary immunodeficiency disorders 2314
 primary sclerosing cholangitis
 association 1835
 pulmonary manifestations 1425
 radionuclide imaging 2882
 rectal 1461, 1462
 recurrences
 medical prevention 1464–1466
 prevention 1444–1445
 risk factors 1444, 1464
 relapse 1430
 remission 1430, 1434, 1434
 renal complications 1424–1425
 scoring systems 1427
 serology 1365, 1434, 1442
 prognosis determination 1434
 surgical outcomes 1434
 severity measures 1432
 short bowel syndrome 1306, 1447, 1452
 skin lesions 1423–1424
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1326
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1296
 small intestinal lymphomas risk 1341
 small intestine 1452–1454, 1453
 inflammation 3018–3019
 mucosal biopsy findings 3018–3019, 3019
 pyloric metaplasia 3019, 3019
 small intestine enteroscopy 2564–2566
 small-intestine-follow-through 2737
 stomach 1451–1452
 strictures 1457
 surgical treatment 1450–1466
 bypass procedures 1451–1452
 indications 1450–1451
 laparoscopic 1475–1476
 medical treatment failure 1451
 postoperative recurrence rates 1464
 septic complications 1451–1454
 symptoms 1421–1422
 T-cells response 1371–1372
 terminal ileum 1454–1460, 3019, 3019
 laparoscopic resections 1475–1476
 therapy/management 1434–1445
 biological therapy 1440–1443
 drugs 1436–1440
 goals 1434–1436
 individualized approach 1435
 medical management 1434–1443
 medical therapies 1436–1440, **1436**
 mucosal healing 1434–1436
 treatment pyramid 1435, 1435
 see also individual drugs
 Toll-like receptors 310
 ulcerative colitis *vs.* 1383, **1385**, 1421–1422
 ulcers 1426–1427, 1426–1427, 2577
 upper-tract involvement 1421
 vasculitides *vs.* 1431
 vitamin D 570–571
 vitamin D receptors 1369
 Whipple disease *vs.* 1431
 Crohn's Disease Activity Index (CDAI) 1432
 Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Activity Score (CDEAS) 2948
 Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity (CDEIS) 1427
 Crohn's proctitis 1462
 cromolyn sodium 1487
 Cronkhite–Canada syndrome 1605–1606
 colonic juvenile polyposis *vs.* 3006
 cutaneous manifestations 2444
 extraintestinal ectodermal manifestations 1605
 juvenile polyposis syndrome *vs.* 1605
 polyps 1605, 3039–3040, 3040
 symptoms 1605, 3040
 treatment 1606
 cross-bridge cycle 262
 cross-bridges, smooth muscle cells 261
 Crowe's sign 2442–2443
 crucial diaphragm 342–343, 345, 908
 GERD 909
 high-resolution manometry 909
 reflex inhibition 908
 crude fiber 512
 cryoanalgesia, coccygodynia 1649
 cryoglobulinemia 2437
 hepatitis C virus 1955, 2455
 vasculitis 2507
 cryoglobulins 1899, 2455
 cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS) **2312**
 cryosurgery, internal hemorrhoids 1632, **1632**
 cryotherapy, anal warts 1247–1248
 crypt abscesses, ulcerative colitis 1384, 1385, 3027–3028
 crypt based column cells (CBC) 35–36
 crypt destructive colitis 3027–3028
 cryptdins 423–424
 cryptic lymphoma 1274
 cryptitis 3018–3019, 3027–3029
 cryptogenic cirrhosis 831
 cryptogenic multifocal ulcerous stenosing enteritis 1353
 cryptoglandular abscess 96
 cryptopatches 295–296
Cryptosporidium (cryptosporidiosis)
 2332–2334, 2332
 biopsy findings 2977–2978, 2977, 3031–3032, 3032
 clinical manifestations 738, 2333–2334
 diagnosis 2332, 2334
 diarrhea 738, 2287, 2331–2332
 differential diagnosis 2334
 epidemiology 2332–2333
 extraintestinal disease 2333–2334
 histology 2333
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**
 in immunodeficient patients 2332–2333
 life cycle 2331–2332
 outbreaks 2333
 pathogenesis 2333
 pathology 2333
 prevalence 2332–2333
 sporozoites 2331–2333
 transmission 2332–2333
 treatment 2334

- Cryptosporidium canis* 2332
Cryptosporidium cuniculus 2332
Cryptosporidium felis 2332
Cryptosporidium hominis 2332–2333
Cryptosporidium meleagridis 2332
Cryptosporidium parvum **2326**, 2332–2333
 crypts of Lieberkühn 75, 76, 97
 architecture 31, 32
 cellular composition 98–99, 98
 cellular organization 78–79, 79
 epithelial stem cells 99
 graft-versus-host disease 2318–2319, 2319
 long-term label-retaining cells (LRCs) 40
 solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1489
 stem cells 78–79
 adenomatous polyps development 1539
 topographic organization 78–79, 79
 see also Paneth cells
 crystalloids
 acute pancreatitis 1678
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2651
 cryptodins (defensins) 81
 CT see computed tomography (CT)
 CTRF Correctors, cystic fibrosis 1743
CTRC gene
 chronic pancreatitis 1704, 1707
 hereditary pancreatitis 1735–1736
 pancreatitis 1746
 testing 869
 cubulin 520, 560
 Cullen sign 789–790, 1654, 1667, 2203, 2456
 culture media, bacterial pathogens 1197
 curcumin 2529–2530
 Curling ulcers see stress-related mucosal injury (SRMI)
 Cushing disease 2411
 Cushing syndrome **1790**, 2411
 ectopic 1095, 1096
 Cushing ulcers 1043
 cutaneous larva migrans 2355
 clinical manifestations 2355, 2357
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2355
 cutis laxa 2444
 CXCL8 (IL-8) 303–304, 409
 CXCR4 610
 CXCR12 610
 cyanoacrylate injection
 endoscopic ultrasound-guided 2788
 gastric variceal bleeding 2655
 band ligation vs. 2655
 complications 2655–2656
 imaging-guided 2656–2657, 2656–2658
 primary prophylaxis 2650
 rebleeding prevention 2661
 standardized technique/regimen 2656
 lipiodol dilution 2656
 nonvariceal upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2670
 cyanosis, hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121
 cyclases 267–268
 cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP)
 gastric acid secretion 404, 409–410
 intestinal transport regulation 438
 pancreatic secretion 464
 polycystic liver disease 1855
 sodium absorption 440
 cyclic ADP-ribose (cADPR) 266, 463
 cyclic neutropenia, Shwachman–Diamond syndrome 1745
 cyclic nucleotides, intestinal transport regulation 438
 cyclic vomiting syndrome (CVS) 679–681
 cannabis users 680–681, 681
 catemerial 679–680
 CNS factors 680–681
 delayed gastric emptying 1016
 diagnostic criteria 679–680
 genetic abnormalities 680
 laboratory tests 685
 migraines 680
 mitochondrial disorders 680
 plus 680
 prophylactic therapy 692
 rapid gastric emptying 686
 therapy nonresponse predictors 692
 treatment 692, 1016
 triggers 679–680
 cyclin B 955
 cyclin/cyclin dependent kinase (CDK) complexes 595
 cyclin D1 33
 Barrett esophagus 955
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 595, 977–978
 cyclin E 955
 cyclooxygenase (COX) inhibitors, cholecystitis 396
 cyclooxygenase (COX) pathway
 colorectal carcinogenesis 1580
 leukotrienes biosynthesis 416, 416
 prostaglandins biosynthesis 416, 416–417
 cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) 305–306, 417, 1047
 cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) 957
 colorectal cancer pathogenesis 1566
 gastric mucosa 417
 inhibition, by NSAIDs 1047
 prostaglandin synthesis 305–306
 cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors
 Barrett esophagus, cancer prevention 966–967
 colorectal adenomas 614–615
 gastroduodenal ulcers 1349, 1351
 peptic ulcer disease 1041, 1047, 1072–1074
 side effects 1072–1073
 cyclophilin inhibitors 1955
 cyclophosphamide, sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2178–2179
Cyclospora 2332, 2334–2335
 acute diarrhea 738
 clinical manifestations 2335
 diagnosis **2326**, 2332, 2335, 2335
 diarrhea in AIDS patients 2331–2332
 epidemiology 2334–2335
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**
 life cycle 2331–2332
 oocysts 2334–2335, 2335
 pathogenesis 2335
 pathology 2335
 transmission 2334–2335
 treatment 2335
Cyclospora cayentanensis **2326**, 2334–2335
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**, 2287
 cyclosporine
 autoimmune hepatitis 1998
 breastfeeding avoidance 843–844
 Crohn's disease 1440
 diffuse intestinal injury 1359–1360
 drug interactions 636
 historical perspective 2129–2130
 IBD in pregnancy 843–844
 mesenteric ischemia induction 1359–1360
 oral formulations 1401
 side effects 1401
 ulcerative colitis 1401–1402
 as bridging therapy 1401, 1402
 relapse rates 1401
 severe disease 1402
 CYP1 627, **627**
 CYP1A2 627, **627**
 CYP2 627–629, **627**
 CYP2A6 627–628, **627**
 CYP2B6 627, 628
 CYP2C 627, 628
 CYP2D6 627, 628–629
 CYP2E1
 alcoholic liver disease 2046
 in pancreas 1666
 CYP3 627, 629
 CYP3A 627, 629
CYP7A1 (cholesterol 7- α -hydroxylase) mutations 2392, **2392**
 cyproheptadine 1804
 cyst(s)
 biliary see biliary cysts
 choledochal see choledochal cysts
 choledochoceles see choledochoceles cysts
 diverticulum 1848, 1851, 1853, **1853**
 Echinococcus granulosus 2373–2374, 2806
 enteric 126
 epidermoid 1587–1588
 esophageal duplication 50
 fenestration, polycystic liver disease 1857
 hydatid 2746
 liver 2743, 2743, 2745, 2745, 2803–2806
 mesenteric see mesenteric cysts
 omental 2209–2210
 pancreatic lymphoepithelial 1757
 sebaceous 1587–1588
 urachal 126
 cystadenocarcinoma, mucinous 2759
 cystadenomas
 biliary 1858
 mucinous 2759
 cysteine 1283
 cisterna chyli 104
 cystic artery 134–135, 136
 cystic duct
 absence 142
 anatomical variations 138, 138–139
 anatomy 138–139
 congenital variations/malformations 141–142
 double 142
 embryology 133
 cystic echinococcosis 2372–2376
 clinical manifestations 2373–2374
 cyst rupture 2374
 diagnosis 2375, 2375
 serology 2375
 staging 2375, 2375
 surgery 2376
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2375–2376
 cysticercosis 2368–2372
 diagnosis 2371

- D cells 67, 81, 117–118, 403
inhibition 418
somatostatin secretion 217
tumors *see* somatostatinomas
- deamidated gliadin peptides antibodies, celiac disease 1265–1266
- death receptors, Barrett carcinogenesis 956
- debrancher enzyme (amylo-1,6-glucosidase) 2039
- debrisoquine 1959
- decision making, clinical *see* clinical decision making
- Decligis 839
- dectin-2 1371
- dedifferentiation 11
- deep crypt secretory (DCS) cells 31–32
intestinal stem cell niche 39
- deep muscular plexus 242
- deep sequencing studies, IBD 1368
- deep vein thrombosis, ulcerative colitis 1389
- defecation
physiology 1641, 1641
puborectalis muscle 96–97, 1641, 1641
- defecation index 770
- defecation reflex 195
- defecography
constipation 767, 770–771
dyssynergic defecation 771
fecal incontinence 1643
multiple sclerosis 2429
rectal mucosal intussusception 771
solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1489
- defensins 324
- defensins (cryptodins) 81
- deferroxamine 176
- defibrotide 2179
- Degos disease (malignant atrophic papulosis) 2452, 2506
- dehiscences 1475
- dehydroascorbic acid 564–565
- dehydroemetine 2327
- delayed-onset liver disease (Alpers–Huttenlocher syndrome) 2041
- deleted in colon cancer gene *see* DCC gene
- delta (D) cells *see* D cells
- delta antigens 1894–1895
- deltarasin 590
- delta virus *see* hepatitis D virus (HDV)
- DeMeester score, GERD 919
- dementia
gastrointestinal manifestations 2429–2430
PEG contraindication 2217
- dendritic cells 293–295
acute pancreatitis 1663–1664
electrolyte transport 443
Helicobacter pylori-induced gastritis 1107
maturation 293
regulatory functions 293
small intestine lamina propria 77
in subepithelial dome 296
type II 243–244
- de novo germline mutations 861
- dense bands (plaques), smooth muscle cells 260, 260
- dental abnormalities
familial adenomatous polyposis 1587
Gardner syndrome 2467
- dental enamel
celiac disease 2463
purge by vomiting 2272–2273
- dental erosions, GERD 915, 2461, 2462
- dentate line 96, 3049
- deoxycholic acid 474–475
- depression
bariatric surgery 2259–2260
chronic abdominal pain 706–707
gastrointestinal manifestations 2438
IBD 1447, 2438
weight loss 674
- Derifil®, gas management 733
- dermal papillae (rete pegs) 47–48
- dermatitis
HCV treatment complication 2458
herpetiformis 547–548, 2449–2450, 2450
- dermatological diseases
esophageal involvement 1001–1004, 2985–2986
gastrointestinal manifestations 2408–2409
HCV treatment complication 2458
pruritus ani 1647
see also skin lesions
- dermatomyositis 2407
delayed gastric emptying 1016
small intestinal dysmotility 1169–1170
- dermatophytic infections, pruritus ani 1647
- descending perineum syndrome 1641–1642
- desensitization, food allergy 2301
- des- γ carboxy-prothrombin (DCP) 2153
- desipramine
gastroparesis 1023
irritable bowel syndrome 1518
in pregnancy 842
neuropathic pain 716
- desmocollins 320
- desmogelins 320
- desmoid fibromatosis *see* desmoid tumors
- desmoid tumors
abdominal pain 1588
complications 1588
familial adenomatous polyposis 1588, 1588
screening 1591
treatment 1592–1593
- desmosomes, epithelial cells 319, 320
- detergent enemas 1491
- devascularization 168–169
- devazapide 364
- development *see individual organs*
- developmental disorders 24–30
see also individual organs
- developmental parsimony 21
- deworming programs, *Trichuris trichiura* (whipworm) 2344
- dexamethasone 693, 850
- dexfenfluramine 536
- dexmedetomidine 2539–2540
- dextran sodium sulfate models, colitis 1376–1377
- dextromethorphan 717
- DGAT1 mutations 2390
- diabetes mellitus 2411–2416
autoimmune pancreatitis 1697
autonomic neuropathy 2412–2413
bariatric surgery 2243, 2245
chronic pancreatitis 1703
colonoscopy 2571
- complications 2412
- diarrhea 2415
- eating disorders 2414
- enteric myopathy 2413
- esophageal involvement 905, 2413
- fecal incontinence 2416
- gastroparesis *see* diabetic gastroparesis
- GERD 916
- GI symptoms 2412, 2412
- gut microbiome and 2412
- hemochromatosis 2021
- hepatocellular carcinoma 2148
- hepatomegaly 2416
- hereditary pancreatitis 1739
- incidence 2411–2412
- interstitial cells of Cajal loss 2413
- nerve root disease 712–713
- nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057, 2416
- pancreatic cancer risk factor 1762–1763
- poor glycemic control 2412–2413
- post-liver transplant 2144
- small intestinal dysmotility 1170, 1171
- somatostatinomas 1791
- type I, weight loss 673
- type II
adenomatous polyps 1541
bariatric surgery 2242, 2245
duodenojejunal exclusion 2261–2262
gastroparesis 1012
hepatitis C virus 1956
ileal transposition 2261
nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057
rapid gastric emptying 1026–1027
weight loss 673
- weight loss 673
- diabetes type 3c 1739
chronic pancreatitis 1706
follow-up/monitoring 1730
therapy 1726
- diabetic autonomic neuropathy, SIBO 1296
- diabetic drugs, pancreatic cancer risks 1762–1763
- diabetic enteropathy, diarrhea 755
- diabetic gastroparesis 679, 687, 1011–1012, 2413–2415
delayed gastric emptying 2413
gastric dysrhythmias 1010
gastric motor abnormalities 1011–1012
impaired innervation 1012
pancreatic transplantation 1025
small intestinal dysmotility 1170, 1171
surgical intervention 2415
symptoms 1006, 1011, 2413
treatment 1019–1020, 2414
- diabetic neuropathic cachexia 673
- diacylglycerol (DAG)
insulin resistance 2062
pancreatic secretion 463–464
- diacylglycerol O-acyltransferase 1
mutations 2390
- diaphragm 43–44
- diaphragmatic breathing techniques 777
- diaphragmatic hernias 130–131
computed tomography 2817
genetics 2397
pediatric 126–127
surgical repair 131
- diaphragmatic hiatus 342–343, 342, 908

- diaphragm disease 3014
- diarrhea 1–756, 1196–1248
- acute 735–742
 - bloody 1200
 - causes 736–740
 - chronic disease early manifestations 740
 - complications 742
 - definition 735
 - diagnostic approach 740–742, 743
 - epidemiology 735, 736
 - historical clues 740, 741
 - incidence 735
 - laboratory testing 741–742
 - in newly arrive immigrants 1201
 - nonbloody 1200
 - noninfectious 739–740, 1200
 - pathophysiology-symptoms correlation 741
 - in returned travelers 1201
 - symptoms timing 740
 - treatment 742, 743, 1200
 - acute abdominal pain 788
 - adjunct evaluations 1198
 - alcohol abuse 748
 - amyloidosis 1174
 - antibiotic-associated 739, 2529
 - non *Clostridium difficile* 1238–1239
 - bacterial infections 737–738, 737, 1203–1239
 - unknown etiology 1238–1239
 - unusual/controversial causes 1237–1239
 - see also individual pathogens
 - bile salt 1286
 - biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch complication 2256
 - bloody
 - acute 1200
 - acute abdominal pain 788
 - chronic 1200
 - Brainerd 1239
 - cancer treatment-induced 2423–2424
 - carbohydrate intolerance 1277
 - carcinoid syndrome 1792
 - celiac disease 448, 740, 751–752
 - chemistry studies 1198
 - chemotherapy-related 740
 - chronic 742–756, 1193
 - bloody 1200
 - classification 742–744, 744
 - clinical evaluation 744–745, 744
 - common variable immunodeficiency 2309
 - definition 735, 742–744
 - early-onset, familial 2385–2386, 2385
 - epidemiology 742–744, 744
 - history taking 744
 - laboratory testing 744
 - in newly arrive immigrants 1201
 - nonbloody 1200
 - nutritional deficiencies 744, 745
 - physical exam 744
 - quality of life 743–744
 - in returned travelers 1201
 - clinical considerations at presentation 1196–1198
 - Clostridium difficile* see *Clostridium difficile*
 - associated diarrhea (CDAD)
 - collagenous colitis 1479, 1483
 - colonic dysmotility 1193
 - colorectal cancer 1568
 - community-acquired 1199–1203
 - complementary and alternative medicine 2529–2530
 - congenital 756, 2384–2386, 2385
 - congenital chloride 1288
 - congenital sodium 446, 1289, 2385, 2385
 - Crohn's disease 740, 751, 751, 1422
 - Cronkhite-Canada syndrome 1605–1606
 - cryptosporidiosis 2333–2334
 - cyclosporiasis 2335
 - day-care 739
 - definition 735, 1193
 - diabetes mellitus 2415
 - diabetic enteropathy 755
 - disaccharide intolerance 447
 - drug-induced 739, 753–754
 - enteral nutrition-induced 739–740, 2227
 - factitious 756
 - fecal impaction 739
 - folate deficiency 563–564
 - food allergy 740
 - food poisoning 738
 - functional 755–756
 - giardiasis 738, 2329
 - glucose-galactose malabsorption 1280
 - graft-versus-host disease, acute 2318
 - HIV-1 associated see HIV/AIDS
 - hydration 1199
 - IBD 740, 750
 - imaging studies 1198
 - immunocompromised patients 1202
 - immunodeficiencies 2381–2383
 - infectious 447, 736–739, 736, 1196–1248
 - chronic 750–751
 - complementary and alternative medicine 2529–2530
 - complications 737
 - dietary change benefits 2529
 - etiology 447
 - high-risk groups 737
 - IBD vs. 742
 - prolonged 753
 - protracted 739
 - symptoms 737
 - inflammatory 750–753
 - assessment 750, 751
 - inflammatory colitis 1194
 - intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1239
 - irritable bowel syndrome 755, 1193, 1286, 1505–1506, 1508, 1515–1516
 - isoporosis 2336
 - laxative-induced 1194
 - malabsorptive 749–750, 749
 - microbiological diagnosis 1196–1198
 - microbiota shifts 739
 - microscopic colitis 752, 1479, 1483
 - military 738–739
 - neonatal 756
 - nosocomial 753–755
 - noxious stimuli responses 256
 - osmotic 748–749, 748
 - overflow 754
 - persistent 735
 - resource-poor settings 1201
 - pregnancy 841
 - prevalence 1196
 - prevention 1199
 - protozoal infections 738
 - radiation proctitis 2518
 - radiation-related 740, 755
 - runner's 740
 - secretory 745–748, 746
 - short bowel syndrome 754
 - solid organ transplant recipients 2294
 - surgical consultation 1198
 - syndromic management 1199–1203
 - systemic illnesses 1238
 - systemic mastocytosis 2428
 - therapy 1198–1199
 - symptomatic measures 1199
 - traveler's see traveler's diarrhea
 - ulcerative colitis 740, 751, 1379–1380
 - VIPoma 1790–1791
 - viral 736–737, 1239–1244
 - Whipple's disease 1251
 - X-linked agammaglobulinemia 2307–2308
 - Zollinger-Ellison syndrome 1084, 1085, 1087, 1088
 - diarrhea alba, tropical sprue 753
 - diarrhetic shellfish poisoning 1245
 - diastase-digested periodic acid-Schiff, liver biopsy 2953, 2953
 - diazepam 2537, 2538, 2572
 - diazoxide 1803–1804
 - Dickkopf 1 (Dkk1) 33
 - diclofenac 1349
 - Dicrocoelium dendriticum* (dicrocoeliasis) 2338–2339, 2365–2366
 - didanosine hepatotoxicity 1964
 - dideoxyinosine 2292
 - Dientamoeba fragilis* 2326, 2331
 - diet
 - acute diverticulitis 1525
 - celiac disease, education 1269–1270
 - colorectal adenoma development 1542
 - colorectal cancer risk factor 1542
 - constipation management 772–774
 - Crohn's disease etiology 1447
 - eosinophilic esophagitis 312, 933–934
 - esophageal squamous cell carcinoma risk factor 976
 - gallstone prevention 1831
 - gastric cancer 1125–1126
 - gastrointestinal cancer chemoprevention 503
 - gut microbiota composition 623
 - for healthy people 497–504
 - hepatocellular carcinoma 2149
 - irritable bowel syndrome 1511–1512
 - microbiota changes 1504
 - pancreatic cancer risks 1763–1764
 - peptic ulcer disease 1037, 1042
 - small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1325
 - Western see Western diet
 - dietary exclusions, food allergy 2301
 - dietary fiber see fiber
 - dietary folate equivalents 562
 - dietary fructose intolerance 729, 731
 - treatment 731
 - Dietary Guidelines for Americans 2010 497–498, 498
 - update 2012 498–499
 - dietary protein-induced proctocolitis of infancy syndrome (primary eosinophilic colitis) 1485
 - dietary reference intakes (DRI) 499–500, 501–502

- Dietary Supplement Health Education Act (DSHEA) 1994 2530, **2530**
- Dieulafoy lesions 808, 2470–2475, **2472**, 2674, 2675
- bleeding 2471–2474
 - clinical manifestations 2474
 - comorbidities 2474
 - diagnosis 2474–2475
 - epidemiology 2474
 - gastric 2471
 - mid/lower gastrointestinal lesions 2475
 - pathology 2471–2474
 - pathophysiology 2471–2474
 - surgical treatment 2475
 - therapy 2475, 2670–2671, 2675
 - upper gastrointestinal lesions 2474–2475
- differential cell counts, ascites 2091
- differentiation disorders 26–27
- diffuse antral gastritis *see Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis
- diffuse corporal atrophic gastritis (autoimmune gastritis) 312, 1115–1116, **1116**, 3001–3002
- diffuse esophageal spasm (DES)
- historical aspects 900
 - impaired deglutitive inhibition 901
 - neuromuscular pathology 901
 - radiography 897, 902
 - treatment 902–903
- diffuse gastrointestinal motor disorder *see* chronic intestinal pseudoobstruction (CIP)
- diffuse large B-cell lymphoma **1332**, 1344
- diffusely adhering *Escherichia coli* (DAEC) 1225, **1225**
- diffuse lymphoid infiltration 1176–1177
- diffuse nodular lymphoid hyperplasia 1341
- diffuse small intestinal lymphoma *see* immunoproliferative small intestinal disease (IPSID)
- diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance (DW MR)
- liver 2829–2831
 - principles 2829
 - T2 shin through 2829–2831
- diffusive transporters, epithelial cells 318
- difluoromethylornithine 1581
- digestion 185
- digestive enzymes 194
- digital clubbing (watch-glass nails) 2121, **2453**
- digital image analysis (DIA), biliary strictures 2603
- digitalis glycosides 1356
- digitalis toxicity 2895
- digital rectal examination 1629
- acute abdominal pain 790
 - anal carcinoma 1651
 - anal stenosis 1640
 - colorectal cancer 1569
 - constipation 765
 - Crohn's disease 1426
 - defecatory dysfunction 1629–1630
 - fecal incontinence 1629–1630, 1643
 - pre-colonoscopy 2572
 - puborectalis muscle 96–97
 - upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2665
- digital subtraction angiography (DSA) 2886
- digoxin 2400
- dihydroliipoamide acetyl transferase 2000
- 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D (calcitriol) 522, 568
- diiodohydroxyquin 2331
- Dilantin-induced hepatotoxicity 2955, 2975–2976, 2975
- dilators 2613
- dilinoleoylphosphatidylcholine (DLPC) 2522–2523
- diloxanide furoate 2327
- diltiazem 1639
- dimenhydrinate 687
- dimethylprostaglandin E₂ 2510–2511
- dimethylthiourea 176
- dinoflagellate 1244–1245
- dipeptidases 543
- dipeptidylaminopeptidase IV 543
- dipeptidylcarboxypeptidase 543
- dipeptidyl peptidase-4 antagonists 221
- dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors 1763
- diphenoxylate tetragenicity 841
- Diphyllobothrium* (diphyllobothriasis) **2338–2339**, 2340, 2367–2368, 2367
- Diphyllobothrium klebanovskii* 2367
 - Diphyllobothrium latum* 2367, 2367
 - Diphyllobothrium nihonkaiense* 2367
 - Diphyllobothrium pacificum* 2367
- dipyridamole, vasoregulation 164
- direct antiviral agents (DAAs) 1947–1948
- hepatitis C virus 1945, 1949, 1955
 - chronic kidney disease and 1953
- direct costs 643
- direct factor Xa inhibitors 2677
- direct intrahepatic portocaval shunt (DIPS) 2930–2931
- direct percutaneous endoscopic jejunostomy (DPEJ) 2218–2219
- direct thrombin inhibitors 2677
- disaccharides
- hepatic encephalopathy 2114
 - intolerance 447
 - celiac disease 1273
 - diarrhea 447
 - structure 538, 539
- disc batteries, esophageal foreign bodies 992–993
- discoidin domain receptors (DDR) 2076
- discrete clustered contractions (DCCs)
- ileal 380
 - small intestine 377–378, 383
- disease, genetic architecture 2378–2379
- disopyrobezoars 1150
- dispersin 1223
- disseminated hemangiomas 2487
- disseminated tumor cells (DTCs) 611–612
- distal colorectum 1627–1628
- distal contractile integral (DCI) 892–893, 892
- distal intestinal obstruction syndrome (DIOS) 2386
- cystic fibrosis 1743, 2434–2435
- distal splenorenal shunt, gastroesophageal varices 2654
- distance running, ischemic colitis 3032–3033
- distension 723
- abdominal examination 727
 - etiology 725
 - rectal, spinal cord injury patients 2430
- diuretics
- cirrhotic ascites 2094
 - uncomplicated 2098
- complications 2094
- intestinal ischemia induction 1356
- portopulmonary hypertension 2127
- post-TIPS, refractory ascites 2100
- thiamine deficiency promotion 556–557
- see also individual types*
- divalent metal transporter 1 (DMT1) 580
- diversion colitis 1391, 1488–1489, **1488**, 2222–2223, 3037
- diverticula, formation 812
- diverticular abscess 1528, **1530**, 1533
- diverticular bleeding 812–813
- classification 812
 - clinical presentation 1528
 - differential diagnosis **1530**
 - epidemiology 1525
 - follow-up 813
 - investigations 1533
 - natural history 1528
 - rectal bleeding 1528
 - surgery 813, 1533
 - therapy/management 1533
- diverticular colitis *see* segmental colitis associated with diverticulosis (SCAD)
- diverticular disease 1522–1536
- associated colitis 3037
 - chronic pain 1523
 - clinical presentation 1527
 - colorectal cancer risk 1534
 - complicated
 - acute diverticulitis in 1526
 - clinical presentation 1528–1529
 - definition 1522, **1523**
 - differential diagnosis **1530**
 - drug-induced 1525
 - epidemiology 1525–1526
 - genetic factors 1527
 - lifestyle factors 1526
 - natural history 1528–1529
 - prevention 1534–1535
 - temporal/secular trends 1535–1536
 - therapy/management 1532–1534
 - complications 1534
 - connective tissue changes 1526
 - contrast studies 2739–2740
 - definition 1522, **1523**
 - differential diagnosis **1530**
 - epidemiology 1523–1525
 - geographic variation 1536
 - incidence 1523
 - intraabdominal abscesses 2193
 - investigations 1529
 - lifestyle factors 1524–1525
 - natural history 1527
 - pathogenesis 1526–1527
 - polyps risk 1534
 - postinflammatory visceral hypersensitivity 1523–1524
 - prevention 1534–1535
 - recurrence 1527–1528
 - symptomatic (SDD)
 - colonic motility 1526
 - somatic symptoms 1523
 - temporal/secular trends 1535
 - temporal/secular trends 1535
 - therapy/management 1529–1531
 - ulcerative colitis vs. 1391

- diverticular fistula 1528
 clinical presentation 1528–1529
 differential diagnosis 1530
 therapy/management 1533–1534
- diverticular hemorrhage, presumptive 812
- diverticular perforation
 clinical presentation 1528
 differential diagnosis **1530**
 natural history 1528
 surgery 1532–1533
 temporal/secular trends 1535–1536
 therapy/management 1532–1533
- diverticular stricture
 clinical presentation 1528
 differential diagnosis 1530
 natural history 1528
 therapy/management 1533
- diverticulectomy
 esophageal diverticula 58
 Meckel diverticulum 84
- diverticulitis
 abdominal pain 794–796, **795**, 1527
 abscess treatment 2191–2192
 classification 1532
 clinical presentation 1527–1528
 complicated diverticular disease
 development 1526
 computed tomography 2800–2801, 2800
 contrast studies 2739–2740, 2740
 definition 1522, **1523**
 dietary factors 1525
 differential diagnosis **1530**
 epidemiology 1525
 investigations 1531–1532
 management 1527–1528
 natural history 1527–1528
 obstructive theory 1525
 physical examination 1527
 prevention 1534
 recurrence 1527–1528
 temporal/secular trends 1535
 therapy/management 1531–1532
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1391
- diverticulosis
 aging and 1526–1527, 1535
 bleeding *see* diverticular bleeding
 clinical presentation 1527
 complications 1522
 definition 1522, **1523**
 differential diagnosis 1529, **1530**
 endoscopy 1529, 1531
 enteric nerve alterations 1526–1527
 epidemiology (risk factors) 1522–1523
 genetic factors 1527
 geographic variation 1536
 natural history 1527
 pathogenesis 1526–1527
 temporal/secular trends 1535
 therapy/management 1529
 ultrasound 2760
- diverticulum cysts 1848, 1851, 1853, **1853**
- diverting ileostomy, Crohn's colitis 1460
- Dll1 34, 40
- Dll4 34
- DNA
 methylation
 colorectal cancer 1566
 irritable bowel syndrome 1502
 radiation-induced damage repair 2511
 radiation-induced injury 2509–2510
 repair 861
- DNA sequencing, APC gene mutations 1585
- docetaxel 974
- docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) 510
- DOG1 (anoctamin 1) 431, 487, 1337
- dolasetron 689
- Dominant megacolon model, Hirschsprung disease 26
- dominant strategy **642**, 646
- domoic acid 1245
- domperidone
 bezoars 1152
 diabetic gastroparesis 1011, 2414
 functional dyspepsia 655–656, 1029–1030
 gastroparesis 690, **1020**, 1021–1022
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 Parkinson disease 1022, 2430–2431
 side effects 690, 1022
- donation after cardiac death (nonheart beating donors) 2135
- dopamine, hepatic encephalopathy 2111
- dopamine receptor antagonists, nausea and vomiting 687–689, **688–689**
- Doppler shift phenomenon 2765
- Doppler ultrasound 2743–2744
 anal fissure 1638
 blood flow 2743–2744, 2744
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2173
 cholangiocarcinoma, perihilar 1865, 1867
 Dieulafoy lesions 2474
 gastric variceal bleeding 2656–2657, 2656–2657
 hepatic arteries 2749–2750
 hepatic vein 2749–2750
 liver 2749–2750
 liver transplantation complications 2751
 mucosal blood flow measurement 2549–2550
 peptic ulcer bleeding 804
 portal hypertension 2750, 2750
 portal vein 2637, 2749–2750
 portal vein thrombosis 2176, 2750, 2750
 transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt 2751
 dysfunction 2751, 2928
- dorsal cingulate cortex 230–231
- dorsal column 697–698, 699
- dorsal funiculus 697–698, 699
- dorsal horn 699, 701
- dorsal mesentery 122
 folding 123, 124
- dorsal motor nucleus of the vagus (DMV)
 cholecystokinin 456–457
 hepatic glucose production control 533
- dorsal pancreatic bud 5, 15, 108–109
- docusate sodium 841
- double-balloon enteroscopy (DBE) 2560–2561
 advancement through small bowel 2560–2561
 capsule endoscopy vs. 2562
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 2564
 confocal laser endomicroscopy during 2946
 Crohn's disease 1427–1428
 in ERCP 2567
 intubation depth 2561
 limitations/complications 2561
 malabsorption 2567
- Meckel diverticulum 84
- obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 816, 2563
- refractory celiac disease 2567
- single-balloon enteroscopy vs. 2562
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 2564
- small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
- small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334
- small intestinal polyps 2566
- small intestine lesions 1346
- small intestine strictures 2617
- small intestine tumors 2566
- spiral enteroscopy vs. 2562
- system 2560, 2560
 total enteroscopy 2561
- double-blind visible control food challenge (DBPCFC) 2300
- double-bubble sign
 annular pancreas 118–119
 duodenal atresia 70, 70, 2402
 intestinal atresia 86
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome 71
- double-condom sign 1356–1357
- double-duct sign
 malignant biliary strictures 2600
 pancreatic cancer 1769–1770, 1769, 2758–2759
- double-negative cells 288, 298
- double-positive cells 298
- doughnut sign 90
- Down syndrome
 aganglionsis 1190–1191
 associated disorders 24
 esophageal abnormalities 2402
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2402
 genetics **2381–2383**
- doxorubicin 1336, 1805
- doxycycline 1246–1247, 1253
- doxylamine 839
- DPC4* gene *see* *SMAD4* gene
- DRA (Down-Regulated in Adenoma) 429, 432
 bicarbonate secretion 434–435
 congenital chloride diarrhea 747, 1288, 2384–2385, **2385**
 mutations 429
 probiotics, effects of 445
 “dragon's blood” *see* cofelemer
- Dr fimbrial adhesins 1225
- driver mutations 588
- driving impairment, hepatic encephalopathy 2118
- dronabinol **688–689**, 689–690
- droperidol 2537, 2539
 nausea and vomiting 687–689
 postoperative nausea and vomiting 693
- drug(s)
 hepatocyte canalicular membrane transport 484
 weight loss induction **671**, 674
- drug approval process 1969–1970
 clinical trials 1969–1970
 postmarketing surveillance 1970
 preclinical testing 1969
 research and development 1969
 rule of threes 1970
- drug–drug interactions, UDP-glucuronosyltransferases 630
- drug-eluting beads 2912, 2914

- drug-eluting bead transarterial chemoembolization (DEB-TACE)
 adverse effects 2914–2915
 cholangiocarcinoma, unresectable 2917–2918
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2162, 2916–2917, 2917
 liver cancer 2912, 2914
 clinical evidence 2916–2918
 conventional TACE vs. 2916–2917
 drug eruptions, Crohn's disease 1423
 drug-induced conditions
 acute pancreatitis 1658, **1659**, 1660
 cholestasis 829–830, 1966, 2963, 2975–2976
 colitis
 Crohn's colitis vs. 3029
 ulcerative colitis vs. 3028
 colorectal cancer risks 1559
 constipation 760, 772, 1175, 1516
 diarrhea 739, 753–754, 2279–2280
 diverticular disease 1525
 dyspepsia 652
 eczematous dermatitis 2458
 eosinophilic colitis 1485
 gastric erosions 2732
 IBD 1419
 liver disease *see* drug-induced liver disease
 macrovascular steatosis 1967
 malabsorption 1359
 methemoglobinemia 2540
 microscopic colitis 1481
 microvascular steatosis 1967
 mucositis 2469
 nausea and vomiting 677–678
 obesity 2231, 2233–2234
 oral toxicity 2469
 pancreatic disease 2292
 retroperitoneal fibrosis 2204–2205
 small intestinal dysmotility 1175–1176, 1358
 small intestinal ulcers 1358
 small intestine disease 1355–1360
 small intestine ulcers 1349–1352
 unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia 829
 drug-induced liver disease 1958–1972
 acute viral hepatitis vs. 1903
 causality assessment criteria 1967–1968
 diagnostic evaluation 826–828
 drug discontinuation 1967
 drug quantity ingested and 1961
 environmental/host factors 1961
 epidemiology 1958
 etiology 825
 fibrosis 2081
 granulomatous reactions 2975–2976
 hepatotoxicity mechanisms 1958–1961
 herbal medicines 825
 incidence 1958
 liver biopsy 2975
 new drugs, handling of 1971
 parenchymal changes 2959–2960, 2975–2976, 2975
 portal tract changes 2976
 rechallenge 1971
 reporting 1967
 treatment 1967
 vascular changes 2976
 withdrawn drugs, lessons learnt from 1968–1969
see also hepatotoxicity/hepatotoxic agents
- drug interactions, transporter-mediated 636
 drug metabolism 626–637
 phase I 626–629
 phase II 629–631
 ultrarapid metabolizer phenotype 628–629
 drug reactions
 cholestatic 1963, 1966
 clinical presentations 1963–1967
 hepatocellular 1963–1966
 histology 1963, 1964
 idiosyncratic 1962–1963
 acute liver failure **1977**, 1979, **1979**
 adaptation 1963
 immunoallergic 1966
 serious adverse event 1970
 steatohepatitis 1967
 types 1963
 drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS) 2458
 Drummond's marginal artery 2491
 Dua Stent 2619–2620
 Dublin–Johnson syndrome 494, 870, 1813, **2394**, 2395
 Duchenne muscular dystrophy 1173–1174, 2431, **2433**
 ductal hypertension hypothesis 1666
 ductal plate 14–15, 145–147
 malformations 28
 remodeling 28
 duct of Santorini *see* accessory pancreatic duct
 duct of Wirsung 16, 116, *117*
 pancreas divisum 120
 ductopenia, primary biliary cirrhosis 2004–2005
 ductular transport defects 495
 ductules, pancreatic 450
 ductus venosus 146
 Duhamel operation 1193
 Dukes staging system, colorectal cancer 1571
 duloxetine 715, **716**
 dumping, bariatric surgery patients 2255
 dumping syndrome 754, 1025–1026
 causes **1013**, 1025
 clinical features 1025–1026
 diagnosis 1026
 dietary recommendations 1026
 revisional gastric surgery 1026
 symptoms 1025–1026
 treatment 1026
 duodenal adenomas 2688–2689
 duodenal appearance time (DAT), sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878
 duodenal atresias 19, 70, 70
 pathophysiology 85–86
 duodenal biopsy, celiac disease 1266–1267, 1270–1271
 duodenal bleeding, chemotherapy-induced 2422
 duodenal bulb 61
 duodenal carcinoma, familial adenomatous polyposis 1325, 1586–1587
 duodenal cluster unit 191, 192
 duodenal crypts 67
 duodenal disorders, acute pancreatitis 1660
 duodenal diverticula 72, 72
 duodenal erosions 2734
 duodenal gastrinomas 1079–1081, **1081**
 duodenal membranes 70
- duodenal obstruction
 intestinal malrotation 71, 87
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome 2895
 duodenal phase, meal 191–193, *192–193*
 duodenal polyps
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
 endoscopic tissue sampling **2549**
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586–1587, 1586
 chemoprevention 1592
 treatment 1592
 duodenal stenosis 70
 chronic pancreatitis 1716
 duodenal ulcer *1033*
 contrast studies 2734
 demographic trends 1037
 food relief 1051
 gastrin 3058–3059
H. pylori 1033, 1045
 idiopathic hypersecretory 1035
 locations 1032–1033
 maintenance therapy 1056
 medical therapy 1056
 pain relieving factors 709
 pathogenesis 1044–1045, *1044*
 acid 1043–1044
 rapid gastric emptying 1027
 recurrence 1048–1049
 symptoms **1050**, 1051
 systemic mastocytosis 1035
 temporal trends 1037
see also peptic ulcer disease (PUD)
 duodenectomy 1592
 duodenitis 2734
 duodenocolic ligament 123
 duodenojejunal bypass sleeve (Endobarrier gastrointestinal liner) 2263
 duodenojejunal exclusion 2261–2262
 duodenum 60–72
 anatomical relationships 60–61, 62
 cellular interactions 67
 cellular renewal 67
 circulation 61–63
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
 congenital abnormalities 70–72
 contrast studies, indications 2729
 corkscrew appearance 125, *125*
 Crohn's disease *1452*
 surgery 1451–1452
 divisions 60–61
 duplication 71
 embryology 60
 endoscopic examination 2548
 epithelial cells 67
 epithelial stem cells 67–68
 gastric emptying control 358
 gastric metaplasia 3011, *3011*
 gastric motor activity, coordination with 350–358
 gross anatomy 60–68, 73–74, 74
 innervation 64
 lymphatics 63, 114
 microscopic anatomy 64, 67
 motor activity, gastric liquid emptying 360
 mucosal defense systems 1044, *1044*
 submucosa 67
 venous drainage 63
 villi 67, 75

- duodenum-preserving pancreatic head resection (DPHHR) 1727–1728
- Duplex ultrasound
acute mesenteric ischemia 2495
chronic mesenteric ischemia 2499
- duplication cysts, esophageal 50
- dwarf tapeworm (*Hymenolepis nana*) 2338–2339, 2340, 2372, 2372
- dynamic graciloplasty, fecal incontinence 1646
- dysbiosis 310, 324
- dysentery
amebiasis 2324–2325
Shigella 1232–1233
traveler's diarrhea 1202
- dysguesia 2459
- dyspareunia 1467
- dyspepsia 651–656
alarm features/red flags 653, 1050, 1053
biliary tract disorders 652
definitions 651–652, 711, 1027, 1049
diagnosis 653–654
differential diagnosis 654, 1050–1051
drug-induced 652
endoscopy 654
esophageal cancer 652
etiologies 652–653
functional *see* functional dyspepsia
gastric cancer 652, 654
gastroparesis 652–653
GERD 652
H. pylori “test and treat” approach 1053
history taking 653
laboratory tests 655
lifestyle factors 652
management 654–656, 654
individualized approach 1053
population approach 1053
organic causes 651–654, 652
pancreatic disease 652
pathophysiology 652–653
peptic ulcer disease 652, 1049–1053
ongoing symptoms 1053
physical examination 653
symptoms 651
uninvestigated 651, 652, 653–654
management 654–655
- dysphagia
achalasia 896
approach to patient with 657–665
capsule endoscopy contraindication 2560
contrast studies 2729
cricopharyngeal bars 54–55
definition 657
diagnosis 660–661
dietary/lifestyle advice 663
differential diagnosis 661
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 978
etiology 659–660
functional 663
functional tests 661
gastric cancer 1130, 1138
GERD 663, 913, 923
graft-versus-host disease, chronic 2319–2320
history 660
imaging tests 660–661
laboratory tests 660
management 661–663
organic vs. functional disorders 658
oropharyngeal vs. esophageal 657
Parkinson disease 2430–2431
pathophysiology 658
physical examination 660
radiation-induced 2515
sarcoidosis 999
scleroderma 2404–2405
stent placement 2624
stroke 2429
dysphagia arteritica 51
dysphagia lusoria 50–51, 51
dysplasia 2989
in Barrett esophagus *see* Barrett esophagus
ulcerative colitis 1414–1416
dysplasia-associated lesion or mass (DALM) lesions 3046–3047, 3046–3047
- dyspnea
cirrhosis 2121–2122, 2122
hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121, 2122
portopulmonary hypertension 2125–2126
- dysproteinemias 2426–2427
- dyssynergic constipation 733
- dyssynergic defecation
biofeedback therapy 763, 763, 777
bloating 733
diagnostic criteria 758
irritable bowel syndrome 1502–1503
manometry 763, 763, 770
pathophysiology 762–764
quality of life 760
rectoanal coordination failure 762, 763
rectoanal coordination training 777
sensory training 777
treatment 777
types 763, 763
- E**
- Eagle Claw 2674
- ear, nose, and throat-gastroesophageal reflux disease (ENT-GERD) 914–915
- early adverse life events
hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal axis 1502
irritable bowel syndrome 1498, 1501–1502
- early gastric cancer (EGC)
classification 1123, 1133
endoscopic identification 1133–1134
endoscopic resection
indications 2688
recurrence 2688
natural history 1131–1132, 1131–1132
screening 1140
surgery 1136
therapy/management 1136
- early satiety 676
- EAST1 1223
- Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status 1768, 1769
- eating, acute abdominal pain 787
- eating disorders 2265–2277
anxiety 2268–2269
body image distortion 2267
cardinal features 2267–2268
cardiovascular complications 2273
definition 2265
delayed gastric emptying 1015
diabetes mellitus 2414
diagnosis 2266
endocrine complications 2273–2274
epidemiology 2265–2266
gastrointestinal complications 2272–2273
gender differences 2271
hunger signal alterations 2267
hyperactivity 2269
ineffectiveness feelings 2268
laboratory abnormalities 2272
medical complications 2271–2274
natural history 2268
psychological changes 2265, 2268
satiety signal alterations 2267
self-induced vomiting 683
treatment 2274–2275
weight loss 669
see also individual disorders
- E-cadherin
carcinogenesis 320
epithelial cell polarization 319, 421
ecallantide 2313–2314
echinocandins, candidiasis 941, 1262–1263
- Echinococcus* 2372–2376
clinical manifestations 2373–2375
computed tomography 2806
epidemiology 2373
eradication programs 2376
life cycle 2373, 2374
prevention 2376
transmission 2373
- Echinococcus granulosus* 2362
epidemiology 2373
eradication programs 2376
life cycle 2373, 2374
treatment 2338–2339
- Echinococcus multilocularis* 2338–2339, 2362, 2373
- Echinococcus oligarthrus* 2372–2373, 2375
- Echinococcus vogeli* 2372–2373, 2375
- Echinostoma* 2338–2339, 2366
- echocardiography
acute pancreatitis 1677–1678
portopulmonary hypertension 2126
- echoendoscopes 2764
radial 2765, 2766
- eclampsia 848, 849
- E. coli see Escherichia coli*
- economic analysis
benefits vs. harms/costs 646
clinical effectiveness 644
clinical practice, translation to 646
decision trees 644
discounting 644–645
evidence-based approach 644–646
forms 643
methods validity 644–645
outcomes 644, 646
incremental 645
integration 644–645
measurement 644–645
treatment population baseline risk 645
- patient care implications 645–646
perspective/vantage point 644
results presentation 645
uncertainty 645
strategies comparison 644
subgroups 645
uncertainties 645
viewpoints 644
- ectoderm 4

- ectopic cell types *see* heterotopias
ectopic corticotropin-releasing hormone syndrome 2411
ectopic corticotropin syndrome 2411
ectopic pregnancy, acute abdominal pain **795**
ectopic varices 2663, 2931
eculizumab 850
eczematous dermatitis, drug-induced 2458
edema
 acute pancreatitis 1676
 cerebral in liver failure *see* cerebral edema, acute liver failure
 leg, acute pancreatitis 1675
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1362
Eder-Puestow dilator 2613–2614, 2617
EDN3 mutations, Hirschsprung disease 2397
EDNRB mutations, Hirschsprung disease 2397
edotretotide **1799–1800**
effectiveness **642**, 644
efficacy **642**, 644
efflux transporters 631, 634–635
egg, fertilized 3–4
egg allergy 2301–2302
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome 2407
 bowel perforation 2407
 cutaneous manifestations 2443
 small intestinal dysmotility 1165–1166
 type I 2407
 vascular (type IV) 1527, **2381–2383**, 2407, 2443, **2472**, 2487–2488
eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) 510
eicosapentaenoic acid (ETA) 2528–2529
eicosatrienoic acid 509–510
eIF4E 454
Ekiri syndrome 1233
elastase 542–543
 exocrine pancreas function testing 1708–1709, 3067, **3068**
elastin, liver 156
elastography 2768
 alcoholic liver disease 2048
 chronic pancreatitis 1710–1711
 cirrhosis 2080–2081
 hepatic fibrosis 2080–2081, 2952
elderly
 acute abdominal pain 790
 chronic mesenteric ischemia 2498
 constipation 757–758
 gut microbiota 622–623
Elderly Bowel Symptom Questionnaire, constipation 764
electroacupressure, nausea and vomiting 1024
electroacupuncture
 chronic pancreatitis pain 1724
 nausea and vomiting 1024
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1881
electrocardiography
 monitoring during sedation 2542
 portopulmonary hypertension 2126
electrocautery
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 implanted electrical devices 2680
 probes 2671
electrocoagulation
 angiodyspasia 2482
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 internal hemorrhoids 1632, **1632**
 see also coagulation therapy
electrogalvanic stimulation, chronic proctalgia 1648
electrogastrography (EGG)
 functional dyspepsia 1029
 gastric myoelectric activity 1009–1010, 1010
 nausea and vomiting 686–687
electrogenic transport 424–425
electrolyte(s)
 abnormalities, colorectal cancer 1569–1570
 absorption 420–449
 in bile 476
 pancreatic juice 451–452, 451
 parenteral nutrition 2219–2220, **2220**
 secretion 420–449
 mechanisms 434–436
 transepithelial transport 431–436
 transport regulation 436–445, 436
 water secretion/absorption 189
electrolyte management, VIPomas 1804
electrolyte supplementation, short bowel syndrome 1319
electrolyte transport disorders 445–448, 1286–1289
 genetic defects
 absorptive processes 445–446
 secretory mechanisms 446–447
electrolyte transport proteins 425–431, **427**
 cotransporters 426–430, **427**
 exchangers 426–430, **427**
 ion channels **427**, 430–431
electromyography, needle 1644–1645
electroneutral transporters 424–425
electronic mobile diaries 649
electron microscopy, Wilson disease 2026
elimination 185, 195
elimination diets
 eosinophilic enteropathies 752
 gas management 733
 irritable bowel syndrome 755, 1512
 osmotic diarrhea 748–749
 pruritus ani 1647
elobixibat 776, 1519
eltrombopag 1950–1951
embolization
 abdominal visceral artery aneurysm 2924
 complications 2922
 diverticular bleeding 1533
 ectopic varices 2931
 lower gastrointestinal bleeding 2921–2922, 2921
 pancreatic pseudoaneurysms 1720
 stomal varices 2931
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2920–2921, 2920
embryo
 axes 4
 protein digestion 21
embryonic stem cells, liver 159
emesis *see* vomiting
emollient laxatives, pregnancy-related constipation 841
emotional motor system 231, 232
emphysema, alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2031–2032
emphysematous gastritis 1113
emtricitabine 1928, 1934
Encephalitozoon cuniculi 2290
Encephalitozoon hellem 2290
encephalopathic (amnesic) shellfish poisoning 1245
encephalopathy
 acute liver failure 1973–1974
 hepatic *see* hepatic encephalopathy (HE)
 Reye syndrome 2029
Endobarrier gastrointestinal liner (duodenojejunal bypass sleeve) 2263
endobronchial ultrasound, nonsmall cell lung cancer 2781
endocannabinoid system 2064
endocarditis, Whipple's disease 1251
Endo Casule 2559, 2559
endoclips, NOTES 2710
endocrine cells
 characterization 202–203
 closed morphology 198, 403
 colonic crypts 98–99, 98
 enteric 248
 features 202
 gastric 64–65, 67, 399–400, 403, 2995
 hyperplasia, autoimmune metaplastic atrophic gastritis 2997, 2998
 localization 202–203
 open morphology 198, 403
 secretory granules 202, 203
endocrine delivery, hormones 199, 199
endocrine disorders/abnormalities
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 hemochromatosis 2021
 hepatitis C virus 1956
 nausea and vomiting 683
 weight loss 673
endocrine regulation, GI tract 186–187
endocrinological disorders 2410–2416
endocrinology, history 201–202
endocrinopathy syndromes, genetic **2381–2383**
endoderm 3–4, 73
 development 4, 5
 formation errors 24
 pancreas specification 5, 15
 patterned (segmented) 3–4, 7
Endo-Ease Discovery SB 2561, 2561
EndoFLIP imaging 2706
endoglin (*ENG*) gene, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2397–2398
Endoloops 2712
endoluminal sleeve 2263
endoluminal surgery 2263
endometrial cancer, Lynch syndrome 1560–1562
endometriosis 1491–1492, 2411
 colonic biopsy features 3040, 3041
 intestinal 1491, 2411
 retrograde menstruation 1491
 surgery 1492
endopeptidases 543
endophlebitis 2956–2958, 2958
endoplasmic reticulum stress
 chronic pancreatitis 1704
 IBD 1369
endoproteases 542
endoscope
 accessories 2548–2550, **2549**
 anastomotic devices, NOTES 2712
 introduction 2546
 suturing devices
 NOTES 2710–2712
 upper GI bleeding 2674

- endoscopic ablation
 Barrett esophagus
 dysplasia in 963–965
 endoscopic mucosal resection and 965
 recurrence after 966
 unresolved issues 965–966
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 987
 endoscopic ampullectomy 2605
 endoscopic aspiration, exocrine pancreas
 function testing 3066
 endoscopic balloon dilation
 perforation induction 2556
 Roux-en-Y gastric bypass anastomotic
 strictures 2254–2255
 endoscopic band ligation
 angiodysplasia 2482
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475, 2670–2671
 gastric antral vascular ectasia 2675
 gastrointestinal bleeding 801
 Mallory–Weiss tears 2675
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2670–2671
 variceal bleeding 810
 endoscopic biopsy
 amebiasis 2325
 angiodysplasia 2480
H. pylori 1058–1060
 histopathologic interpretation 2980–3057
 non-*H. pylori*, non-NSAID ulcers 1068
 small intestine gastrointestinal stromal
 tumors 1338
 endoscopic cautery, angiodysplasia 2482
 endoscopic clips *see* hemoclips
 endoscopic confocal microscopy 2551, 2552
 endoscopic dilation
 corrosive esophagitis 997
 epidermolysis bullosa dystrophica 1003–1004
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma
 palliation 987
 pancreatic duct obstructions 1721
 peptic strictures, GERD 927
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1844
 endoscopic drainage
 pancreatic ductal stones 1721
 pancreatic pseudocysts 1719
 endoscopic eradication therapy
 Barrett esophagus
 dysplasia in 961, 963–964
 lymph node metastases 963
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969
 endoscopic hemostasis
 Dieulafoy lesions 808
 diverticular bleeding 813
 gastric antral vascular ectasia 808–809
 gastrointestinal bleeding 800–801
 intestinal hemangiomas 2486
 peptic ulcer bleeding 804–805, **805**, 2671
 active bleeding 804–805, *804*
 adherent clots 805
 clean-based ulcers 805
 heater probe use 2672
 nonbleeding visible vessels 804–805
 oozing without other stigmata 805
 repeat endoscopy 806–807
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2671
 novel devices 2672–2674
 endoscopic hemostasis clips *see* hemoclips
 endoscopic laser therapy, esophageal stents
 vs. 2623
 endoscopic minor papillotomy, pancreas
 divisum 2606, 2607
 endoscopic mucosal biopsy
 anus 3049–3057
 colon 3025–3042
 artifacts 3026
 bowel preparation effects 3026
 nonneoplastic conditions 3025–3026
 systemic disease findings 3033–3035
 esophagus 2981–2995
 histopathologic interpretation 2980–3057
 general principles 2980
 infants 2981
 patient demographics 2981
 sampling 2981
 sampling error 2981
 small intestine 3011–3020
 stomach 2995–3011
 endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) 2554,
 2680–2681
 adenomatous polyps 1546
 Barrett esophagus 2685, 2686
 diagnostic 965
 dysplasia in 963, 965
 endoscopic ablation and 965
 staging 964
 cap-assisted **2549**, 2554
 duodenal polyps 2689
 early gastric cancer 1136, 2688
 esophageal cancer, early 2686–2687, 2687
 gastric cancer 2772
 historical aspects 2703
 inject-and-cut technique 2680, 2681
 injection-assisted 2680, 2682
 inject-lift-and-cut technique 2680, 2682
 ligation-assisted 2680–2681, 2683
 margin assessment 2946
 nonpedunculated large polyps 2690
 pedunculated polyps 2691, 2691
 perforation induction 2556
 sessile polyps 1546, 2575–2576, 2576
 suction-assisted 2680, 2682
 endoscopic myotomy 2706
 endoscopic necrosectomy, necrotizing
 pancreatitis 1683
 endoscopic papillary balloon dilation (EPBD),
 biliary stone removal 2591, 2593–2595,
 2594
 adverse events 2593–2595
 difficult stones 2592, 2592–2593
 endoscopic polarized scanning
 spectroscopy 2552
 endoscopic reflux treatments, GERD 927
 endoscopic retrograde
 cholangiopancreatography
 (ERCP) 2582–2611
 accessories, specialized 2583
 acute pancreatitis 2605–2608
 complications 2605–2606
 with concomitant acute cholangitis 2605
 recurrent 2606–2607
 acute pancreatitis induction 1658, **2583**,
 2584, 2584
 prevention 2584–2585
 prophylaxis 1689
 risk factors 1689, 2584, **2584**
 technique-related advances 2584, 2585
 ampullary tumors 2604–2605
 annular pancreas 118–119, 2607
Ascaris lumbricoides 2346, 2347
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1695, 2607–2608
 balloon dilation 2589
 bile duct stones 2591–2596
 biliary sphincterotomy 2591, 2591
 difficult stone removal techniques 2592,
 2592–2593
 large balloon dilation of biliary
 orifice 2592–2594, 2593–2595
 lithotripsy techniques 2595
 removal 2591–2593, 2591
 stent placement 2593, 2594
 biliary diseases 2591–2605
 biliary leaks 2582–2583, 2596–2597
 biliary pancreatitis 1680–1681, 1681
 biliary stones 2935
 biliary strictures 2597–2603
 benign 2597–2600
 distal malignant obstruction 2600–2601,
 2601
 hilar malignant obstruction 2601–2602,
 2601–2603
 indeterminate 2597, 2603
 malignant 2597, 2600–2602
 palliative stenting 2601–2602
 Billroth gastrectomy patients 2610
 cannulation 2582, 2587, 2587–2589
 failure 2587
 cholangiocarcinoma 1865, 1868, 2850–2851
 cholangioscopy 2590
 choledochal cysts 1851–1853
 choledocholithiasis 1822, 1828
 in pregnancy 852
 chronic pancreatitis 1709–1710, **1710**,
 2608–2609, 2777–2778
 complications 2582–2587
 anesthesia-related 2586
 consensus definitions 2583–2584, **2583**
 expertise and 2586–2587
 risk factors **2587**
 contrast injection 2587
 deep enteroscopy in 2567
 diagnostic techniques 2587–2590
 duodenoscope advancement 2587
 endoscopic ultrasound and 2583
Fasciola (fascioliasis) 2365
 gallstone disease 2596, 2596
 gallstone pancreatitis 1830
 hemorrhage risk **2583**, 2585, 2586
 indications 2582–2583
 intraductal papillary mucinous
 neoplasm 1753–1754, 1754
 malignant biliary obstruction 2932–2933
 metal biliary stents 2589–2590, 2590
 needle knife fistulotomy 2588
 occluded stents 2586, 2587
 pancreas divisum 120, 120, 2607
 pancreatic cancer 1769–1770, 1769
 pancreatic disease 2605–2609
 pancreatic duct disruptions 2609
 pancreatic duct leaks 2609
 pancreatic duct stones 2608–2609, 2608
 pancreatic insufficiency 749–750
 pancreatic pseudocysts 1720, 1720
 pancreatic stricture 2609
 perforation risk 2585–2586, 2586
 plastic biliary stents 2589–2590, 2590

- plastic pancreatic stents 2590
 post-liver transplantation 2603–2604, 2604
 post-Roux-en Y gastric bypass 2610, 2610
 precut sphincterotomy 2587, 2589
 during pregnancy 847
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838–1839, 1844, 2600
 prosthetic stent placement 2589–2590
 indications 2589
 rendezvous procedure 2583
 right upper quadrant pain 794
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878–1881, 2583, 2873–2874
 with sphincter of Oddi manometry 1878–1881
 sphincterotomy 2589
 surgically altered upper gastrointestinal anatomy 2610–2611
 therapeutic goals 2582–2583
 therapeutic techniques 2587–2590
 tissue sampling 2601, 2603
 urgent/emergent indications 2582–2583
 walled off necrosis 2609
 endoscopic snare resection, diverticulum cysts 1853
 endoscopic sphincterotomy, sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1881–1882
 biliary type 1881–1882
 pancreatic type 1883
 endoscopic stenting
 bile duct obstruction 1716
 perihilar cholangiocarcinoma 1867
 sleeve gastrectomy leaks 2252, 2253
 endoscopic submucosal dissection (ESD) 2681–2682
 colon polyps 2690–2691
 colorectal cancer 2692
 esophageal cancer, early 2687
 gastric cancer 2772
 early 1136, 2681, 2688
 polyps 2576
 endoscopic therapy 2552–2555
 angiodyplasia 2482
 indications 2481–2482
 benign biliary strictures 2935
 colon cancer 1576
 colorectal cancer 2691–2692
 colorectal polyps 2689–2692
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 duodenal lesions 2688–2689
 esophageal lesions 2685–2687
 esophageal stent placement 2555
 esophageal stricture dilation 2554–2555, 2554
 foreign body removal 2552–2553, 2553
 gallstone pancreatitis 1830
 gastric antral vascular ectasia 2477
 gastric foreign bodies 1149
 gastric lesions 2687–2688
 laser tumor ablation guidance 2555
 malignancy ablation methods 2556
 methods 2678–2683
 pancreas divisum 120
 pancreatic necrosis 1682–1683
 peripancreatic fluid collection 1682–1683
 pyloric stricture dilation 2555
 upper GI bleeding control 2553
 see also individual techniques
- endoscopic tissue tattooing 2684–2685
 endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) 2550, 2763–2789
 abdominal organs 2767
 acute pancreatitis 1671
 A-mode (amplitude mode) scanning 2765
 ampullary neoplasms 2773–2774
 anal sphincter defects 2780
 annular pancreas 118–119
 anorectal 2780
 approaches 2550
 artifacts 2764
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1694
 axial resolution 2764
 Barrett esophagus 2769
 biliary cysts 1851–1852
 biliary tract indications 2779–2780
 B-mode (brightness mode) scanning 2765
 carcinoids 2771–2772
 catheter probes 2765–2766
 cholangiocarcinoma 1865, 2779–2780
 choledochal cysts 1851–1852
 choledochoceles 1851–1852
 choledocholithiasis 1828, 2779
 chronic pancreatitis 749–750, 1709–1710, 1710, 1710, 2777–2778, 2777, 2777
 colorectal 2580
 contrast-enhanced 2768
 cystic neoplasms of the pancreas 1757–1758
 cyst fluid analysis 1758–1759
 patients benefiting from 1759
 therapeutic 1759
 diagnostic 2767–2768
 GI wall layers 2767, 2767
 indications 2768–2781
 ultrasound frequencies used 2767, 2767
 Doppler 2765
 drainage guidance
 pancreatic pseudocysts 2785–2786
 peripancreatic fluid collections 2785–2786
 walled-off pancreatic necrosis 2786, 2786
 duplex scanning 2765
 echoendoscope components 2764
 endometriosis 1491–1492
 equipment 2765–2767, 2766
 ERCP and 2583
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 968
 esophageal cancer 2768–2770
 advanced 2769–2770, 2769
 early 2769
 lymphadenopathy 2770
 resectability 982
 staging 964, 981–982, 983
 strictures 2770
 fecal incontinence 2780
 fiducial placement 2787–2788, 2788
 technique 2788
 focal zone 2764
 gallbladder cancer 1871–1872
 gastric cancer 1134–1135, 1135, 2772, 2773, 2773
 staging 2772
 gastric fundal varices treatment 2788–2789
 gastric indications 2772–2773
 gastric lymphoma 2772–2773, 2775
 gastric variceal bleeding, acute 2656–2657, 2656–2658
 gastric wall layer abnormalities 2772–2773
 gastrinomas 1091
 gastrointestinal bleeding 2674, 2788
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2770–2771, 2771
 small intestine 1338
 surveillance 2771
 granular cell tumors 2772
 heterotopic pancreas 119, 1152–1153
 imaging principles 2764–2765
 indeterminate biliary strictures 2603, 2779
 interventional 2781–2789
 intraabdominal abscesses 2188
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 1753–1754, 1753, 1757–1759, 2778–2779
 islet cell neoplasm 2776–2777
 kidneys 2767
 lateral resolution 2764
 linear echoendoscopes 2765, 2766
 lipoma 2771
 lung cancer 2780–2781, 2781
 lymph nodes, benign vs. malignant 2767–2768, 2768
 malignancy staging 2550, 2550
 mediastinal organs 2767
 mucinous cystic neoplasm 1759
 needle aspiration cytology 2549
 nonsmall cell lung cancer 2781
 orientation 2767
 pancreas 2767, 2768
 pancreatic cancer 1770, 1770
 pancreatic cystic lymphangiomas 1757
 pancreatic cysts 2778–2779
 pancreatic duct interventions 2785–2787
 pancreatic lymphoepithelial cysts 1757
 pancreatic neoplasms 2774–2776, 2777
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1801, 1802
 pancreatic pseudocysts 1712, 1713
 processor 2764
 radial echoendoscopes 2765, 2766
 rectal carcinoma 2780, 2780
 scanning 2765
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333–1334
 small intestinal lymphomas 1344
 spatial resolution 2764
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878
 submucosal lesions 2770–2772, 2770
 technical considerations 2763–2765
 thickened gastric folds 2764, 2772
 transducer 2764
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1091
 endoscopic ultrasound-
 choledochooduodenostomy (EUS-CDS) 2782
 endoscopic ultrasound–fine needle aspiration (EUS–FNA)
 chronic pancreatitis 1709, 2778
 esophageal cancer 982, 2770
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2771
 needles 2766–2767
 nonsmall cell lung cancer 2781
 pancreatic carcinoma 1712–1713
 pancreatic cysts 2778
 pancreatic neoplasms 2776
 pancreatic pseudocysts 1719
 techniques 2766–2767
 endoscopic ultrasound fine-needle biopsy (EUS–FNB) 2766–2767
 needles 2766–2767

- endoscopic ultrasound-guided
angiotherapy 2788–2789
- endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage (EUS-BD) 2782–2785
advantages 2785
antegrade stenting 2782
direct transluminal technique 2782, 2784
enhanced guidewire manipulation technique 2783–2784
outcomes 2782–2784
percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage vs. 2782, 2784–2785
rendezvous technique 2782, 2783
- endoscopic variceal ligation (EVL)
adverse effects 2648
esophageal varices 2647, 2653
gastric varices
acute bleeding 2655
rebleeding prevention 2661
- gastroesophageal varices
advantages/disadvantages 2648–2649
 β -blockers and 2650, 2659
 β -blockers vs. 2648
bleeding 2647, 2647, 2653
complications 2653
future directions 2649
pharmacotherapy and 2659
pharmacotherapy vs. 2659
primary prophylaxis 2648, 2648, 2650
proton pump inhibitors and 2648
recommendations 2649
secondary prophylaxis 2659
- endoscopic variceal obturation (EVO), gastric variceal bleeding 2655–2656
- endoscopist-directed propofol (EDP) 2538–2539, 2541
- endoscopy 2545–2557
abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285, 1284
achalasia 897
acute esophageal necrosis 997, 998
acute variceal hemorrhage 2653
amebiasis 2325
angiodysplasia 2478, 2480
angiosarcomas 2489
antibiotic prophylaxis 2556, 2557
autoimmune gastritis 1115–1116
Barrett esophagus 949, 950
dysplasia 958–959, 961–962, 962
Behçet disease 1000, 1001
benign mucous membrane pemphigoid 1002, 1003
bezoars 1151
bleeding abnormalities 2555–2556
bloating 727
blue rubber bleb nevus syndrome 2466–2467, 2467
capsule *see* capsule endoscopy
cardiac comorbidity 2541
caustic ingestion injury 1150
celiac disease 751–752, 1265–1266, 1265
chronic mesenteric ischemia 2499
Clostridium difficile 742
complications 2556
constipation 766
contraindications 2547
corrosive esophagitis 996–997, 996
Crohn's disease 999, 1000, 1426–1428, 1444
cytomegalovirus colitis 2288, 2288
cytomegalovirus esophagitis 943, 944
detachable loops 2683–2684, 2684
diabetic gastroparesis 2413–2414
diarrhea 742, 744–745
Dieulafoy lesions 2474–2475, 2474, 2481
direct vision technique 2546
diversion colitis 1488
diverticulosis 1529, 1531
documentation 2546
duodenal examination 2548
dyspepsia 654–655
dysphagia 660–662
dysphagia lusoria 51
enteral nutrition *see* enteral nutrition
eosinophilic colitis 1486
eosinophilic esophagitis 931–933, 932
esophageal cancer prevention 988
esophageal candidiasis 938, 939
esophageal carcinoma 2731
esophageal examination 2546–2548
esophageal foreign bodies 992–993, 992–993
esophageal intramural hematoma 991–992
esophageal motility disorders 889–890
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 981
esophageal tuberculosis 945–946
familial adenomatous polyposis
screening 1591
fasting prior to 2546
fecal incontinence 1643–1645
flexible
development 2545
esophageal rupture 991
gastric antral vascular ectasia 2476, 2476, 2481, 2662–2663, 2663, 2675–2676
gastric cancer 1133–1134, 1135
gastric foreign bodies 1149
gastric outlet obstruction 1077, 1138
gastric volvulus 1147
gastroesophageal varices 2646
gastrointestinal bleeding 799–800
in emergency 799–800
gastroparesis 1006
GERD 908, 917–918
graft-versus-host disease 1000, 1001, 2318–2320
hemangiomas 2481
hemangiopericytoma 2489
heterotopic gastric mucosa 52
hiatal hernias 1142, 1143–1144
history/background 2545–2546
history taking 2546, 2555–2556
H. pylori follow-up 1066
HSV-1 esophageal infection 942, 942
image storage 2546
immunoproliferative small intestinal disease 1604
indications 2547
informed consent 2535, 2546
intestinal hemangiomas 2485–2486, 2486
intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 1753
juvenile polyposis syndrome 1599
Kaposi sarcoma 2481
lesion removal tools 2683–2684
lower esophageal mucosal ring 53, 53
lower esophageal muscular ring 53–54
lymphangiectasia 91
lymphocytic esophagitis 998–999
lymphocytic gastritis 1116
Mallory–Weiss tears 990, 2675
microscopic colitis 1480, 1481
mucosal blood flow measurement 2549–2550
mucosal prolapse syndrome 1603
myocardial infarction 2541
nausea and vomiting 685
noncardiac chest pain 660–661, 664
nonvariceal upper gastrointestinal hemorrhage 2664–2677
obesity treatment 2240
odynophagia 660–661, 663–664
oropharyngeal dysphagia 881–882
paraesophageal hernias 1143
peptic ulcer disease 1056, 1060–1061, 2668
adherent clot removal 2668–2669
follow-up 1060
rebleeding risks 2668, 2669
recurrent/refractory ulcers 1069–1070
perforation induction 2556
peristalsis 2547–2548
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1598
phlebotasia 2481
pill esophagitis 995, 995
pneumatosis intestinalis 1493
portal gastropathy 2481
portal hypertensive gastropathy 1118, 2662, 2662
in pregnancy 846
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1844
proton pump inhibitors 2665, 2677
pseudoachalasia 898
quality indicators 2548
radiation colitis 2481
radiation-induced gastric injury 2516
reactive gastropathy 1117
retroflexion 2547–2548
scleroderma 2404–2405
sedation *see* sedation
segmental colitis associated with diverticulosis 1487, 1488
sessile serrated adenomas/polyps 1548, 1549
small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333–1334, 1333
solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1489
sphincter of Oddi dysfunction therapy 1881–1882
stomach examination 2547
Strongyloides stercoralis 2351
submucosal 2682–2683
therapeutic *see* endoscopic therapy
tropical sprue 1255
tuberculosis 1257
ulcerative colitis 1382–1384, 1383, 1383, 3027
upper gastrointestinal *see* upper gastrointestinal tract, endoscopy
upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2664–2677
mechanical therapy 2670–2671
post endoscopic management 2677
prognostic scales 2666, 2666
prokinetic agents 2665
role in 2666–2667
second look 2676–2677
timing 2667
treatment modalities 2669–2674
Zenker diverticulum 55–56, 661–662
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1087, 1088

- endosonography *see* endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)
- endothelial cells
 electrolyte transport regulation 444
 hepatic stellate cell activation 2076
 immune-related functions 294
 inflammation, responses to 179–180
 liver 154, 155
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2178
- endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) 307
- endothelin(s)
 gallbladder inflammation 397
 Hirschsprung disease 26
- endothelin-1 (ET-1) 2121, 2125
- endothelin-3
 enteric neuron differentiation 1158
 Hirschsprung disease 26
- endothelin 3 receptor (*EDNRB*) mutations,
 Hirschsprung disease 26
- endothelin receptor antagonists,
 portopulmonary hypertension 2127
- endotoxemia 2434
- endovascular stenting, mesenteric
 ischemia 2496–2497, 2496, 2500, 2501
- endoxaban 636
- end-protection problem 600
- end-replication problem 600
- end-stage liver disease
 central nervous system complications 2107–2128
 complications 2130
 hepatitis B virus infection 1925
 pulmonary complications 2107–2128
- enema
 barium *see* barium enema
 detergent 1491
 small bowel *see* enteroclysis
- energy
 dietary reference intake values 508
 homeostasis 2232, 2232
 production measurement 504–505
 requirements
 estimation 499, 499
 in illness 506
 sources 505, 505
- energy balance control 528–537
 hormones 529–531
- energy expenditure
 components 505–506
 by organ 505, 505
 in starvation 525
- energy metabolism 504–506
 in illness 526
 in injury 526
- ENG* (endoglin) gene, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2483
- enkephalin 461, 470
- Entamoeba dispar* 2322–2328
 genomic studies 2324
 infection prevalence 2323–2324
- Entamoeba histolytica* 2322–2328, 2326
 acute diarrhea 738
 amebic abscess 2166, 2168–2169, 2746
 biopsy findings 3031–3032
 cysts 2323, 2323
 genomic studies 2324
 HIV-1-infected persons 2288
 infection prevalence 2323–2324
- life cycle 2323, 2323
 treatment 2326–2327
- trophozoites 2323–2324, 2323
- virulence factors 2324
see also amebiasis
- Entamoeba moshkovskii* 2322–2328
- entecavir
 hepatitis B virus infection 1924, 1933–1934, 1980
 hepatocellular carcinoma prevention 2164
 HIV coinfection 1928
 previous lamivudine treatment 1937
 response to treatment 1929
- hepatitis B virus infection, chronic 1917
- lamivudine vs. 1933
- resistance 1924–1925, 1931, 1934, 1937
- safety 1933–1934
- enteral nutrition
 access 2215–2219
 percutaneous 2217, 2628
see also percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG)
- acute pancreatitis 1678–1679, 1714, 2226
- Alzheimer disease 2429–2430
- benefits 2213–2214
- chronic pancreatitis 1727
- Crohn's disease 1447
- diabetic gastroparesis 2415
- diarrhea induction 739–740
- double-tube systems 2215–2216, 2216
- elemental formulas 2214–2215, 2215
- enteroscopic approaches 2627–2635
 types 2627–2628
- formula types 2214–2215, 2215
- gastric residues 2215
- gastrointestinal fistulae 2192
- gastroparesis 691
- at home 2226–2227
 compliance 2227
 monitoring 2227
 percutaneous access management 2226.
- hyperemesis gravidarum 693
- indications 2222–2226
- initiation timing 2214
- parenteral nutrition vs. 2213–2214
- polymeric formulas 2214–2215, 2215
- postpyloric feeding tube placement 2215
- post-small bowel transplantation 2225–2226
- semielemental formulas 2214–2215, 2215
- short bowel syndrome 1314, 2224
- tube clogging 2226
- uses 2627
see also parenteral nutrition; total parenteral nutrition (TPN)
- enteral stents 2622, 2625
- enterectomy, short bowel syndrome 1307–1308
- enteric cysts 126
- enteric duplication cysts 126
- enteric endocrine cells (EECs) 248
- enteric fever *see* typhoid fever
- enteric ganglia 241–242
 biliary ducts 243
 gallbladder 243
 locations 242
 lower esophagus movements 253
 pancreas 243
- enteric growth factor receptors 1156
- enteric interneurons 248–249
- enteric muscle motor reflexes 254
- enteric myopathy, diabetes mellitus 2413
- enteric nervous system (ENS) 187, 228, 228, 240
 colonic motility 1155, 1155
 degeneration 239–240
 development 23–24, 202, 1155
 esophageal innervation 46
 functions 187
 gastric innervation 350
 IBD 1372–1373
 intestinal transport regulation 437, 444
 intrinsic reflexes 253–254
 neurones 228
 nonganglionated plexus 242–243
 ontogeny 1156–1158
 microenvironment effects 1156
 migration 1156, 1156
 nerve growth factors 1158
 neuron differentiation 1156–1158
- postprandial hyperemia 171
- presynaptic inhibition 246
- slow-transit constipation 762
- small intestinal migrating motor complex 375–376
- small intestinal motility 1155, 1155
- structural organization 241–244, 241–242
- vasoregulation 166
- enteric neurons 241–242, 245
 characteristics 245
 classification 243–244
Clostridium difficile associated diarrhea 1208
 differentiation disorders 1162
 diverticulosis 1526–1527
 electrophysiological properties 244
 functional defined 246–251, 247
 histochemical profiles 244
 mechanical stimuli responsive 250–251
 neurotransmitters 245
 physiological characteristics 244–246
 shapes 243–244
 survival/maintenance disorders 1162
 synaptic transmission 244–246
 transmitter multiplicity 244
 types 243–244, 247
- enteric reflexes 257–258
 noxious stimuli 256
- enteric secretomotor reflex 255–256, 256
- enteric vasomotor reflex 255–256, 256
- enteritis
 lupus 1170
 necroticans *see* necrotizing enterocolitis
 radiation-induced 755, 2517–2518
- enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* (EAEC) 1223–1224, 1224, 2286–2287
- Enterobacteriaceae, IBD 1373–1374
- Enterobius vermicularis* (pinworm) 2340–2342, 2340–2342
 pruritus ani 1647, 2340
 treatment 2338–2339, 2342
- enterochromaffin cells
 microbiota-CNS communication 234
 sensory paracrine role 457–458
 serotonin-containing 457–458
- enterochromaffin cell tumors (EComas) 1792–1793

- enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells
gastric 67
histamine production 402, 415
hypergastrinemia 1079
hyperplasia, autoimmune gastritis 1116
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1079, 1094
- enteroclysis
advantages 2735
celiac disease 2721, 2736
Crohn's disease 2735–2737, 2737
double contrast 2734, 2735
enteroenteric fistulae 2187
indications 2735
intestinal lymphangiectasia 2736
malabsorptive states 2735–2736
Meckel diverticulum 2737–2738
mitochondrial neurogastrointestinal
encephalomyopathy 1161
normal small bowel 2735
obscure blood loss 2738
single contrast 2734, 2735
small bowel adhesions 2735–2736
small bowel lesions 1006
small bowel tumors 2735, 2737
small intestinal adenocarcinoma 2737, 2737
small intestinal carcinoids 2737, 2738
small intestinal dysmotility 1178–1179
small intestinal non-Hodgkin
lymphoma 2737
small intestine lesions 1346–1347
small intestine obstruction 2735
malignancy 2736
technique 2734
- Enterococcus faecalis* 2529
- enterocolic fistulae, Crohn's disease
1457–1459
- enterocolitis
IBD 1433
interleukin 10 related disorders 2311
necrotizing *see* necrotizing enterocolitis
neuropenic 791, 1359–1360, 1492,
2422–2423, 2422
- enterocutaneous fistulae, Crohn's disease 1451,
1459
- enterocytes 79–81
absorptive phenotype 424
brush border cytoskeleton 80
drug metabolism 628
electrolyte absorption 423–424
function 31–32
glycocalyx (fuzz) 80–81, 80
immune function 443
lysosomal derivatives 76, 80, 80
microvilli 80, 80
postnatal period 22
renewal 326
secretory phenotype 424
small intestine 79–81
transporters 631, 632
ultrastructural features 80–81
vitamin A absorption 566
- Enterocytozoon bieneusi* 2290
- enteroduodenal fistulae, Crohn's disease
1457–1459
- enteroendocrine cells 31–32, 186
defective development 2390
functions 423–424
luminal 444
- open type 186
peptide secretions 2232
precursors 81
small intestine 76, 81–82
transport regulation 442–444
- enteroenteric fistulae, Crohn's disease 1451,
1457–1459
- enteroenteric inhibitory reflexes 257
- enterogastrones 406, 408
- enteroglucagon 469
- enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli*
(EHEC) 1215–1219
clinical aspects 1216–1217
complications 1217–1218
diagnosis 1218–1219
diarrhea 737–738
epidemiology 1215–1216
historical aspects 1215
IBD vs. 3031–3032
ischemic colitis 3033
locus of enterocyte effacement pathogenicity
island 1216
non-O00157#H7 pathogenic 1219
pathogenesis 1216
platelet count 1198
prevention 1215–1216
Shiga toxins 1215–1216
treatment 1219
virulence loci 1216
- enterohepatic circulation 193, 478–479
- enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* (EIEC)
1224–1225
- enterokinase *see* enteropeptidase
- enterooxyntin 407
- enteropancreatic reflex 460–461, 469–470
- enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (EPEC)
1221–1223
adherence 1221, 1221–1222
attaching and effacing lesions 1221, 1222
diarrhea 447, 1222
epidemiology 1222
locus of enterocyte effacement pathogenicity
island 1221–1222
type 3 secretion system 1221–1222
- enteropathy
AIDS 2279
autoimmune 1355, 3017, 3017
congenital tufting enteropathy 447, 2390
diabetic 755
environmental *see* tropical enteropathy
gluten-sensitive 1353, 1483–1484
IPEX syndrome 2311
protein-losing *see* protein-losing
gastroenteropathy (PLGE)
radiation 1176
tropical *see* tropical enteropathy
- enteropathy-associated T-cell lymphoma
(EATL) 1274–1275, 1332, 1342–1344
celiac disease 1274–1275, 1341
chromosomal analysis 1353
histology 1332, 1341–1342, 1353,
3023–3024
immunohistochemistry 3024
prognosis 1275, 1342
type II *see* chronic ulcerative
(nongranulomatous) jejunitis (CUJ)
- enteropeptidase 542, 1281, 1662
deficiency 543, 1281–1282
- enteroscopy
balloon-assisted 2257
obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 816
small bowel *see* small bowel enteroscopy
- enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (ETEC) 1219–
1221
adherence (colonization) factors 1220
diagnosis 1221
diarrhea 738, 1220–1221
epidemiology 1220–1221
pathogenesis 1220
toxins 1220
treatment 1221
vaccination 1220–1221
- enterotoxins
Bacillus cereus 1237
enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* 1220
nausea and vomiting induction 678
staphylococcal 1237–1238
streptococcal 1238
- enterovaginal fistulae, Crohn's disease 1451,
1459
- enterovesical fistulae, Crohn's disease 1451,
1459
- enteroviral infections 2307–2308
- entrapment neuropathy 718
- entry inhibitors 2281–2283, 2281–2283
- environmental enteropathy (tropical
enteropathy) *see* tropical enteropathy
- environmental metaplastic atrophic
gastritis 2997–2998
- enzyme immunoassays (EIA)
Clostridium difficile 1210
cryptosporidia 2332
cryptosporidiosis 2334
giardiasis 2330
hepatitis C virus 1944
- enzymes
in pancreatic juice 452–455
see also individual enzymes
- enzyme therapy, bezoars 1151
- eosinophil(s)
biology 930
colonic 3026
colonic lamina propria 99
electrolyte transport 443
eosinophilic colitis 1485–1486
granules 930
inflammation, GERD 908
nonfamilial visceral neuropathies 1167
- eosinophilia
hookworm 2349
Strongyloides stercoralis 2351
- eosinophilic colitis 1485–1486
- eosinophilic enteropathies 752–753
- eosinophilic esophagitis 311–312, 929–936
allergic evaluation 931
allergy 311, 930
biopsy findings 2987, 2987
children 929–931
complications 935–936
contrast studies 2730–2734, 2731
diagnosis 915, 931–933
dietary therapy 933–934
differential diagnosis 931, 2987
dysphagia pathophysiology 658
endoscopy 931–933, 932
eosinophil biology 930

- epidemiology 929–930
 esophageal distensibility 933
 esophageal foreign body impaction 992, 994
 esophageal motility 933, 934
 familial form 929–930
 food reintroduction 934
 genetics 930–931, 2380
 GERD vs. 915, 931–933, **933**
 histological findings 931–933, 932, 2380, 2987, 2987
 natural history 935–936
 pathogenesis 311, 929
 pathophysiology 930–931
 PPI-responsive 931–933
 prevalence 915
 prognosis 935–936
 reflux esophagitis vs. 2987
 ringed appearance 49–50
 support groups 936
 symptoms 311, 931, 2380
 therapy 312
 treatment 933–935
 future targeted therapy 934–935
 eosinophilic esophagogastritis 2987
 eosinophilic gastritis 1114, 1114, 3000
 eosinophilic gastroenteritis 1114, 2355–2356, 2436
 eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorder (EGID) 930
 eosinophilic granuloma 3003–3004, 3004
 eosinophilic inclusion bodies 2959
 eotaxin-3 311, 930–931, 935
 EPCAM gene mutations 2390
 epiblast 4, 7–8
 epidemic regional jejunitis *see* necrotizing enterocolitis
 epidermal growth factor (EGF) 223
 Barrett esophagus 953
 as luminal surveillance protein 436–437
 in saliva 912
 epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) 223
 Barrett metaplasia 955
 biliary tract cancer pathogenesis 1861
 as drug target 589
 electroneutral NaCl absorption 440
 GqPCR agonist effects 441
 immunohistochemistry 589
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 parietal cells 409
 pathway 590
 proliferative signaling, GI malignancies 589
 therapeutic markers 589
 epidermoid cysts 1587–1588
 epidermolysis bullosa 2408
 epidermolysis bullosa acquisita 2451
 epidermolysis bullosa dystrophica (EBD) 1002–1004, 1003
 epidermolysis dystrophica 2408
 epidural anesthesia
 acute pancreatitis 1679
 chronic pancreatitis 1714
 epigastric hernia 129–130, 712–713
 epigastric pain 794
 acute pancreatitis 794
 duodenal ulcer 1051
 hookworm 2349
 pancreatic cancer 1768
 epigastric pain syndrome 652, 1027
 epigenetics 861
 adenoma development 1541
 biliary tract cancers 1861
 colorectal cancer 1566–1567, 1572
 epithelial transport proteins 440
 IBD 1368
 irritable bowel syndrome 1502
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 epilepsy, abdominal pain 2429
 epinephrine
 diverticular bleeding 813
 food allergy 2301
 gastrointestinal bleeding 800
 Mallory–Weiss tears 990
 nonvariceal upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2669–2670
 pancreatic secretion 460
 peptic ulcer bleeding 805
 vasoconstriction 166
 epiphrenic diverticula 57–58, 57
 epiploic lymph nodes 104
 epirubicin 971, 973, 986–987
 episcleritis 1388–1389, 1423
 EPISOD trial 1882, 1885
 EPISPOT 609–610
 epistasis, pancreatic disease 1733
 epistaxis, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2483
 epithelial cell adherence assay, enteroaggregative *E. coli* 1224, 1224
 epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EPCAM) gene 2390
 epithelial cells/epithelium 317–329, 2980–2981
 accessory immune function 443
 actin microfilaments 319, 322
 adherens (intermediated) junction 320
 as antigen-presenting cells 309
 antimicrobial peptides 324
 apical junction complex 320
 apically targeted protein delivery 321
 barrier function 308–309, 308
 dysregulation 327, 328
 mucosal immune system 327, 329
 regulation, physiological stimuli 326–327
 basement membrane 318, 322
 bicarbonate secretion 324
 biliary *see* cholangiocytes
 chloride secretion, inflammation 307–308, 308
 crypt–villus axis 423–424
 cytoskeleton organization 322
 desmosomes 319, 320
 disease and 326–329
 diversity 423–424
 duodenal 67
 dysplasia, adenomatous polyps 1539, 1540
 esophagus *see* esophagus
 fluid/electrolyte transport regulation 436–445, 436
 endocrine 442–444
 immune regulation **437**, 442–443
 intercellular mechanisms 441–444
 intracellular mechanisms 436–441, 436
 luminal factors 441–442
 microbiota 445
 neural **437**, 444
 neuroimmunophysiological 445
 paracrine 442–444
 follicle-associated 82
 functional polarity 421–422
 gallbladder 136
 gap junctions 320–321
 gastric 399
 immune cell interactions 328–329
 immune compartment 294–295, 295
 immune-mediated diseases 327–328
 immune-related functions 294
 immunoglobulins 324
 inflammation 307–310
 barrier function disruption 308–309
 control/regulation 299
 electrolyte secretion 307–308, 308
 gene expression 309–310
 water secretion 307–308
 injury 326
 intermediate filaments 322
 intestinal 421–424
 functions 421
 genetic disorders 2389–2390
 water transport 425
 intracellular junctions structure 320–321
 jejunocolonic axis 423
 keratin proteins 320
 leak pathway 327
 membrane domains maintenance 321–322
 membrane proteins 324–326
 membrane transporters 318
 microtubules 322
 mucosal barriers 322–326, 323
 extrinsic 323–324
 intrinsic 324–325
 mucosal function integration 329
 organization 318–322, 319, 423–424
 paracellular transport 325–326, 424
 permeability 319, 324
 permeability defects 327
 polarization 318
 initiation 319–320
 polarized protein delivery 321
 basolateral 321
 pore pathway 327
 protein-directing signals 421–422
 radiation injury 2512–2513
 receptor activation 436–438
 renewal 326
 signal transduction pathways 438
 antisecretory signaling mechanism 441
 downstream targets 438–441
 post-translational modifications 438–440
 transcriptional regulation 440–441
 small intestine 76, 78–82
 sodium transport 318
 telomerase-negative, cancer source 602–603
 tight junctions *see* tight junctions
 Toll-like receptors 310
 transcellular transport 319, 324–326, 424
 transepithelial transport 424
 transmembrane transport types 424–425
 transport principles 424–425
 unstirred layer 323–324, 326
 variations along GI tract 317–318, 318
 vectorial transport functions 318, 319
 water movement 318, 326
 epithelial membrane antigen, mesothelioma 2201
 epithelial–mesenchymal crosstalk 7

- epithelial–mesenchymal signaling 8, 8
intestinal pattern 18
- epithelial–mesenchymal transition (EMT)
607–608
- epithelial sodium channel (ENaC) 423, 427,
430
electrogenic sodium absorption 433
inwardly rectifying 430
mutations 446
post-translational modification 440
- epithelioid granulomas, Crohn's disease 2988,
2988
- epithelium *see* epithelial cells/epithelium
- epiprostene 2094
- epoprostenol 2127
- Epstein–Barr virus (EBV)
gastric cancer 1127
gastritis 1114, 3000
hepatitis 1904, 1913–1914
liver biopsy 2959, 2971–2972, 2972
non-Hodgkin lymphoma 2293
posttransplant lymphoproliferative
disorder 2143
sinusoidal lymphocytosis 2971–2972, 2972
- equilibrative nucleoside transporter 4
(ENT4) 633, 634
- equilibrative nucleoside transporters
(ENTs) 632–633, 633
- erbB2 oncoprotein *see* HER2 gene/protein
- ERCP *see* endoscopic retrograde
cholangiopancreatography (ERCP)
- ergocalciferol (vitamin D-2) 522, 568, 571
- ergotamines 1357
- ergot toxicity 2895
- eritoran 224
- erlotinib 589, 1774–1775, 1777–1778
- erosive esophagitis 652, 807, 2235
- erosive gastritis 2732, 2732
- erythema ab igne 1706, 1706
- erythema multiforme 2409
- erythema nodosum 1423–1424, 2448
- erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)
Crohn's disease 1432
weight loss 670
- erythromycin
bezoars 1152
Campylobacter infections 1206
diabetic gastroparesis 2414
functional dyspepsia 1030
gastroparesis 690–691, 1020, 1021
nausea and vomiting 688, 690
scleroderma 1169
small intestine motility stimulation
1175–1176
- erythropoiesis stimulating agents (ESAs) 1951
- erythropoietic porphyria, congenital 2035
- erythropoietic protoporphyria (EPP) 871,
2035
- Escherichia coli* 1215–1225
diarrheagenic 1215
diffusely adhering 1225, 1225
enteroaggregative 1223–1224, 1224,
2286–2287
enterohemorrhagic *see* enterohemorrhagic
Escherichia coli (EHEC)
enteroinvasive 1224–1225
enteropathogenic *see* enteropathogenic
Escherichia coli (EPEC)
enterotoxigenic *see* enterotoxigenic
Escherichia coli (ETEC)
heat-stable enterotoxin 438–439, 442, 447
intraabdominal abscesses 2185
non-O00157#H7 Shiga toxin-
producing 1215–1219
primary biliary cirrhosis 2002
virulence genes 1215
Escherichia coli Nissle 1917 2527
Escherichia coli O113 1219
Escherichia coli O00157#H7 1215–1219
clinical aspects 1216–1217, 1217
diagnosis 1218–1219
diarrhea 1216–1217
epidemiology 1215–1216
hemolytic uremic syndrome 2420
historical aspects 1215
ischemic colitis 3033
laboratory abnormalities 1217, 1218
pathogenesis 1216
platelet count 1216–1217, 1218
prevention 1215–1216
Shiga toxin 1215
treatment 1219
ulcerative colitis *vs.* 1390
vaccine development 1216
- esomeprazole 2665
- EsophaCoil 2620
- esophageal achalasia *see* achalasia
- esophageal acid exposure 919
- esophageal adenocarcinoma 949–974
Barrett esophagus association
angiogenesis 957
apoptosis avoidance 956–957
cell senescence resistance 957
growth-inhibitory signals, resistance to 956
invasion 957
metastasis 957
molecular biology 955–958, 955
proliferation without exogenous
stimulation 955–956
biopsy findings 2993, 2993
clinical suspicion 967
enabling characteristics 958
epidemiology 952–953
GERD, as risk factor 915
H. pylori infection 952–953
lymph node metastasis risk 2686, 2686
metastatic disease 972–973
natural history 967–968
obesity 952, 2235
palliation 972–973
presenting symptoms 967
retinoblastoma pathway 595
staging studies 968–969
staging systems 968
temporal/secular trends 977
treatment
adjuvant therapy 972
molecularly-targeted 973–974
recommendations 974
refractory disease 974
response assessment 972
stage IA cancer 969–970
stage IB–Stage IIIC cancer 970
summary 969
tumor response grading 969
- esophageal adenoid cystic carcinoma 979
- esophageal adenosquamous carcinoma 979
- esophageal atresia 48–49, 49
anorectal malformations and 102–103
surgical repair 49
- esophageal body 336–337
motor disorders 658
- esophageal cancer
contrast studies 2731
dyspepsia 652
endoscopic tissue sampling 2549
lymph node metastasis risk 2686, 2686
odynophagia 663–664
palliation, endoscopic therapy 2687
positron emission tomography 2862, 2863,
2866, 2884
prognosis 612
staging guidelines 2769
see also individual tumors
esophageal carcinoid tumors 979
- esophageal chest pain 902
- esophageal choriocarcinoma 979
- esophageal clearance
GERD 911–912
peristaltic dysfunction 911
salivation 911–912
- esophageal clearance time 911
- esophageal dilation
contraindications 2616
eosinophilic esophagitis 935–936
esophageal spastic disorders 902–903
esophageal strictures 2617
radiation-induced 2516
indications 2615–2616
risks 2616
- esophageal disease, obesity-related 2235
- esophageal diverticula 55–59
- esophageal duplication, congenital 50
- esophageal dysmotility *see* esophageal motility
disorders/defects
- esophageal dysphagia
classification 889
definition 657
diagnostic testing 889–895
esophageal spastic disorders 902
etiology 659
evaluation 889
history taking 889
lumen obstructions 658
management 662, 662
pathophysiology 658
scleroderma 904–905
symptoms 889
see also dysphagia
- esophageal fiberoptic spectrophotometer,
GERD 922
- esophageal fibroma 980
- esophageal fibrovascular polyps 980
- esophageal fistulae, radiation injury 2516
- esophageal foreign bodies 992–994
children 992
complications 992
pathogenesis 992, 992
treatment 993–994, 993, 2553
underlying abnormalities 992, 994
- esophageal foreign body impaction (EFBI)
992
eosinophilic esophagitis 992, 994

- esophageal granular cell tumors 980, 2993–2994, 2994
- esophageal hemangioma 980
- esophageal hiatus 43–44
- esophageal hypercontractility disorders **901**, 903–904
- esophageal impedance, esophageal peristalsis 342
- esophageal infections 937–948
 bacterial **939**, 946
 fungal 938–941
 HIV/AIDS related *see* HIV/AIDS
 mycobacterial **939**, 945–946
 pathology **939**
 protozoal **939**, 946
 symptoms/signs **939**
 transplant recipients 937–938
 viral **939**, 941–945
- esophageal intramural hematoma 991–992
- esophageal intramural pseudodiverticulosis 58–59, 59
- esophageal leiomyoma 979–980, 980, 2792, 2994
- esophageal leiomyosarcoma 980
- esophageal lesions, endoscopic therapy 2685–2687
- esophageal lipoma 980
- esophageal lymphangioma 980
- esophageal lymphoma 981
- esophageal melanoma 979, 2994–2995
- esophageal motility disorders/defects 877–905
 Barrett esophagus 953
 classification 889, 889
 diagnostic testing 889–895
 esophageal transit scintigraphy 2876, 2877
 hypercontractility motility **901**, 903–904
 hypocontractile motility 904
 treatment 904
 hypothyroidism 2410
 patterns **886**
 in pregnancy 836, 838
 rheumatoid arthritis 2405–2406
 sphincter competence disorders 886
 in systemic disease 904–905
 treatment 662
- esophageal mucoepidermoid carcinoma 979
- esophageal neoplasms 975–988
 benign epithelial tumors 978
 benign nonepithelial tumors 979–980
 biopsy findings 2993–2995
 computed tomography 2792–2793
 malignant epithelial tumors 978–979
 malignant nonepithelial tumors 980–981
 metastatic carcinoma 980–981
 neuroendocrine tumors 979
see also esophageal cancer; *individual types*
- esophageal oat cell carcinoma 979
- esophageal perforation 990–991
 corrosive esophagitis 997
 dilation-induced risk 2616
 endoscopic dilation induced 990
 esophageal foreign bodies 992
 infectious complications 991
 medical instrumentation 990
 pneumatic dilation complication 899
 surgical management 991
 traumatic 990
- esophageal peristalsis
 absent 904
 achalasia *vs.* 897
 bolus nature and 339
 contractile propagation 892, 893
 control of 339–341
 on contraction 341
 esophageal longitudinal muscle 341
 off contraction 341
 smooth muscle 339
 striated muscle 339
- deglutitive inhibition 339, 340, 888
- distal contractile integral 892
- distal esophageal emptying 337–339, 887–888
- hypertensive 903–904
- impaired esophageal emptying 911
- ineffective, radiation-induced 2515
- integrity characterization 890, 892
- manometry 337, 337, 342
- mechanics 337–339, 342, 887–888, 887
- primary 886
- radiographic contrast studies 890
- secondary 886
- transition zone 887, 887
- weak 904
see also esophageal motility disorders/defects
- esophageal pH-impedance-metry, GERD 919–921, 921
- esophageal pH-metry, GERD 918–921
 catheter-based 918–919
 wireless 919, 920
- esophageal plexus 46
- esophageal polyps
 benign 2981–2986
 biopsy findings 2988–2989
 fibrovascular 2988–2989
- esophageal pressure topography (EPT) 890–894
 achalasia subtypes 894, 896–897
 eosinophilic esophagitis 933, 934
 esophageal hypocontractility 892, 904
 metrics **891**
 transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxations 911
- esophageal resection, achalasia 900
- esophageal rings 52–54
 eosinophilic esophagitis 931–933, 932
- esophageal rupture 990–991
 diagnosis 991
 spontaneous (Boerhaave syndrome) 990
- esophageal sarcomas 980
- esophageal small cell carcinoma 979
- esophageal spasm, achalasia *vs.* 897
- esophageal spastic disorders 900–903
 chest pain 658–659, 902
 clinical presentation 902
 differential diagnosis 902
 epidemiology 901–902, **901**
 manometry 902
 medical therapy 902
 neuromuscular pathology 901
 pathophysiology 901
 radiography 902
 treatment 902–903
- esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 975–988
 achalasia 976
 biopsy findings 2993, 2993
- bypass procedures 985
- chemotherapy 985–986
- chronic pancreatitis 1706
- clinical presentation 978
- complications 987–988
- confocal laser endomicroscopy 2945
- definition 975
- diagnostic evaluation 981
- diet/nutrition 976
- differential diagnosis 978–981
- direct extension 987–988
- dysphagia 978
- endoscopy 981
- epidemiology 975–977
- esophageal replacement, choice of 984–985
- geographic variation 977
- human papillomavirus infection 977
- intrapapillary capillary loops 2945
- laboratory tests 981
- lymph node metastasis risk 2686, 2686
- management 981–987
- molecular markers 987
- natural history 978
- palliative treatment 987
 local disease 987
 metastases 987
- pathogenesis 977–978
- physical examination 978
- prevention 988
- prognostic factors 987
- radiation therapy 985
- retinoblastoma pathway 595
- risk factors 975–977
- screening 988
- spindle-cell 978–979, 2993
- staging/staging systems 981–983, **984**
- surgery 983–985
 anastomotic leaks 985
 complications 984
- temporal/secular trends 977
- therapy 983–987
- transgenic mouse model 977–978
- verrucous 29983–987

- esophageal ulcers
 HIV patients 2730
 idiopathic 939–940, 947
 kissing 995
 oral medication-induced 915
- esophageal varices 45
 acute bleeding management 2659
 bleeding, primary prophylaxis 2649
 computed tomography 2793
 “downhill” 45
 endoscopic features 2645
 endoscopic therapy 2653
 grading 2643, 2644
 red signs 2645, 2646
 secondary prophylaxis 2660
- esophageal webs 54, 2319–2320
- esophagectomy
 Barrett esophagus, dysplasia in 961, 963
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969
 esophageal perforation 991
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 984
 minimally invasive 969
 mortality rates 963
 quality of life after 963
 transhiatal in esophageal carcinoma 969, 984
 transthoracic in esophageal carcinoma 974, 984
- esophagitis
 acute-phase radiation-induced 2516
 allergic 2987
 bacterial 2986–2987
Bartonella henselae 946
 blastomycosis 941
Candida 2730, 2730
 computed tomography 2793
 corrosive *see* corrosive esophagitis
 eosinophilic *see* eosinophilic esophagitis
 erosive 652, 807, 2235
 GERD 907–908, 923
 herpes 2730, 2731, 2986–2987, 2986
 infectious *see* infectious esophagitis
 iron pill 2983, 2983
 Los Angeles classification system 917–918, 918
 lymphocytic 998–999
 pill *see* pill esophagitis
 reflux 906, 2422, 2982, 2982, 2987
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 807–808, 2674–2675, 2674
- esophago-airway fistulae 2622
- esophagogastric junction 341–346, 888
 anatomy 42–44, 341–343, 888
 compliance, GERD 909
 dysfunction 658
 function 341–343
 GERD 908–910
 high-pressure zone 341–342, 888
 integrated relaxation pressure 890, 891
 manometry 343
 opening 343–346
 antegrade 346
 retrograde 346
 pressure analysis 908, 909
 pressure inversion point 888
 pressure morphology 888, 890
 subtypes 909, 910
 pressure topography 342–343, 342
 relaxation 891
- esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD)
 Dieulafoy lesions 2474
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1329
 gastroesophageal varices 2646
 HIV-related diarrhea 2280
 indications/contraindications 2547
 quality indicators 2548
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1328
 small intestinal polyps 1328
 transnasal 2548
- esophagotracheal septum 42
- esophagram *see* barium esophagram
- esophagus 42–59, 336–341
 abdominal 43–44, 43
 anatomy 42–47, 336–337
 gross 42–44
 arteries 44–45, 44
 basal cell layer 47–48, 907
 biopsy, snare technique 2549
 blood supply 44–45, 44
 body 336–337
 bullous diseases 2986
 cervical 43, 43
 computed tomography 2792–2793
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2945–2946
 contractile front velocity 892, 893
 contractile vigor 892–893, 892
 contrast studies 2729
 Crohn’s disease 999–1000, 1000, 2987–2988, 2988
 dermatological diseases 1001–1004, 2985–2986
 developmental anomalies 48–52
 diseases 989–1004
 embryology 42
 endoscopic examination 2546–2548
 endoscopic mucosal biopsy 2981–2995
 nonneoplastic findings 2981–2986
 epithelial resistance 912
 epithelium 907
 embryology 42
 histology 47–48
 function 336–337
 graft-versus-host disease, chronic 2320
 histology 47–48
 innervation 46, 46, 240–241, 336, 886–887
 sympathetic 46
 lamina propria 2980–2981
 light microscopy 47–48, 48
 lumen distension 43
 lymphatics 47, 48, 52–59
 mechanical/anatomic disorders, biopsy findings 2982
 metaplasia pathogenesis 953–955
 motor function 330–347, 886–888
 disorders *see* esophageal motility disorders/
 defects
 neural control 252–253
 mucosa 47–48
 muscle layers 48, 336, 886–887
 embryology 42
 physical injury, biopsy findings 2983–2984
 preepithelial defense 912
 pressure topography metrics 890
 radiation injury 2515–2516
 relations 43, 43
 small-caliber 2730–2731, 2731
 smooth muscle 339, 886–887
- striated muscle 886–887
 contractile strength modulation 339
 contraction 339
 muscle motor neurons 247
 structural anomalies 52–59
 submucosa 48
 systemic disease 999–1001
 thoracic 43, 43
 innervation 886–887
 tissue resistance 912
 “trachealization” 49–50
 venous drainage 45, 45, 2642
 walls 48
see also entries beginning *esophageal*
- essential amino acids 506–507
- essential fatty acids 509–510
 deficiency 509–510, 1309–1310, 2457
 supplements, short bowel syndrome 1313
- essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, acute viral hepatitis 1899
- essential thrombocytosis 2427
- esterification 1958–1959
- estimated average requirement (EAR) 500, 513
- estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR), nephrogenic systemic fibrosis 2820
- estradiol 1559
- estrogen(s)
 angiodyplasia 2483
 anticarcinogenic properties 1559
 colorectal cancer 1559, 1579
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2484
 intestinal ischemia induction 1357
 intestinal transport regulation 442
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2012
- ESWL *see* extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL)
- etanercept, hepatic fibrosis 2083–2084
- ethambutol, tuberculosis 1259, 2199
- ethanolamine oleate 810
- ethanol injection therapy
 endoscopic guidance 2556
 endoscopic ultrasound-guided 2788
 gastrointestinal tumors 2676
 nonvariceal upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2670
 percutaneous, hepatocellular carcinoma 2161, 2910
- etoposide 970, 1099, 1805–1806
- etrolizumab 1406–1407
- eukaryotic intitation factor (eIF) 551
- eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E-binding protein (4E-BP1) 554
- European Liver Fibrosis (ELF) scores 2080
- EUS *see* endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)
- Eustrongylides* (eustrongylidosis) 2338–2339, 2357
- Eustrongylides ignotus* 2357
- Eustrongylides tubifex* 2357
- EUS Tru-Cut biopsy needle 2766
- evacuation disorders 760–761
 pathophysiology 762–764
 surgery 778–779
 treatment 777–778
- evacuation proctography *see* defecography
- everolimus
 insulinoma syndrome 1803–1804
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1100, 1806

- PI3K-AKT-mTOR pathway inhibition
 591–592
 side-effects 2140
 evidence levels 1703
 Evolution stent 2619–2621
 exchange protein directly activated by cAMP
 (Epac) 441
 excitatory amino acid transporter (EAAT) 546
 excitatory junction potentials (EJPs) 276
 excitatory postsynaptic potentials (EPSPs)
 fast 244, 246
 blocked 239, 246
 gallbladder neurons 387
 slow 244
 excystation, *Giardia lamblia* 2328
 exenatide 1317
 exercise
 blood flow, gastrointestinal 174, 179
 constipation 772
 gastrointestinal distress induction 179
 see also physical activity
 exocrine pancreatic insufficiency see pancreatic
 insufficiency
 exocyst complex 422
 exome sequencing 2380
 exomphalos see omphalocele
 exopeptidases 542–543
 exosomes 611
 bile formation regulation 492
 extended criteria donor organs 2135
 external anal sphincter 381
 assessment, constipation 765
 continence 1641
 innervation 372
 external beam radiation therapy (EBRT)
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985
 external displacement devices, small
 intestine 2517
 extracellular mass 497
 extracellular matrix (ECM)
 cell interactions 2076
 fibrotic liver 2070–2072
 normal liver 2071–2072, 2072
 pancreatic duct adenocarcinoma 1764–1765
 serum markers 2080
 synthesis interfering compounds 2085
 extracellular signal-related kinases (ERKs) 1786
 extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL)
 bile duct stones 2595–2596
 pancreatic duct stones 1721, 2608–2609
 chronic pancreatitis 1717
 extramammary Paget disease (EMP) 2446, 2446
 extra-nodal marginal zone lymphoma see
 MALT lymphoma
 extrasphincteric fistulae, anal 1633–1634
 extrinsic nervous system 187
 extrinsic primary afferent neurons 249
 exulceratio simplexes see Dieulafoy lesions
 ezrin 412–413
 deficiency 19
 ezrin-radixin-moesin (ERM) proteins 321–322
F
 Fabry disease 2402
 factor VII 821
 facultative stem cells (oval cells) 159, 159
Faecalibacterium prausnitzii 1374
 falciform ligament 123, 147
 embryology 145–146
 Falcon assay screening test enzyme-linked
 immunosorbent assay, *Schistosoma* 2362
 fallopian tube ligation, transgastric 2718
FAM123B gene 1568
 famciclovir 942–943
 familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) 866–867,
 1559, 1583–1593
 adenomatous polyps 1583
 allelic heterogeneity 861
 attenuated see attenuated familial
 adenomatous polyposis (AFAP)
 benign extraintestinal growths 1587–1589
 clinical course 1590
 clinical manifestations 1585–1589
 colon cancer 1586
 colonic polyposis 1584, 1585–1586
 cancer risk 1586
 colorectal cancer
 chemoprevention 1580–1581
 risk 1562
 complications 1590
 cutaneous lesions 1587–1588
 definition 1583
 desmoid tumors see desmoid tumors
 diagnosis 1327, 1590
 differential diagnosis 1589–1590
 epidemiology 1583
 extracolonic malignancies 1587, 1589
 risks 1587, 1587
 gastric cancer 1127, 1586
 genetic mutations 592–593, 866, 1562
 genetics 1584–1585
 genetic testing 1585
 histology 1589–1590
 life expectancy 1590
 management 1590–1593
 osteomas 1587
 penetrance 861
 polyps 1562
 upper tract 1589–1590
 prevalence 1583
 related syndromes 1589
 screening 1590–1591, 1590
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1325
 small intestinal adenoma 3020
 surveillance 1590–1591
 treatment 1591–1593
 colorectal 1591–1592
 upper GI tract 1592
 upper GI cancer 1589
 see also APC gene
 familial adrenal insufficiency with alacrima 895
 familial amyloidosis 2138
 familial atypical multiple mole melanoma 595
 familial colorectal cancer syndrome type
 X 1562
 familial dysautonomia 2431
 familial Hibernian fever 2312, 2312
 familial hypercholesterolemia 2138
 familial hypomagnesemia 325
 familial Mediterranean fever (FMF) 2312,
 2312, 2402
 familial medullary thyroid cancer (FMTC) 868
 familial microvillous atrophy see microvillus
 inclusion disease
 familial pancreatitis syndromes, monogenetic
 1734
 familial polyposis coli see familial adenomatous
 polyposis (FAP)
 familial visceral myopathies (FVMs)
 1158–1162, 1160
 histological features 1160, 1161
 type II see mitochondrial
 neurogastrointestinal
 encephalomyopathy (MNGIE)
 familial visceral neuropathies (FVNs)
 1162–1165
 bowel dilation 1163, 1163
 classification 1162, 1162
 family history, genetic testing 871–873
 family planning, genetic testing 874–875
 famotidine 836–837
 Fanconi-Bickel syndrome 1281, 2387–2388
 farglitazar 2085
 farnesoin X receptor (FXR) agonists 2085–2086
 farnesyltransferase inhibitors 590
 Fas 956
Fasciola (fascioliasis) 2338–2339, 2340–2341,
 2364–2365, 2365
Fasciola gigantica 2364
Fasciola hepatica 2341, 2364, 2365
Fasciolopsis buski (giant intestinal fluke)
 2338–2339, 2340, 2366
 fasciopsiasis 2366
 fasciculi longitudinales 1875–1876
 Fas ligand (FasL), Barrett carcinogenesis 956
 fast action potentials, smooth muscle 270
 fasted state 195–197
 fasting
 acute pancreatitis 1714
 pre-sedation 2536
 fasting serum gastrin level, Zollinger–Ellison
 syndrome 1087, 1089, 1089
 fat(s)
 absorption 1283–1284
 absorption disorders 1283–1286
 delayed gastric emptying 1018
 digestible energy yield 505
 gastric fed motor pattern 354–355
 homeostasis defects 2387–2388
 intake, colorectal adenoma development
 1542
 obesity 2236
 starvation 2268–2269
 steatorrhea 749
 see also lipid(s)
 fate maps 7–8, 23
 fat-free mass 497
 fatigue
 chronic hepatitis C virus 1946
 cyclosporiasis 2335
 hemochromatosis 2021
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003, 2011–2012
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838, 1841
 fat mass 497
 fat necrosis, interstitial edematous pancreatitis
 1653–1654
 fat-soluble vitamins see vitamin(s)
 fat-storing cells see hepatic stellate cells
 fatty acid-binding transporter protein 4
 (FATP4) 549
 fatty acid esters 1666
 fatty acid ethyl ester synthase 1666

- fatty acids
 biosynthesis 509
 essential *see* essential fatty acids
 intracellular transport system 508–509
 oxidation in starvation 524–525
 pancreatic secretion stimulation 473
see also free fatty acids (FFA); *individual types*
 fatty acid synthase 509
 fatty liver
 acute, of pregnancy *see* acute fatty liver of pregnancy (AFLP)
 chronic pancreatitis 1706
 magnetic resonance imaging 2831–2832, 2833
 ultrasound 2749, 2749
see also nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD)
 fatty liver index (FLI) 2065
 FBXW7 inactivation 598
¹⁸F-deoxyglucose (¹⁸F-FDG) *see* ¹⁸F-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG)
 fecal antigen detection assays, amebiasis 2325
 fecal continence, physiology 1641, 1641
 fecal DNA testing
 adenomatous polyps 1544–1545
 colorectal cancer 1544–1545, 1623–1624
 fecal fat analysis
 exocrine pancreas function testing 3067, 3068
 steatorrhea 749
 fecal fat estimation
 malabsorption 670
 weight loss 670
 fecal immunohistochemical tests (FITs)
 adenomatous polyps 1544
 colorectal cancer 1544, 1613
 colonoscopy vs. 1613
 patient preferences 1624–1625
 sensitivity 1613, 1614
 definition 1627–1628
 fecal occult blood tests vs. 1614
 fecal impaction
 diarrhea 739
 ischemic colitis 2502
 management 779
 fecal incontinence 1640–1646
 bowel habit modification 1645
 clinical evaluation 1642–1643
 definition 1640–1641
 diabetes mellitus 2416
 diagnostic testing 1643–1644
 recommendations 1644–1645
 etiology 1642
 examination 1629–1630
 management 1645–1646
 new approaches 1646
 men 1642
 multiple sclerosis 2429
 passive 1642
 pathophysiology 1641–1642
 impaired pelvic barrier 1641–1642
 rectal compliance 1642
 rectal sensation 1642
 prevalence 1640–1641
 rectal compliance assessment 1644
 rectal sensation assessment 1644
 seepage 1642
 severity scales 1642, 1643
 specialist center referral 1645
 surgery 1645–1646
 urge 1642
 women 1642
 fecal lactoferrin latex agglutination assay, diarrhea 741–742
 fecal microbial transplantation (FMT) 625, 1213
 adverse reactions 1213
 autoimmune diseases 1213
Clostridium difficile infection 625, 1212–1214
 safety 1213
 fecal occult blood tests (FOBT)
 adenomatous polyps 1544
 colorectal cancer 1544, 1610–1613, 1611–1612, 1627–1628
 guaiac-based 1610–1613, 1611–1612, 1627–1628
 fecal tagging 2853–2854
 fecal tests, exocrine pancreas function 3067, 3068
 fecal transplantation *see* fecal microbial transplantation (FMT)
 fed motor pattern
 distal stomach 354–356, 354
 small intestine *see* small intestine
 fed state 195
 feline esophagus 2987
 Felty's syndrome 2405–2406
 femoral canal 125
 femoral hernias 128–129, 129
 femoral ring 125
 femoral vein catheterization, angiography 2887
 fenofibrate 2010–2011, 2061–2062
 fentanyl 2537, 2538, 2572, 2579
 fermentable oligosaccharides, disaccharides, monosaccharides, and polyols (FODMAPs) foods 731–732, 732
 irritable bowel syndrome 1512
 ferritin 517, 579–580
 hemochromatosis 2017
 hereditary hemochromatosis 1287
 ferrochelatase 871, 2035
 ferroportin 580, 1286
 hereditary hemochromatosis 1286–1287
 ferroportin disease 2019, 2019
 ferrous sulfate 2983
 fertility
 autoimmune hepatitis 856
 celiac disease, effects on 840
 IBD 842
 fetal alcohol syndrome 856
 fetal aminopterin-methotrexate syndrome (methotrexate embryopathy) 843
 fetus
 bile acid synthesis 22
 lipid digestion 21–22
 lymphocytes 24
 protein digestion 21–22
 swallowing 23–24
 fever
 intraabdominal abscesses 2185
 liver abscess 2167
 fexofenadine 636
 fialuridine 1932
 fiber 511–513
 anticarcinogenic properties 1557
 bacterial growth stimulation 513
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 504, 513
 colorectal cancer risk 1557
 constipation 772–774
 in pregnancy 840–841
 definition 511–512
 fermentation 513
 GI function, physiological effects on 512
 hemorrhoids 513
 hydratability 512–513
 ion exchange properties 512–513
 irritable bowel syndrome 1512–1513
 mouth-to-anus transit time 513
 physical properties 512–513
 short bowel syndrome 1313
 ulcerative colitis 1408
 water-insoluble 513
 fibrin glue
 anorectal fistulae 1636
 nonvariceal upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2670
 fibroblast(s)
 collagenous colitis 1482–1483
 immune-related functions 294
 radiation injury 2513–2514, 2515
 fibroblast growth factor(s) (FGF) 223–224
 actions 224
 gallbladder relaxation 392
 hepatic specification 13
 signaling, in development 8–9, 9
 fibroblast growth factor 10 (FGF10) 16–17
 fibroblast growth factor 19 deficiency 1286
 fibroblast growth factor receptors 224
 fibroblast-like cells 370–371
 fibroepithelial polyps, anal 3050, 3050
 fibrogenesis 2070, 2071
 stellate cell activation 2075–2076
 fibroma
 esophageal 980
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1587–1588
 Fibrometer 2048
 fibromuscular dysplasia 2507
 fibronectin 156, 2076
 fibroobliterative cholangiopathy 1839–1840
 Fibroscan 2048, 2952–2953
 fibrosing cholestatic hepatitis (FCH) 1944, 2081, 2979
 fibrosing colonopathy 1726, 1743
 fibrosis
 hepatic *see* hepatic fibrosis
 radiation injury 2513–2514
 retroperitoneal *see* retroperitoneal fibrosis
 Fibrospect 2080
 Fibrosure 2048, 2952
 FibroTest 821–822, 2048, 2080
 fibrotic hepatic disease (Symmers pipestem fibrosis) 2359, 2361
 FIC-1/ATP8B1 484, 493
 fidaxomicin 1211, 1212, 2286
 fight or flight response 401
 filaggrin (*FLG*) mutations, food allergy 2299
 filamentous interneurons 250
 filiform serrated adenoma 3046
 Final Rule for Current Good Manufacturing Practices (cGMP) for Dietary Supplements 2530, 2530
 fine-needle aspiration (FNA)
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1695–1696
 cholangiocarcinoma 1865, 1866

- EUS-guided *see* endoscopic ultrasound–fine needle aspiration (EUS–FNA)
- gallbladder polyps 1872
- pancreatic cancer 1770
- finger tip probe, ultrasound 2761–2762
- Finney type strictureplasty, Crohn's disease 1452, 1454
- first law of thermodynamics 2232
- fish consumption 1557
- fish oils 510
- benefits 510
- IBD 2528–2529
- ulcerative colitis 1391
- fish tapeworm (*Diphyllobothrium*) 2338–2339, 2340, 2367–2368, 2367
- fissure(s)
- anal *see* anal fissure
- Crohn's disease 2447
- fistula(e) 2183–2194
- abscess and 2186, 2193
- acquired 2184
- anal *see* anal fistula(e)
- anal intersphincteric 1633–1634
- anorectal *see* anorectal fistula
- aortoenteric 809
- biliary enteric 1827
- bronchopleural 2325
- chronic pancreatitis 1706
- classification 2184
- clinical presentation 2186
- colovaginal 1528–1529
- colovesical 1451, 1528–1529, 1533–1534, 2187–2188, 2190
- complex 2184
- complications 2193
- congenital 2184
- Crohn's disease *see* Crohn's disease
- definition 2183
- diagnostic studies 2186–2191
- differential diagnosis 2186
- diverticular *see* diverticular fistula
- enteroatmospheric 2185, 2193
- enterocutaneous 2185–2187, 2189
- complications 2193
- treatment 2192
- entero-enteric 2187–2191, 2190
- entero-vesical 2188
- epidemiology 2184
- esophageal squamous cell carcinoma
- complication 987–988
- external 2184, 2189–2191
- extraintestinal, imaging 2187
- gastrocolocutaneous 2227
- gastrogastric 2258–2259
- geographic variations 2193–2194
- high output 2184, 2193
- internal 2184, 2186, 2189–2191, 2193
- low output 2184
- natural history 2186
- nutrition 2192
- pathogenesis 2185
- perianal 1425, 2189–2191, 2853, 2854–2855
- postoperative 2185
- pancreatic 1729
- prevention 2193
- rectovaginal 1464, 2187, 2187
- rectovestibula 102–103
- sepsis 2186, 2192
- simple 2184
- spontaneous 2184–2185
- spontaneous closure 2186, 2192–2193, 2192
- surgical management 2193
- temporal trends 2193
- tracheoesophageal 48–49, 49
- transsphincteric 1463, 1633
- treatment 2192–2193
- ultrasound 2188
- fistulization, esophageal foreign bodies 992
- fistulography 2187
- fistulotomy
- anorectal abscess 1635
- anorectal fistulae 1636
- Crohn's disease 1464
- fitness-to-drive evaluation, hepatic encephalopathy 2119
- flagellates 2326
- flagellin, *Salmonella* 1227–1228
- flash-filling hemangiomas 2804
- flatulence *see* gas
- flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) 518, 557–558
- flavin mononucleotide (FMN) 518, 557–558
- flavin monooxygenases (FMO) 629
- flavonoids 512
- internal hemorrhoids 1631
- ¹⁸F-L-dopa positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) 1799–1800
- Fleischer sign 1257
- flexible sigmoidoscopy 2569–2581
- anal canal assessment 2574
- bowel cleansing 2571
- colonic bleeding 812
- colorectal cancer screening 1609–1610, 1616
- complications 1623
- fecal testing and 1616
- incidence, impact on 1616, 1619
- mortality rates, impact on 1614, 1616
- constipation 766, 767
- diagnostic uses 2574
- diverticulosis 2572
- instrumentation 2569
- limitations 2574
- pseudomembranes 2574
- sedation 2571–2572
- technique 2572
- therapeutic uses 2575–2577
- floating gallbladder 141–142
- florid duct lesion, primary biliary cirrhosis 2004–2005
- flow cytometry 2091
- fluconazole 940
- fluid
- intake, constipation and 772
- movement in/out of intestinal lumen 420
- transport regulation 436–445, 436
- fluid–electrolyte disturbances, short bowel syndrome 1309
- fluid management
- enterotoxigenic *E. coli* infection 1221
- VIPomas 1804
- fluid resuscitation
- acute pancreatitis 1675, 1678
- acute suppurative peritonitis 2197
- fistulae 2192
- flukes *see* trematodes
- flumazenil 2540
- hepatic encephalopathy 2110, 2117
- fluorescein sodium 2944–2945
- fluorescence in-situ hybridization (FISH)
- cholangiocarcinoma 1843
- epidermal growth factor receptor 589
- indeterminate biliary strictures 2603
- primary sclerosing cholangitis 1843, 2600
- fluoride 501–502, 518
- ¹⁸F-F-fluorodihydroxyphenylalanine (¹⁸F-DOPA) 2865
- ¹⁸F fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) 2858–2859
- half-life 2858–2859
- in oncology 2859
- weight loss 672
- see also* positron emission tomography (PET)
- fluoroquinolones
- Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea, role in 1207
- resistance
- H. pylori* 1063
- Shigella* 1233–1234
- typhoid fever 1230
- Yersinia* 1236
- fluoroscopic herniography (peritoneography) 128, 129
- fluoroscopy
- endoscopic nasojejunal tube placement 2628
- esophageal peristalsis 342
- ¹⁸F-3'-deoxy-3'-fluorothymidine (¹⁸F-FLT) 2866
- 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)
- anal carcinoma 1651
- colorectal cancer 1577
- metastatic 1578
- predictive biomarkers 1573
- esophageal adenocarcinoma 970–972
- metastatic 973
- esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985, 987
- pancreatic cancer 1773–1774, 1776–1777
- metastatic 1777–1778
- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1098–1099, 1805
- rectal cancer 1578
- small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
- small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1336
- fluoxetine 1518, 2274
- flushing
- carcinoid syndrome 1792, 2445
- niacin toxicity 559
- fluticasone 934, 999
- fluvoxamine 2011–2012
- fMet–Leu–Phe, chloride secretion 443
- foamy fatty change, alcoholic liver disease 2964, 2972
- foamy macrophages 2513, 2514
- focal active colitis (FAC) 3026
- focal adhesion kinase (p125^{FAK}) 467
- focal antral gastritis, GAVE vs. 2476
- focally enhanced gastritis 2999–3000
- focal nodular hyperplasia (FNH)
- angiography 2904
- central scar 2747, 2826–2827, 2964–2965, 2965
- cholescintigraphy 2875
- computed tomography 2804–2805, 2804
- fibrolamellar hepatocellular carcinoma vs. 2826–2827

- focal nodular hyperplasia (FNH) (*cont'd*)
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2408–2409
 liver biopsy 2964–2965, 2965
 in pregnancy 856–857
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid liver–spleen scanning 2875
 ultrasound 2747
- folacin *see* folate
- folate 519–520, 562–564
 aberrant metabolism 563
 absorption **519**, 562–563, 1289–1290
 body stores 520
 colorectal cancer 1557–1558
 daily reference intake 562
 deficiency 1289–1290
 assessment 563
 causes 563
 celiac disease 563
 definition 563
 diarrhea 563–564
 dietary 563
 IBD 563
 neural tube defects 564
 tropical sprue 1254
 dietary sources 520
 digestion 1289
 fortified foods 520, 562
 functions 519–520
 hereditary malabsorption 1289–1290
 homeostasis 562–563
 malabsorption 563
 methionine metabolism 558, 563
 recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 520
 serum concentration 563
 sources 562
 supplementation
 cardiovascular disease prevention 564
 neural function 564
 toxicity 564
- folate conjugase 520
 folate hydrolase 562
- FOLFIRINOX regimen, pancreatic cancer 1777–1778
- folic acid
 colorectal cancer protection 1557–1558
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 intake during pregnancy 520
 supplements, tropical sprue 1255
- follicle-associated epithelium 82
- folymonoglutamate derivative 562
- folypolyglutamates 562
- Fontan procedure, lymphangiectasia following 91
- food
 energy extraction from 504, 505
 esophageal foreign body impaction 992–993
- food allergy 2297–2302
 allergen avoidance 2301
 animal studies 2299
 celiac disease, nonresponsive 1273
 clinical features 2299–2301
 definitions 2297, 2298
 diagnostic testing 2300
 diarrhea 740
 disease modification 2301–2302
 eosinophilic esophagitis 311, 930
- IgE-mediated **2298**, 2299–2300
 implicated foods 2299
 investigation 2300
 irritable bowel syndrome 1510
 management 2301
 mast cells 311
 mechanisms **2298**
 migrant populations 2297–2299
 natural history 2301
 non-IgE-mediated diarrhea 740
 oral immunotherapy 2301
 prevalence 2297–2299
 prevention 2301
 in vitro testing 2300–2301
 in vivo testing 2300–2301
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
 drug approval process 1970
 Mobile Medical Applications guidance document 649
 pregnancy and lactation labeling rule 834, **835**
 pregnancy risk classification 834, **835**
- food diary, short bowel syndrome 1312
- food elimination *see* elimination diets
- food impaction, eosinophilic esophagitis 935–936
- food intake regulation 187, 188, 2232
 gastrointestinal hormones 2232–2233
 humoral factors 187
 water, role in 189
- food poisoning 738
- food protein enterocolitis syndrome (FPIES) 2299
- forceps polypectomy 1546
- Fordyce lesions (scrotal phlebectasia) 2487
- foregut 73
 development 122
 primitive 60
 visceral pain perception 783, 783
- foreign bodies
 endoscopic removal 2552–2553, 2553
 esophageal *see* esophageal foreign bodies
 gastric 1148–1149
 rectal 1649–1650
- formalin, radiation proctitis 2518
- forme fruste choledochal cysts 1848, 1853
- formylated oligopeptides 304
- formylmethionyleucylphenylalanine (fMLP) 303–304
- Forns model 2080
- Forrest classification, peptic ulcer bleeding 803, 2668, **2669**
- Fosamax *see* alendronate
- foscarnet 942–943, 945
- 4 antis, acute pancreatitis 1680
- Fourier transform 2822
- foveolae
 hyperplasia 3000–3001, 3001
 Ménétrier disease 1119
- foveolae gastricae (gastric pits) 64–65, 399, 400, 2995
- foveolar cells, stomach 2995
- FOXA 8
 FOXA2 4, 21
 FOXF1 (foxhead Box F1) gene
 Barrett esophagus 954, 2380
 VACTERL syndrome 2380
- FOXO family 596
- Fox's sign 2456
- fractional excretion of sodium (FENa), acute tubular necrosis 2103
- fracture risk, proton pump inhibitors 924–925
- fragilysin (*Bacteroides fragilis* enterotoxin) 1203
- free fatty acids (FFA)
 absorption 548
 digestion 544
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2061, 2063
- free hepatic venous pressure (FHVP) 2637–2639
- ascites 2090
- Frey's procedure, chronic pancreatitis 1727–1728
- frizzled family 32–33
- fructans 732
 intolerance 731–732
- fructooligosaccharides 512
- fructose
 absorption 545–546, 545, 1281
 excess ingestion 546
 intolerance 731
 hereditary **2024**
 malabsorption 731, 1280–1281
 transporters 545–546, 1280–1281
- fructose-1-phosphate aldolase B 2037
- fructose hydrogen breath test 729, 729
- fructose-restricted diet 731
- fruit consumption
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 504
 gastric cancer risk 1125–1126
- Fuji Intelligent Chromo Endoscopy (FICE) 2567
- Fuji Intelligent Color Enhancement (FICE) 2552
- fully-covered self-expanding metal biliary stent (FCSEMS)
 benign biliary strictures 2599–2600
 biliary leaks 2596–2597
 post-liver transplantation 2604
 endoscopic retrograde
 cholangiopancreatography 2589–2590
 pancreatic strictures 2609
- fulminant colitis
 amebiasis 2324–2325, 2327
 clinical manifestations 1381
Clostridium difficile 1209–1210, 1210
 histology 1384
 medical management 1410–1411
 physical examination 1382
 surgical management 1413
- fulminant hepatic failure (FHF) *see* acute liver failure (ALF)
- fumarylacetoacetate hydrolase 2035
- functional abdominal pain syndrome (FAPS) 720–721, 721
- functional bloating 723
- functional constipation
 diagnostic tests 766–771, **767**
 Rome III criteria 758
- functional dyspepsia 652, 1027–1030
 complementary and alternative medicine 2524–2525
 definition 651, 1027
 disordered gastric emptying 653
 duodenal sensitivity/integrity alteration 653
 etiology 653
 gastric distension hypersensitivity 653
 GERD and 1027

- Helicobacter pylori* eradication 655
 impaired gastric accommodation 653
 lifestyle factors 652
 management 654, 655–656
 lifestyle/dietary measures 655
 new agents 656
 pathogenesis 1028–1029
 delayed gastric emptying 1028
 gastric myoelectric abnormalities 1029
 gastrointestinal dysmotility 1028
 hypotheses 1028
 impaired fundic accommodation 1028–1029
 regional gastric dysfunction 1028–1029
 small intestinal abnormalities 1028
 visceral hypersensitivity 1029
 pathophysiology 653
 psychological therapies 656
 Rome III criteria 1027
 symptoms **1050**
 treatment 1029–1030
- functional dysphagia 663
 functional gallbladder disorder 1877
 functional gastrointestinal disorders (FGIDs) 236–237
 functional heartburn 906
 functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)
 functional dyspepsia 1029
 ghrelin infusions 235
 functional vomiting 681
 cannabis users 681
 diagnostic criteria 680
 treatment 692
- fundic gastric polyps 2687, 3003
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586, 3003
 morphology 3003, 3003
 natural history 3003
 sporadic 3003
- fundic relaxing agents, functional dyspepsia 1030
 fundic-type epithelium, Barrett esophagus 951
 fundoplication
 Barrett esophagus 960–961
 GERD 926–927
 transoral incisionless, GERD 927
- fundus, stomach
 anatomical relationships 61
 duodenal acid exposure effects 351–352
 electrical activity 350
 embryology 60
 liquid emptying 359–360
 mucosa 64–65
- fungal infection
 acute liver failure 1985
 continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis-related peritonitis 2199
 esophageal 938–941
 gastritis 1114
 hepatic, ultrasound 2746
 HIV-related diarrhea **2280, 2284–2285, 2290–2292**
 immunocompromised hosts **2295**
 liver transplant complication 2142
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tubes 2226
 retroperitoneal 2204
 small intestine **1259, 1260–1263**
 differential diagnosis 1260
- fungi, gut microbiota (mycobiome) 622
 fungus balls (yeast bezoars) 1150
 furazolidone 2330, **2330**
 furosemide 2094, 2098
 fusion genes, gastric cancer 1127
 fusion inhibitors 2281–2283, **2281–2283**
 fusions 863–864
Fusobacterium nucleatum 1373–1374
 FXR/NR1H4 488–489, **489**
- G**
 gabapentin 715–717, **716**
 gadolinium-based contrast agents 2820
 allergy/abnormal reactions 2820
 angiography 2886
 nephrogenic systemic fibrosis 2820
 gadopentetate dimeglumine 2823
⁶⁸Ga-DOTANOC 2865
⁶⁸Ga-DOTA-peptides 2865
 galactokinase deficiency 2036
 galactose
 absorption 544
 into portal circulation 545
 fetal intestine 22
 galactose-1-phosphate uridyl transferase deficiency 2037
 gene mutations 2036
 galactose-free diet 2037
 galactosemia **2024, 2036–2037**
 galanin 461
 gallbladder 133–144
 adenomatous changes 1587
 agenesis 141
 anatomical areas 134
 anatomy 133–137, 2754
 gross 133–134
 anomalous position 141–142
 bile formation/secretion 478
 blood supply 134–135
 body 134
 congenital variations/malformations 141–142, 142
 computed tomography 2813
 contractility 136
 gallstone formation 394
 contraction
 aging effects 389
 interprandial 391
 neuroendocrine control 388, 389–390
 postprandial 390–391, 390
 development 14–15
 diabetes mellitus 2416
 duodenal phase of meal 193
 dysmotility 397–398
 embryology 133, 145
 emptying 389–391
 impairment, gallstones 1815–1816
 enteric ganglia 243
 epithelium 136
 filling 391–392
 active 389, 391–392
 passive 391
 fundus 134, 135
 histology 136–137
 infundibulum 134
 innervation 135–136, 137
 intrahepatic 133, 141–142, 2754
 lymphatic drainage 135
- magnetic resonance imaging 2845–2846
 motility 386–392
 dysfunction, gallstones 1815–1816
 motor activity cycling 375
 mucosa 136
 muscularis 136
 neck 134
 neurobiology 386–387
 peptidergic neurons 136
 relations 133–134, 135
 relaxation 391
 sensory nerve fibers 387
 serosa 136
 smooth muscle *see* smooth muscle
 stasis 394
 subserosa 136
 sympathetic nerve fibers 387, 391–392
 tumors
 benign 1859
 see also gallbladder cancer
 ultrasound *see* ultrasound
 ultrastructure 136–137
 venous drainage 135
 visceral pain 135
 wall calcification *see* porcelain gallbladder
- gallbladder adenomas 1859, 2756
 gallbladder cancer 1830–1831, 1870–1873
 acute cholecystitis *vs.* 2757
 classification 1870
 clinical presentation 1871–1872
 complications 1873
 computed tomography 2813–2814
 definition 1870
 diagnosis 1830–1831
 differential diagnosis 1872
 epidemiology 1870
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1587
 gallstones complication 1830–1831
 geographic variation 1873
 intestinal metaplasia 1871
 lymph node involvement 1872–1873
 metastases 1873
 natural history 1871–1872
 obesity 2235
 palliation 1873
 pathogenesis 1871
 premalignant lesions 1871
 prevention 1873
 risk factors 1830, 1870, 2757
 squamous metaplasia 1871
 staging 1872
 surgery 1872–1873
 temporal/secular trends 1873
 therapy/management 1872–1873
 ultrasound 2756–2757, 2757
- gallbladder disease
 computed tomography 2813
 delayed gastric emptying 1014
 obesity 2235
- gallbladder duplication 141
 gallbladder ejection fraction (GBEF) 2871
 gallbladder neurons 387
 electrical properties 387
 excitatory postsynaptic potentials 387
 inhibitory neuroactive compounds 391
 neuroactive compounds 387
 pain perception 387
 synaptic properties 387

- gallbladder perforation 2755
gallbladder polyps 1830, 1871–1872
 gallstones complication 1830
 ultrasound 2755–2756
gallbladder sludge 2754
gallstone disease *see* gallstones
gallstone ileus 1827
gallstones 1808–1834
 acute pancreatitis 1655–1656
 black pigment 1809, **1811**, 1816–1819
 brown pigment 1809, **1811**, 1819
 cholesterol 1809
 accelerated phase transitions 1814–1815
 cholesterol hypersecretion 1814
 gallbladder motility dysfunction 1815–1816
 genetic factors **1817–1818**, 2393–2394
 growth 1816
 intestinal factors 1816
 pathogenesis 1813–1816, 1814, **1817–1818**
 pronucleating/antinucleating factors imbalance 1815
 risk factors **1811**
 short bowel syndrome 1310
 weight loss 2240–2241
clinical presentation 1820–1821
Clonorchis sinensis 2363
complications 1826–1831, **1826**
Crohn's disease 1424
definition 1808
diagnosis 1821, 1822
differential diagnosis 1821, **1823**
epidemiology 1808
ERCP 2596
ethnic variations 1808, 1819–1820
gallbladder cancer 1870–1871, 1873
gallbladder contractility 394
genetic analysis 1819–1820
genetic factors 1810, **1817–1818**
imaging 1821, 1822
inflammation-gallbladder muscle dysfunction interrelationship 397
laboratory tests 1820
mucin hypersecretion 1815
multidetector computed tomography 2813
natural history 1820
obesity 2235
pancreatitis 1826
pathophysiology 1810–1820
percutaneous treatment 2935
physical examination 1820
pigment 1816–1819, **1817–1818**
pregnancy 1826
prevalence 1808
prevention 1831–1832
primary biliary cirrhosis 2007
protective factors 1831–1832
quality of evidences 1832, **1832–1834**
recommendation strength grading 1832, **1832–1834**
recurrence 1826
 prevention 1832
 risk factors 1810, **1811**
 symptomatic disease 1820
 therapy/management 1821–1826, 1824
 asymptomatic cholelithiasis 1821
 treatment costs 1808
 types 1808, 1809
 ultrasound 2743, 2743, 2754
 Wilson disease 2025–2026
GALT gene mutations 2036
Gambierdiscus toxicus 1244–1245
gambiertoxins 1244–1245
 γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)
 hepatic encephalopathy 2110
 smooth muscle relaxation 278–279
 γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)_B agonists, GERD 925
gamma cameras 2867–2868
gamma-glutamyltransferase 1 (GGT1) gene liver function tests variability 2391–2392
pancreatitis 1746
ganciclovir 943–945, 1914
gangliocytic paraganglioma 3025
ganglion cells, colonic 100
ganglioneuromas, colonic 3048, 3048
ganglioneuromatosis 1163, 1164, 1603, 3048
ganglioneuromatous polyposis 3048
gangrenous cholecystitis 2755
gap junctions (nexuses) 260
Gardner syndrome 867, 1589, 2441
 oral manifestations 2467, 2468
 see also familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)
garlic (*Allium sativum*) supplements 2124
Garren-Edwards bubble (GEB) 2263
gas 723–734
 composition 723–726
 definition 723
 diagnosis 730
 diet and 733
 differential diagnosis 730–733
 etiology 723–726, 730
 irritable bowel syndrome 1505–1506
 management 730, 733
 pathophysiology 726
 sources 723–725, 724
 spinal cord injury 1171–1172, 1172
Gasa1 312
Gasa2 312
gas-bloat syndrome 726, 1012
gas embolism 2700
gas insufflation artifacts 3026
gastrectomy
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 gastric cancer 1136–1137, 1139
 gastroparesis 691
 postoperative small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1296
 sleeve *see* sleeve gastrectomy
 subtotal, gastric volvulus 1147
 total
 gastric volvulus 1147
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome 1092–1093
gastric absorption tests 3058–3069
gastric accommodation 350, 352
 impaired, functional dyspepsia 653
 inhibition 351–352
gastric acid
 functions 403
 peptic ulcer formation 1043–1044
 protein denaturing 541
 secretion *see* gastric acid secretion
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth protection 1295
 gastric acid secretion 403–408
 age-related changes 403
 calcium-mediated stimulation 409–410
 central nervous system involvement 405
 cephalic phase 406–407, 406
 cyclic AMP-mediated stimulation 404, 409–410
 endocrine pathway 403–404
 evaluation in peptic ulcer disease 1061
 feedback inhibition 407–408, 407
 gastric phase 191, 406, 407
 hydronium ions transport 404–405, 404
 intestinal phase 407
 meal-stimulated, measurement 405–406
 measurement 405–406
 H⁺ ion concentration 405
 neurocrine pathway 403–404
 oxygen uptake–blood flow relationship 169
 paracrine pathway 403–404
 parasympathetic stimulation 190, 190
 parietal cells 402
 pathways 403–404, 404
 physiology 3058
 protein kinase C-mediated stimulation 409–410
 regulatory pathways 3058, 3059
 secretomotor neurons 248
 signaling pathways 409–410
 gastric acid secretion inhibitors, noncardiac chest pain 664
 gastric acid secretion testing 3063–3066
 endoscopy-based tests 3063–3064, 3064
 hypersecretion 3065–3066
 indications 3063–3064
 intra-gastric pH measurement 3063–3065
 capsule endoscopy 3063, 3065, 3065
 nasal catheter-based monitoring 3064–3065
 wireless capsules 3065
 measurement methods 3064–3066
 nasogastric tube-based aspiration test 3064, 3064
 quantitative measurement 3063–3064
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome 1089, 3061, 3063, 3065–3066
 gastric adenocarcinoma 1123–1139

- focal antral gastritis *vs.* 2476
 imaging 2476
 surgery 2477
 therapy 2476–2477, 2675–2676, 2999
- gastric artery
 left 61–63, 400–401, 2889
 right 61–63, 400–401
 short 61–63, 400–401
- gastric atresia 68
- gastric band erosion 2251
- gastric bezoars *see* bezoars
- gastric bleeding, chemotherapy-induced 2422
- gastric bypass surgery
 complications
 thiamine deficiency 556–557
 vitamin B-12 deficiency 561
 evolution 2246–2247
see also bariatric surgery
- gastric cancer 1123–1139
 caustic ingestion injury 1150
 chronic blood loss 1138
 classification 1123
 clinical presentation 1130–1132
 clinical tips 1131
 complications 1137–1139, **1137**
 confocal endoscopy 1133
 contrast studies 2733
 cytokine polymorphisms 305
 diagnostic methods 1133–1136
 dietary factors 1125–1126
 differential diagnosis 1132–1133
 diffuse type 1121, *1122*, 1134
 dyspepsia 652, 654
 dysphagia 1130, 1138
 early *see* early gastric cancer (EGC)
 endoscopic mucosal resection 1136, 2688, 2772
 endoscopic tissue sampling **2549**
 endoscopy 1133–1134, *1135*
 epidemiology 1123–1126
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586
 gastric polyps *vs.* 1133
 gastroparesis 1018
 genetic factors 1126–1128
 acquired 1127
 genome-wide association studies 1129–1130
H. pylori infection *see Helicobacter pylori*
 hemorrhage 1138
 hereditary factors 1124
 hyperplastic polyps *vs.* 1133
 hypochlorhydria 1125
 imaging studies 1134
 incidence 1123–1124
 intestinal type 1121, *1122*
 key facts 1124
 laboratory findings 1133
 loss of heterozygosity 1127–1128
 Lynch syndrome 1560
 metastases 1132
 metastatic spread to liver 1138
 molecular classification 1127
 mortality rates 1123–1124
 natural history 1131–1132
 advanced cancer 1131–1132, *1132*
 distant spread 1132
 local spread 1132
 palliative treatment 1137–1139, **1137**
 pathogenesis 1126–1130
- pepsinogen levels 3063
- peptic ulcer *vs.* 1132–1133
- physical examination 1131
- poor nutritional status 1138
- positron emission tomography 2865–2866
- post-gastric surgery 1125
- postoperative stomach examination 1134
- preoperative assessment 1134–1136
- prevention 1136, 1139
- prognosis 612, 1139
- risk factors 1124–1126
- signet ring appearance 1131–1132
- staging techniques 1134–1136
- surgery 1136–1137
- therapy/management 1136–1137
- TNM staging 1134
- vitamin C 566
- weight loss 672
- gastric carcinoids 3010–3011, *3010–3011*
 classification 3010
 contrast studies 2734
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1079, *1080*, 1094
- gastric collaterals, left 2750
- gastric crypts (pits) 64–65, 399, 400, 2995
- gastric dilation 2617
 benign gastric outlet obstruction 2617
- gastric diverticula 69
- gastric duplication 68
- gastric dysplasia 3005–3006
- gastric electrical stimulation 2263
 diabetic gastroparesis 2414–2415
 gastroparesis 691
 refractory gastroparesis 1024–1025
- gastric emptying 191–192, 358–366, 359
 assessment **1008**
 gastroparesis 1007–1009, **1008**
 nausea and vomiting 685–686
 central nervous system modulation 364–366
 delayed 1005–1025
 anorexia nervosa 1015, 1177, 2273
 associated disorders 1013–1018
 bulimia nervosa 2273
 disorders 1011–1013
 functional dyspepsia 653–654, 1028
 gastrointestinal disorders 1013–1015
 GERD 911
 ICU patients 2433–2434
 nongastrointestinal disorders 1015–1018
 stroke patients 2429
 see also gastroparesis
- digestible solids 360–362
 different gastric regions in 361–362
 factors modifying 348–350
 gender differences 360–361, 360, **361**
 particle size 361
 phases 360–361
 disorders 1005–1031
 duodenal control of 358
 extrinsic regulation 363–366
 fats 362
 feedback inhibition 363
 fiber in 513
 high-fat diet 366
 indigestible solids 362
 intragastric distribution 362
 intrinsic innervation 363
 lipid solutions 359
 liquids 358–360
- caloric content in 356, 358
 factors modifying 358–359
 gastric regions and 359–360
 osmolarity effects 359
 postabsorptive factors 359
 previous meal compositions 359, 359
 radionuclide studies 2876, 2878, 2879
- macronutrient preloads 366
- medications affecting 1006–1007
- mixed solid–liquid meal 361
- neurohumoral modulation 363–364
- neurotransmitters 363
- postoperative alterations **1013**
- radionuclide imaging 2876–2878, 2879–2880
 soft-tissue attenuation 2878
 solids 2876, 2879
- rapid emptying disorders 1025–1027
- small intestine, control of 358
- stress 364
- gastric emptying scintigraphy
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 686
 functional dyspepsia 1008, *1010*, 1028
 gastroparesis 685–686, 686, 1006–1008, *1009–1010*
 GERD 1008, *1010*
 half-emptying time 1007–1008, *1009*
 regional assessment 1008
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid meal 1007
- gastric erosions 1047, 2732, 2732
- gastric folds
 endoscopic examination 2547
 thickened 2764
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome *1080*, 1087, **1088**
- gastric foreign bodies 1148–1149
- gastric function tests 3058–3069
 investigative 3063
- gastric gastrointestinal stromal tumors *see* gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GIST)
- gastric glands 399
 histology 64–65, 65
- gastric hormonal testing 3058–3063
- gastric hypersecretion, short bowel syndrome 1309
- gastric infections, delayed gastric emptying 1017
- gastric inflammatory diseases 2795
 biopsy findings 2995–3000
- gastric inhibitory protein (GIP) *see* glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP)
- gastric inlet pouch 69
- gastric lymph nodes 63
- gastric lymphoma 1122–1123, 1133
 computed tomography 2794
 contrast studies 2733–2734, 2733
 endoscopic tissue sampling **2549**
 gastric ulcers 1035
- gastric motility 348–366
 dyspepsia 654
 neural control 253
 pregnancy 836
- gastric mucosa 64
 afferents 252
 blood flow 401
 defense systems 1044, *1044*
 ectopic 69
 cervical *see* inlet patch
 radionuclide imaging 2882

- gastric mucosa (*cont'd*)
 fundic (oxyntic) 64–65
 receptors 252
 gastric neoplasms 1121
 biopsy findings 3001–3007
 computed tomography 2793–2794
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
see also individual types
 gastric outlet obstruction
 adjustable gastric banding complication 2251
 chronic pancreatitis 1716
 clinical features 1077
 diagnosis 1077
 differential diagnosis 1076, **1076**
 gastric cancer 1132, 1137–1138, **1137**
 treatment 1138
 management 1077
 nausea and vomiting 678
 peptic ulcer disease 1076–1077
 gastric pacing *see* gastric electrical stimulation
 gastric pain 710–711
 gastric perforation
 caustic ingestion injury 1149–1150
 foreign bodies 1148–1149
 gastric phase, meal 190–191, 356, 472
 gastric pits 64–65, 399, 400, 2995
 gastric plication 2262
 gastric polyps
 biopsy findings 3001–3007
 biopsy sampling 2981
 classification 3001
 definition 3001
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586
 treatment 1592
 fundic *see* fundic gastric polyps
 gastric cancer vs. 1133
 nonneoplastic 3001
see also individual types
 gastric pseudopolyps 1133
 gastric rupture 1142–1143, 1147–1148
 gastric scintigraphy *see* gastric emptying scintigraphy
 gastric secretions 399–419
 acid *see* gastric acid secretion
 regulatory peptides 417–419
 secretory products 413–417
 gastric secretomotor neurons 248
 gastric secretory testing 3058–3066
 gastric stenosis 2615
 gastric strictures, radiation-induced 2516
 gastric submucosal granuloma with eosinophilic infiltration 3003–3004, 3004
 gastric surgery, bezoar formation risk 1150
 gastric teratoma 68–69
 gastric tuberculosis 1113
 gastric tumors 1121–1140
 contrast studies 2734
 lymph node metastasis risk 2686, 2688
 mesenchymal 3008–3010
 metastatic lesions 3011
 neural 2997–2998
see also gastric cancer; *individual types*
 gastric ulcers 1033
 aspirin-induced 2733
 benign 2732–2733, 2733
 computed tomography 2795
 contrast studies 2732–2733
 demographic trends 1037
H. pylori induced 1045
 healing 2733
 locations 1032–1033
 maintenance therapy 1056
 malignant 1035, 1131–1132, 2732–2733
 medical therapy 1056
 radiation-induced 2516
 symptoms **1050**, 1051
see also peptic ulcer disease (PUD)
 gastric varices 63
 acute bleeding management 2654–2662, 2659
 bleeding risk 2646
 classification 2643, 2644
 epidemiology 2646
 fundal, EUS-guided transesophageal treatment 2788–2789
 isolated 2643, 2644–2645, 2646
 natural history 2646
 prophylaxis 2650, 2661–2662, 2661
 secondary 2646
 splenic vein thrombosis 400–401
see also gastroesophageal varices
 gastric vasodilator neurons 248
 gastric veins
 left (coronary vein) 63, 113–114, 400–401, 2636–2637
 right 63, 400–401, 2636–2637
 short 63
 gastric vertical plication, total 2262
 gastric volvulus 1145–1147
 acute 1146
 chronic 1146–1147
 classification 1145–1146, 1145–1146
 complications 1147
 paraesophageal hernias 1142
 pathophysiology 1146
 surgery 1147
 therapy/management 1147
 gastric xanthomas 3004–3005, 3004
 gastrin 211–214, 417–418
 autoimmune metaplastic atrophic gastritis 2997
 Barrett metaplasia 955
 biosynthesis 418
 chronic high levels 213–214
 chronic renal failure 3062
 duodenal ulcer 3058–3059
 expression sites 212
 feedback loop 212, 213
 forms 417–418
 function 186–187
 gastric acid secretion 403–404, 407, 409–410
 Gly-extended 214
 as growth factor 213–214
 histamine secretion stimulation 213, 415
 measurement 3058–3059
 molecular forms 211–212, 212
 in neoplasms 212
 newborns, insensitivity to 23
 pancreatic secretion 467
 stimulation 461
 processing 205
 release/secretion 3058–3059
 stimulants 212, 405
 small intestinal fed motor pattern 377
 targets 213
 type I carcinoid tumors 225
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1082, 3059–3061, 3061
 gastrin-17 211–212, 417–418, 1082, 3058–3059, 3060
 gastrinomas 1082
 gastrin-34 211–212, 417–418, 1082, 3058–3059, 3060
 gastrin cells *see* G cells
 gastrin–cholecystokinin family 211–215, 212
 gastrin gene (GAS) 418, 1082
 gastrinoma 746–747
 aggressive growth 1083
 biology 1082–1083
 cells of origin 1083
 characteristics 1079–1080, **1081**
 classification 1082
 diagnosis 746–747
 duodenal 3024
 duodenal ulcers 1052, 1069
 histology 1081–1082
 imaging 1090
 inherited syndromes 1083–1084
 localization, intraarterial secretin injection 2902–2903
 metastases 1080–1081
 molecular pathogenesis 1083–1084
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 1794
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome and 1085
 pepsinogen levels 3063
 resection 1092, 1093
 secretin receptors 1083
 secretions 1082
 secretory diarrhea 746–747
 vomiting characteristics 684
see also neuroendocrine tumors (NETs); Zollinger–Ellison syndrome
 gastrinoma triangle 1080
 gastrin receptor antagonists 409
 gastrin receptors 213
 antagonists 213–214
 ligand binding 213
 parietal cells 409
 gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP) 216–217, 405, 418, 3058–3059
 actions 216–217
 gastric acid secretion 418
 pancreatic secretion stimulation 461
 receptor subtypes 217
 gastritis 1103–1120
 acute hemorrhagic 2995
 acute suppurative (phlegmonous) 1113
 atrophic *see* atrophic gastritis
 autoimmune 312, 1115–1116, 1116, 3001–3002
 autoimmune metaplastic atrophic 2997, 2998
 bacterial 1131–1132
 biopsy protocol 1104
 cardia 1119–1120
 chemical 2995–2997, 2995
 chronic, inactive 2997
 collagenous 1117, 2999
 computed tomography 2795
 corpus 1108
 definition 1103
 emphysematous 1113
 eosinophilic 1114, 1114, 3000
 erosive 2732, 2732
 granulomatous 1114–1115, 1132–1133, 3000

- H. pylori* *see Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis
- hemorrhagic 2422, 2898–2899
- histological features 1104–1106
- infectious 1113–1115
- iron pill 2996
- lymphocytic *see* lymphocytic gastritis
- metaplastic atrophic 2997–2998
- multifocal atrophic 1104–1106, **1105**, 1106
- nonatrophic chronic *see Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis
- Sydney classification system 1103–1104, **1105**
- type A 2997, 2998
- type B *see Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis
- viral infection 1131
- gastrocolic ligament 123
- gastrocolic reflex 1188
- gastrocolocutaneous fistula 2227, 2633
- gastrocolonic reflex 358, 2415–2416
- gastroduodenal artery 61–63, 113, 2890
- aneurysm 2896
- flow reversal 2890
- gastroduodenal pain 710–711
- gastroenteric reflex 358
- gastroenteritis 1196–1248
- adjunct evaluations 1198
- bacterial pathogens 1203–1239
- unusual/controversial causes 1237–1239
- community-acquired 1199–1203
- eosinophilic 1114, 2355–2356, 2436
- hydration 1199
- imaging studies 1198
- Listeria monocytogenes* 1226
- nausea and vomiting 678
- norovirus 1242
- presentation, clinical considerations 1196–1198
- surgical consultation 1198
- syndromic management 1199–1203
- viral 678, 736, 1197, 1239–1244
- vomiting management 690–691
- gastroenteritis necroticans *see* necrotizing enterocolitis
- gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors (GEP-NETs) *see* neuroendocrine tumors (NETs)
- gastroepiploic arteries 61–63, 113, 400–401
- gastroepiploic veins 63, 400–401
- gastroesophageal junction 949, 950
- coinciding squamocolumnar junction 949, 950
- hiatal hernias 1141
- intestinal metaplasia, Barrett esophagus 2989
- noxious agent exposure 953–954
- postprandial acid pocket 953–954
- pseudoachalasia 897
- venous drainage 2642–2643, 2642
- gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) 906–928
- acid suppression 923–925
- adenocarcinoma risk 915
- adjustable gastric banding
- complication 2251–2252
- age differences 907
- alarm signs 916
- associated conditions 915–916
- asthma 914, 2435
- Barrett esophagus 949, 953
- cardiovascular diseases 916
- classic reflux changes 2982
- clinical evaluation 916–917
- clinical presentation 912–916
- complications 2983
- contrast studies 2729, 2730
- cough, chronic idiopathic 2435
- cystic fibrosis 2434–2435
- definitions 906–907
- delayed gastric emptying 911, 1013–1014
- diabetes mellitus 916
- diagnostic evaluation 916–922, 917
- empiric trials 916–917
- investigations 921–922
- off or on PPI study 921
- reflux identification 918–921
- differential diagnosis 915
- dilated intercellular spaces 912
- dyspepsia 652
- dysphagia and 663
- endoscopy 908, 917–918, 2982–2983
- eosinophilic esophagitis vs. 915, 931–933, **933**
- eosinophilic inflammation 908
- epidemiology 906–907
- epithelial changes 907
- esophageal clearance 911–912
- esophageal peristalsis 337
- esophagitis histopathology 907–908
- esophagitis treatment 923
- functional dyspepsia and 1027
- gastric injury 2995
- gastric secretions 912
- gender differences 907
- genetics 912
- geographic variation 907
- Helicobacter pylori* 907
- hiatal hernias 1141
- ICU patients 2433–2434
- infants 23–24
- intercellular space dilation 907–908
- lifestyle modifications 922–923
- manometry 921–922
- medication-induced 907
- mucosal damage 907
- natural history 915
- noncardiac chest pain 664
- nutcracker esophagus overlap 904
- obesity 907, 916, 922–923, 2235
- oral manifestations 2461–2468, 2462
- pathogenesis 908–912
- peptic ulcer disease and 1052, 1057
- pregnancy 836–837, 907, 915–916
- pulmonary disease 916
- radionuclide imaging 2876, 2878
- reflux esophagitis 906
- reflux mechanism 908–911
- scleroderma 2404–2405
- sleeve gastrectomy 2253–2254, 2261
- surgery 926–927, 2245
- symptoms 906
- atypical 913–915
- ear, nose and throat 914–915
- typical reflux 913
- tissue resistance 912
- transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxations 346
- treatment 922–927, 923
- in Barrett esophagus 960–961
- novel antireflux procedures 927
- peptic strictures 927
- reflux inhibition 925
- visceral hypersensitivity targeting 926
- Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 916, **1084**, 1085, **1088**
- gastroesophageal varices 63, 2642–2654
- acute bleeding management 2650–2653, 2659
- endoscopic therapy 2653
- initial 2651
- pharmacological 2651–2653
- pharmacological therapy **2652**
- resuscitation 2651
- bleeding diagnosis 2653
- categories 2643, 2644
- cirrhosis 2644
- endoscopic screening 2646
- epidemiology 2644–2646
- first bleeding predictors 2645
- hepatic venous pressure gradient 2644–2645
- mortality 2645–2646
- natural history 2644–2646
- in portal hypertension 2642–2643, 2643
- portal vein thrombosis 2175–2177
- primary prophylaxis, bleeding 2646–2649, 2649, **2650**
- combination therapies 2649–2650
- future directions 2649
- portosystemic shunts 2650
- recommendations 2649
- sclerotherapy 2650
- therapeutic options 2647–2649
- unrecommended therapies 2649–2650
- rebleeding risk 2645–2646, 2650–2651, 2658
- salvage therapy 2653–2654
- secondary prophylaxis 2658–2661, 2660
- combination therapy 2659
- wall tension 2645
- gastrogastric fistula 2258–2259
- Gastrografin 2368
- gastrohepatic ligament (lesser omentum) 123
- gastroileal reflex 358
- gastrointestinal anaphylaxis 740
- gastrointestinal bleeding 797–818
- angiography 2898
- anticoagulant-induced 1357
- approach to patient with 797–818
- bleeding site identification 798–799, 2919–2920
- cancer patients 2422
- chemotherapeutic agent-induced 2422
- definitions 797–798
- diagnostic modalities 799–802, 2919
- general assessment 798–799
- graft-versus-host disease 2318
- history 798
- HIV 2292
- hospitalization 797, 799
- imaging 2919–2920
- laboratory studies 798
- lower *see* colonic bleeding
- lymphoma 2422
- management goals 2919

- gastrointestinal bleeding (*cont'd*)
 Meckel diverticulum 83
 medical therapy, initial 799
 nuclear studies 801–802
 obscure *see* obscure gastrointestinal bleeding
 occult 797–798, 815
 overt 797–798, 815
 physical examination 798
 radiological intervention 801–802
 radionuclide imaging *see* radionuclide imaging
 resuscitation 799
 severe 797–798
 small intestine ulcers 1347–1348
 surgery 802
 therapeutic modalities 799–802
 upper tract *see* upper gastrointestinal bleeding (UGIB)
 vascular interventions 2918–2922
 complications 2922
 technical aspects 2920–2922
- gastrointestinal blood flow 161–182
- gastrointestinal cancer
 cutaneous metastasis 2446
 dietary chemoprevention 503–504, **503**
 inherited 864–869
 molecular imaging 2948
see also individual cancers
- gastrointestinal decompression 2938–2939, 2940
- gastrointestinal decontamination, graft-versus-host disease 2317–2318
- gastrointestinal dilation 2612–2626
 alternatives 2616
 circumferential stretch 2613
 contraindications 2615–2616
 efficacy 2617–2618
 future applications 2625–2626
 historical aspects 2612
 indications 2615–2616
 luminal enlargement extent 2614
 modalities 2613, 2613
 perforation rates 2616
 risks 2616
 stricture split 2613
 technical applications 2614–2615
 theoretical considerations 2612–2614
see also balloon dilation
- gastrointestinal disease
 angiography 2898–2901
 genetically based 864–871, **865**
 genetics, role in 2380–2398
 immune-mediated 311–316
 nonmalignant, genetics 869
 oral manifestations 2459–2469
 skin lesions associated *see* skin lesions
 weight loss, involuntary 673
see also individual diseases
- gastrointestinal distress, exercise-induced 179
 modes of delivery 199, 199
 organization 199–201
- gastrointestinal fistulae *see* fistula(e)
- gastrointestinal function tests 3058–3069
- gastrointestinal hormones *see* hormone(s)
- gastrointestinal housekeeper *see* migrating motor complex (MMC)
- gastrointestinal inflammation *see* inflammation
- gastrointestinal–liver circulation
 interactions 171–173
- gastrointestinal motility *see* motility
- gastrointestinal movements, neural control 252–255
- gastrointestinal neoplasms
 common variable immunodeficiency 2309
 HIV-1-infected persons 2292–2293
 radionuclide imaging 2883–2885
see also individual neoplasms
- gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GIST)
 anal 3056
 angiography 2900, 2901
 Armed Forces Institutes of Pathology recurrence criteria 1338
c-kit mutation 99
 colonic 3048
 colorectal 1575
 computed tomography 2794, 2794
 small bowel involvement 2796
 epithelioid type 3009, 3009
 esophageal 2994
 familial 1336
 gastric 1121–1122
 biopsy findings 3008–3009
 contrast studies 2734
 endoscopic tissue sampling **2549**
 follow-up 3009
 immunohistochemistry 1121
 malignant 3008
 spindle cell type 3009, 3009
 surgery 1121–1122
 symptoms 1121
 genetics **1328**
KIT mutations 23, 1336–1337
 mesenteric 2210
 neurofibromatosis type 1 1602, 2442
 positron emission tomography 2865–2866, 2885
 small intestine *see* small intestinal gastrointestinal stromal tumors
- gastrointestinal swelling, C1 inhibitor deficiency 2313
- gastrointestinal tract
 afferent (sensory) innervation 187
 architecture 31–32
 cell proliferation 19
 congenital anomalies 18
 control systems 186–187
 development 1–30, 4
 commitment 8
 dietary control 22
 disorders 24–30
 early 3–12
 fate 7–8
 hormonal control 22–23
 kinetics 19
 modal organisms 4, 4
 pattern formation 5, 7
 physiology 21–24
 potential 7–8
 rotation 17, 18–19
 signaling in 8–11, 9, **10**
 transcription factors 4, 6
 tube formation 4–7, 5, **6**
- differentiation 1–30
 disorders 26–27
 endocrine regulation 186–187
- food intake regulation *see* food intake regulation
- formation disorders 24–26
- function 31–32
- innervation 239–258, 349
 extrinsic 228, 229, 240
see also enteric nervous system (ENS)
- interdigestive period 193
- intrinsic innervation *see* enteric nervous system
- left–right asymmetry 18
- maturation 21–22
 carbohydrate digestion/absorption 21
 lipid digestion/absorption 22
 protein digestion/absorption 21–22
- microbiota *see* microbiota
- morphogenesis 18–19
- neoplasia 587–616
- neural regulation 187
- obstruction, oncology patients 2423
- organogenesis 12–21
- paracrine regulation 187
- permeability
 irritable bowel syndrome 1504
 stress-induced changes 1504
- pregnancy-related disorders 840–846
- radial axis 19
- specification 18
- ultrasound *see* ultrasound
- wall organization 317–318, 318
- water balance 420, 421
see also individual organs
- gastrojejunal bypass sleeve 2263
- gastrojejunostomy
 pancreatic cancer 1779–1780
 percutaneous 2218, 2937–2938
 transgastric 2717, 2717
- gastroparesis 679, 1005–1025
 after heart–lung transplantation 1018
 after lung transplantation 1018
 causes 1007
 clinical presentation 1005–1006
 compensated (Grade 2) 691
 diabetic *see* diabetic gastroparesis
 diagnosis 3062
 dietary treatment 687, 1019
 dyspepsia 652
 etiology 679, 1011
 evaluation 1006–1007
 gastric emptying assessment 685–686, 686, 1007–1009, **1008**
 validity 686
 gastric failure (Grade 3) 691
 gastric myoelectric activity assessment 1009–1010, 1010
 gastric surgery 691
 gender 1006, 1008, 1013
 glucose control 1019
 grading 691
 history taking 1006
 idiopathic 1013
 ischemic 1017–1018
 medication-induced 1006–1007, 1018
 mild (Grade 1) 691
 nausea and vomiting 679, 684
 nutritional supplementation 691
 Parkinson disease 1016, 2430–2431
 pathogenesis 679
 postsurgical 679, 1012, **1013**, 1025

- postviral 1013
 refractory 1022–1025
 surgical treatment 1025
 symptoms 1005–1006
 treatment 691, 1018–1022
 tumor associated 1018
 viral etiology 679
 Gastroparesis Cardinal Symptoms Index (GCSI) 1006
 Gastroparesis Cardinal Symptoms Index-Daily Diary (GCSI-DD) 684, **684**
 gastropathy
 chemical *see* reactive gastropathy
 hemorrhagic 1117–1118
 hyperplastic 3000–3011
 hypertrophic 1118–1119
 portal 2481
 portal hypertensive *see* portal hypertensive gastropathy (PHG)
 reactive *see* reactive gastropathy
 stress-induced 2434
 vascular 1118
 gastropexy, gastric volvulus 1147
 gastrochisis 88–89, 126
 prenatal diagnosis 88
 gastroscopy, peptic ulcer disease 1056
 gastrosplenic ligament 123
 gastrostomy
 combined laparoscopic–endoscopic technique 2631
 indications 2938
 percutaneous endoscopic *see* percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG)
 radiologically placed 2631
 surgical 2218, 2631
 technique comparison 2631–2632
 venting 1024
 gastrostomy tube
 care of 2227
 percutaneous direct 2218
 gastrulation 4–7, 5
 errors 24
 GATA 8
 GATA4 4, 21, 2397
 GATA6 14, 2397
 gated ion-selective channels, smooth muscle 269–270
 gate theory of pain 718
 GATOR1 553
 Gaucher disease **2024**, 2402, 2403
GBE1 gene 2039–2040
 GB virus C (hepatitis G virus) 1914–1915
 GC-C signaling system 1220
 G cells 67, 403, 2995
 gastrin secretion 212, 248
 inhibition 418
 G-cell tumors *see* gastrinoma
GDF2/BMP9 2397–2398
 Gelfoam 2912
 gemcitabine
 gallbladder cancer 1873
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma 600
 pancreatic cancer 1774, 1777–1778
 gemfibrozil 2068
 gemtuzumab ozogamicin 2178
 gene(s)
 gut tube formation 4
 IBD 1366–1367
 juvenile polyposis syndrome 1599
 limitations **872**, 873–874
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 1796
 MUTYH-associated polyposis 1593–1594
 PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome 1600
 risks/benefits **872**
 site-specific predictive testing 874
 genetic variation 2379
 gene variant models, colitis 1377
 genital warts 3054
 genodermatoses 2441–2444
 genome-wide association studies (GWAS) 2379–2380
 associations identified 2378
 Barrett esophagus 2380
 cholesterol gallstones 2394
 colorectal cancer 1567, 1572
 Crohn's disease 1364–1365
 design 2379–2380
 eosinophilic esophagitis 2380
 gastric cancer 1129–1130
 Helicobacter pylori infection susceptibility 2384
 IBD 1367
 liver function tests variability 2391–2392
 peptic ulcer disease 2384
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2391
 significance thresholds 2379–2380
 ulcerative colitis 1364–1365
 genomics 875–876
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1299
 genomic sequencing, total 875
 gentamicin 2556
 GERD *see* gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD)
 germ-free animals 234, 299
 germinated barley foodstuff 2528
 germline mosaicism 861
 germline mutations 861
 pancreatic cancer 1764
 GGT1 *see* gamma-glutamyltransferase 1 (*GGT1*) gene
 ghrelin 419, 531
 anorexia nervosa 2271
 appetite induction 419, 2233
 appetite regulation 235
 bariatric surgery patients 531
 clinical applications 218
 CNS responses to 235
 diabetic gastroparesis 2414
 diet-induced weight loss 531
 energy balance regulation 531
 feeding behavior 419
 food intake regulation 188, 365–366, 2233
 functions 67
 identification 531
 intestinal transit 383–384
 in obesity 2233
 pancreatic secretion stimulation 459
 Prader–Willi syndrome 531
 sleeve gastrectomy 2249
 structure 218, 218
 ghrelin cells 531
 ghrelin mimetics 674
 ghrelin O-Acyltransferase (GOAT) 531
 ghrelin-producing neuroendocrine tumors 3069
 ghrelin receptor 531
 gene(s), gut tube formation **6**
 gene expression profiling, neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 general anesthesia 2541
 general control nonderepressible 2 (GCN2) 551–552, 551
 genetic counseling 859–876
 autonomy 876
 challenges 875–876
 components 871, **872**
 desire not to know 876
 duty to privacy 874
 duty to warm relatives 874
 future trends 875–876
 gastrointestinal diseases 864–871
 genetic/family history 871–873
 medical management 873
 nonpaternity/paternal misattribution 875
 patient education 873
 principles 871–875
 provision 871
 risk assessment 873
 variants of uncertain significance 875
 genetic discrimination, hemochromatosis 2018
 genetic disorders 2378–2398
 amino acid transport defects **2387–2388**
 association identification approaches 2379–2380
 bile salt metabolism/transport 2392–2393, **2392**
 bilirubin conjugation/transport 2394–2395, **2394**
 carbohydrate absorption 2386–2389
 carbohydrate digestion 2386–2389
 carbohydrate metabolism defects **2387–2388**
 complex multigenic diseases 2379
 fat homeostasis defects **2387–2388**
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2402–2404
 immune-mediated diseases overlap 2390–2391
 inborn errors of metabolism 2396
 intestinal epithelium disorders 2389–2390
 intestinal protein absorption defects **2387–2388**
 nutritional factors affecting **2387–2388**
 rare **2381–2383**
 vitamin assimilation disorders **2387–2388**
 see also individual disorders
 genetic drift 2379
 genetic heterogeneity 861
 Genetic Information and Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) 874
 genetic linkage 2378–2379
 genetics
 disease causation mechanisms 863–864
 terminology 861
 genetic testing
 approach to patient 873–874
 children 876
 chronic pancreatitis 1707
 definition 871
 direct to consumer 875
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1585
 family planning 874–875
 gastrointestinal diseases 864–871
 hemochromatosis 2016–2018
 indications 871
 informed consent 874

- GHRHomas 1793, 1796
 GHRL gene 419
 Gianotti–Crosti syndrome 1900, 2455
 giant cell arteritis 673, 2437–2438
 giant condyloma of Buschke–Löwenstein 3054
 giant fibrovascular polyps, esophagus 2988–2989
 giant intestinal fluke (*Fasciolopsis buski*) **2338–2339**, 2340, 2366
 giant migrating contractions (GMCs)
 ileum 1154
 small intestine 377
 Gianturco Z stent 2619–2620
Giardia duodenalis see *Giardia lamblia* (giardiasis)
Giardia intestinalis see *Giardia lamblia* (giardiasis)
Giardia lamblia (giardiasis) **2326**, 2328–2331
 assemblages 2329
 asymptomatic carrier state 2329, 2331
 clinical manifestations 2329–2330
 cysts 2328, 2328
 diagnosis **2326**, 2330
 diarrhea 738
 differential diagnosis 2330
 dyspepsia 654
 epidemiology 2329
 high-risk groups 2329
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**, 2288
 host defenses against 2329
 life cycle 2328, 2328
 as notifiable disease 2329
 pathogenesis 2329
 pathology 2329
 protracted disease 2330
 recurrence 2330–2331
 transmission 2329
 treatment 2330–2331, **2330**
 trophozoites 2328, 2328
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1390
 Gigot criteria, polycystic liver disease 1856, 1856
 Gilbert syndrome 821, **822**, 829, 870, **2394**, 2395
 ginger **688–689**, 690, 692–693, 839, 1024
 ginseng 2523
 Glanzman thrombasthenia 2419–2420
 Glasgow Alcoholic Hepatitis (GAH) score 2051–2053
 Glasgow–Blatchford Score (GBS) 2666–2667, **2666**
 Glasgow Coma Scale **2113**
 gliadin 448
 glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF)
 enteric neuron differentiation 1158
 Hirschsprung disease 2397
 glioblastoma 604
 glioblasts 1156
 global end-diastolic volume (GEDV), acute pancreatitis 1677
 globus sensation
 GERD 913
 oropharyngeal dysphagia vs. 881
 glomus tumors, gastric 3010
 glossitis 2460–2461
 glucagon
 colonoscopy 2572
 diagnostic applications 225
 esophageal foreign bodies 993
 fasted state 197
 functions **196**
 gastric foreign bodies 1149
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 468–470
 regulation **196**
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1082–1083, 3062
 glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) 221–222
 colonic transit, effects on 383–384
 food intake regulation 188, 2233
 functions 186–187, 221–222, 2233
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumor detection 1800
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 469
 regulation **196**
 secretion **196**, 221, 2233
 short bowel syndrome 1317
 sleeve gastrectomy 2249
 structure 221
 glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor 221–222
 glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor agonists 221, 225, 1763
 glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2) 248, 1316–1317
 glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2) receptor 248
 glucagonomas
 clinical features **1790**, 1791
 dermatological findings 1791
 diagnosis 1795
 differential diagnosis 1795
 medical therapy 1804
 natural history 1791
 necrolytic migratory erythema 2445
 pancreatic function testing 3067
 surgical treatment 1802–1803
 glucagonoma syndrome, pancreatic function testing 3067
 glucagon stimulation test, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1089
 glucocorticoid receptors
 IBD 1396, 1502
 stress response 233–234
 glucocorticoids
 eosinophilic esophagitis 934
 peptic ulcer disease risk 1035, 1042
 stress response 233–234
 glucoinsulinotropic peptide (GIP) 186–187
 glucomannan 1529–1531
 gluconeogenesis 197, 511
 starvation 525
 glucose
 absorption 544, 545, 1280
 neural influences 248
 into portal circulation 545
 by small intestine 319, 325
 water absorption and 255
 acute pancreatitis 1673
 anorexia nervosa 2269
 in ascitic fluid 2091
 daily requirements 510
 fasted state 196–197
 homeostasis 533–535
 intolerance
 cystic fibrosis 1743
 somatostatinomas 1791
 postprandial, gastric motility changes 1012
 precursors 196–197
 production 511
 starvation 525
 short bowel syndrome 1313–1314
 transport disorders 544–545
 uptake regulation 550–551
 glucose-6-phosphatase 2038–2039
 glucose-alanine cycle 511
 glucose breath test
 irritable bowel syndrome 1509–1510
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 730, 1301
 glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP) 222–223
 biological function 222–223
 Cushing syndrome 2411
 gastric acid secretion 406, 408

- hidden gluten 1270
 IBD 1512
 nutritional deficiencies of 1270
 oats in 1270
 gluten-sensitive enteropathy 1353, 1483–1484
 immunoproliferative small intestinal disease
 vs. 3023
 see also celiac disease
 glycemic index 503
 glycemic load 503
 glycerin 775–776
 glycerol phenylbutyrate 2118
 glycerol trinitrate 1639
 glycogen
 energy yield 505
 fed state 195
 fetal 147
 functions 510
 hepatocytes 151–153
 storage 510
 glycogenic acanthosis 48, 2982
 glycogenolysis 196–197, 511
 glycogen storage diseases (GSD) 2037–2040,
 2038
 liver transplantation 2038–2040
 type I 2038–2039
 type Ia (von Gierke disease) 2038
 type Ib 2039
 type III 2039
 type IV **2024**, 2039–2040
 type VI 2040
 type IX 2040
 glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta (Gsk3 β) 32
 glycolysis 511, 550
 glycoprotein IIB/IIIA inhibitors 2571
 glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchor 421–
 422
 glycyrrhizin 2523
 glypican(s) 2395
 glypican 1 (*GPC1*) gene 2395
 glypican-3 2158
GNAS gene mutations 1752–1753
 goblet cell hyperplastic polyps 1548, 1549
 goblet cells
 absent, autoimmune enteropathy 3017, 3017
 histology 97–98
 mucin granules 31–32
 mucus secretion 423–424
 inflammation 307–308
 small intestine 82
 gold compounds
 adverse effects 2439
 colitis induction 1491
 small intestine ulcers induction 1352
 golimumab 1406
 gonorrhea 1246–1247, 3054
 Gorlin syndrome (nevoid basal cell carcinoma
 syndrome) 1606
GP330 (megalin) 548
GPC1 (glypican 1) gene 2395
 G protein(s) 200
 autocrine loops 200
 pancreatic secretion 462, 466–467
 smooth muscle signal transduction 263,
 265–266
 G protein-coupled bile acid receptor 1
 (GPBAR1) *see* TGR5 receptor
 G protein-coupled receptor kinases (GRKs) 269
 G protein-coupled receptors 207, 208
 activation 209
 adapter proteins 209
 alternative splicing 209–210
 epithelial cells 437, 437
 families 209
 genes 209–210
 lifecycle 210–211
 pancreatic secretion 462
 phosphorylation 210–211
 posttranslational modifications 209–210
 signaling events 209
 smooth muscle signal transduction 265–266
 structure 208–209, 208
 subunits 209
GPXI gene 1836
 GqPCR agonists 441
 GRADE **642**, 650
 evidence rating 647
 guideline development 647
 quality of evidence 647
 recommendations 646–647
 systematic review 647
 Grading of Recommendations Assessment
 Development and Evaluation (GRADE)
 see GRADE
 grading systems, clinical guidelines **1507**
 graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) 2317–2321
 acute **2317**, 2318–2319
 diagnosis **2317**, 2318
 endoscopic appearance 2318–2319, 2319
 epithelium apoptosis 2294, 2294
 gastrointestinal features 2294, 2318
 liver involvement 2320
 lymphocyte profile 2317–2318
 management 2319
 nausea and vomiting 683
 nonmyeloablative conditioning 2319
 prevention 2319
 chronic **2317**, 2319–2320
 clinical features 2319–2320
 diagnosis 2320
 differential diagnosis 2320
 esophageal mucosal involvement 2464–2465
 gastrointestinal features 2294
 histology 2320
 immunopathology 2317–2318
 oral manifestations 2464, 2465
 pathogenesis 2319
 pharyngeal involvement 2464–2465
 secondary malignancies 2464–2465
 skin involvement 2319–2320
 treatment 2320, 2465
 colonic 2995
 grading 3031, 3037
 crypt apoptosis 3035
 esophageal involvement 1000, 1001,
 2984–2985, 2985
 expansion phase 2317–2318
 gastric 3000
 liver in 2320–2321
 oral manifestations 2463–2465
 pathophysiology 2317–2318
 severe combined immunodeficiency 2310
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome vs. 2179
 small intestine 3014
 solid organ transplant recipients 2294
 stem-cell transplantation 2293
 graft-versus-host reactions 2314–2317
 granisetron 689
 granular cell tumors
 biliary tract 1858–1859
 colonic 3049
 esophageal 980, 2993–2994, 2994
 granuloblastoma 3003–3004, 3003–3004
 granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor
 (G-CSF) 2198
 granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating
 factor (GM-CSF) 2198
 granulocytes, ischemia-reperfusion injury
 176
 granulomas
 Crohn's disease 1428, 1428
 hepatic 2416, **2417**, **2432**
 differential diagnosis 2966–2967
 drug-induced 2966–2967, 2968
 epithelioid 2966–2967
 intestinal 2417, **2417**
 liver biopsy 2966–2967
 portal tracts 2954–2956
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2004–2005
 granulomatous disease 2416–2418
 chronic 2310–2311, **2315–2316**
 gastritis 1114–1115, 3000
 hepatic necrosis 2958–2959, 2959
 granzymes 292
 grapefruit juice, drug interactions 629, 636
 grape seed polyphenols 2523
 gray (Gy) 2510
 greater curvature plication 2262
 greater omentum 123, 2207
 green banana, infectious diarrhea 2529
 green tea polyphenols 2523, 2528
 Grey-Turner sign 789–790, 1654, 1667, 2203,
 2456
 GRFoma 1804
 Griffiths' point 104, 3032
 groin hernias 128–129
 congenital 126
 pediatric 126
 recurrence 128–129, 130
 treatment 128–129
 variants 128
 gross cystic disease fluid protein
 (GCDFP) 3055
 growth control disorders 29
 growth factor(s)
 Barrett carcinogenesis 955–956
 parietal cells, gastric 402
 radioprotective effects 2511
 short bowel syndrome 1316
 growth factor receptors (GFRs)
 overexpression, cancer cells 589
 pancreatic secretion 467
 growth hormone
 anorexia nervosa 2270, 2273–2274
 recombinant, short bowel syndrome 1316,
 2224–2225
 short bowel syndrome 1315–1316
 starvation 2270
 growth hormone releasing factor tumors 3069
 growth hormone secretagogue receptor
 (GHSR) 531
 growth retardation, ulcerative colitis 1417
 G $_s$ protein 410
 GTPase-activating proteins (GAPs) 263–264

- guaiac-based fecal occult blood tests (gFOBTs) 1610–1613, **1611–1612**, 1627–1628
- guanethidine 1192–1193
- guanine diphosphate (GDP) 263, 551–552
- guanine nucleotide-binding proteins *see* G protein(s)
- guanine triphosphate (GTP) 551–552
- guanine triphosphate (GTP)-binding proteins 551–552
- guanosine monophosphate (GMP) 745
- guanylate cyclase C agonist
constipation 775, 776
irritable bowel syndrome **1513**, 1515
- guanylin 438–439
- guarding 789
- guar gum 513
- GUCY2C* (guanylate cyclase C receptor) gene mutations
chronic diarrhea 2385–2386, **2385**
meconium ileus **2385**, 2386
- guidewire-directed dilators 2613, 2614
- Guillain-Barré syndrome 742, 1205–1206
- Gulf War Syndrome 1498–1499
- gums 511–512
- gut-associated lymphoid tissue (GALT)
development 24
food allergy 2299
small intestine lamina propria 78
see also mucosal immune system
- gut lavage, capsule endoscopy 2559
- gut microbiome *see* microbiome
- gut microbiota *see* microbiota
- GV1001 603
- Gymnodinium breve* 1245
- gynecological malignancies 2427–2428
- gynecomastia 2094
- ## H
- H2-receptor antagonists
delayed gastric emptying induction 1018
GERD 923, 925
in pregnancy 836
nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 840
peptic ulcer disease 805–806, **1054–1055**, 1056, 1074
short bowel syndrome 1309, 1315
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome 1094
- Habib EndoHPB 2602
- hairy-cell leukemia 2976–2977
- hairy/enhancer of split (Hes) family 34
- half-Fourier acquisition single shot turbo spin echo (HASTE) 2823
- halitosis 2256
- haloperidol 687–689
- halopyrimidines 2510
- HALO system 2675
- halothane hepatotoxicity 1960, 1964, 1966, 2434–2435
liver biopsy 2960, 2975–2976
- hamartin 1785
- hamartomatous polyposis syndromes
colorectal cancer development risk 1562–1563
harmartomatous polyps 1326, 1326
small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1326
- hamartomatous polyps 1550–1551, 1551
gastric 3002–3003
PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome 1601
- Hamburg procedure 1727–1728
- Hamman's sign 991
- HAMP* gene mutation 1286–1287
- haptenization 1959–1960
- haptocorrin 520, 560, 1290
deficiency 1290
- Harris-Benedict equation **499**
- Hartmann pouch 134, 1474, 3037
- Hartmann procedure 1533–1534
- Hartup disease 546, 559, 1282, 1291, **2387–2388**
- Harvey-Bradshaw Index 1432
- haustrations (sacculations) 367–368
- HAV *see* hepatitis A virus (HAV)
- HAVRIX vaccine 1906
- HBV *see* hepatitis B virus (HBV)
- HBX protein 1891
- HCV *see* hepatitis C virus (HCV)
- HDV *see* hepatitis D virus (HDV)
- head and neck cancer
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
liver transplant complication 2143
- head and neck examination, Crohn's disease 1426
- head injuries, peptic ulcer disease 1043
- healthcare workers
hepatitis B virus infection risk 1888
hepatitis C virus infection risk 1909–1910
- health-related quality of life (HRQOL)
bariatric surgery 2259
Crohn's disease 1433–1434, 1447
irritable bowel syndrome 1497, 1506
- heartburn
achalasia 896
dyspepsia *vs.* 654
functional 906
GERD 913, 923–924
pathophysiology 658
in pregnancy 836
- heart failure, liver biopsy 2960–2962, 2961
- heart-lung transplantation, gastroparesis following 1018
- heater probes 2671, 2672
- heat-labile toxins, enterotoxigenic *E. coli* 1220
- heat shock protein 70 (HSP70) 2158
- heat-stable toxins (STs)
E. coli 438–439, 442, 447
enterotoxigenic *E. coli* 1220
- HEAT trial 1072
- heavy chain diseases 2427
- heavy metals
in bile 476
toxicity 2438–2439
- Hecolin 1909
- hedgehog signaling
annular pancreas 28
in development 9–10, 9
pancreatic cancer 1767
pancreatic heterotopias 26
- Heineke-Mikulicz stricturoplasty, Crohn's disease 1452, 1453
- Helicobacter felis* 1034–1035
- Helicobacter heilmannii* 1034–1035, 2996–2997
- Helicobacter heilmannii*-like organisms
gastritis 1113
- Helicobacter pullorum* 1034–1035, 1237
- Helicobacter pylori* 1035
acquisition risk factors 1106
African enigma 1038
- antral predominant colonization 1045
- autoimmune gastritis 312, 1115
- bariatric surgery patients 2244
- birth cohort effect 1038–1039
- cag* pathogenicity island (*cag* PAI) 1045–1046, 1046
- cholesterol gallstone formation 1816
- clarithromycin resistance 1062, 1064, 1066
- clinical outcome determinants 1128–1129
- complementary and alternative medicine 2524–2525
- confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
- culture 1110–1111
- current therapeutic paradigm 1061
- cytotoxin-associated gene A (*CagA*) 1108, 1108
gastric cancer risk 1108, 1125, 1128
- diagnosis 1110–1112, **1110**
- diarrhea 1237
- DNA sequence detection in vivo 1111
- duodenal ulcers 1033, 1044–1045, 1044
- dupA* virulence factor 1046
- empirical therapy approach 1053
- epidemiology 1038–1040
- epithelial adherence 1109
- eradication
adjuvant therapy 1063–1064
amoxicillin-PPI dual therapy 1063
concomitant therapy 1063, 1066–1067
confirmation 1066
drug resistance 1064
experimental/future 1064
follow-up 1066
functional dyspepsia 655
gastric cancer prevention 1139
gastric MALT lymphoma 3007
guidelines **1065**
hybrid therapy 1063
levofloxacin-based triple therapy 1063
outcome predictors 1064
patient compliance 1066
patient education 1064–1065
patient factors 1064
quadruple therapy 1066–1067
recommended therapeutic paradigm 1066–1067
re-infection 1066
sequential therapy 1063, 1066–1067
side effects 1064–1065
treatment failures management 1066
triple therapy 1061–1062, **1062**, 1066–1067
types 1061–1064
ulcer recurrence after 1048–1049
- esophageal adenocarcinoma 952–953
- flagella 1106–1107
- fluoroquinolone resistance 1063
- gastric cancer 1124–1125
cardia 1130
pathogenesis 1128
- gastric colonization 1106–1107
- gastric injury 1108–1109
- gastric MALT lymphoma 3007
- gastric motor abnormalities 1017
- gastric mucins 414
- gastric ulcers 1045
- gastritis *see Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis

- genetic susceptibility 2384
GERD 907
histology 1058, 1110
human genetic polymorphisms 1109, **1109**
hyperemesis gravidarum 682, 838
hypergastrinemia 3061
immune evasion 1107
infectivity, ABO blood group in 1048
leukocyte chemotaxis 304
levofloxacin resistance 1064, 1066
lipopolysaccharide 312–313
lymphocytic gastritis 2999
metronidazole resistance 1062–1064
motility 1106–1107
nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 838
pangastritis 1045
pepsinogen levels 3063
peptic ulcer disease 312–313, 803, 1033
 average lifetime risk 1033
 bacterial virulence 1045–1046
 environmental factors 1047
 epidemiological relation 1040
 hemorrhage risk 1075
 host genetic susceptibility 1046
 immune response 1046–1047
 mucosal inflammation 1044
 natural history 1048–1049
 pathogenesis 1045
 recurrent/refractory ulcers 1069
 relapse 1048–1049
 testing 1059–1060
 treatment 1061–1067
 upper GI bleeding, testing with 1060
peptidoglycan 1108
rifampin resistance 1064
sequential therapy 1112
serology 1058–1060, 1111
stomach microbiota 621
stool antigen tests 1111–1112
test and treat strategy 1053
 dyspepsia symptoms 655, 1059
 testing for 1058–1059
 therapy/management 1112–1113, **1113**
transmission routes 1039–1040
urease enzyme 1045
urease production 1106–1107
VacA virulence factor 1046
vaccine 1064
virulence factors 1108–1109
worldwide prevalence 1033, **1036**,
 1038–1039
Helicobacter pylori-induced gastritis 1045, 1108,
 2996–2997
 biopsy/histology findings 1058, **1105–1106**,
 1110–1112, 2996–2997, 2996–2997
 clinical presentation 1108–1109
 contrast studies 2732
 development **1105**, 1107–1108
 disease outcomes 1103, **1104**, 1108
 duodenal ulceration 3011
 epidemiology 1106–1108
 historical aspects 1103
 natural history 1108–1109
 patterns 1108
Helicobacter pylori neutrophil-activating protein
 (HP-NAP) 304
Helicobacter suis 1034–1035
Helidac 1062
Heligmosomoides polygyrus 2527–2528
Heller myotomy
 achalasia 900
 diffuse esophageal spasm 902–903
HELLP syndrome **848**, 849–850, **850**, 1982
helminths 2337–2377
 acquisition 2337
 classification 2338
 IBD treatment 2376, 2527–2528
 immune-mediated diseases and 2376
 ova 2339, **2340**
 prevalence 2337
 stool examination 2338–2339, **2340**
 treatment **2338–2339**
 see also individual parasites
hemangioendothelioma **2472**, 2489
hemangiomas 2484–2487
 clinical manifestations 2485
 colonic 2485–2486, **2486**
 differential diagnosis 2485–2486
 esophageal 980
 hepatic *see* hepatic hemangioma
 radiographic findings 2485, **2485**
 rectal 2485–2486
 treatment 2486
 ultrasound 2746–2747, **2747**
hemangiomas, disseminated 2487
hemangiopericytoma **2472**, 2489, 3003–3004,
 3004
hemangiosarcoma **2472**
hematemesis 797–798
 angiodysplasia 2479
 Mallory–Weiss tears 989–990
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2665
hematin 2034–2035
hematochezia 797–798
 angiodysplasia 2479
 bleeding site 798–799
 diagnosis 800, 811
 ischemic colitis 813
hematocrit
 acute pancreatitis 1673, 1675–1676
 alterations 167, **168**
 oxygen uptake–blood flow relation
 168–169
hematocystic spots, esophageal varices 2645
hematological disease 2419–2422
hematological malignancies 2425–2427
hematoma
 anticoagulant-induced 1357
 esophageal 991–992
 HELLP syndrome 849–850
 intraperitoneal 2761
hematopoiesis, fetal 145–146
hematopoietic stem cells
 fetal liver 159–160
 transplanted livers 159–160
hematopoietic stem cell transplant 2293–2294
 complications 2314
 hyper-IgM syndrome 2309
 severe combined immunodeficiency 2310
heme 516, 579–580
heme exporter proteins 516
hemicellulose 511–512
hemicolectomy, right
 angiodysplasia 2483
 Crohn's colitis 1460
hemobilia 809
hemochromatosis 2014–2022, **2019**
 cirrhosis 2967–2969
 clinical presentation 2015–2016
 complications 2020–2021
 computed tomography 2803
 definition 2014
 diagnostic tests 2015, 2016–2018
 differential diagnosis 2016–2020
 endocrine abnormalities 2021
 epidemiology 2014
 family studies 2022
 genetic counseling 2022
 genetic testing 2016–2018
 mininterpretation 2018
 geographical variation 2022
 hepatocellular carcinoma risk 2021
 HFE-associated 869–870
 iron accumulation mechanisms
 2832–2833
 juvenile 2019, **2019**
 liver biopsy 2017, 2953
 liver disease 2020–2021
 liver imaging 2017
 liver transplantation 2020
 management 2020
 natural history 2015–2016
 neonatal **2024**
 non-HFE
 diagnosis 2018–2019
 genetic testing 2019–2020
 pathogenesis 2014–2015
 population screening 2021–2022
 prevention 2021–2022
 temporal/secular trends 2022
 therapy 2020
hemochromatosis (HFE) gene mutations *see*
 HFE gene mutations
hemoclips 2683
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475, 2671
 diverticular bleeding 813
 gastrointestinal bleeding 800
 Mallory–Weiss tears 2671, 2675
 peptic ulcer bleeding 805, 2671
 retention time 2683
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2671
hemodialysis
 hepatitis B virus 1937
 hepatitis C virus transmission 1941
hemoglobin 579
hemoglobinopathies 2419–2420
hemoglobin S 2419
hemoglobin tests, Crohn's disease 1432
hemojuvelin (HJV) 580, 2019
hemolysis, elevated liver enzymes and low
 platelets (HELLP) syndrome **848**,
 849–850, **850**, 1982
hemolysis, liver function tests **822**
hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS) 742, **1218**,
 2420–2421
 Escherichia coli O00157#H7 infection
 1217–1218, **1217–1218**
 Shigella dysenteriae serotype 1 infection
 1233
 treatment 1219
hemoperitoneum, CT 2817
hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis
 (HLH) 1283
hemophilia 2419

- hemorrhage
 caustic ingestion injury 1149
 peptic ulcer disease *see* peptic ulcer disease (PUD)
 post-liver transplantation 2139
 terminal ileitis 1459
 ulcerative colitis, surgical indication 1467
- hemorrhagic disease of the newborn 572–573
- hemorrhagic gastritis 2422, 2898–2899
- hemorrhagic gastropathy 1117–1118
- hemorrhoidectomy 1632–1633, 1639–1640
- hemorrhoidopexy 1632–1633
- hemorrhoids 1630–1633
 anatomy 1630
 definitions 1630
 epidemiology 1630
 external 1630
 anorectal varices *vs.* 1633
 diagnosis 1630–1633
 in pregnancy 844–845
 symptoms 1630–1631
 thrombosis 1630–1631
 treatment 1630–1633
- internal 97, 1630
 bleeding 815
 classification 1630
 diagnosis 1631–1633
 differential diagnosis 1631
 in pregnancy 845
 strangulation 1631
 symptoms 1631
 treatment 1631–1633, **1632**
- internal *vs.* external 97
- pathogenesis 1630
- pregnancy 844–845
- prolapse 1631
- rectal prolapse 1636
- ulcerative colitis *vs.* 1391
- hemosiderin 579–580
 fetal 147
 hepatocytes 151–153
 liver biopsy 2953, 2959
- Hemospray 2672
- hemostatic powder 2657
- hemostatic, nonthermal mechanisms 2718–2719
- hemosuccus pancreaticus 2899
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 809
- Henle's neural submucosal plexus 100
- Henoch-Schönlein purpura 2437, 2437, 2451–2452, 2507–2508
 biopsy findings 3034
- HEPAB vaccine 1907
- heparan sulfate proteoglycans 322
- heparin 1357, 2200
- hepatic adenoma
 angiography 2904
 computed tomography 2804–2805
 hepatocellular carcinoma *vs.* 2827–2828
 magnetic resonance imaging 2827–2828, 2828
 in pregnancy 856–857
 ultrasound 2747
- hepatic adenomatosis 2827–2828
- hepatic arterial buffer response (HABR) 172
- hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy 2906
- hepatic arterioles 149
- hepatic artery 147, 156–157, 2889–2890, 2903–2904
 aberrant 2889–2890, 2905
 aneurysms 2896
 computed tomography 2807
 Doppler ultrasound 2749–2750
 embolization 2906
 complications 2907
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334
- iodized oil injection 2907
- left 112–113, 147, 2889–2890
 aberrant 2889–2890
 middle 112–113, 2889–2890
- occlusion, small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334
- replaced/accessory 112–113
- resistive indices 2749–2750
- right 112–113, 137–138, 147, 2889–2890
 aberrant 2889–2890
- stenosis 2751, 2906
- thrombosis 2140
 liver transplant complication 2140, 2751
 variations 112–113
- hepatic capillaritis 2344
- hepatic coma *see* hepatic encephalopathy (HE)
- hepatic congestion 2399–2400, 2400
- hepatic cords 145
- hepatic cysts *see* liver cysts
- hepatic disease
 angiography 2903–2905
 genetics, role in 2380–2398
- hepatic diverticulum 13, 145
- hepatic ducts
 aberrant 142
 anatomic variations 137
 anatomy 137–138, 138
 blood supply 141
 congenital variations/malformations 142
 left 137, 147–149, 156
 lymphatic drainage 141
 right 137, 147–149, 156
 venous drainage 141
- hepatic dysfunction
 hyperthyroidism 2411
 ICU patients 2434
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid liver-spleen scanning 2875
- hepatic encephalopathy (HE) 2107–2119
 acute liver failure 1984–1985
 categorization 2107, **2108**
 clinical presentation 2111–2112
 covert 2108, **2108**
 diagnosis 2112–2113, 2114, **2115–2116**
 management 2118–2119, **2119**
 testing feasibility checklist 2113, 2117
 testing recommendations 2113–2114
 definition 2107, **2108**
 diagnosis 2112–2114
 driving impairment 2118
 economic burden 2108–2109
 epidemiology 2108–2109
 grades 2108, 2108, **2108**
 historical aspects 2107
 legal liability/responsibility 2118–2119
 liver transplantation 2118
- minimal 2107–2108
 diagnosis 2113, 2114
 incidence 2108–2109
 management 2118–2119, **2119**
 nutritional support 2114
 overt 2107–2108, **2108**
 cerebral blood flow 2110
 clinical presentation 2111–2112
 diagnosis 2112–2113
 incidence 2108–2109
 treatment 2114–2117
 pathophysiology 2109–2111, 2109
 post-TIPS 2096, 2108–2109, 2654
 clinical predictors 2099–2100
 post-transplant deficits 2118
 precipitating factors 2112
 severity 2107–2108
 therapy/management 2114–2119
- Hepatic Encephalopathy Scoring Algorithm (HESA) 2112–2113
- hepatic fibrosis 2070–2086
 alcoholic liver disease 2045, 2047–2048, 2078
 bedside examination 2079
 blood markers, noninvasive 2079, **2079**
 burden of disease 2077–2078
 cell-cell interactions 2076
 cellular effectors 2072–2075, 2072
 clinical aspects 2077–2083
 combination tests 2080
 definition 2070
 extracellular matrix composition 2070
 gender differences 2078
 hepatitis B virus 2078
 hepatitis C virus 2078, 2081
 histological staging 2078, 2079
 HIV 2078
 host risk factors 2078
 immunosuppressed patients 2078
 laboratory tests 2079–2080
 liver biopsy 2081
 liver function tests 2081
 liver stiffness assessment 2080–2081, 2952
 measurement methods 2078–2081, **2079**
 natural history 2081
 noninvasive measurement 2078–2081, **2079**, 2952
 nonspecific tests 821–822
 pathogenesis 2070–2077
 prognosis 2081–2082
 progression to cirrhosis 2071
 proteomics 2080
 radiographic tests 2080–2081
 reversibility 2082–2083, 2082
 reversion 2077, 2077
 risk factors 2078
 serum markers 2080
 treatment 2083–2084, **2083**
 cytoprotective 2084
 future directions 2086
 inflammation targeting 2083–2084
 oxidant stress-targeting 2084
 stellate cells, effects on 2084–2085
 ultrasound elastography 2749
- hepatic flexure, colonoscopy landmark 2569–2570, 2570
- hepatic hemangioma 2804, 2804, 2824–2826, **2824**, 2827
- hepatic hydrothorax, cirrhosis 2100

- hepatic ischemia/reperfusion injury 294
 hepatic metastases *see* liver metastases
 hepatic myelopathy 2112
 hepatic necrosis *see* liver necrosis
 hepatic nodes 63
 hepaticojejunosotomy
 pancreatic cancer 1779–1780
 Roux-en-Y, choledochal cysts 1852–1853
 hepatic porphyrias 2402–2403, **2403**
 hepatic portoenterostomy 144
 hepatic pseudoaneurysms 2896
 hepatic sinusoids *see* sinusoid(s)
 hepatic steatosis *see* steatosis
 hepatic stellate cells 154, 155
 activation/activated 2072–2073, 2073–2074
 apoptosis 2074, 2077
 autophagy 2077
 contractile phenotype 2075–2076
 extracellular matrix production 2072–2073
 fate of 2077
 fibrogenesis 2075–2076
 inflammation 2073–2074, 2074
 inflammatory effector 2076
 molecular basis 2074
 molecular tagging 2081
 molality 2076
 phenotypes 2072–2073, 2075–2076, 2075
 processes 2073
 proliferation 2075
 retinoid depletion 2076
 reversion 2077, 2077
 alcoholic liver disease 2047
 autocrine signaling 2077
 extracellular matrix degrading 2076
 extracellular matrix interactions 2076
 functions 2072–2073, 2072–2073
 mitogens 2075
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2064
 proliferation 2075
 signaling 2077
 sinusoidal constriction 172
 sinusoidal fibrosis 2960–2962, 2962
 vitamin A 154
 hepatic synthesis capacity measurements 821
 hepatic tumors, embolization 2906–2907
 hepatic veins 147, 2892–2893, 2892
 accessory 2892–2893
 computed tomography 2807
 Doppler ultrasound 2749–2750
 imaging 2892, 2892
 intralobular 2892
 left 147, 2892
 middle 147, 2892
 obstruction
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2172
 liver transplant complication 2141
 occlusion, Budd–Chiari syndrome 2897, 2897
 right 2892
 thrombosis, liver transplant
 complication 2140–2141
 hepatic venoocclusive disease *see* sinusoidal
 obstruction syndrome (SOS)
 hepatic venous pressure gradient
 (HVPG) 2637–2639
 ascites 2090–2091, **2091**
 cirrhotic 2090–2091, **2091**
 gastroesophageal varices 2644–2645
 β -blocker response assessment 2649
 peritoneal malignancy 2090–2091, **2091**
 portal hypertension 2639
 variceal bleeding risk 2639
 hepatitis
 acute 2748–2749
 Wilson disease 2025
 alcoholic *see* alcoholic hepatitis (AH)
 autoimmune *see* hepatitis, autoimmune
 cholestatic, drug-induced 1966
 chronic 1905
 radiation-induced 2519
 ultrasound 2749
 Wilson disease 2025–2026
 cutaneous signs 2455
 fibrosing cholestatic 1944, 2081, 2979
 fulminant
 acute viral hepatitis complication 1905
 herpes simplex virus infection 1913
 graft-versus-host disease 2320–2321
 herpesviruses 1904
 ischemic 2171
 ultrasound 2748–2749
 viral, acute *see* hepatitis, acute viral
 Wilson disease 2025–2026
 hepatitis, acute viral 1886–1915
 acute liver failure 1974–1975, 1979–1980
 atypical courses 1905
 autoimmune hepatitis vs. 1903
 biliary obstruction vs. 1904
 chronic disease progression 1905
 clinical course 1905
 clinical features 1898–1900, **1899**
 complications 1905–1906
 confluent necrosis 1903
 convalescent phase 1899
 definition 1900
 diagnosis 1900–1905
 differential diagnosis 1903–1905, **1904**
 drug-induced liver disease vs. 1903
 epidemiology 1886–1890
 extrahepatic manifestations 1899–1900
 focal necrosis 1903
 fulminant hepatitis 1905
 hepatic failure 1902–1903
 histology 1903
 icteric phase 1898–1899
 immunoprophylaxis 1906–1910
 laboratory features 1902–1903
 liver biopsy 2969, 2969
 liver necrosis 1903, 2969
 neurological manifestations 1900
 nonhepatotropic viruses 1904, 1913–1915
 pathogenesis 1895–1897
 immune responses 1896–1897
 primary infection 1896
 physical examination 1899
 postexposure prophylaxis 1909–1910
 preexposure prophylaxis 1909–1910
 prevention 1906–1910
 prodromal phase 1898
 reactivation 1905
 recently discovered viruses 1914–1915
 serology 1900–1902, 1900–1902
 shock liver vs. 1904
 toxic injury vs. 1904
 treatment 1911–1912
 delaying therapy 1912
 specific therapy 1911–1912
 virology 1890–1895, **1890**
 Wilson disease vs. 1903–1904
 see also individual hepatitis viruses
 hepatitis, autoimmune 314–315, 1989–1999
 acute liver failure 1980–1981
 acute viral hepatitis vs. 1903
 autoantibodies 1989, 1992
 autoimmune liver diseases overlap
 1990–1991, 1999
 chronic 2971
 clinical presentation 1990–1991
 diagnosis 1991–1995
 differential diagnosis 1993–1995
 epidemiology 1989
 fertility 856
 fibrosis 1992–1993
 genetic risks 314–315
 hepatitis B virus infection vs. 1926
 hepatocellular carcinoma rate 1998–1999
 histology 1992–1993, 1997, 2954–2956, 2955,
 2967–2969
 immunopathogenesis 314–315
 laboratory abnormalities 1992
 liver biopsy 1997, 2954–2956, 2955,
 2967–2969, 2971
 liver transplantation 1998, 2138
 lymphoplasmacytic infiltrates 1992–1993,
 1993
 molecular mimicry 1990
 mononuclear liver infiltrates 1989–1990
 pathogenesis 1989–1990, 1991
 physical examination 1991
 in pregnancy 856, 1997–1998
 primary biliary cirrhosis overlap 1999, 2008,
 2012
 primary biliary cirrhosis vs. 2008
 primary sclerosing cholangitis overlap
 1846–1847, 1999
 primary sclerosing cholangitis vs. 1840
 prognosis 1998–1999
 recurrence, post-transplant 2138, 2143, 2979
 relapse 1997
 remission 1997
 scoring systems 1993–1995, **1994–1995**
 serology 1992, 1992
 systemic lupus erythematosus 2407
 treatment 1995–1999, 1996, **1996**
 children 1997
 induction therapy 1995–1997
 maintenance therapy 1997
 salvage therapies 1998
 type 1 314–315, 1989, **1990**, 1991
 type 2 314–315, 1989–1992, **1990**
 Wilson disease vs. 1993
 hepatitis, chronic viral
 liver biopsy 2969–2971, 2970–2971
 morphological features 2970–2971, 2970–2971
 scoring system 2969–2970
 terminology 2969–2971
 hepatitis A virus (HAV) **1899**
 active immunization 1906–1907
 acute 2969
 acute liver failure 1979–1980
 capsid proteins 1890
 clinical course 1905
 epidemiology 1887
 fulminant hepatitis 1905
 genome 1890, 1890

- hepatitis A virus (HAV) (*cont'd*)
 hepatitis B virus coinfection 1929
 humoral immune response 1896
 immunoprophylaxis 1906–1907
 international travelers 1909–1910
 postexposure 1906, 1909–1910
 preexposure 1906, 1909
 outbreaks 1887
 passive immunization 1906
 pathogenesis 1896–1897
 prevalence 1887
 prevention 1906–1907
 primary infection 1896
 prolonged form 1905
 relapsing form 1905
 replication 1890
 risk factors 1887
 serology 1900, 1900
 sexual transmission 1887
 transmission 1887
 vaccination 1887, 1896, 1906–1907, 1909
 combined vaccine 1907
 viremia 1887
 virology 1890, 1890, **1890**
- hepatitis B core antigen (HBcAg) 1891, 1901, 1917–1918
- hepatitis B e antigen (HBeAg) 1891, 1916, 1919
 perinatally acquired HBV 854
 perinatal spread 1888
 production-affecting mutants 1923
 seroconversion 1920, 1929, 1933
 serological detection 1901
- hepatitis B immunoglobulin (HBIG) 1907, 1922–1923, 1928
- hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) 1917–1918, 1920
 “a” determinant 1924
 hepatitis D coinfection 1889, 1927
 liver biopsy 2954, 2970–2971
 mutations 1924, 1936
 prevalence 1887–1888
 prognosis predictor 1935–1936
 response to treatment prediction 1935–1936
 seroconversion 1927
 serological detection 1901, 1901
 therapeutic response prediction 1932
- hepatitis B virus (HBV) **1899**
 active immunization 1907–1909
 acute 1916, 1920–1921, 1926
 acute liver failure 1974–1975, 1979–1980
 therapy 1980
 aflatoxin exposure 2148
 alcohol consumption 1937, 2049
 antivirals *see* antiviral therapy
 assembly 1893
 autoimmune hepatitis *vs.* 1926
 basal core promoter mutants 1919, 1923, 1927
 blood transfusion 1888, 1922
 breastfeeding 855
 cell-mediated immunity 1896–1897
 chemotherapy 1938
 chronic 1906, 1916–1938
 acute exacerbations 1980
 definition 1917–1918
 liver biopsy 2954, 2961, 2967–2971, 2968
 progression 1905
- cirrhosis 1927
 clinical course 1905
 clinical manifestations 1917–1921, 1925–1926
 coagulopathy 1925
 coinfection 1927–1929
 risk groups 1922
 combination therapy 1917
 complications 1927
 core gene 1891, 1891
 course 1927
 covalently closed circular (ccc) DNA molecules 1929, 1930
 Dane particle 1891
 differential diagnosis **1917**, 1926
 disease phases 1917–1921
 DNA detection 1901
 DNA testing 1920–1921, 1926, 1931, 1934–1935
 drug resistance 1924–1925, 1936–1937
 see also individual drugs
 endemicity 1921
 end-stage liver disease 1925
 epidemiology 1887–1888, 1921–1923
 etiology 824
 extrahepatic manifestations 1899–1900, 1925
 fibrosis 2078
 fibrosis stage 1917
 flares 1919, 1926–1927
 fulminant 1905
 genome 1891, 1891
 direct repeats 1891–1892
 encapsidation 1893
 genotypes 1925, **1925**
 genotypic resistance 1933, 1936–1937
 grade 1917
 HBeAg-negative 1919, 1927
 HBeAg-positive (wild-type) 1919, 1931–1932
 hepatitis A coinfection 1929
 hepatitis C coinfection 1922, 1929
 hepatitis C infection *vs.* 1926
 hepatitis D coinfection 1889, 1901–1902, 1902, **1917**, 1922, 1927–1928
 hepatocellular carcinoma 1917, 1918, 1926–1927, 1932, 2146–2147
 prevention 2164
 surveillance 2146–2147, 2153–2154
 hepatocellular injury 1897
 HIV coinfection 1922, 1928
 household exposure 1921
 humoral immune response 1896
IL28 CC haplotype 1932
 immune responses 1896–1897
 immunoprophylaxis 1907–1909
 postexposure 1908, **1908**, 1910, **1911**
 immunotolerant period 1919
 inactive carrier 1920
 incidence 1888
 increased disease activity period 1920
 laboratory tests 1925–1926
 liver disease 1917, 1919, 1923
 liver transplantation 1923, 1937, 2136–2137
 molecular diagnosis 1920–1921
 mother-to-child transmission 854
 mutants 1923–1925
 needle-stick injuries 1909–1910, 1921
 nonreplicative phases 1920
 nosocomial exposure 1888, 1921
- occupational exposure 1921
 open reading frames 1891
 organ donor screening 1937–1938
 passive immunization 1907
 pathogenesis 1895–1897, 1898
 T-cell nonresponsiveness 1896
 perinatal transmission 1888, 1921–1923
 phenotypic resistance 1933
 polymerase gene mutations 1924–1925, 1924, 1936
 portal hypertension 1925
 post-neonatal infection 1919–1920
 postvaccination testing 1923
 precore mutants 1919, 1923, 1927
 pregenomic RNA 1892–1893
 pregnancy 853–854, 1934
 antiretrovirals 855, **855**
 epidemiology 853
 fetal complications 854
 infant testing 855
 maternal management 853–854, 854
 maternal viral load 854–855
 postpartum management 855
 reactivation 854
 pre-S/S gene mutants 1924
 prevalence 1887–1888, 1916, 1921
 prevention 1907–1909, 1922–1923
 primary infection 1896
 reactivation 1905, 1920
 recurrence, post-transplant 2136–2137, 2143, 2979, 2979
 renal disease 1900
 renal failure 1937
 replication 1892–1893, 1892, 1920, 1923
 resolution 1920
 revaccination 1923
 risk factors 824
 screening in pregnancy 853
 serology 1901, 1901, **1917**, 1920–1921
 serotypes 1925
 sexual transmission 1888, 1922
 special populations management 1937–1938
 superimposed infection 1926
 transmission 1888, 1921–1922
 horizontal 1888
 treatment 1917, 1929–1936
 acute infection 1911–1912
 add-on therapy 1933–1935
 guidelines **1935**
 monitoring 1935
 in practice 1934–1936
 in pregnancy 1934
 response definitions 1929–1931
 roadmap approach 1935
 vaccination 1896, 1910, 1916–1917, 1918, 1922, 1926
 adverse/side effects 1908
 combined vaccine 1907
 efficacy 1908
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2149, 2164
 high-risk groups 1922
 indicators 1908, **1908**
 nonresponse 1907–1908
 postvaccination testing 1908–1909
 schedule 1907
 vaccine escape variants 1908
 variants 1923–1925
 vertical transmission 854–855

- viral particles 1891
virological tests **1917**
virology **1890**, 1891–1893, *1891*
window period 1901
X gene mutants 1923
- hepatitis C virus (HCV) **1899**, 1939–1957
acute infection 1946, 1952
acute liver failure 1980
adaptive immune response 1943–1944
African-Americans 1953
alcohol consumption 2049
assisted reproductive techniques 856
autoantibodies 1947, 1956
autoimmune thyroiditis 1956
burden of disease 1947
cellular responses to 1943–1944
chronic 1906, 1944, 1946–1947
 liver biopsy 2970–2971, 2971
 progression 1905
chronicity 1946
chronic kidney disease 1953
cirrhosis 1952, 1955
 progression to 1947, 2147
clinical course 1905
clinical presentation 1944–1947
cohort effect 1940
common variable immunodeficiency 2309
complementary and alternative
 medicine 2522–2523
complications 1955–1957
core antigen assays 1945
core protein 1893
cutaneous lesions 1956, 2454–2455
decompression 1955
definition 1939
demographic characteristics 1940
diagnosis 1944–1945
differential diagnosis 1947
direct viral cytopathicity 1944
early virological response 1949
endocrine disorders 1956
epidemiology 1886–1889, 1939–1942
extrahepatic infection 1943
extrahepatic manifestations 1899–1900,
 1955–1957
fibrosis stage 1944
genetics 1942–1944
genome 1893, *1893*
genotype 1 1943, 1949–1950
 subtyping 1945
genotypes 1942–1943
 treatment response 1948–1949
genotyping 1945
hemodialysis 1953
hepatic fibrosis 2078, 2081
hepatitis B coinfection 1922, 1929
hepatitis B virus infection vs. 1926
hepatocellular carcinoma 1955, 2049, 2147,
 2149
high-risk populations 1945
histopathology 1944
HIV coinfection 1942, 1947, 1952–1953
humoral responses 1943–1944
IL28B gene SNPs 1946, 1949
immune responses 1896–1897, 1943–1944
immunoprophylaxis 1909
 postexposure 1910
incidence 1939
incubation period 1946
inflammation grade 1944
innate antiviral immunity 1943
 attenuation 1943
innate immune response 1896
investigational therapy 1954–1955
liver biopsy 1952
liver disease signs/symptoms 1946–1947
liver transplantation 2130, 2136
lymphoproliferative diseases 1956–1957
management 1947–1955
molecular virology 1942
mononuclear portal tract infiltrate 1944
mucosal lesions 1956
natural history 1944–1947
natural immunity 1909
needlestick injuries 1909–1910, 1941
negative-sense RNA 1943
5′-noncoding region 1945
nonstructural proteins 1942
nosocomial transmission 1889
NS3 protein 1942
NS5A protein 1942
NS regions 1893–1894, *1893*
nucleic acid testing 1945
occupational exposure 1941
pathogenesis 1895–1897, 1942–1944
pathophysiology 1943–1944
perinatal transmission 855–856, 1889
postexposure prophylaxis 1941
in pregnancy 855–857
 effects on 855
 epidemiology 855
 prevalence 1888, 1940
 prevention 1909, 1957
primary biliary cirrhosis vs. 2007–2008
primary infection 1896
quasispecies 1942–1943
rapid virological response 1949
recurrence, post-transplant 1953–1954, 2136,
 2143, 2979
renal disorders 1900, 1956
replication 1893–1894, *1894*, 1942
resolution 1905
response-guided therapy 1949
retransplantation 2136
rheumatological disorders 1956
risk factors 824, 1888, 1939–1942
RNA testing 1944–1946
screening 1945–1946
serology 1901, *1901*, 1944–1945
serum iron levels 1947
sexual transmission 1889, 1941–1942
spontaneous resolution 1946, 1952
structural proteins 1942
sustained virological response 1943, 1948,
 1952
therapy 1947–1955
 acute infection 1912
 combination 1955
 contraindications 1952
 cutaneous complications 2456–2458
 historical perspectives 1948
 host-directed 1955
 investigational 1954–1955
 non-genotype 1 infection 1950
 null responders 1949–1950
 partial responders 1949–1950
patient selection for 1952
post-HCC resection 2160
relapse 1949–1950
side-effects 1950–1952
special populations 1952–1954
transmission 1888–1889, 1940–1942
 blood product transfusion 1940–1941
 body fluids 1941
 healthcare settings 1941
 hemodialysis 1941
 injection drug use 1940
 prevention 1957
treatment response predictors 1948–1949
type II diabetes mellitus 1956
untranslated regions 1893
vaccine development 1909, 1957
vasculitis 1955
vertical transmission 1942
virology **1890**, 1893–1894
 virus-specific T cells persistence 1897
- hepatitis D antigen (HDAg) 1901–1902
 smaller form (S-HDAg) 1927
 staining, liver biopsy 2970–2971, 2971
- hepatitis D virus (HDV) **1899**
acute 2969
 acute superinfection 1902, *1902*
assembly 1895
chronic infection 1905–1906
clinical course 1905
epidemiology 1886–1887, 1889
fulminant hepatitis 1906
genome 1894–1895, *1895*
hepatitis B coinfection 1901–1902, *1902*,
 1917, 1922, 1927–1928
liver injury mechanisms 1927
liver transplantation 1928
pathogenesis 1896–1897
postexposure prophylaxis 1910
prevalence 1889
prevention 1909
primary infection 1896
replication 1894–1895
ribonucleoprotein complex 1894–1895
RNA **1917**, 1927
serology 1901–1902, *1902*
superinfection 1927–1928
transcription 1894–1895
translation 1895
transmission 1889
treatment 1928
virology **1890**, 1894–1895
- hepatitis E virus (HEV) **1899**
acute liver failure 1974–1975, 1979
chronic infection 1906
epidemics 1889
epidemiology 1886–1887, 1889–1890
fulminant hepatitis 1906
genome 1895, *1895*
liver biopsy 2969, *2969*
pathogenesis 1896–1897
postexposure prophylaxis 1910
in pregnancy 852–853
prevalence 1889
prevention 1909
primary infection 1896
replication 1895
serology 1902, *1902*
transmission 1889–1890

- hepatitis E virus (HEV) (*cont'd*)
 vaccines 1909
 virology 1890, 1895
 hepatitis G virus (HGV) 1914–1915
 hepatobiliary coupling 490
 hepatobiliary disease, intercurrent in
 pregnancy 853–855
 hepatobiliary iminodiacetic acid (HIDA) 2868
 hepatobiliary scintigraphy
 acute cholecystitis 1827
 choledochal cysts 1851
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878, 1879
 hepatoblastoma 1589, 1591
 hepatoblasts 14–15, 145–147, 159, 159
 hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) 2146–2165
 ablative therapies 2161
 adjuvant therapy 2159
 aflatoxin exposure 2148, 2150
 age-specific incidence 2148–2149
 alcohol abuse 2148
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2045, 2050–2051, 2148
 angiogenesis 2151
 angiography 2904–2905, 2904
 arterial enhancement 2157–2158
 autoimmune hepatitis 1998–1999
 biomarkers 2153, 2158
 blood supply 2157–2158
 bridging therapy 2160
 cancer platform concept 2150
 cirrhosis 833, 2146, 2148, 2154
 cirrhosis vs. 2836
 clinical presentation 2152–2154
 complications 2163
 computed tomography 2152, 2156–2157,
 2802, 2805, 2805
 definition 2146
 delayed washout phenomenon 2157–2158
 diabetes mellitus 2148
 diagnosis 2156–2159, 2157
 genomics 2159
 histological 2158–2159
 radiological 2156–2158, 2157
 dietary influences 2149
 dysplastic nodules 2158
 fibrolamellar 2747–2748, 2826–2827,
 2964–2965
 liver biopsy 2966
 gender differences 2149
 geographical variation 2149–2150, 2150
 growth pattern 2154
 hemochromatosis 2021
 hepatic adenoma vs. 2827–2828
 hepatitis B virus infection 1917, 1918,
 1926–1927, 1932, 2146–2147, 2164
 surveillance 2153–2154
 hepatitis C virus 1955, 2147, 2149, 2164
 hereditary tyrosinemia 2036
 imaging 2156–2158
 atypical presentation 2158
 inborn errors of metabolism 2396
 intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma vs. 1862
 liver biopsy 2156, 2158–2159, 2964–2965,
 2965–2966
 liver transplantation 2137, 2160–2161
 living donor liver transplantation 2160–2161
 magnetic resonance imaging 2152,
 2156–2157, 2824, 2828, 2829
 MELD exception points 2132, 2137
 metabolic syndrome 2147–2148
 metastases 604, 2152, 2154
 Milan criteria 2160
 natural history 2154–2155
 neoadjuvant therapy 2159
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2064–2065
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2064–2065,
 2147–2149
 obesity 2147–2148
 palliation 2159–2163
 pathogenesis 2150–2151
 phenotypic characteristics 2150
 portal vein invasion 2896
 positron emission tomography 2864
 premalignant lesions 2154
 prevention 2163–2165
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2008
 prognosis 2155
 racial/ethnic differences 2149
 recurrence 2159–2160
 risk factors 2146–2148
 demographic 2148–2149
 serology 2152
 spontaneous rupture 2163
 staging 2155–2156, 2159
 stem cells 2151
 surgical resection 2159–2160
 HCV treatment following 2160, 2164
 surveillance 2146–2147, 2152–2154
 survival rates 2155, 2159
 telomerase 2151
 telomere length 2151
 temporal/secular trends 2149
 treatment 2159–2163
 multidisciplinary management 2163
 novel agents 2155, 2163
 systemic therapy 2162–2163
 tumor doubling time 2155
 ultrasound 2152–2153, 2156, 2747–2748,
 2748
 weight loss 672
 Wnt- β -catenin pathway 593
 hepatocyte(s) 150–153, 477–478
 acute viral hepatitis 1903
 alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2031–2032
 anion exchangers 485
 apical (canalicular) membrane 477
 arrangement 477, 477
 ATP hydrolysis 483
 ATP release 481, 491–492
 autoimmune hepatitis 1989, 1992–1993, 1993
 “back” transporters 482, 483, 493
 ballooning change 1903
 basal (sinusoidal) membrane 477
 bile 151–153
 bile acid removal 477–478
 bile acid secretion 477–478
 bile formation 477–478
 biliary lipid secretion 1812, 1813
 bobbins 151
 canalicular membranes 151, 152, 483–485, 484
 canalicular space 477
 cell boundaries 151
 cell volume regulation 481
 cholesterol metabolism 1812
 cobblestone formation 2960, 2961
 coupled transport 480
 cytoplasm 151–153, 153, 158
 cytoskeleton 151–153
 desmosomes 151
 development 14–15
 drug metabolism 628
 endocytosis 483, 488
 endoplasmic reticulum 151–153
 exocytosis 488
 fatty changes 2963, 2964
 feathery degeneration 2974
 functional heterogeneity 158, 158
 gap junctions 151
 glycogen 151–153
 Golgi apparatus 151–153
 hemosiderin 151–153
 hepatitis C infection 1896
 intermediate junctions 151
 intracellular bile acid transport 483
 ion transport 481
 lateral (intercellular surface) 151
 lateral membrane 477
 lipids 151–153
 lipochrome pigment 151–153
 lysosomes 151–153
 microvilli 151
 mitochondria 151–153
 nuclear changes 2960, 2961
 nuclear inclusions 151
 nucleus 151
 peroxisomes (microbodies) 151–153, 2063
 purinergic signaling 481
 residual bodies 151–153
 sinusoidal (basolateral) surface 151
 sinusoidal membrane
 bile acid uptake 481–483
 efflux system 482, 483
 sinusoidal space 477
 solute gradient 477–478
 stellate cell activation 2076
 tight junctions 151
 transcellular solute transport 477–478
 transporters 481–483, 482, 484, 631, 632
 regulation 488
 zonula occludens (tight junctions) 477
 hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) 14
 cancer stem cell phenotype 605
 hepatocyte growth factor receptor (HGFR),
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 hepatocyte nuclear factors (HNFs) 15
 hepatoduodenal ligament 123, 147
 hepatoerythropoietic porphyria (HEP) 870–871
 hepatomegaly
 AL amyloidosis 2422
 diabetes mellitus 2416
 hemochromatosis 2020–2021
 schistosomal 2359, 2361
 type VI glycogen storage disease 2040
 ultrasound 2748
 hepatopulmonary syndrome (HPS) 2119–2124
 alveolar–arterial oxygen gradient 2119,
 2122–2123
 animal model 2120
 autopsy findings 2120
 clinical manifestations 2121, 2122
 definition 2119
 diagnosis 2121–2123
 diagnostic criteria 2119
 diffusion–perfusion defect 2120, 2120
 epidemiology 2119–2120

- historical aspects 2119
liver transplantation 2124
 complications 2124
 contraindication 2133–2134
 pathophysiology 2120–2121
 pulmonary angiogenesis 2121
 pulmonary vasculature changes 2120
 pulmonary vasodilation 2120–2121
 radiology 2123
 screening 2121–2122
 severity 2122–2123, **2123**
 therapy 2123–2124
 pharmacological 2124
- hepatorenal syndrome (HRS) 2087, 2103–2106
 approach to patient with 2103–2106, *2103*
 suspected disease 2105–2106, *2105*
 diagnosis 2103–2104
 liver transplantation 2104
 pathogenesis 2093
 renal vasoconstriction 2093, 2103
 therapies 2104–2105
 type 1 2103–2104
 type 2 2098–2099, 2102–2104
- hepatosplenic T-cell lymphoma (HSTCL) 1446, 2426
 purine analogue-induced 1399–1400, 2426
- hepatosplenomegaly, AA amyloidosis 2422
- hepatotoxicity/hepatotoxic agents
 chronic liver disease 1970–1971
 classification 1961–1963
 idiosyncratic *see* drug reactions,
 idiosyncratic
 intrinsic (dose-dependent) agents 1961–
 1962, **1962**
 mechanisms 1958–1961
 bile salt transport disruption 1961
 enzyme polymorphism 1959–1961
 hepatocyte apoptosis 1961
 immune 1959–1960, *1960*
 mitochondrial respiration 1961
 substrate competition 1961
 purine analogues-induced 1399
 statin-related 2400
 see also drug-induced liver disease; drug
 reactions; *individual drugs*
- hepcidin 516–517, 580, 1286
 deficiency 2015
- hephaestin 580
- HER1 *see* epidermal growth factor receptor
(EGFR)
- HER2 gene/protein 590, 592
 gallbladder cancer 1871
 gastric cancer 1127–1128
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
- herbal medicines
 adverse interactions 2531
 antifibrotic properties 2084
 Chinese *see* Chinese herbal medicines
 drug-induced liver injury 825
 functional dyspepsia 2524–2525
 Helicobacter pylori eradication 2524–2525
 irritable bowel syndrome 1520, 2526–2527
 liver disease 2523
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 peptic ulcer disease 2524–2525
 toxicity *1964*, 2531
 see also complementary and alternative
 medicine
- hereditary angioedema 2313–2314, 2403–2404
- hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome
(HBOC) 600
- hereditary cholestasis syndromes 493–494
- hereditary coproporphyrin 871, 2034,
2381–2383, 2402–2403, **2403**
- hereditary diffuse gastric cancer (HDGC) 867–
868, 1124, 1126
- hereditary folate malabsorption 1289–1290
- hereditary fructose intolerance **2024**, 2037
- hereditary hemochromatosis (HH) 1286–1287
 alcohol abuse 2049–2050
 diagnosis 1287
 genetics **2387–2388**, 2396
 hepatocellular carcinoma risk 2396
 juvenile-onset form 1286–1287
 liver transplantation 2138
 mutations 1286–1287, *1287*
 treatment 1287
- hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia
(HHT) 2408–2409, 2442, 2466, **2472**,
2483–2484
 angiodysplasia vs. 2481
 clinical manifestations 2397–2398,
 2483–2484
 diagnosis 2484
 gastrointestinal bleeding 2408–2409,
 2483–2484
 genetics **2381–2383**, 2397–2398, 2466, 2483
 hepatic involvement 2484
 juvenile polyposis syndrome overlap 867,
 1599, 2442
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2958
 oral manifestations 2466, 2466
 pulmonary arteriovenous malformations/
 fistulae 2484
 telangiectasia 2442, 2483–2484
 therapy 2484
 type 1 **2381–2383**, 2466
 type 2 **2381–2383**, 2466
- hereditary lymphedema IA 91, **2387–2388**
- hereditary mixed polyposis syndrome
(HMPS) 1605
- hereditary multiple intestinal atresia 85–87
- hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer
(HNPCC) *see* Lynch syndrome
- hereditary pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis,
hereditary
- hereditary tyrosinemia **2024**, 2035–2036
- Hermansky–Pudlak syndrome (HPS) **2381–**
2383, 2442
- hernia(s)
 abdominal *see* abdominal hernias
 Amyand 128
 barium studies 2736
 Bochdalek 126–127, *127*
 computed tomography 2817
 diaphragmatic *see* diaphragmatic hernias
 epigastric 129–130, 712–713
 femoral 129
 groin *see* groin hernias
 hiatal *see* hiatal hernia
 hypogastric 129–130
 incisional (parastomal) 130
 inguinal *see* inguinal hernias
 internal *see* internal hernias
 Littre 128
 lumbar 130
- Maydl 128
- Morgagni 126–127, *127*
- obturator 130–131, *131*
- pantaloon 128
- paraduodenal 130, 2817
- paraesophageal *see* paraesophageal hernias
(PEH)
- pelvic 130–131
- Richter 128
- Spigelian 129–130, 712–713
- sportman's 128–129
- umbilical 126, 129–130
- herniorrhaphy 126
- herniotomy 126
- herpes labialis 942
- herpes simplex virus (HSV)
 anorectal infection 1247
 biopsy sampling 2981
 esophageal infection **940**, 941–943
 esophagitis 2730, *2731*, 2986–2987, 2986
 hepatitis 853, 1913, 2971–2972, 2972
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**, 2289,
 2292
 pharyngitis 2727
 proctitis 2289, 3050
 proctocolitis 2289
- herpesviruses, hepatitis 1904
- herpes zoster, Crohn's disease 1445
- herpetiform ulcers 2459–2460
- Hes1 34, 79–81
- Hesselbach triangle 125
- Heterophyes heterophyes* **2338–2339**, 2366–2367
- heteroplasmy 862–863
- heterotopias 26–27
 mechanisms 25
- heterotopic gastric mucosa *see* inlet patch
- heterotopic pancreas 26, 27, 119, 1152–1153,
1152
 contrast studies 2734
 in stomach 119
- HEV *see* hepatitis E virus (HEV)
- Hex, liver budding 13–14
- Heyde syndrome 2399, 2477
- HFE gene mutations 2014–2015
 CY282Y mutation 2014–2015, 2017–2018,
 2022, 2396
 H63D mutation 2017–2018
 hemochromatosis 2014–2015
 hereditary hemochromatosis 1287, 1287,
 2396
 see also hemochromatosis
- HFE2 gene mutations 1286–1287
- HFE protein 580
- hiatal hernia 1141–1145
 as acid pocket 910
 adjustable gastric banding 2251–2252
 Barrett esophagus 1141
 classification 1141
 clinical presentation 1142–1143
 complications 1145
 definition 1141–1142
 diagnosis 1143–1144
 esophageal emptying impairment 911
 etiology 1141–1142
 GERD 908–910, 1141
 lower esophageal mucosal ring 53
 recurrence 1145
 risk factors 1141

- hiatal hernia (*cont'd*)
 sleeve gastrectomy 2249
 surgical repair 1144–1145
 therapy/management 1144–1145
 type I (sliding) 1141–1142, 1142
 types II–IV *see* paraesophageal hernias (PEH)
- hide-bound bowel sign 1169, 1169
- hidradenitis suppurative 1652
- hidradenoma papilliferum 3049–3050, 3050
- high-amplitude propagated contractions (HAPCs) 1188, 1188
 colonic 378, 379
 slow-transit constipation 761, 1188
- high-carbohydrate, low-fat diet, short bowel syndrome 1312
- high-compliance balloons 2614
- high-density lipoprotein 1813
- high dysphagia *see* oropharyngeal dysphagia
- high-fat diet
 microbiota composition 623
 tropical sprue 1254
- high-fiber diet
 colorectal adenoma prevention/protection 1542
 diverticular disease 1529
 gut microbiota composition 623
- high-grade dysplasia (HGD)
 ablation 2685
 Barrett esophagus *see* Barrett esophagus
 colonic adenoma 3042, 3042
 endoscopic resection 2685–2686, 2686
 ulcerative colitis 1415
- highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART)
 gastrointestinal complications 2281–2283
 HBV coinfection with HIV 1928
 HIV-related diarrhea 2281–2284
 interactions 2281–2283
 regimens 2281–2283
- high mobility group box-1 (HMGB1) 2047
- high-performance liquid chromatography, acetaminophen adducts 1978
- hilar ducts 156
- hilum-to-duodenum transit time (HDTT) 1878
- Hinchey classification, diverticulitis 1532
- hindgut
 colonic embryology 73, 101
 rotation 17, 18–19
 visceral pain perception 783, 783
- hippocampus 699
- Hippo pathway 596
- Hirschsprung disease 25–26, 102, 1190–1192
 adults 1192
 aganglionic segment 25, 102, 239–240, 1190
 mechanisms 1163
 clinical features 102, 1191
 colonic dilation 1189–1190
 diagnosis 1190–1191
 differential diagnosis 1191
 genetics 25–26, 1163, 1163, 1190–1191, 2381–2383, 2397
 incidence 1190–1191
 internal anal sphincter 1190–1191
 management 779
 pathophysiology 764, 1190
 prevalence 1155
 treatment 1192
 variants 1190, 1192
 zonal form 1156, 1157
- histamine
 functions 187
 gallbladder inflammation 396–397
 gastric acid secretion 402–404, 404, 409–410, 415
 testing 3064
 gastric cells producing 402
 hepatic encephalopathy 2111
 parietal cell stimulation 404, 415
 secretion, gastrin in 213
 systemic mastocytosis 2428
- histamine 2 receptor antagonists *see* H2-receptor antagonists
- histamine receptors
 parietal cells 408
 smooth muscle regulation 281
- histidine decarboxylase (HDC) 415
- histoblood group antigens (HBGAs) 1202–1203
- Histology Activity Index (HAI) 2970
- histone, colorectal cancer development 1566
- histone deacetylase 3 (HDAC3) 1369
- Histoplasma capsulatum* 2284–2285, 2291–2292
 HIV infection 1260
 solid organ transplant recipients 2295
- histoplasmosis
 colonic biopsy findings 3031–3032, 3031–3032
 diagnostic tests 1260
 epidemiology 1260
 esophageal infection 939, 941
 etiology 1260
 IBD vs. 3031–3032
 pathology 1260
 serology 1260
 small intestine infection 1259, 1260–1261
- HIV/AIDS
 abdominal pain 2200
 acute pancreatitis 1660
 anal cancer and 3054
 anal intraepithelial neoplasia 1650
 anal squamous intraepithelial neoplasia 3051–3052
 anorectal disease 2293
 biliary disorders 2279–2280, 2292
Candida esophagitis 2730, 2730
 chemokine receptors 219
 chronic diarrhea 2279
 complications 2278–2296
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 diarrhea diseases 2278–2292
 bacterial infections 2280, 2284–2287, 2284–2285
 complementary and alternative medicine 2530
 diagnostic evaluation 2279–2280
 drug-induced 2279–2280
 fungal infections 2280, 2284–2285, 2290–2292
 HAART 2281–2284, 2281–2283
 pathogen identification 2279–2280
 pathogens 2280–2281, 2280
 protozoal infections 2280, 2284–2285, 2287–2288
 therapy 2280–2281, 2284–2285
 travel and 2279–2280
 viral infections 2280, 2284–2285, 2288–2290
- esophageal disorders 946–947
 neoplasms 947
 primary infection-associated 947
- esophageal infections
 bacterial 946
 epidemiology 937–938
 fungal 938–941
 mycobacterial 945–946
 predisposing factors 937–938
 viral 939, 941–945
- esophageal ulcers 2730
- gastrointestinal bleeding 2292
- gastrointestinal complications 2279
- gastrointestinal infection sites 2279
- gastrointestinal manifestations 2279
- gastrointestinal neoplasms 2292–2293
- hepatic fibrosis 2078
- hepatitis A vaccine response 1907
- hepatitis B vaccine response 1907–1908
- hepatitis B virus coinfection 1922, 1928
- hepatitis C virus coinfection 1942, 1947, 1952–1953
- histoplasmosis and 1260–1261
- infectious proctitis 1246
- liver biopsy 2977–2978, 2977
- liver transplantation contraindication 2133–2134
- lymphomas 1341, 1574, 2795–2796
- Mycobacterium avium* complex 3012
- non-Hodgkin lymphoma 2293
- pancreatitis 2292–2293
- pathogenesis 2278
- peliosis hepatis 2181
- proctitis 1390
- sclerosing cholangitis 2977–2978
- weight loss 672–673
- HJV (HFE2)* gene mutation 1286–1287
- H⁺,K⁺-ATPase
 colonic form 426, 427
 structure 426
 gastric acid secretion 411–412
 gene basal transcriptional activity 413
 parietal cells 410–413, 412
 potassium absorption 434
 proton pump inhibitor effects 413, 414
 short-chain fatty acid uptake 426
 structure 410–411, 411
- HLX
 GI tract development 18–19
 liver budding 13–14
- HMBS* gene 871
- HNF1A* mutations 2391–2392
- HNF1B* 15
- HNF4* 15
- HNF4A* 1366–1369
- HNF6* 15
- hockey stick probe 2761–2762
- Hodgkin's disease 2425–2426
 esophageal 981
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2425–2426, 2426
 hepatic involvement 2425–2426, 2426
 liver biopsy 2976–2977, 2976–2977
- holocarboxylase synthase 1291
- holotranscobalamin 560, 562
- homeobox-containing genes 18
- homeodomain-only protein X (Hopx) 36
- homeotic transformations 18

- home parenteral nutrition (HPN) 1306, 1320, 2227–2229
 care management 2228
 intravenous access 2219
 short bowel syndrome 2228
 diet 2228–2229
 fluid management 2228
- homocysteine 561
 folate deficiency 563
 vitamin B-12 deficiency 562
- homoplasmy 862–863
- homovanillic acid 2111
- hookworm 2347–2349
 clinical manifestations 2349
 cutaneous lesions 2349
 diagnosis 2340–2341, 2348, 2349
 of dogs and cats 2340, 2355, 2356
 epidemiology 2347
 life cycle 2347–2349, 2348
 transmission 2349
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2349
- hormone(s) 186, 198–226
 biosynthesis 203–205, 204
 alternative splicing 203
 translation 203–204, 204
 categorization 205, **205–206**
 energy balance regulation 529–531
 enterocrine 442
 excess secretion 206
 food intake regulation 2232–2233
 gastric motor function 364–365
 gastrointestinal disease 224–225
 hepatocyte canalicular membrane transport 484–485
 in illness/injury 525–526
 intestinal transport regulation 437, 440, 442
 measurement 206–207
 molecules 205–206
 multiple forms 204
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 469
 peptide transporter regulation 547
 physiological activity determination 206–207
 postprandial hyperemia 171
 posttranslational modification 204–205, 204
 processing 203–205, 204
 secretory granules 203–204
 slow-transit constipation 762
 smooth muscle regulation 280–281
see also individual hormones
- hormone receptors 207–211
 activation 210–211
 agonist occupation 210–211, 210
 allosteric binding sites 200, 200
 binding characteristics 211
 cDNA 201
 characterization 211
 classes 207
 domains 207
 expression regulation 200
 high-resolution structures 211
 historical aspects 201
 internalization processes 210–211
 lifecycle 210–211, 210
 quantification 211
see also individual receptors
- hormone-secreting tumor syndromes 224–225
- hormone secretory cells 202, 202
- hormone therapy
 angiodysplasia 2483
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 colorectal cancer survival 1579
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2484
- horseshoe abscess 1633
- hourglass gallbladder 141
- Howel–Evans syndrome (tylosis-esophageal cancer) 2446
- Howship–Romberg sign 130–131
- HOX* genes 7, 18
- H. pylori* *see Helicobacter pylori*
- H⁺-solute cotransporters 428
- 5-HT *see* serotonin
- human α -defensin 5 81
 human α -defensin 6 81
- human antichimeric antibodies (HACAs) 1403–1404
- human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) 682, 838
- human copper transporter hCTR1 1287
- human-derived thrombin injection 2670
- human equilibrative transporter 1 (hENT1) 1779
- human genome 859–860, 860
- human herpes virus 8 (HHV8) 2292–2293
- human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) *see* HIV/AIDS
- humanized IL-5-specific antibodies 934–935
- humanized IL-13-specific antibodies 934–935
- human leukocyte antigen (HLA) 289–290, 1268–1269
 autoimmune hepatitis 1990
 Behçet disease 2452
 celiac disease 869, 1265, 1267–1268, 2390–2391
 hepatotoxicity 1960
 IBD 1367
 primary biliary cirrhosis 315–316, 2002, 2391
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1836, 2391
 ulcerative colitis 1366–1367
 Whipple's disease 1250
- human leukocyte antigen-B27 1387–1388
- Human Microbiome Project (HMP) 619, 620
- human papillomavirus (HPV)
 anal cancer 3052–3054
 anal intraepithelial neoplasia 1650, 3051–3052
 anorectal infection 1247–1248, 2293
 esophageal infection 945
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 977
 esophageal squamous cell papilloma 978
 vaccine 1248
- human recombinant factor VIIa, variceal bleeding 810
- human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1 (HTLV-1) 2351
- humoral immunity 291
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1837
- hunger
 eating disorders 2267
see also appetite control/regulation
- Hurst bougies 2613
- hydatid disease 2746
 cystic 2372–2376, 2746
- hydatid sand 2373
- hydration
 diarrhea 742, 1199
 gastroenteritis 1199
- hydrocortisone
 aphthous ulcers 2460
 pruritus ani 1647
 ulcerative colitis 1398, 1410
- hydrogen, gastrointestinal gas 724, 724
- hydrogen breath test *see* breath hydrogen tests
- hydrogen peroxide, ischemia–reperfusion injury 176–177
- hydrogen sulfide 725
- hydronephrosis, Crohn's disease 1457, 1459
- 4-hydroxy-2,3-transnonal (4-HEN) 2063
- 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase inhibitors *see* statins
- hydroxychloroquine 1253
- 1 α -hydroxycholecalciferol 1309
- 25-hydroxy D3 (calcidiol) 568
- 25-hydroxy-D3-1- α -hydroxylase 568
- 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA)
 carcinoid syndrome 745
 chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting 678
 enterochromaffin cell tumors 1792
 hepatic encephalopathy 2110–2111
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333
- 25-hydroxylase 568
- ¹¹C-labeled 5-hydroxy-L-tryptophan (5-HTP) 2865
- hydroxymethylbilane (HMB) synthase defects 871
- 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) *see* serotonin
- hydroxyurea 2174
- 25-hydroxyvitamin D (25(OH)D) 522
- hygiene, peptic ulcer disease 1037
- hygiene hypothesis 2376, 2379
- hymenolepiasis **2338–2339**, 2372
- Hymenolepis diminuta* (rat tapeworm) 2340, 2372
- Hymenolepis nana* (dwarf tapeworm) **2338–2339**, 2340, 2372, 2372
- hyoscine
 irritable bowel syndrome **1514**, 1516
 motion sickness 687
- hyoscyamine 1516, 2572
- Hypaque enema 1192–1193
- hyperalgesia 704–705, 705
 opioid-induced 717
 primary 228–229
- hyperbaric oxygen 2518–2519
- hyperbilirubinemia
 conjugated 829–831
 diagnostic evaluation 829, 830
 genetic 870
 hyperemesis gravidarum 838
 unconjugated 829
 drug-induced 829
- hypercalcemia 576
 acute pancreatitis 1658
 clinical manifestations 576
 etiology 577
 vitamin D toxicity 568–569
- hypercapnia 167
- hypercholesterolemia
 familial 2138
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003–2004
- hyperemesis gravidarum 682, 837–840, **848**
 congenital malformations 839
 diagnostic tests 838
 epidemiology 837–840

- history 838
 intravenous hydration 840
 laboratory tests 838
 management approaches 692–693
 maternal complications 839
 nutritional support 840
 outcome 838–839
 pathogenesis 838
 physical examination 838
 quality of life 676
 risk factors 682, 838
 treatment 839
 Hyperemesis Impact of Symptoms
 Questionnaire (HIS) 839
 hypergastrinemia
 atrophic gastritis 3062
 causes 1087, **1089**, 3061–3062
 chronic renal failure 3062
 diagnosis 3061–3062
 H. pylori-associated 1045, 3061
 oxyntic glands hyperplasia 3001
 pernicious anemia 3062
 physiological 1087
 proton pump inhibitor-induced 925, 1087,
 3062
 uremia 3062
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1079, *1080*
 hyperglobulinemia 2004
 hyperglycemia
 acute pancreatitis 1673
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1697
 delayed gastric emptying 1008, 1019
 gastric motility 1012
 parenteral nutrition complication 2220
 stress response 526
 hyperhomocysteinemia 564
 hyper IgD syndrome **2312**
 hyper-IgM syndrome 2308–2309, **2315–2316**
 hyperimmune globulin 1980
 hyperinfection syndrome 2349–2351
 hyperlipidemia
 acute pancreatitis 1658
 liver transplant complication 2144
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2012
 hypermagnesemia 579
 hypernephroma (renal cell carcinoma) 2428
 hyperosmotic agents
 constipation in pregnancy 841
 short bowel syndrome 1314
 hyperoxaluria, liver transplantation 2138
 hyperparathyroidism 2410
 acute pancreatitis 1658
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1
 1793–1794
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome and 1085
 hyperpigmentation
 Cronkhite–Canada syndrome 1605
 Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 2441, *2442*,
 2467–2468
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003
 hyperplastic gastropathy 3000–3011
 hyperplastic polyposis syndrome *see* serrated
 polyposis syndrome (SPS)
 hyperplastic polyps 1548, 1563
 colonic
 biopsy features 3044–3046, *3044*
 types 3045
 gastric
 adenocarcinoma within 3001
 biopsy findings 3001–3002, *3002*
 disease associations 3001–3002
 endoscopic therapy 2687–2688
 foveolae 3001
 gastric cancer *vs.* 1133
 hamartomatous polyps *vs.* 3003
 pathogenesis 3002
 histological features 1548, *1549*
 MUTYH-associated polyposis 1594
 polypectomy 2553–2554
 prevalence 1548
 serrated neoplasia pathway 1548–1549
 hypertension
 liver transplant late complication 2143–2144
 portal *see* portal hypertension
 portopulmonary *see* portopulmonary
 hypertension (POPH)
 sedation-induced 2543
 hyperthyroidism 2410–2411
 acute diarrhea 740
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 hepatic dysfunction 2411
 rapid gastric emptying 1027
 small intestinal dysmotility 1174–1175
 weight loss 673
 hypertonic enemas, mucosal injury
 induction 3026
 hypertonic saline, cerebral edema 1984–1985
 hypertrichosis lanuginosa acquisita 2445–2446
 hypertriglyceridemia
 acute pancreatitis 1658, 1679
 in illness 526
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057
 pancreatitis 1734
 hypertrophic gastropathy 1118–1119
 hypertrophic lymphocytic gastritis 1116
 hypervitaminosis A 567
 hypervolemia, acute pancreatitis 1675
 hypnotherapy
 abdominal pain 718
 GERD 926
 gut-directed 1518–1519
 irritable bowel syndrome 1518–1519
 hypoalbuminemia
 nausea and vomiting 685
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
 serum calcium 573
 hypobetalipoproteinemia 1285
 hypocalcemia 574
 clinical manifestations 576
 etiology 576
 management 576
 short bowel syndrome 1309
 hypochlorhydria
 gastric cancer 1125
 hypergastrinemia 3062
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1296–
 1297
 hypochromic anemia 581
 hypogastric hernia 129–130
 hypogastric pain 796
 hypogeusia 2272–2273, 2459
 hypoglycemia
 insulinoma 1790, 1795
 metabolic state regulation 197
 type Ia glycogen storage disease 2038
 hypokalemia, VIPoma 1790–1791
 hypolactasia 1279, *1279*, **2387–2388**, 2389
 hypoleptinemia
 anorexia nervosa 2269–2270
 starvation 2270
 hypomagnesemia 578
 calcium loss 576
 etiology 578–579
 familial 325
 short bowel syndrome 1309
 symptoms 578
 hypomagnesemia with secondary hypocalcemia
 (HSH) 1289
 hyponatremia 2093, 2098
 hypoosmolar fluids, short bowel
 syndrome 1314
 hypoparathyroidism 2410
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 small intestinal dysmotility 1175
 hypopharyngeal diverticula 883
 hypopharynx 330–331, 2725–2726
 hypophosphatemia 576
 hypopituitarism **2024**
 hypoproteinemia 1361
 hypotension
 anorexia nervosa 2273
 sedation-induced 2543
 hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal (HPA) axis
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 bulimia nervosa 2274
 early adverse life events 1502
 irritable bowel syndrome 1502
 stress response 233–234
 hypothalamic–pituitary–ovarian (HPO) axis,
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 hypothalamus
 energy balance regulation 528–529, 531
 gastric acid secretion 405
 glucose homeostasis control 533–535
 homeostasis maintenance 528–529, 529
 pancreatic secretion regulation 460–461
 cephalic phase 472
 hypothermia, acute liver failure 1984–1985
 hypothyroidism 2410
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 autoimmune, celiac disease 1175
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 small intestinal dysmotility 1174–1175
 hypoventilation, sedation 2542–2543
 hypoxemia, gastrointestinal blood flow 167
 hypoxia
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2491
 intestinal epithelium 440
 ischemic injury 175
 mucosal injury mechanisms 175
 portal hypertension 2640
 portopulmonary hypertension 2125–2126
 sedation-induced 2543
 hypoxia-inducible factors (HIF) 440,
 1368–1369

I

- ICU *see* intensive care unit (ICU)
- idiopathic adulthood ductopenia (IAD) 1847
- idiopathic autonomic neuropathies 2431
- idiopathic chronic pancreatitis (ICP) 1704, 1734
- idiopathic chronic ulcerative enteritis *see*
chronic ulcerative (nongranulomatous)
jejunitis (CUJ)
- idiopathic esophageal ulcer (IEU) **939–940**,
947
- idiopathic granulomatous hepatitis 2007–2008
- idiopathic mucosal enteropathy *see* chronic
ulcerative (nongranulomatous) jejunitis
(CUJ)
- idiopathic sporadic pancreatitis 1734
- IDX1 *see* PDX1
- IGF2 gene mutations 29
- IKZF3 gene mutations 2391
- ileal bile acid-binding protein (ILBAP) 478–479
- ileal brake 186, 216, 351–352, 362, 381, 1254
- ileal cancer 1587
- ileal interposition 2261
- ileal pouch–anal anastomosis (IPAA)
de novo Crohn's disease 1447–1448
familial adenomatous polyposis 1591–1592
indeterminate colitis 1477
infertility risk 842
pouchitis 3029–3030
- ileal pouch surgery
Crohn's colitis 1461–1463
familial adenomatous polyposis 1591
- ileal resection, cobalamin deficiency 561–562
- ileal skip lesions, tuberculosis 1257–1258
- ileal surgery, bile acid diarrhea 747
- ileal transposition (IT) 2261
- ileitis, backwash 1383, 3019–3020
- ileocecal junction 368
- ileocecal syndrome *see* neutropenic enterocolitis
- ileocecal valve 94
colonoscopy landmark 2570
function 94
- ileocectomy, Crohn's disease 1457
- ileococcygeus 380
- ileocolotomy, Crohn's disease 1457
- ileocolic artery 103–104
- ileocolic vein 113
- ileocolonic junction (ICJ) 379–380
- ileocolonoscopy, tuberculosis 1257
- ileorectal anastomosis (IRA)
familial adenomatous polyposis 1591–1592
indeterminate colitis 1477
- ileostomy
constipation 778
diverting, Crohn's colitis 1460
- ileum
absorption 194
adaption, post-resection 1308
chyme 368, 380
giant migrating contraction 1154
gross anatomy 73–74, 74
hormonal secretion 194
microbiota 621
short bowel syndrome 1307–1308
terminal, Crohn's disease 1421, 1454–1460,
1457
villi 75
- ileus
adynamic 1171–1172, 2723–2724
enteral nutrition 2215
- gallstone 1827
- ICU patients 2433–2434
- paralytic 1171–1172, 2723–2724
see also meconium ileus
- iliopsoas abscesses 2185–2186
- illness
energy requirements 506
metabolic response to 525–526
- image-guided radiation therapy (IGRT) 2787–
2788
- imatinib 588–589
gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1121–1122,
1338, 2210
- Imerslund–Grasbeck syndrome 520, 1290
- 2-(4-imidazolyl)ethylamine *see* histamine
- iminodipeptidase 543
- imipramine 842
- imiquimod 1247–1248
- immigrants, nonbloody diarrhea 1201
- immortal strand hypothesis 35
- immune cells, epithelial cell interactions
328–329
- immune cell trafficking 300–302, 301
- immune complex disease 2007
- immune-mediated diseases/disorders
epithelial cell barrier loss 327–328
gastrointestinal 311–316
genetic disorders overlap 2390–2391
improved hygiene and 2376
liver 311–316
population deworming and 2376
small intestinal bacterial overgrowth
complication 1302
- immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome
(IRIS) 943, 1253, 1928
- immune system
adaptive *see* adaptive immunity
humoral 291
innate *see* innate immunity
mucosal *see* mucosal immune system
regulation defects **2304**, 2311–2313
- immunization *see* vaccines/vaccination
- immunocompromised patients
acute abdominal pain 790
aspergillosis 1261
diarrhea 1202
gastrointestinal pathogens **2295**
histoplasmosis 1260–1261
nausea 678
peritonitis 2200
- immunodeficiencies 2303–2321
combined **2304**, 2309–2310
diarrhea **2381–2383**
primary *see* primary immunodeficiency
disorders (PIDs)
secondary 2293–2296, 2306
small intestinal bacterial overgrowth
1296–1297
- immunodeficiency, polyendocrinopathy,
enteropathy, X-linked (IPEX)
syndrome 2311, **2315–2316**, 3017
- immunoediting 612
- immunoglobulin(s) 292
classes 292
epithelial surfaces 324
Guillain–Barré syndrome 1206
hepatitis A prevention 1906
hepatitis A prophylaxis 1909
- inflammation 301
- replacement therapy
common variable immunodeficiency
2309
X-linked agammaglobulinemia 2308
- secretion 297–298, 297
- structure 292
- immunoglobulin A (IgA) 297, 297
Crohn's disease 1365
deficiency 2308
biopsy/histology 2308, 3016
microbiome changes 624
hepatitis A virus infection 1896, 1900, 1900
hepatitis B virus infection 1896
IBD 1372
secretory *see* secretory IgA
small intestine lamina propria 77–78
- immunoglobulin A (IgA)-endomysial antibody
(EMA) testing 1266
- immunoglobulin A (IgA) vasculitis *see*
Henoch–Schönlein purpura
- immunoglobulin E (IgE) 297–298
- immunoglobulin G (IgG)
autoimmune hepatitis 1997
bullous pemphigoid 2986
Clostridium difficile infection 1208
cytomegalovirus hepatitis 1914
epithelial surfaces 323, 324
hepatitis D virus infection 1901–1902
irritable bowel syndrome 1512
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838
secretion 297–298
- immunoglobulin G4 (IgG4)
autoimmune pancreatitis 1693, 1695, 1697,
1700
cholangiopathy 1868–1869
pseudotumors 1696
ulcerative colitis 1372
- immunoglobulin G4-related disease (IgG4-
RD) 1692
- immunoglobulin M (IgM)
acute viral hepatitis 1896
hepatitis B virus infection 1901
hepatitis D virus infection 1901–1902
primary biliary cirrhosis 2004
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838
- immunohistochemistry
cholangiocarcinoma 1862–1863
endocrine cells 202–203
Hirschsprung disease 1191
Lynch syndrome 864–866, 1560–1561
mesothelioma 2201
neuroendocrine tumors 1787–1789, 1788
pancreatic duct adenocarcinoma 1765
small intestinal dysmotility 1180
small intestinal gastrointestinal stromal
tumors 1337
Whipple's disease 1252–1253
- immunological dormancy 612
- immunology, concepts 285–286
- immunomodulators
autoimmune pancreatitis 1698
Crohn's disease 1438–1439
IBD in pregnancy **845**
intestinal Behçet disease 1352
sepsis 2198
ulcerative colitis 1398–1400
see also immunosuppression

- immunoproliferative small intestinal disease (IPSID) 1332, 1604, 2427
 differential diagnosis 3023
 epidemiology 1341
 gluten-sensitive enteritis vs. 3023
 gross findings 1341
 histology 1332, 1341–1342, 1604, 3022–3023
 incidence 1340–1341
 prognosis 1342
 reactive follicular hyperplasia vs. 3023
 staging 1342
 symptoms 1344
 therapy/management 1344–1345
- immunosuppression
 as antifibrotics 2084
 aphthous ulcers 2460
 autoimmune enteropathy 1355
 autoimmune hepatitis 1995
 graft-versus-host disease
 acute 2319
 chronic 2320
 hepatic fibrosis progression 2078
 infections and 2295
 IPEX syndrome 2311
 liver transplantation 2139
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2010
 retractile mesenteritis 2208–2209
 side-effects 2140
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome induction 2178
 small bowel transplantation 1320
 small intestinal lymphomas development risk 1341
- immunotherapy
 food allergy 2301
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1336
- impedance monitoring
 esophageal motility disorders 882, 894–895
 GERD 919–920, 921
 noncardiac chest pain 664
- imperforate anus 102–103
- implantable gastric stimulator 2263
- impotence 1467, 2021
- imprinting 29, 862–863
- inborn errors of metabolism 2396
- incidental diverticulosis 812
- incisional (parastomal) hernias 130
- inclusion bodies 942
- incontinence products 1646
- incremental cost-effectiveness ratio (ICER) 642, 643–644
- incretins 222–223
- India ink 2684
- indigestion 676
- indigo carmine 2550–2551, 2551
- indirect (productivity) costs 643
- indirect calorimetry 504–505
- indirect hemagglutination, amebiasis 2325–2326
- indium-111 pentetreotide *see* octreoscan
- indomethacin 396, 1350, 1689
- inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) 307, 1482, 2121
- induction chemotherapy, esophageal adenocarcinoma 972
- inductive (instructive) signals 8
- ineffective esophageal motility (IEM), GERD 911
- infantile hypertrophic pyloric stenosis (IHPS) 1014
- infants
 biopsy interpretation 2981
 energy requirements 508
 gut microbiota 622–623, 623
 hereditary tyrosinemia 2035–2036
 protein requirements 507, 508
Salmonella infection 1228–1229
 short bowel syndrome 1305–1306
see also children
- infection
 acute liver failure 1974, 1985
 acute mesenteric ischemia vs. 2493
 acute pancreatitis 1657, 1660
 basal energy expenditure 506
 chronic, weight loss 673
 chronic granulomatous disease 2311
 Crohn's disease complications 1445
 Crohn's disease vs. 1431
 genetic susceptibility 1202–1203
 granulomatous gastritis 1115
 hepatic encephalopathy 2111
 hepatic granulomas 2966–2967, 2967
 hyper-IgM syndrome 2308–2309
 ischemic colitis 2502, 3033
 microbiological diagnosis 1196–1198
 nausea and vomiting 678
 posttransplant 2314–2317
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
 resistance to 1202–1203
 retroperitoneal 2203–2204
 small bowel transplant complication 1323
 smooth muscle inflammation 281
 solid organ transplant recipients 2294
 therapy 1198–1199
 symptomatic measures 1199
see also individual infections; individual infectious agents
- infectious colitis 3030
 biopsy findings 3030–3032
 colonic bleeding 814
 Crohn's colitis vs. 3029
 histology 1385
 IBD vs. 1200–1201, 1201, 3031–3032
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1385, 1390, 3028
- infectious esophagitis
 biopsy/histology findings 2986–2988, 2986
 contrast studies 2729–2730, 2730–2731
 GERD vs. 915
- infectious gastritis 1113–1115
- inferior gastric nodes 63
- inferior hemorrhoidal vein 1630
- inferior mesenteric artery 104, 161, 2491, 2890–2891
 embolization 2921
 stenosis/occlusion 2503, 2894
- inferior mesenteric nodes 105
- inferior mesenteric vein 104, 113–114, 2636–2637, 2891
- inferior pharyngeal constrictor 331
- inferior vena cava
 disorders, etiologies 2925
 filters 2927
 obstruction, Budd–Chiari syndrome 2172–2173
 stenosis, stenting 2926, 2926
 vascular interventions 2925–2927
- inflammation 299–311
 acute diverticulitis 1525
 acute pancreatitis 1663–1664, 1663–1664
 acute viral hepatitis 1903
 adhesion molecules 300–302, 301
 animal model 308
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1698
 basal state 299
 biliary tract cancer pathogenesis 1861
 cancer and 613–616
 chronic
 cancer predisposition 614
 vascular responses to 179–181, 180
 colorectal cancer development 1568
 Crohn's disease *see* Crohn's disease
 cytokines 304–305
 diverticular disease 1524
 gallbladder dysmotility 395–397
 gallstones 397
 hepatic encephalopathy 2111
 hepatitis C virus 1944
 host–microbial interactions 310
 immune cell trafficking 300–302, 301
 as immune response effector mechanism 299
 ischemic colitis 2503
 leukocyte activation 302–304
 leukocyte chemotaxis 302–304, 303
 lipid mediators 305–307
 malignancy development risk 305
 mast cells 311
 motility increases 300
 nausea and vomiting 678
 nutritional assessment 2213
 radiation injury 2510
 response commonality 299–300
 secondary amplification agents 303–304
 secretion increases 300
 stellate cell activation 2073–2074
 wound healing 299
- inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)
 adaptive immune response 1371–1372
 adhesion molecule therapy 302
 arthritis 2408
 arthropathy 1367
 autoimmune diseases and 1367
 autophagy defects 1366–1367, 1371
 B-cells response 1372
 breastfeeding 843, 845
 chloride secretion 448
 claudin family proteins 325
Clostridium difficile 738
 colonic bleeding 814
 colonic dysmotility 1194
 colonic mucous barrier discontinuity 1369
 colorectal cancer development risk 1563
 complementary and alternative medicine 2527–2529
 at conception 842–843
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947–2948
 contrast studies 2739
 cutaneous signs 2446–2449
 nonspecific, reactive 2447–2449
 specific 2446–2447
 deep sequencing studies 1368
 development theories 750
 diarrhea
 acute 740
 chronic inflammatory 750–751

- diet, as pathogenic factor 1376, 1419
drug-induced 1419
electrolyte disturbances 751
endoplasmic reticulum stress 1369
enteric nervous system 1372–1373
environmental factors/triggers 1365, 1375–1376, **1376**, 1419, **1420**
epigenetic alterations 1368
epithelial barrier dysfunction 313
extraintestinal manifestations 1367, 1422
family history 1364–1365
fertility 842
fluid and electrolyte absorption alterations 448
folate deficiency 563
gastrointestinal lymphoma risk 1574
genetics 1366–1368
genome-wide association studies 313
glucocorticoid receptors 1396
hygiene, as risk factors 2376
hygiene hypothesis 2376
immune response 1369–1372, 1370
immunodeficiency states 1367
infectious colitis vs. 1200–1201, **1201**, 3031–3032
inflammatory polyps 1603
innate immune response 1370–1371
intestinal epithelial barrier 308–309, 1368–1369
intestinal permeability alterations 1368
intestinal vasculature 1372–1373
lamina propria B cells 297
malnutrition 1391
microbiome 313, 385, 1373–1375, 1373, 1375
migrant populations 1375, 1419
molecular imaging 2948
mood disorders 2438
musculoskeletal manifestations 1422–1423
mycobacterial infections 1367
myelosuppression 1399
nonbacterial organisms 1374
oral manifestations 2462
oxidative stress 1371
panic disorders 2438
pathogenesis 1364–1377, 1369
 angiogenesis 181–182
 cytokine mediators 313
 immune-mediated 313
positron emission tomography 2866
postinfectious 742
pregnancy 842–844, **845**
prevalence 1419
primary immunodeficiency 2314
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1367, 1835, 2391
protective bacteria 1374
radionuclide imaging 2882
serology 1365–1366, 1433–1434, **1433**
stress 1446–1447
surgical treatment 1450–1478
 laparoscopic 1475–1477
susceptibility loci 313
T-cells reponse 1371–1372
transcription factors 1368–1369
traveler's diarrhea 1202
ultrasound 2760
undetermined *see* colitis, indeterminate
venous thromboembolism 2420
- very-early onset 1367
vitamin D 570, 1369, 1376
- inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)-unclassified (IBD-U) 1421–1422
Inflammatory Bowel Disease Quality of Life Instrument (IBD-Q) 1432
inflammatory cloacogenic polyps 3039, 3039
inflammatory colitis 791
inflammatory disorders, weight loss 673
inflammatory fibroid polyp 3003–3004, 3004
inflammatory mediators
 biliary motility 396–397
 epithelial Cl⁻ secretion 307–308
 irritable bowel syndrome 1500–1501
 microscopic colitis 1482
inflammatory polyps 1384–1386, 1551, 1603
infliximab
 adverse effects 1404–1406
 Behçet disease 1352
 breastfeeding 844
 Crohn's disease 305, **1436**, 1440
 anorectal fistulae 1636
 loss of response to 1443
 postoperative recurrence prevention 1444–1445
 postsurgical prophylactic therapy 1466
 response optimization 1443
 trough levels 1443
infusion-related reactions 1404–1406
in pregnancy 844, 1416, 1448
side effects 1404–1406
ulcerative colitis 1402–1407
 in children 1417
 clinical trial results 1402, 1404
 dose regimen 1402, 1403
 maintenance infusions 1404–1406, 1404, 1411
 severe disease 1403, 1410
- informed consent
 endoscopy 2535, 2546
 genetic testing 874
 sedation 2535
infra mesocolic space 124
infundibular nucleus 532–533, 532
inguinal canal 125
inguinal hernias 127–128
 direct 128
 indirect 126, 128, 129
 repair 128–129
inguinal region 125
inguinal ring 125
inheritance patterns 861–863
inhibitory junction potentials (IJPs) 275–276
inhibitory postsynaptic potentials (IPSPs) 246
injection drug users
 hepatitis C 1888–1889, 1940
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2956
injection therapy
 ethanol *see* ethanol injection therapy
 gastrointestinal bleeding 800
injury, metabolic response to 525–526
INK4a (*p16^{INK4a}*) *see* *p16* tumor suppressor gene
inlet patch 26, 51–52
 biopsy/histology 2981–2982
 complications 52
 malignant transformation 52
innate immune cells (ILCs) 285, 292–293, 292
- innate immunity 285–286
 gene deficiency, microbiota alterations 624
 IBD 1370–1371
 immunological factors 285
 nonimmunological physiochemical barriers 285
 receptors 285–286
inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase (IMPDH) inhibitors 1948
inositol 1,3,4,5-tetraphosphate (IP₄) 463
inositol 1,4-5 triphosphate (IP₃) 264, 264, 463
inositol 1,4-5 triphosphate (IP₃) receptors 463
insertions or deletions (in/dels) 863–864
inside-out theory 554
in-situ hybridization
 endocrine cells 203
 receptors 211
Instinct clips 2683
instructive (inductive) signals 8
insula 230–231
insulin
 functions **196**, 2060
 pancreatic cancer risks 1762–1763
 pancreatic enzyme synthesis stimulation 454
 pancreatic secretion stimulation 458
 regulation **196**, 197
 secretion, fed state 195, 197
 signaling 584–585
 small intestinal fed motor pattern 377
insulin-like growth factor(s) 224
insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) 224
 anorexia nervosa 2270, 2273–2274
insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor (IGF1R), neuroendocrine tumors 1786
insulin-like growth factor 2 (IGF-2) 224
insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins 224
insulin-like growth factor receptors 224
insulinoma
 angiography 2901–2902
 clinical presentation 1790, **1790**
 diagnosis 1795
 differential diagnosis 1795
 histology 1788–1789
 immunostaining 1789
 localization 2903
 medical therapy 1803–1804
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 1794
 natural history 1790
 pancreatic function testing 3068
 provocative testing 3068
 surgical treatment 1802
insulin resistance
 adipocyte-secreted cytokines 2060
 hepatic fat accumulation 2062
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2060–2061
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2060
 post-liver transplant 2144
insulin sensitizers, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2066
insulin therapy, parenteral nutrition 2220
insulin to glucose ratio, insulinomas 3068
intact hepatocyte/sick membrane hypothesis 1970–1971
integrase strand transfer inhibitors (INSTI) 2281–2283
integrated confocal laser endomicroscopy (iCLE) 2944

- integrated relaxation pressure (IRP) 890, 891, **891**
- integrins 301
stellate cells 2076
- α_4 -integrins 301–302
- β_2 -integrins 300–301
- intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT) 2516
- intensive care unit (ICU)
chronic pancreatitis 1713–1714
gastrointestinal manifestations 2432–2435
hepatic dysfunction 2434
natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery 2718
pulmonary diseases 2432–2435
stress ulcers 1042–1043
- intention to treat analysis 1627–1628
- interarterial digital subtraction angiography (IA-DSA) 2886
- interdigestive acid output *see* basal acid output (BAO)
- interdigestive migrating motor complexes (IMMCs) 471
- interdigestive myoelectric complex *see* migrating motor complex (MMC)
- interdigestive period, GI tract motility 193
- interface hepatitis (piecemeal necrosis) 1944, 2970–2971
- interferon (IFN)
acute hepatitis C 1912, 1952
hepatitis B virus infection 1931–1932
in pregnancy 854
hepatitis C virus 2164
hepatitis D virus 1928
mechanism of action 1931
pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1099–1100
pegylated *see* pegylated interferon (PEG-IFN)
side effects 1099–1100, 1931
small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1336
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1099–1100
- interferon- α (IFN- α)
acute hepatitis B 1911
delayed gastric emptying 1015
hepatitis C virus 1948
neuroendocrine tumors 1806
pancreatic cancer 1774
- interferon- α 2a (IFN- α 2a) 1804–1805
- interferon- α 2b (IFN- α 2b) 1804–1805
- interferon- β (IFN- β) 1943
- interferon- γ (IFN- γ)
alcoholic fibrosis 2047
chronic granulomatous disease 2311
hepatic fibrosis 2084–2085
IBD 1371–1372
- interferon-induced sarcoidosis 2458
- interferon lambda 1905
- interferon receptor 305
- interganglionic connectives (internodal strands) 243
- interleukin 1 (IL-1)
gastric cancer risk 1129
injury response 525–526
iron sequestration 525–526
- interleukin 1 β (IL-1 β)
CFTR expression upregulation 440
gastric acid secretion 409–410
GERD 912
Helicobacter pylori infection 1109, **1109**
- interleukin 1 receptor antagonist (IL-1ra) 305
- interleukin 1RN (IL-1RN) 912
- interleukin 2 (IL-2)
celiac disease 2390–2391
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1836
recombinant, intestinal ischemia
induction 1359–1360
- interleukin 5 (IL-5) 312
- interleukin 6 (IL-6) 1503
acute pancreatitis 1663
hepatic encephalopathy 2111
injury response 525–526
portopulmonary hypertension 2125
- interleukin 8 (IL-8)
gastric acid secretion 409
infection susceptibility 1202–1203
inflammation 303–304
injury response 525–526
- interleukin 8 binding protein (IL-8BP) 305
- interleukin 10 (IL-10)
drug-induced liver disease 1960
Helicobacter pylori infection 1109, **1109**
hepatic fibrosis 2083
IBD 1372
infection susceptibility 1202–1203
irritable bowel syndrome 1503
related disorders 2311–2313, **2315–2316**
- interleukin 10^{-/-} mouse model 1377
- interleukin 11 (IL-11) 409
- interleukin 12 (IL-12) 2391, 2510
- interleukin 13 (IL-13) 327
- interleukin 16 (IL-16) 1250
- interleukin 17 (IL-17) 288, 1107
- interleukin 17A (IL-17A) 1372
- interleukin 21 (IL-21) 1836, 2390–2391
- interleukin 22 (IL-22) 288, 292–293
- interleukin 23 (IL-23) 1370–1372
- interleukin 28B (IL-28B) 1946, 1949
- interleukin 32 (IL-32) 1109
- interlobar ducts, pancreas 117
- intermediate junctions 260
- internal anal sphincter 96–97, 381
ablation, internal hemorrhoids 1633
continence 1641
diabetes mellitus 2416
embryology 101
Hirschsprung disease 1190–1191
reflex relaxation 1641
systemic sclerosis 2405
tone reduction measures, anal fissures 1638–1639
- internal hemorrhoid plexus 104–105
- internal hernias 130–131
biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch complication 2256
computed tomography 2817
Roux-en-Y gastric bypass complication 2255, 2255
surgical repair 131
- International Consensus Diagnostic Criteria (ICDC), autoimmune pancreatitis 1693
- international normalized ratio (INR)
acute liver failure 1973–1974, 1987
gastrointestinal bleeding 798
- International Society for Hepatic Encephalopathy and Nitrogen Metabolism (ISHEN) 2108, **2108**
- interneurons
- enteric 248–249
- enteric reflex pathways 255
- filamentous 250
- myenteric plexus 248–249
- peristaltic reflex 280
- small intestine 248–249
- internodal strands (interganglionic connectives) 243
- intersphincteric abscesses, anal 96–97, 1633–1635
- intersphincteric fistulas, anal 1633–1634
- interstitial cells of Cajal (ICC) 371, **1185**
acquired colonic disease 1184–1187
colonic maldevelopment 1184–1187
colonic motility 370
colonic muscularis propria 100
colonic submucosa 99
delayed maturation/maldevelopment 1185, **1186**
development 23
diabetes mellitus, loss in 2413
in disease 371
enteric neurotransmission mediators 270–271
functions 1184
gallbladder 389
gap junctions 1184, **1184**
gastric neurotransmission 350
gastric peristalsis 253
gastric slow waves 352
gastrointestinal motility 370–371
megacolon 1185–1186
in neurotransmission 370–371
pacemaker activity 270–271, 1184, **1184**
slow-transit constipation 761–762, 1186–1187, **1186–1187**, 1189
slow wave generation 370
spindle-shaped 271
stellate 271
types 271, 370
- interstitial edematous pancreatitis 1653–1654, **1656**
fat necrosis 1653–1654
invasive treatment 1683–1688
- interthoracic blood volume (ITBV), acute pancreatitis 1677
- interval colon cancers 1545–1546, 1623, 1627–1628
- interventional radiology 2909–2943
biliary interventions 2931–2937
gastric outlet obstruction 1077
hepatopulmonary syndrome 2124
liver cancer 2909–2918
ablative therapies 2909–2911
interarterial therapies 2911–2916, **2911**
vascular interventions 2918–2927, **2919**
see also individual interventions
- intestinal adaptation 22, 1308
- intestinal angina *see* chronic mesenteric ischemia (CMI)
- intestinal atresia 85–87
associated congenital anomalies 85
clinical presentation 86
diagnosis 86
mutations 85–86
pathophysiology 85–86
polyhydramnios 86
prognosis 86–87

- short bowel syndrome 87
 surgical resection 86–87
 treatment 86–87
 types 85, 85
 volvulus 86
- intestinal capillariasis 2344
 intestinal cells, plasticity 40
 intestinal colic 711
 intestinal duplication 102
 intestinal emphysema *see* pneumatosis intestinalis
 intestinal epithelium *see* epithelial cells/epithelium
 intestinal failure-associated liver disease (IFALD) 1310
 intestinal flukes 2366
 intestinal infarction, portal vein thrombosis 2175–2176
 intestinal ischemia 2490–2508
 acute 2490
 colonic *see* ischemic colitis
 mesenteric *see* acute mesenteric ischemia
 definition 2490–2491
 occlusive 2490
 concentric 2491
 eccentric 2491
 vasculitis **2506**
 intestinal lipodystrophy *see* Whipple's disease
 intestinal lymphangiectasia
 enteroclysis 2736
 primary 1361–1362
 intestinal malrotation 71, 87–88, 125, 125
 intestinal metaplasia
 Barrett esophagus *see* Barrett esophagus
 developmental program reactivation 18
 stem cell activation 67–68
 intestinal microbiome *see* microbiome
 intestinal microbiota *see* microbiota
 intestinal microvillous dystrophy *see* microvillus inclusion disease
 intestinal necrosis 2724–2725
 intestinal nonrotation 87, 125
 intestinal obstruction
 Ascaris lumbricoides 2347
 Crohn's disease 1451
 cystic fibrosis 1743
 intestinal atresia 85
 Meckel diverticulum 83
 neonates, differential diagnosis 86
 Roux-en-Y gastric bypass complication 2255
 small intestinal duplications 84–85
 see also colonic obstruction; small intestinal obstruction
 intestinal phase, meal 356, 472–473
 intestinal protein absorption defects **2387–2388**
 intestinal pseudoobstruction
 chronic *see* chronic intestinal pseudoobstruction (CIP)
 drug-induced 1358
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1296
 intestinal resection
 acute stage 1311
 adaption stage 1311
 intestinal adaption 1308
 maintenance stage 1311
 parenteral nutrition weaning 1311
 short bowel syndrome 1306
 management guidelines 1754–1755, 1756
 multifocal 1755
 mural nodules 1758
 presumed 1752, 1754–1755
 stopping surveillance 1757
 surgical resection 1754–1755
 surveillance strategies 1755–1757
 fistulas 1753
 genetics 1753
 grading 1752
 histologic subtyping 1752
 main-duct (MD-IPNM) 1751, 1753–1754, 2811, 2844, 2844
 imaging 1753, 1753
 immunohistochemistry 1752
 symptoms 1753
 mixed/combined 1751, 1753, 2811
 molecular alterations 1752–1753
 mucinous cystic neoplasm *vs.* 1749, 1759
 multidetector computed tomography 2811, 2811
 oncocytic-type 1752
 pancreatic cancer 1765
 pancreatobiliary-type 1752
 postoperative surveillance 1760
 Sendai criteria 2811
 side-branch 2811
 surgical resection 1760
 survival rates 1751–1752
 tubulopapillary-type (ITPM) 1752
 types 2811
 intraepithelial lymphocytes (IELs) 98–99, 294–295, 298
 activation 298
 barrier function maintenance 443
 celiac disease 1265–1266, 1273
 classification 77
 cytokine secretion 298
 induced/conventional (type a) 77
 lymphocytic colitis 1479
 lymphocytic esophagitis 999
 microscopic colitis 1479
 natural/nonconventional (type b) 77
 small intestine lamina propria 77
 intraepithelial pocket 296
 intraganglionic laminar endings (IGLEs) 252
 intragastric balloon 2240, 2263
 intragastric pressure 350
 intrahepatic cholestasis, jaundice 831
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy (IHCP) 847–849, **848**, 2393
 intrahepatic ductal dilation 2812–2813
 intrahepatic gallbladder 133, 141–142
 intramucosal carcinoma
 Barrett esophagus 2991–2992
 colonic 3042
 subclassification schemes **2992**
 intramural gas *see* pneumatosis intestinalis
 intramural mesenteric venulitis 3033–3034
 intramural pneumatosis, ischemic colitis 2504–2505, 2505
 intramuscular arrays (IMAs) 252
 intraperitoneal abscesses 2761
 intraperitoneal fluid 2760–2761
 intraperitoneal hematomas 2761
 intrapulmonary vascular dilations (IPVD) 2119, 2123
 intrauterine fetal interventions 2719
 intestinal reverse rotation 87
 intestinal stem cell niche 37–39
 intestinal stem cells *see* stem cell(s)
 intestinal stenosis 85–87
 pathophysiology 85–86
 Intestinal Transplant Registry (ITR) 1322, 1322
 intestinal trefoil factors 2511
 intestinal varices, angiography 2900
 intestine, small *see* small intestine
 intestinofugal neurons 240, 243, 249, 257
 intestinointestinal reflex 381
 intimal medial thickness (IMT), carotid artery 2064
 intimins
 enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* 1216
 enteropathogenic *E. coli* 1221
 intraabdominal abscesses 2183–2194
 antimicrobial therapy 2186
 appendiceal 2191–2192
 bacteria 2185
 blood tests 2186
 clinical presentation 2185–2186
 common formation sites 2183, 2184, 2185
 complications 2193
 Crohn's disease 2183, 2184
 drainage 2191
 treatment 2191
 definition 2183
 diagnostic studies 2186–2191
 differential diagnosis 2186
 diverticular 2191–2193
 drainage 2191, 2191
 assessment 2186–2187
 complications 2191
 novel approaches 2191
 ultrasound-guided 2188
 epidemiology 2183
 fistulae and 2193
 geographic variations 2193–2194
 iliopsoas 2185–2186
 natural history 2185–2186
 organisms cultured 2185
 pain 2185
 pathogenesis 2185
 peritoneal infection 2185
 postoperative 2183
 prevention 2193
 prognosis 2183
 retroperitoneal 2185
 subphrenic 2185–2186
 systemic factors 2185
 temporal trends 2193
 treatment 2191–2193
 intracellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) 301
 intracellular adhesion molecule-2 (ICAM-2) 301
 intracranial pressure monitoring, cerebral edema 1984–1985
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm (IPMN) 1719, 1751–1757
 branch duct (BD-IPNM) 1751, 1754–1757, 2844, 2844
 carcinomatous transformation risk 1751
 clinical evaluation 1754
 gastric-type 1752
 immunohistochemistry 1752
 malignancy risk 1754, **1755**

- intravenous drug users *see* injection drug users
- intrinsic factor (IF)
cobalamin metabolism 415–416, 416, 560
deficiency 1290
gastric secretion 415–416
vitamin-B12 metabolism 1290
- intrinsic gastric reflex 253
- intrinsic nervous system (ENS) *see* enteric nervous system
- intrinsic primary afferent neurons (IPANs) 249–251, 249–250
myenteric plexus 243
secretomotor/vasodilator circuits 255–256
small intestine peristalsis 254–255
- intussusception 89–91
Ascaris lumbricoides 2347
description 89–90
diagnosis 90
manual reduction 91
pathophysiology 89–90
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1598
postoperative 90
proctidentia 1637
rotavirus vaccination 89–90
signs/symptoms 90
surgical intervention 91, 778–779
therapy 90–91
tumor-associated 90
ultrasound 2760, 2760
- inulin 2525
- inversions 863–864
- in-vivo lineage tracing 35, 39
- iodine 501–502, 518
¹²⁴Iodine (¹²⁴I) 2858–2859
- iodoquinol 2327, 2327, 2331
- ion channels, epithelial 427, 430–431
conductance 430
gating 430
see also individually named channels
- ion transport systems, water movement 189
- IPEX (immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked) syndrome 2311, 2315–2316, 3017
- IPF1 *see* PDX1
- IRF5 2391
- IRGM gene, Crohn's disease 1371
- irinotecan 1359–1360, 1578–1579, 1777–1778
- iritis (uveitis), IBD 1388–1389, 1423
- iron 516–517, 574, 579–581
absorption 516–517, 565, 579–580, 581, 1286, 2014–2015, 2015
adequate intake 501–502, 516
Crohn's disease 1432
daily losses 516
deficiency 575, 580–581
bariatric surgery complication 2257–2258
mucocutaneous manifestations 2457
see also iron deficiency anemia
- deposition, CT 2803
- dietary sources 516, 579
- esophageal injury 2983, 2983
- excretion 579–580
- forms 579
- functions 580–581
- gastric injury induction 2996
- hepatitis C virus 1947
- homeostasis 579–580, 1286
- metabolism 580
genetic diseases 2019
- nonheme 579–580
- overload *see* iron overload
- recommended dietary allowance 501–502, 516
- regulation 579–580, 581
- storage 517
- supplementation
dietary iron absorption reduction 516
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2484
Plummer–Vinson syndrome 2421
portal hypertensive gastropathy 2662
short bowel syndrome 1309–1310
- toxicity 575, 580–581
- transport 579–580
- iron deficiency anemia
angiodysplasia 2479, 2481–2482
colorectal cancer 1569–1570
esophageal webs 54
gastric antral vascular ectasia 2476
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2483–2484
hookworm 2349
Plummer–Vinson syndrome 2421
prevalence 579
symptoms 581
trichuriasis 2343–2344
- iron overload
differential diagnosis 2017
secondary
diagnosis 2018–2019
genetic testing 2019–2020, 2019
- sickle cell disease 2419
- β-thalassemia 2419
see also hemochromatosis
- iron pill esophagitis 2983, 2983
- iron pill gastritis 2996
- iron regulatory protein 1 (IRP1) 580
- iron regulatory protein 2 (IRP2) 580
- iron stain, liver biopsy staining 2953, 2953
- iron transport disorders 1286–1287
- irradiation injury *see* radiation injury
- irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) 1495–1521
abdominal imaging 1508
age-related factors 1496
altered immune reactivity 1503
autonomic nervous system 236, 1502
bile acid processing 1505
bloating 725–726
brain–gut axis 237, 1499, 1501
cannabis users 681
carbohydrate intolerance 1510
celiac disease 1508–1509
central sensitization 1500, 1502
chemical stimuli perception 1499–1500
clinical presentation 1505–1506
CNS hypervigilance 237
colonic dysmotility 1193
colonic transit 1193, 1502–1503, 1510
comorbidities 1497–1498
complementary and alternative medicine 1520, 2525–2527
constipation predominant (IBS-C) 761
differential diagnosis 1508
pathophysiology 764
probiotic treatment 2526
- symptoms 1505–1506
therapy 1512–1515, 1513
- costs 1497
- cytokines 1503
- definition 1495
- demographic factors 1496
- diagnosis 755, 1505, 1507–1510
alarm features (red flags) 1508
symptom-based criteria 1501, 1507–1508
tests 1508–1510
- diarrhea-predominant (IBS-D) 755
bile acid malabsorption 1286
differential diagnosis 1508
symptoms 1505–1506
therapies 1515–1516
- differential diagnosis 1507–1510
- Drossman's biopsychosocial model 2438
- dyssynergic defecation 1502–1503
- endogenous pain modulation 1500
- epidemiology 1495–1499
- etiology 755
- extraintestinal symptoms 1506
- family history 1498
- food allergy 1510
- gender differences 1496, 1506
- genetics 236, 1505
- geographic variation 1496–1497, 1511
- Giardia lamblia* infection 2329–2330
- gut microbiota 385, 1504
- healthcare utilization 1497
- health-related quality of life 1497, 1506
- hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal axis 1502
- intestinal permeability 237, 1504
- mast cell activation 311
- microscopic colitis vs. 1484
- mild 1506
- with mixed symptoms 1508
- moderate 1506
- morbidity 1497
- motor dysfunction 1193
- multiple subtypes, therapies 1516–1518
- natural history 1505–1506
- obesity 2235
- pain 706–707, 707
- pathogenesis 1499–1505
- patient education 1511
- peripheral sensitization 705, 1500–1501
- postdiverticulitis 1523–1524
- postinfectious (PI-IBS) 755–756
altered immune reactivity 1503
epidemiology 1498
pathogenesis 1504–1505
risk factors 1520–1521
temporal/secular trends 1520–1521
- postprandial symptoms 1505–1506
- pregnancy 840
- prevalence 1484, 1495–1496, 1520–1521
- prevention 1520
- prior gastrointestinal infection 1498
- psychological comorbidity 236
- rectal sensation increases 1642
- serotonin 1503
- severe 1506
- severity 1506
- small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1297
- socioeconomic status 1496
- somatic hyperalgesia 1501
- stool types 1505, 1506

- stressful life events 1498–1499
 stress response system changes 1501
 subtypes 1496, 1505, **1506**
 symptoms 1505–1506
 temporal/secular trends 1520–1521
 therapy/management 1509, 1510–1521
 diet 1511–1512
 emerging 1519–1520
 inflammation targeting agents 1519
 nonpharmacological 1518–1519
 patient-centered care 1510–1511
 pharmacological 1512, **1513–1514**
 psychological 1518–1519
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1390
 visceral pain 311
 visceral perception enhancement 1496, 1499–1500
 visceral sensation testing 1510
 work absenteeism/productivity 1497
 irritants, pruritus ani 1647
 Irt-like protein family 582
i-scan 2552
 ischemia
 acute esophageal necrosis 997
 acute liver failure 1981–1982
 acute mesenteric *see* acute mesenteric ischemia (AMI)
 acute pancreatitis 1661
 blood flow and 174–175, 174
 chronic mesenteric *see* chronic mesenteric ischemia (CMI)
 injury mechanisms 175–178
 intestinal 2490–2508
 intestinal morphology changes 173
 mortality rate 173
 mucosal permeability changes 173–174, 174
 oxygenation 174–175
 pathophysiology 173–179
 prevention, collateral blood flow 174–175
 small intestinal pain 711
 vascular permeability changes 173–174
 villous necrosis 175–178
 ischemic colitis 2501–2505
 age and 2501–2502
 alosetron-induced 1516
 angiography 2504–2505
 biopsy findings 3032–3037, 3032
 clinical presentation 739, 2503–2505, 2504
 computed tomography 2504–2505, 2505
 constipation 2502
 Crohn's disease vs. 1431
 diagnosis 813–814
 diarrhea 739
 differential diagnosis 3033
 drug-induced 2502, 3033
 enteric infections 2502
 epidemiology 2501–2502
 etiology 3032–3033
 fulminant universal 2503
 hematochezia 813
 histology 2504
 ICU patients 2434
 imaging 2503
 incidence 813, 2501
 infectious agents 3033
 inflammation 2503
 intramural circulation conditions 2503
 lamina propria collapse 3032, 3032
 laparoscopy 2505
 medication-induced 1491
 pathogenesis 2502–2503
 anatomic variations 2502–2503
 prognosis 2505
 pseudomembrane colitis vs. 3033
 recurrence 2502
 right colon involvement 2502–2503, 2505
 risk factors 2501–2502
 segmental 2503
 thrombophilia 2502
 thumbprinting appearance 2503–2504, 2504
 transient ulcerating 2503
 treatment 2505
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1391, 3028
 watershed zone 3032
 ischemic gastroparesis 1017–1018
 ischemic hepatitis (shock liver) 1904, 2171, 2434
 ischemic preconditioning (IPC) 178–179, 178
 ischioanal abscesses 96
 ischioanal nodes 105
 ischiorectal abscess 1464, 1634
 ischiorectal fossa 97
 Ishak scoring system 2969–2970, **2970**
 islet cell tumors *see* pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors (PNETs)
 islets of Langerhans 117–118, 450
 cell types 117–118
 development 17, 109
 isolated gastric varices (IGVs) 2643, 2644–2645, 2646
 isolated lipodystrophy *see* mesenteric panniculitis
 isolated lymphoid follicles (ILFs) 78, 295–296
 isoniazid
 hepatotoxicity 1962, 2975–2976
 tuberculosis 1259, 2199
 isosorbide dinitrate 898–899
 isosorbide mononitrate
 gastroesophageal variceal bleeding
 β -blockers and 2649–2650
 primary prophylaxis 2649
 rebleeding prevention 2661
 portal hypertension 2641
Isospora belli see Cystoisospora belli
 isotonic volume expansion, *E. coli* O00157#H7 1219
 isotope bone scan, weight loss 672
 isotretinoin 1419
 ispaghula 1512–1513, **1513**
 isthmus, stomach 401–402
 Ito cells *see* hepatic stellate cells
 itraconazole
 adverse effects 940
 esophageal candidiasis 940
 fungal esophageal infections 941
 histoplasmosis 1261
 mucormycosis 1263
 ivermectin 2344, 2351–2352, 2354–2355
J
 jackhammer esophagus 658–659, 897, 903
 Jackson–Plummer bougies 2613–2614
 Jagged-1 (JAG1), Alagille syndrome 15, 29, 495, 2395
 Jamaican vomiting sickness 683
 Janus kinase 2 (JAK2) gene 2173–2174
 Janus kinase 3 (JAK3) gene mutations 2310
 janus-kinase signal transducer and activator of transcription-3 pathway 530–531
 jaundice 828–831
 acute hepatocyte necrosis 825
 acute viral hepatitis 1898–1899, 1903
 alcoholic hepatitis 2051
 alcoholic liver disease 2051
 approaches to patient with 819–833
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1697
 autoimmune pancreatitis, type 1 1693
 biliary atresia 143
 bilirubin levels 820
 cholangiocarcinoma 1862
 cholangitis 825
 choledochal cysts 1850
 cholestasis 828
 clinical presentation 828
 diagnostic evaluation 829, 830
 Epstein–Barr virus-related hepatitis 1913
 gallbladder cancer 1871
 ICU patients 2434
 intrahepatic cholestasis 831
 liver function tests 820
 medical (intrahepatic) causes 828–829
 pancreatic cancer 1768
 pathophysiology 829
 physical manifestations 825
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003
 sepsis 830–831
 surgical causes 828–829
 jejunal biopsy, lymphangiectasia 91
 jejunal brake 381
 jejunal diverticulosis 1176, 1296
 jejunal fluid aspiration, SIBO 1299
 jejunal fluid culture, SIBO 1299
 jejunocolic anastomosis 1308
 jejunocolic bypass 2245–2246
 jejunoleal atresia 86
 jejunoleal bypass 2238–2239, 2245–2246, 2246
 jejunoleocolonic anastomosis 1308
 jejunointermediate vein 113
 jejunostomy
 direct percutaneous endoscopic 2218–2219
 feeding tubes, gastroparesis 1024
 jejunum
 functions 194
 gross anatomy 73–74, 74
 microbiota 621
 mucosa 76
 short bowel syndrome 1306–1308
 sodium absorption 1306–1307
 villi 75
 water absorption 1306–1307
 Johanson–Blizzard syndrome 1745
 J-pouch 1447–1448
 jugular vein catheterization, angiography 2887
 junctional adhesion molecule (JAM) 422
 junctional-type epithelium, Barrett esophagus 951
 juvenile polyposis syndrome (JPS) 867, 1598–1600
 clinical characteristics 1598–1599
 clinical criteria 1599
 colorectal cancer development risk 1559, 1562–1563, 1599
 congenital birth defects 1599
 Cronkhite–Canada syndrome vs. 1605, 3006

diagnosis 1599–1600
 epidemiology 1598–1599
 gastric cancer risk 1599
 gastric polyps 3002–3003
 genetics 597, 867, 1551, 1599
 genetic testing 1599
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia
 and 867, 1599, 2442
 in infancy 1599
 pathophysiology 1599
 screening 1599–1600
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1326
 surgery 1599
 symptoms 1599
 treatment 1599–1600
 juvenile polyps 1551, 1562–1563, 1599
 biopsy features 3039, 3039
 diagnostic criteria 3039
 histology 1551, 1551, 1599
 sporadic 3039

K

Kaposi sarcoma
 colorectal 1575
 esophageal 947
 gastric 3010
 HIV-1-infected persons 2292–2293
 liver biopsy 2977–2978, 2977
 oropharyngeal 2293
 Kasai procedure 144
 Katayama fever 2359
 Kayexalate
 esophageal injury 2983, 2984
 gastric injury findings 2996
 small intestine ulcers induction 1352
 Kayser–Fleischer ring 2024–2027
 KCNE2 gene 413
 KCNN4 431
 KCNQ1 431
 KEAP1 gene mutations 977–978
 Kehr sign 786–787
 Kelling, Georg 2693
 Keshan disease 585
 ketamine 705, 717, 2539
 keto acids 507–508
 ketoconazole 940
 ketofen 1519
 ketogenesis 524–525
 ketone bodies 509
 starvation 524–525, 2268–2269
 ketones 197
 ketorolac, small intestine motility changes
 1175
 KeyMed Advanced dilator 2613–2614
 Ki-67, neuroendocrine tumors 1787–1789,
 1787
 kidneys
 gluconeogenesis 197
 injury management, acute liver failure 1985
 see also entries beginning renal
 Killian–Jamieson diverticula 57, 57
 Killian's dehiscence 883
 Killian triangle 331
 kilocalorie (kcal) 504
 Kings College Criteria, acute liver failure 1987,
 2139, 2139
 kissing ulcers 995

KIT mutations

gastrointestinal stromal tumors 23,
 1336–1337, 3009
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 Klatskin tumor 1864, 2753, 2814
 Klippel–Trenauney syndrome 2472, 2486–2487
 Knodell scoring 2969–2970
 Kocher maneuver 111, 1772–1773
 Koch pouch (proctocolectomy with continent
 ileostomy) 1473–1474
 koilonychia 2453
 Kommerell diverticulum 51
 KRAS-BRAF-MEK-ERK pathway 589–591, 590
 KRAS gene 589–590
 drugs inhibiting 590
 mutations 592
 adenoma 1539, 1544, 1564–1565
 Barrett esophagus 955
 circulating tumor cells 610
 colorectal cancer 589–590, 1564–1565,
 1572–1573
 hyperplastic polyps 1548–1549
 intraductal papillary mucinous
 neoplasm 1752–1753
 mucinous cystic neoplasm 1749
 pancreatic cancer 1766–1767
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1327
 pancreatic ductal adenomas 589–590
 Krebs cycle (citric acid cycle) 511
 Krukenberg tumors 2428
 Kudo classification, colorectal cancer 2691
 Kupffer cells 153–154, 154
 alcoholic steatohepatitis 2047
 hypertrophy 2960–2962, 2962
 kwashiorkor 2457
 kynurenine 1374

L

L365,260, gastrin inhibition 409
 labyrinthine disorders 683, 687
 lactase 21, 540–541, 1278–1279
 age-related activity decline 540
 deficiency 540, 730–731, 1279, 1279
 congenital 1279–1280
 diagnosis 1280
 primary 540
 secondary 540
 symptoms 2389
 expression 540
 nonpersistence (adult-type
 hypolactasia) 1279
 persistence 1279
 persistence 2389
 postweaning patterns 1279
 supplements 731
 synthesis 540
 lactase assay 1280
 lactase gene (*LCT*)s26 Tw75 57.3(-.44-y)086(stic 501(e)-li606-v)sm6(e)086(r)-500(7dis- 8. 7en .44-as- 8. 7e)18.3(u)-0.7856–7857Tc2

- laparoscopy 2693–2702
 abdominal pain 713
 acute abdomen 2695
 acute acalculous cholecystitis 2696
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2197
 bedside 2695, 2698
 blunt abdominal trauma 2697
 cholangiocarcinoma 1865, 1867, 1869, 1870
 choledochal cysts 1853–1854
 choledocholithiasis 1829
 colorectal perforation 2696
 complications 2698–2700
 access-related 2699
 CO₂ pneumoperitoneum effects 2699–2700, **2699**
 gas embolism 2700
 vascular injury 2698–2700
 visceral damage 2700
 Crohn's colitis 1476
 Crohn's disease 1475–1476
 diagnostic
 contraindications 2695
 indications 2694–2698
 in intensive care unit 2695–2697
 pancreatic cancer 1770–1771
 post site metastasis following 2695
 technique 2698
 diaphragmatic injury 2697
 diverticular perforation 1532–1533
 early gastric cancer 1136
 endometriosis 1492
 esophageal cancer staging 968–969, 983
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985
 evolution/historical aspects 2693–2694
 future emerging methods 2700–2702
 gastric cancer staging 2694
 gastroduodenal ulcers, perforated 2696, 2696
 Hasson technique 2699
 hepatic lesions staging 2694
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2159
 hollow viscus perforation 2696
 intestinal perforation 2696
 intraabdominal malignancies staging 2694–2695, 2694
 ischemic colitis 2505
 mesenteric ischemia, acute 2696
 nonspecific acute abdominal pain 796
 organ injuries 2697
 pancreatic cancer 2694–2695
 penetrating trauma 2697
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube
 complications 2696–2697
 peritoneal tuberculosis 2092
 pregnancy 2700
 transvaginal NOTES vs. 2715
 trauma 2697–2698
 trochar insertion sites 2698
 tuberculous peritonitis 2198–2199
 ulcerative colitis 1476–1477
 Veress needle technique 2699–2700
 Whipple procedure 112
 laparotomy 2693–2702
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2197
 angiodysplasia 2481
 complications 2698–2700
 dermoids 2209
 diagnostic indications 2694–2698
 explorative 2698
 mesothelioma 2202
 pancreas 111
 pancreatic cancer palliation 1779–1780
 tuberculous peritonitis 2198–2199
 larazotide acetate 1275
 large granular lymphocytes (pit cells) 65, 154
 large intestine
 bacteria 621
 pain 711–712
 see also colon; *entries beginning colonic*
 large-volume paracentesis (LVP)
 ascitic fluid leakage 2095
 cirrhotic ascites 2094–2096, 2094
 complications 2095–2096
 diuretics after 2095
 refractory ascites 2095, 2099
 larva currens 2351
 laryngeal strap muscles 331–332
 laryngopharyngeal reflex, GERD 914
 larynx 331–332
 aspiration 2726
 closure 334, 879
 penetration, contrast studies 2726
 swallow response 331–332, 334, 879
 laser lithotripsy, bile duct stones 2595
 laser therapy
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma
 palliation 987
 radiation proctitis 2518
 laser tumor ablation, endoscopic
 guidance 2555, **2556**
 latency-associated peptide (LAP) 328–329
 lateral gene transfer 618
 lateral internal anal sphincterotomy (LIS)
 anal fissure 1639
 anal stenosis 1640
 lateral plate 7
 Lauren classification system, gastric
 cancer 1121, 1122
 law of the intestine 373
 laxatives
 abuse, factitious diarrhea 756
 colonic responses 1194
 constipation 758
 small intestinal dysmotility 1183
 irritable bowel syndrome **1513**, 1514–1515
 see also *individual drugs*
 L cells 81
 LCT (lactase) gene 731, 1279, 2389
 L-deoxythymidine (LdT) see telbivudine
 L-dopa 2117
 lead pipe sign 1381
 lead poisoning **712**, 2439
 leak pathway 327
 lean body mass 497
 “leather bottle” stomach 1121, 1122
 ledipasvir 1950
 left lower quadrant pain 794–796
 left midabdomen pain 794
 left upper quadrant pain 794
 leg edema, acute pancreatitis 1675–1676
 leiomyoma
 anal 3056
 colonic 3047
 esophageal 979–980, 980, 2792, 2994
 see also gastrointestinal stromal tumors
 (GIST)
 leiomyomatous polyposis 1606
 leiomyosarcoma, esophageal 980
 leptin 529–531
 anorexia nervosa 2269–2270, 2275
 anti-diabetic actions 533
 deficiency 529, 530
 obesity and 2233
 energy balance regulation 529–531
 female athletes 2270
 food intake regulation 365–366, 365, 2232, 2233
 food reward regulation 531
 functions 2269–2270
 glucose uptake 533
 gut microbiota 624–625
 hepatic glucose production 533
 hypothalamus, effects on 531
 obesity 2270
 recombinant, anorexia nervosa 2275
 replacement 529–530, 530
 secretion 2233
 VMH neurons, effects on 535
 leptin receptor (*LEPR*) 530–531, 624–625
 lesogaberan 925
 lesser omentum (gastrohepatic ligament) 123
 leucine-rich repeat containing G protein-coupled receptor-4 (Lgr-4) 32–33
 intestinal stem cells 39
 knockout mice 39
 Wnt signaling pathway 39
 leucine-rich repeat containing G protein-coupled receptor-5 (Lgr-5) 32–33, 33, 593, 604–605
 cancer stem cells 40–41
 crypt based column cells 35
 in-vivo lineage tracing 35
 knockout mice 39
 as stem cell marker 35, 36
 stem cells 39
 growth factor dependency 37
 plasticity 40
 Wnt signaling pathway 39, 424
 leucovorin 970, 972, 1577–1578
 leukemia
 esophageal involvement 2425
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2425
 hairy-cell 2976–2977
 liver biopsy 2960–2962, 2963, 2976–2977
 myeloid, Shwachman–Diamond
 syndrome 1745
 leukocyte–endothelial cell adhesion 176
 leukocyte rolling 300–301
 leukocytes
 activation 302–304
 chemotaxis 302–304, 303
 in gastrointestinal disease 304
 fecal
 acute diarrhea 741–742
 ulcerative colitis 1382
 in lumen 301
 leukocyte scans, intraabdominal abscesses 2188
 leukocytoclastic vasculitis 2455, 2456, 2507–2508
 leukocytosis, *Clostridium difficile*
 pseudomembranous colitis 1209
 leukotriene(s)
 biosynthesis 416, 416
 chronic pancreatitis pain 1724
 inflammation 305–306

- leukotriene B₄ (LTB₄) 306
 ulcerative colitis 2528–2529
- leukotriene synthesis inhibitors 304
- levator ani 96–97, 96, 380, 380
- levator ani syndrome 1648
- levetiracetam 692
- levocarnitine (Carnitor) 524
- levofloxacin
H. pylori infection 1063, 1112
 hepatotoxicity 1964
 resistance 1064, 1066
- Lewis Score 2565
- Lewy bodies 1171
- Lgr4 *see* leucine-rich repeat containing G protein-coupled receptor-4 (Lgr-4)
- Lgr5 *see* leucine-rich repeat containing G protein-coupled receptor-5 (Lgr-5)
- Lhermitte–Duclos disease 867, 876, 1601
- lichen planus 2454, 2455, 2985
 esophageal 2985–2986, 2985
 hepatitis C virus infection 1956, 2454
 nails **2453**
- Lichtheimia* 1263
- Liddle's syndrome 446
- lidocaine 2540
- lienorenal ligament 109
- lifestyle modifications
 constipation 772
 dysphagia 663
 functional dyspepsia 655
 GERD 922–923
 in pregnancy 836
 obesity treatment 2236, **2236**
- ligament of Treitz 61, 73–74
- ligamentum teres 147
- ligand-gated channels 207, 208
- light microscopy, esophagus 47–48, 48
- lignins 512
- Lille score, alcoholic hepatitis 2051–2053
- limbic system 699
- α limit dextrinase *see* sucrase–isomaltase
- limited scleroderma *see* CREST syndrome
- linaclotide
 adverse effects 1515
 colonic transit 1194
 constipation 448, 775, 776
 development 1220
 irritable bowel syndrome **1513**, 1515
 in pregnancy, safety 841
- linear echoendoscopes 2765, 2771
- linear ulcers, Crohn's disease 1426
- linitript 364
- linoleic acid 509–510
- linolenic acid 509–510
- Linton–Nachlas tube 810
- lipase 508–509
 acute pancreatitis 1668
 chronic pancreatitis 1707
 gastric 22, 543–544
 hereditary pancreatitis, supplement 1739
 lingual 22, 543–544
 neonates 22
 pancreatic 453, 544
 fetus 22
 preduodenal 22
- lipid(s) 508–510
 absorption 548–549, 548
 intestinal maturation 22
- digestion 543–544
 intestinal maturation 22
 luminal 543–544
- fed state 195
- hepatocytes 151–153
- hydrolysis, fasted state 196–197
- ileal brake activation 381
- metabolism 508–509
 cancer-related cachexia 667, 668
 in illness 526
 in injury 526
 parenteral nutrition 2219–2220
 postprandial hyperemia 170
 synthesis regulation 554–555, 554
see also fat(s)
- lipid binding proteins 548
- lipid emulsions, short bowel syndrome 1310
- lipid-lowering therapy, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
- lipid mediators of inflammation 305–307
- lipid-mobilizing factor (LMF) 669
- lipiodol 2656, 2912
- lipochrome 2959
- lipocytes *see* hepatic stellate cells
- lipofusion 2959
- lipogranuloma *see* mesenteric panniculitis
- lipolysis
 in illness 526
 starvation 524–525
- lipoma(s)
 colonic 1552, 1552, 3049, 3049
 endoscopic ultrasound 2771
 esophageal 980
 ileocecal valve 3038
- lipomatous polyposis 1606
- lipophages, radiation injury 2513, 2514
- lipopolysaccharide
 alcoholic steatohepatitis 2047
Helicobacter pylori 312–313
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2064
- lipoprotein lipases 195, 508–509
- liposarcoma 2988–2989
- liposclerosis, primary *see* mesenteric panniculitis
- 5-lipoxygenase 306
- 15-lipoxygenase-1 (15-LOX-1) 957
- 5-lipoxygenase inhibitors 304
- liquid diets, bezoars 1152
- Listeria monocytogenes* 1225–1226
- LITH* gene, gallstone formation **1817–1818**, 1819
- lithiasis, Meckel diverticulum 83
- lithocholic acid 474–475
- litholysis, gallstones 1825–1826
- lithotripsy
 bezoars 1151–1152
 bile duct stones 2594, 2595
 extracorporeal *see* extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL)
 mechanical 2594, 2595
- Littré hernia 128
- liver
 abnormal chemistries 819–833
 acinus 157, 157
 amino acid metabolism 507, 509
 anatomy 145–160
 biliary apparatus development 146–147
 biliary lipid secretion 1813
- biliary network 156
- biliary system 147–149
- blood supply 171–172, 2903–2904
- budding 13–14
- chronic respiratory failure 2434
- collagen 156
- computed tomography *see* computed tomography (CT)
- cystic disease *see* polycystic liver disease (PLD)
- cytochrome P450 enzymes 627, 628
- development 13–15
- differentiation 14–15
- drug metabolism 1958–1961
 environmental/host variables 1959, 1961
- duodenal signals regulating 191–193
- embryology 133, 145–147, 146
 intrahepatic duct system 145
- endothelial cells 154, 155
- energy homeostasis 2060
- fetal 145–146, 159–160
- functional components 158, **158**
- functions 185–186
- gastrointestinal circulation interactions 171–173
- gluconeogenesis 197
- glucose production 533
- glycogenolysis 196–197
- graft-versus-host disease 2320–2321
- granulomatous lesions 2966–2967, 2967
- gross anatomy 147–149, 148
- hematopoiesis 145–146
- heterogenous perfusion 2180–2181, **2180**
- histology 149–150, 150
- hypoxia 2172
- innervation 149, 158
- insulin effects 197
- iron accumulation mechanisms 2832–2833
- left lobe 147
- lobes 147
- lobules 150
- lymphatic drainage 149, 156–158
 endothelial massage 158
- microanatomy 149–158
- morphogenesis 14–15
- MRI *see* magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
- noncollagenous proteins 156
- nutrient storage/release regulation 195–197
- oxygen extraction 172
- parenchyma 150, 151
 cellular components 150–154
 stroma 156
- positron emission tomography 2864
- progenitor cells 159–160
- quadrate lobe 147
- radiation injury 2513, 2519
 chemotherapeutic regimens in 2519
- right lobe 147
- segments 147, 148
- sickle cell disease 2419
- sinusoidal lining cells 153–154
- specification 5, 13–15
- stem cells 159–160, 159, **159**
- ultrasound *see* ultrasound
- vascular diseases 2171–2182
- vascular network 156–158
 embryology 146
- vitamin A homeostasis 566–567
see also entries beginning *hepatic*

- liver abscess 2166–2170
 amebic *see* amebic liver abscess
 blood tests 2168
 chronic granulomatous disease 2311
 clinical presentation 2167
 computed tomography 2167–2168, 2168–2169, 2806
 differential diagnosis 2167–2169
 epidemiology 2166
 natural history 2167
 needle aspiration 2169
 pathogenesis 2166–2167
 physical examination 2167
 pyogenic *see* pyogenic abscess
 therapy/management 2169–2170
- liver assist devices, hepatic encephalopathy 2118
- liver-associated lymphocytes (pit cells) 154
- liver biopsy 2950–2979
 acetaminophen toxicity 2959, 2975–2976
 acute cholangitis 2954–2956, 2955
 acute viral hepatitis 1903, 2969, 2969
 AIDS patients 2977–2978, 2977
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2953, 2967–2969
 alcoholic hepatitis 2051
 alcoholic liver disease 2048, 2049, 2954–2959, 2956, 2958, 2960, 2963, 2964, 2972
 acute changes 2960, 2964, 2972–2973
 chronic damage 2953, 2973, 2973
 fibrosis 2953, 2973, 2973
 alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2953, 2958–2959
 alternatives to 2952–2953
 amyloidosis 2960–2962, 2962
 anorexia 2959
 autoimmune hepatitis 1992–1993, 1997, 2954–2956, 2955, 2967–2969, 2971
 biliary cirrhosis 2967–2969, 2968
 biliary cysts 1852
 biliary diseases 2974
 bleeding after 2952
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2173, 2956–2958, 2958, 2976
 cholangiocarcinoma 1862, 2964–2965, 2966
 cholestasis 2963, 2963
 chronic biliary obstruction 2954–2956, 2956
 chronic viral hepatitis 2969–2971, 2970–2971
 cirrhosis 821–822, 2081, 2953, 2954, 2967–2969
 complications 2952
 cord pattern 2960
 cryptosporidiosis 2977–2978, 2977
 cytomegalovirus hepatitis 1914, 2971–2972, 2972
 Dilantin-induced hepatotoxicity 2955
 discharge following 2952
 drug-induced liver injury 2975
 embedding 2953
 eosinophilic infiltrates 2954–2956, 2955
 Epstein–Barr virus 1913–1914, 2959, 2971–2972, 2972
 extrahepatic biliary atresia 2954–2956, 2957
 fat 2963–2964, 2964
 fixatives 2953
 focal nodular hyperplasia 2964–2965, 2965
 frozen sections 2953
 galactosemia 2037
 graft-versus-host disease 2320
 granulomas 2966–2967
 hairy-cell leukemia 2976–2977
 halothane toxicity 2960, 2975–2976
 hematopoietic system disease 2976–2977
 hemochromatosis 2017, 2953
 hepatic fibrosis 2081
 hepatic lobule 2950
 hepatic necrosis 2954, 2954, 2958–2959, 2959–2960
 hepatic parenchyma 2958–2959
 hepatic space-occupying lesions 2964–2967
 hepatitis B virus 1917, 1934–1935
 chronic 2954, 2961, 2967–2971, 2968
 hepatitis C virus 1952
 chronic 2970–2971, 2971
 hepatitis E virus 2969, 2969
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2156, 2158–2159, 2964–2965, 2965–2966
 fibrolamellar 2964–2965, 2966
 hepatocyte nuclear changes 2960, 2961
 herpes simplex virus hepatitis 1913, 2971–2972, 2972
 Hodgkin lymphoma 2976–2977, 2976–2977
 imaging for 2951
 inflammatory infiltrates 2954–2956
 Kaposi sarcoma 2977–2978, 2977
 laparoscopic 2951
 left-sided heart failure 2960–2962, 2961
 leukemia 2963, 2976–2977
 leukemic cells 2960–2962, 2963
 lining cells 2960–2963
 liver cell adenoma 2964–2965, 2964
 liver disease of unknown cause 828
 liver fibrosis 821–822
 liver tumors
 metastatic 2965–2966, 2966
 primary 2964–2965
 mechanical bile duct obstruction 2955–2956, 2974
 methotrexate toxicity 2976, 2976
 Navajo neurohepatopathy 2041–2042
 necroinflammatory liver disease 2969–2971
 needle tract seeding 2952
 needle types 2951, 2951
 neonatal hepatitis 2960, 2961
 nodular regenerative hyperplasia 2954, 2954, 2965
 nonalcoholic cirrhosis 2967–2969
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2065, 2973–2974, 2974
 Osler–Weber–Rendu syndrome 2954–2956, 2958
 parenchymal inclusions 2959–2960
 peliosis hepatis 2976, 2976
 percutaneous approach 2951–2952
 perivenular zone 2958–2959
 polyarteritis nodosa 2954–2956, 2957
 portal areas 2954–2956
 portal hypertension 2954–2956, 2957
 portal vein thrombosis 2176–2177
 preeclampsia 849
 during pregnancy 847
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2005, 2007, 2954–2956, 2957, 2966–2967, 2974–2975
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1839–1840, 2957, 2974–2975
 salmonellosis 2960–2962, 2962
 schistosomiasis 2966–2967, 2968
 sclerosing cholangitis 2954–2956, 2957
 sclerosing hepatic carcinoma 2964–2965, 2965
 sickle cell anemia 2960–2962, 2963, 2976–2977
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2179
 sinusoidal spaces 2960–2963
 specimen adequacy 2950, 2952
 staining 2953, 2953–2954
 surgical approaches 2951
 systematic analysis/review 2954–2964
 systemic diseases 2976–2977
 technique 2950–2952
 terminal hepatic venules 2956–2958, 2963–2964
 tissue processing 2953
 special requirements 2953
 toxemia of pregnancy 2960–2962, 2963
 transcutaneous (transthoracic/subcostal) 2950–2951
 transjugular *see* transjugular liver biopsy
 transplant rejection 2954–2956, 2955, 2978
 acute 2956–2958, 2958, 2963–2964, 2978, 2978
 chronic 2978, 2978
 venous outflow 2963–2964
 viral inclusions 2959
 viral infection 2971–2972
 Wilson disease 2025–2028, 2954, 2967–2969
- liver cancer
 ablative therapies 2909–2911
 alcohol-attributable, mortality rates 2044
 interarterial therapies 2911–2916, 2911
 adverse effects 2914–2916
 clinical evidence 2916–2918
 complications 2914–2916
 contraindications 2914
 patient selection 2914
 techniques 2912
 interventional radiology 2909–2918
see also hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC)
- liver cell adenoma 2964–2965, 2964
- liver cell dysplasia, hepatocellular carcinoma 2154
- liver cysts
 computed tomography 2803–2806
 “too small to characterize” 2803–2804
 ultrasound 2743, 2743, 2745, 2745
- liver disease
 alcoholic *see* alcoholic liver disease (ALD)
 autoimmune 314–316
 chronic 831–833
 clinical presentation 831
 cutaneous manifestations 2453–2454
 diagnostic evaluation 831–832, 832
 hepatotoxicity 1970–1971
 nephrotoxicity 1971
 pathophysiology 831
 portal vein thrombosis 832–833
 risk factors **824**
 somatoparietal pain 783
 complementary and alternative medicine 2521–2523
 cutaneous manifestations 2453–2455
 cystic fibrosis 2434–2435
 decompensated 822
 definition 819–820
 delayed gastric emptying 1014–1015

- liver disease (*cont'd*)
 diagnosis 825–831
 drug-induced *see* drug-induced liver disease
 end-stage *see* end-stage liver disease
 etiologies 823–825
 genetic disorders 869–871
 genetic testing 824
 hemochromatosis 2020–2021
 immune-mediated 311–316
 incidence 819
 liver test abnormalities 819–833
 metabolic *see* metabolic liver disease
 mortality rates 819
 nonalcoholic fatty *see* nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD)
 obesity-related 2235
 parenteral nutrition-associated 2221–2222
 pathophysiology 819–820
 physical examination 825–831
 polycystic *see* polycystic liver disease (PLD)
 in pregnancy *see* pregnancy
 risk factors 823–825, **824**
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1297, 1302
 systemic mastocytosis 2428
 weight loss complication 2240–2241
see also individual diseases
- liver enzymes, postoperative 2434
- liver failure
 acute *see* acute liver failure (ALF)
 biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch complication 2256
 fulminant *see* acute liver failure (ALF)
- liver fibrosis *see* hepatic fibrosis
- liver flukes 2362
 cholangiocarcinoma 1860, 1862
- liver function tests
 abnormal 819–833
 alcoholic liver disease **822**
 biliary obstruction **822**
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2173
 cholestasis 820, 823
 cirrhosis **822**, 2081
 clinical use 820–823
 common variable immunodeficiency 2309
 cystic fibrosis 1743
 disease severity clinical assessment 823
 ductular injury 820
 gastrointestinal bleeding 798
 Gilbert syndrome **822**
 graft-versus-host disease 2320
 hemolysis **822**
 hepatic fibrosis 2081
 hepatitis B virus infection 1925–1926
 hepatocellular injury 820, 822–823
 home parenteral nutrition 2221
 hyperemesis gravidarum 838
 jaundice 820
 liver injury patterns 822–823, **822**
 population based variability 2391–2392
 preeclampsia 849
 pregnancy 846, **847**
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838
- liver injury
 cellular response 2074
 clinical presentation 826–831
 extracellular matrix-cell interaction 2076
- liver/intestine graft 1321
- liver masses, computed tomography 2803–2806
- liver metastases
 angiography 2905, 2905
 colorectal cancer 1569
 computed tomography 2796, 2806, 2810
 gastrinomas 1080–1081, **1081**
 liver biopsy 2965–2966, 2966
 localization, intraarterial secretin injection 2902–2903
 magnetic resonance imaging 2829, 2831
 positron emission tomography 2860–2862, 2860, 2864
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1332–1333
 ultrasound 2748, 2748
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1095, 1096–1098
- liver necrosis
 acute viral hepatitis 2969
 liver biopsy 2954, 2954, 2958–2959, 2959–2960
 massive 2958–2959, 2959, 2969
 toxic 2958–2959, 2959–2960
- liver pain 711
- liver–small bowel transplantation 2222, 2222
- LiverTox website 826–828, 1970
- liver transplantation 2129–2145
 abstinence requirements 2133, 2136
 acute cellular rejection 2142
 acute liver failure 1974, 1979, 1986–1987, 2138–2139
 listing 1983–1984
 in pregnancy 857
 age limit 2133–2134
 alcoholic hepatitis 2053–2054, 2136
 alcohol-related liver disease 2053–2055, 2136
 alcohol relapse 2054
 complications 2054–2055
 patient selection 2054
 posttransplant care 2054–2055
 alcohol-related liver disease 2136
- allograft rejection 2139
 acute 2956–2958, 2958, 2963–2964, 2978, 2978
 chronic 2143, 2978, 2978
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2955, 2978, 2978
- alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2138
- anastomotic site strictures 2141
- autoimmune hepatitis 1998, 2138, 2979
- biliary complications 2603
 donor type in 2604
- biliary stricture etiology **1845**
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2175
 carcinoids 1101
 cholangiocarcinoma 1843, 1863, 1865–1866, 2137–2138
 cholangiopathy etiology **1845**
 cholescintigraphy 2875
 cholestatic liver disease 2137
 cigarette smoking 2053–2054
 cirrhosis, variceal bleeding 2660
 cirrhotic ascites 2094
 complications 2139–2145, 2141
 biliary 2141
 de novo malignancies 2143
 early 2139–2142
 infections 2142
 late 2142–2145
 contraindications 2133–2134
 Crigler–Najjar syndrome 2138
- cystic fibrosis 2138, 2434–2435
- cytomegalovirus hepatitis, allograft 2972, 2978
- deceased donor organs 2135
- delisting 2134
- disease-specific considerations 2136–2139
- donor pool expansion 2135–2136
- drug-induced liver disease 1967
- erythropoietic protoporphyria 2035
- evaluation 2132–2136
 multidisciplinary approach 2132–2134, 2133
- extended criteria donor organs 2135
- glycogen storage diseases 2039–2040
- harvest injury 2978, 2978
- hemochromatosis 2020
- hepatic encephalopathy 2118
- hepatitis B virus 1923, 1937, 2136–2137
 recurrent 2979, 2979
- hepatitis C virus 2130, 2136
 recurrent 2979
- hepatitis D virus 1928
- hepatocellular carcinoma 2137, 2160–2161
- hepatopulmonary syndrome 2124
 candidate identification 2121–2122
- hepatorenal syndrome 2104
- hereditary hemochromatosis 2138
- hereditary tyrosinemia 2036
- historical perspective 2129–2130
- immunosuppression 2139
- indications 2130–2132, 2130
- inherited liver disease 2138
- living donor 1865–1866, 2135, 2160–2161
- metabolic liver disease 2138
- nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2138
- nonheart beating donors 2135
- numbers performed 2129, 2130
- organ allocation 2130–2132, 2135
- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1101, 1805
- pathology 2978–2979
- plasma cell hepatitis following 1998
- polycystic liver disease 1857
- porphyria 2138
- portopulmonary hypertension 2128
- pregnancy 857–858
- primary biliary cirrhosis 2011, 2137, 2979
- primary disease recurrence 2143
- primary graft nonfunction 2139–2140
- primary sclerosing cholangitis 1844–1845, 2137
 coexisting ulcerative colitis 1845
 MELD exception points 2137
 optimal timing 1846
 outcomes 1846
 postoperative colorectal neoplasia risk 1845
 posttransplant malignancy risk 2137
 recurrence 1845, 2137, 2143, 2979
 survival rates 1844–1845, **1845**
- prognostic models 2130–2132
- progressive familial intrahepatic cholestasis-1 493
- sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2179
- small bowel transplant and 1321
- split/partial allografts 2135
- type Ia glycogen storage disease 2038–2039
- ultrasound 2751

- wait list management 2134
Wilson disease 2028–2029, 2138
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1101–1102
- liver tumors
metastatic 2965–2966, 2966
primary 2964–2965
see also hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC)
- liver X receptor (LXR) 2061, 2062
- living donor liver transplantation (LDLT) 2135, 2160–2161
perihilar cholangiocarcinoma 1865–1866
LKB1 gene mutations 319–320, 1598
LKB1 protein 596
lobucavir 1932
- locus heterogeneity 861
- locus of enterocyte effacement pathogenicity island 1216, 1221–1222
- Loeffler syndrome 2346, 2347, 2349
- lomotil 2224
- long-chain fatty acids
absorption 1283–1284
postprandial hyperemia 170
- long-chain 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase (*LCHAD*) 851
- long colonic duplication 102
- longitudinal intestinal lengthening (Bianchi procedure) 1318, 1318
- longitudinal muscle, innervation 242
- longitudinal muscle plexus 242
- long-term fast 195, 197
- loop diuretics 2094
- loop-mediated isothermal amplification (*LAMP*) 1210
- loperamide
chronic radiation enteritis 2517
diarrhea 742, 1199
in pregnancy 841
fecal incontinence 1645
irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1515
short bowel syndrome 1315, 2224
small intestine motility changes 1175
traveler's diarrhea 742, 1202
- lorcaserin 536, 2238, 2238
- Lord procedure 1633
- L*-ornithine-*L*-aspartate (*LOLA*) 2118
- Los Angeles classification system, esophagitis 917–918, 918
- low-calorie diets 2237
- low-carbohydrate diets 2236–2237
- low-density lipoprotein receptor related proteins
family 5 (*Lrp5*) 32–33, 33
- low-density lipoprotein receptor related proteins
family 6 (*Lrp6*) 32–33
- lower esophageal mucosal ring 52–53
symptoms 52–53
treatment 53
- lower esophageal muscular ring 53–54, 54
- lower esophageal sphincter (*LES*)
achalasia 895–897
anatomy 44, 342–343
contraction 888
dysphagia 658
GERD 909
high-resolution manometry 909
hypotensive, *GERD* 910
innervation 343
manometry 343, 345
neural control 253
- pressure 888, 888
factors affecting 343, 344
in pregnancy 836
- reflux prevention 253
- relaxation 344–346, 888
deglutitive 344, 888
esophageal distension-induced 344
esophagogastric junction opening vs. 343–344
neural mediation 344
neurotransmitters 344
nonswallow-induced 346
swallow-induced 346
stress-induced reflux 910
tonic contraction 343
vagal influences 343
- lower gastrointestinal bleeding *see* colonic bleeding
- low phospholipid-associated cholelithiasis (*LPAC*) 1810, 2393
- loxiglumide 364
- LPP* gene, celiac disease 2390–2391
- L* protein 1893
- Lrig1* 36–37
- lubiprostone
colonic transit 1194
constipation 448, 776
diabetic-associated constipation 2415–2416
irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1515
mechanism of action 431
in pregnancy, safety 841
side effects 1515
- Lugol solution 2551, 2551
- lumbar hernias 130
- luminal agents, amebiasis 2327, 2327
- luminal distension, oxygen uptake–blood flow relation 168–169
- luminal CCK-releasing factor (*LCRF*) test 3066
- lung disease, alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2031–2032
- lung transplantation
gastroparesis following 1018
GERD 916
- lupoid hepatitis *see* hepatitis, autoimmune
- lupus enteritis 1170
- lupus vasculitis 1352–1353, 3034
- lutein 566
- LX*-1031, irritable bowel syndrome 1519
- LXR* 488–489
- lycopene 566
- lye ingestion 976–977
- lymphadenectomy
gastric cancer 1136–1137
pancreatic cancer 1773
- lymphangiectasia, intestinal 91–92
biopsy findings 3018
congenital 91, 2387–2388
- lymphangioma
cystic 1757, 2209–2210
esophageal 980
- lymphangiomas, congenital abdominal 126, 126
- lymphangiomatous polyposis 1606
- lymphatic tissue, innervation 243
- lymph nodes
examination, Crohn's disease 1426
intermediate 104
mesenteric 296
- pancreatic duct adenocarcinoma 1764–1765, 1766
- pancreaticosplenic 114
- paraaortic 114
- lymphoblasts 296
- lymphocytes 285
activated 296
clonotypic specificity 286
colonic lamina propria 99
development 24
electrolyte transport 443
Helicobacter pylori-induced gastritis 1107
irritable bowel syndrome 1503
trafficking 301–302
see also B cells; T cell(s)
- lymphocytic colitis 752, 1479
biopsy findings 3035–3037, 3036
collagenous colitis vs. 3036–3037
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947
epidemiology 3036
histological features 1479, 1480
treatment 1483
ulcerative colitis vs. 1390–1391
see also microscopic colitis
- lymphocytic esophagitis 998–999
Crohn's disease and 998
- lymphocytic gastritis 1116–1117, 2999
histology 2999
“octopus sucker” appearance 2999
pathological features 1116–1117, 1116
therapy 1117
- lymphocytic phlebitis 3033–3034
- lymphoepithelial cysts, pancreas 1757
- lymphogranuloma venereum (*LGV*) 1246, 3051
- lymphoid aggregates
colonic 3026
Helicobacter pylori-induced gastritis 1104, 1105
- lymphoid tissue, innervation 248
- lymphoid tissue inducer (*LTi*) 292–293
- lymphoma 2425–2426
colorectal 1574–1575
Crohn's disease patients 1446
cryptic 1274
diffuse large B-cell 1332, 1344
diffuse small intestinal *see*
immunoproliferative small intestinal
disease (*IPSID*)
enteropathy-associated T-cell *see* enteropathy-
associated T-cell lymphoma (*EATL*)
esophageal 981
gastric *see* gastric lymphoma
gastrointestinal bleeding 2422
granulomatous inflammation 2417
HIV/AIDS patients 1341, 1574, 2795–2796
MALT see MALT lymphoma
mantle cell *see* mantle cell lymphoma
Mediterranean *see* immunoproliferative small
intestinal disease (*IPSID*)
non-Hodgkin *see* non-Hodgkin lymphoma
small intestinal *see* small intestinal
lymphomas
T-cell 3023–3024
- lymphoplasmacytic pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis,
autoimmune, type 1
- lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing pancreatitis
1658–1659, 2607–2608

- lymphoproliferative disease hepatitis C virus 1956–1957
- lymphovascular invasion 608
- Lynch syndrome 864–866, 1559–1562, **1559**
- adenomas 1559–1560
 - cancer risks 864
 - cancer surveillance 1561–1562
 - colorectal cancer 3041
 - chemoprevention 1580–1581
 - development risk 1559–1560
 - surgical management 1562
 - definition 1627–1628
 - diagnosis 864–866, 1560
 - extracolonic malignancies 1560
 - gastric cancer risk 1126–1127
 - genetics 598–599, 864, 1560–1561
 - genetic testing 866, 1560–1561
 - noninformative patients 866
 - screening 598–599
 - small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1325
 - surveillance programs 864
- lysine 1283
- lysineuric protein intolerance 547, 1282–1283, **1282, 2387–2388**
- lysophosphatidylcholine (LPC) 544
- lysosomal proteases 22
- lysosomes 2063
- M**
- M₃ muscarinic receptors 462
- M-30 antigen 1982–1983
- macroaggregated albumin scan, hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
- macroglia 2421–2422
- macrolide therapy
 - Campylobacter* infections 1206
 - Mycobacterium avium* complex 2286
 - nausea and vomiting 690
- macrometastases 607, 611
- macronutrients, parenteral nutrition 2219–2220
- macrophage(s) 293
 - acute viral hepatitis 1897
 - colonic crypts 98–99
 - colonic lamina propria 99, 3026–3027
 - development 24
 - electrolyte transport 443
 - foamy 2513, 2514
 - inflammation 293, 300
 - small intestine lamina propria 77
 - tuberculosis 1256
 - Whipple's disease 1250–1252, *1252*
- macrophage mannose receptors 285–286
- macrovascular steatosis, drug-induced 1967
- Maddrey's discriminant function (DF) 2051–2053
- MADH4* gene *see SMAD4* gene
- Magenblase syndrome 726
- MAGIC-B trial 973–974
- magic bullet concept, solid cancers 588–589
- MAGIC trial 971, 1137
- magnesium 515, **574**, 577–579
 - absorption 515, 578
 - disorders 1289
 - adequate intakes **501–502**
 - complexed 577–578
 - deficiency 575, 578–579
 - bariatric surgery complication 2258
 - dietary sources 578
 - excretion 578
 - free 577–578
 - functions 578–579
 - homeostasis 577–578
 - osmotic diarrhea 748
 - protein bound 577–578
 - recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 515
 - regulation 577–578
 - serum-based forms 577–578
 - supplementation 578–579
 - hypomagnesemia with secondary hypocalcemia 1289
 - short bowel syndrome 1309
 - toxicity 575, 578–579
 - transport 578
- magnesium citrate 841
- magnesium hydroxide 774–775, 841
- magnetic resonance angiography (MRA)
 - acute mesenteric ischemia 2495
 - cholangiocarcinoma 1865
 - chronic mesenteric ischemia 2499
 - intestinal angina 2894
 - pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2840–2841
 - portal vein thrombosis 2176
 - principles 2822–2823
 - weight loss 672
- magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) 2846–2851
 - acute cholecystitis 1827
 - acute pancreatitis 1670–1671, *1671*, 2840
 - in pregnancy 852
 - advantages 2847
 - autoimmune pancreatitis 1695
 - benign biliary strictures 2598–2599, 2849–2850
 - benign cystic disease 2847
 - biliary–enteric anastomoses 2849–2850
 - biliary fistula 2849–2850
 - biliary leak 2849–2850
 - biliary system 2838, 2846–2847
 - anatomical variants 2847
 - biliary tree 2837
 - cholangiocarcinoma 1864–1865, *1864*, 2850–2851, 2852
 - choledochal cysts 1851–1852, 2847, *2848*
 - choledocholithiasis 1822, 1828, 2848, *2849*
 - pitfalls 2848, 2850
 - cholelithiasis 2848
 - chronic pancreatitis 1709–1711, **1710**, 2839–2840, *2841*, 2850
 - common hepatic duct pseudodeflect 2850
 - cystic duct, anatomical variants 2847
 - double-duct sign 2840–2841
 - duct penetrating sign 2839–2840
 - ERCP *vs.* 2847
 - gallbladder 2845
 - gallstone pancreatitis 1830
 - gallstones 1821, *1822*
 - hepatobiliary excretion 2845, *2845*
 - hilar cholangiocarcinoma 2837, 2850–2851
 - intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 2844, *2844*
 - maximum intensity projection 2846–2847
 - pancreas 2837
 - secretin administration in 2837
 - pancreas divisum 2837–2838, 2839, 2848
 - pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2841–2842
- pancreatic cancer 2851
- pancreatic duct 2838, 2846–2847
- pancreatic trauma 2840
- pneumobilia 2848, *2849*
- polycystic liver disease 1855–1856
- postsurgical biliary complications 2849–2850
- during pregnancy 847
- primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838–1839, 2848–2849, *2850*
- principles 2823, 2846–2847
- sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878
- time echo sequences 2846–2847
- magnetic resonance colonography 2853–2854
- liquid enema techniques 2853–2854, *2854*
- magnetic resonance enteroclysis 2851–2853
- Crohn's disease 1346–1347
- small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1329
- small intestine gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1338
- magnetic resonance enterography (MRE) 1429–1430, *1430*, 2851–2853
- Crohn's disease 1346–1347, *1428*
- gastrointestinal fistulae 2189–2191
- small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1329
- small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333
- small intestine gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1338
- ulcerative colitis 1386–1387
- magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) 2819–2855
- acute abdominal pain 793
 - in pregnancy 790–791
- acute cholecystitis 2845, *2846*
- acute hepatitis 2834–2835
- acute pancreatitis 1670–1671, *1671*, 2838–2839, *2840*
- alcoholic liver disease 2048
- anal sphincters 2854–2855
- artifacts 2823
- autoimmune pancreatitis 2840
- bile duct hamartomas 2824, *2826*
- biliary cystadenoma 2824, *2825*
- biliary tree 2837
- Budd–Chiari syndrome 2173
- chemical shift imaging 2822
- cholangiocarcinoma 1862, 1864, 1868, **2824**, 2837
- chronic cholecystitis 2845
- chronic hepatitis 2835–2836
- chronic pancreatitis 2839–2840, *2841*
- cirrhosis 2835–2836
 - dysplastic nodules 2836, *2836*
 - regenerative nodules 2835–2836, *2836*
- claustrophobic patients 2820
- computed tomography *vs.* 2819
- congenital diaphragmatic hernias 127, *127*
- constipation **767**, 771
- contraindications 2820
- contrast agents 2823
 - allergy/abnormal reactions 2820
- Crohn's disease 1428, 2851, *2853*
- cystic fibrosis 2840
- cystic neoplasms of the pancreas 1757
- diffuse liver diseases 2831
- echo planar imaging 2823
- echo time (TE) 2822
- endoanal coils 2854–2855
- fast spin echo (FSE) sequences 2823
- fatty liver 2831–2832, *2833*

- fecal incontinence 1643
focal nodular hyperplasia **2824**, 2826–2827, 2827
 central fibrovascular core 2826–2827
forms 2823
free-induction decay (FID) 2822
frequency-encoding gradients 2822
gallbladder 2845–2846
gallbladder adenomyomatosis 2845–2846
gallbladder cancer 1872
gallbladder carcinoma 2846, **2847**
gallbladder metastases 2846
gallbladder non-Hodgkin lymphoma 2846
gallbladder polyps 2846
gallbladder thickening 2845
gastric cancer 2772, **2773**
gastrointestinal fistulae 2189–2191, 2190
gradient refocused echoes (GRE) 2822
groin hernias 128
hemochromatosis 2017, 2832–2833, 2834–2835
hepatic adenoma **2824**, 2827–2828, 2828
hepatic hemangioma 2824–2826, **2824**, 2827
hepatic steatosis 2833
hepatocellular carcinoma 2156–2157, **2824**, 2828, 2829
 surveillance 2152
in-phase image 2822
intermediate-weighted images 2822
intestinal hemangiomas 2485
intestine 2851–2855
intraabdominal abscesses 2188–2191
intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 2844, **2844**
iron deposition disease 2832–2834
islet cell tumors 2842, **2843**
liver 2823–2836, **2824**
 benign lesions 2824–2836
 diffusion imaging 2829–2831
 malignant lesions 2828
 metastases 2828–2829, 2830–2831
 posttherapeutic imaging 2831, 2832
 principles 2823
 liver abscess 2167–2168, 2824, 2826
 liver cysts 2823–2824, **2824**, 2825
 liver metastasis 2841–2842
 liver tumors, posttherapeutic imaging 2831, 2832
magnetic field gradients 2822
nausea and vomiting 685
nonalcoholic acute steatohepatitis 2835
nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2065
opposed-phase image 2822
pancreas 2837–2844
 anatomical variants 2837–2839
 cystic tumors 2842–2844
 metastases 2841–2842
 neoplasms 2840–2844
 normal anatomy 2837–2839, 2838
 protocols 2837
 trauma 2840
pancreas divisum 2837–2838, 2839
pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2840–2842, **2842**
pancreatic cancer 1769, 2842, 2851
pancreatic gland necrosis 2837–2838
pancreatic lymphoma 2844
pancreatic metastases 2844
pancreatic mucinous cystadenocarcinoma 2842–2843, 2843
pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1796–1797, 1798
pancreatic pseudocysts 2837–2838
pancreatic solid pseudopapillary tumors 2844
pancreatic tumors 2775
pelvic fistulae 2851, 2853
perianal fistulae 1635, 2189–2191, 2853, 2854–2855
pericholecystic fluid 2845
peripancreatic abscesses 2837–2838
phase-encoding gradients 2822
portal hypertension 2836
portal vein imaging 2637
portal vein thrombosis 2176–2177
during pregnancy 847
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1839
principles 2820–2823, **2821**
proton density-weighted images 2822
proton spin 2822
pseudomyxoma peritonei 2202
pyogenic abscesses 2824
radiation fibrosis 2851
radiofrequency pulses 2822
receiver coil 2822
rectal carcinoma 2851, 2854
recurrent tumors 2851
repetition time (TR) 2822
retractile mesenteritis 2208, 2208
retroperitoneal fibrosis 2205–2206, 2206
retroperitoneal neoplasms 2206–2207, 2207
Rokitansky–Aschoff sinuses 2845–2846
serous cystadenoma 2842–2843
signal intensity 2820–2821
small bowel 2851–2853
small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333
spin echo 2822
spin echo sequence 2822
T1-weighted images 2821
T2-weighted images 2822
terminology **2821**
time-of-flight 2822–2823
type 1 autoimmune pancreatitis 1694
weight loss 672
magnetic resonance pancreatography, annular pancreas 118–119
magnetic resonance spectroscopy, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2065
magnets, as foreign bodies 1149
magnification endoscopy 2551–2552, **2551**
major histocompatibility complex (MHC) 289–291
 class I 289–290, 290
 class II 289–290, 290
 celiac disease 314
 immune-mediated diseases 2390
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2391
 selective IgA deficiency 2390
 structure 290, 290
 see also human leukocyte antigen (HLA)
malabsorption
 bile acid *see* bile acid malabsorption (BAM)
 definition 749
 diagnosis 670
 drug-induced 1359
 energy expenditure 506
enteroclysis 2735–2736
exocrine pancreatic insufficiency 1725
fat 544
folate 563, 1289–1290
fructose 731, 1280–1281
giardiasis 2329–2330
glucose–galactose 325, 426–428, 446, 1280, **2387–2388**
lactose *see* lactose intolerance/malabsorption
protein 2256
radiation injury 2512–2513
short bowel syndrome 1314
small bowel biopsy findings 3014–3018
tropical sprue 1255
tryptophan 1283
vitamin E deficiency 1292
malakoplakia 3031–3032
maldigestion 749
male infertility, *CFTR* gene 1741
malignancy
 acute liver failure 1981
 celiac disease association 1274–1275
 weight loss 667, 672
 see also cancer; tumor(s)
malignant atrophic papulosis (Degos disease) 2452, 2506
malignant histiocytosis *see* chronic ulcerative (nongranulomatous) jejunitis (CUJ)
Mallampati score 2536, 2536
Mallory bodies
 differential diagnosis 2973
 liver biopsy 2959, 2960
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057–2058
 Wilson disease 2026
Mallory hyaline
 liver biopsy 2959, 2960
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2973–2974
Mallory–Weiss syndrome 989–990
Mallory–Weiss tears 989–990, 990, 2674, 2675
 management 2675
 pathogenic mechanism 989
 treatment 2671
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 808
malnutrition
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2050
 chronic obstructive pulmonary disease 673
 chronic pancreatitis 1726–1727
 Crohn's disease 1447
 Cronkhite–Canada syndrome 1605–1606
 cystic fibrosis 1743
 definition 2211
 fistulae 2192
 IBD 1391
 ICU patients 2433
 small intestinal dysmotility 1177
 systemic sclerosis 2405
malondialdehyde (MDA) 2063
Malone continent enema procedure, constipation 778
Malony bougies 2613, 2613
malonyl-CoA 509
malotilate 2084
malrotation *see* intestinal malrotation
maltase–glucoamylase 541, 1277
defects 1277
MALT lymphoma
 gastric 1122–1123, 3007–3008, 3007
 contrast studies 2733–2734, 2733

- MALT lymphoma (*cont'd*)
 histological patterns 1332, 1341–1342
 immunohistochemistry 3022
 immunophenotyping 3007–3008
 lymphoepithelial lesion 3007–3008, 3007
 prognosis 1342
 small intestine 3021–3022
 large-cell transformation/composite
 tumor 3022
- maltose 538, 539
 maltotriose 539
- mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) 454
 mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)
 complex 1 (mTORC1) 591
 mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)
 complex 2 (mTORC2) 591
 mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)
 inhibitors
 norovirus infection 1243
 side-effects 2140
- mammography, weight loss 672
- Manchester classification, chronic
 pancreatitis 1711–1712
- manganese 501–502, 518
 cirrhosis 2110
 hepatic encephalopathy 2110
 toxicity 2387–2388, 2396
- manganese 2110
- M-ANNHEIM classification, chronic
 pancreatitis 1711
- Manning criteria, irritable bowel
 syndrome 1507
- mannitol
 cerebral edema in acute liver failure 1984–
 1985
 constipation 775–776
- manometry
 achalasia 889, 896–897
 anorectal *see* anorectal manometry
 antroduodenal *see* antroduodenal manometry
 Barrett esophagus 953
 colonic 1188–1189
 constipation 767, 771
 cricopharyngeal bar 882
 diabetes mellitus 905
 diffuse esophageal spasm 902
 distal latency 901
 dysphagia 662
 dyssynergic defecation 763, 763, 770
 esophageal dysphagia 889
 esophageal hypercontractility disorders 903
 esophageal hypocontractility 892, 904
 esophageal motility disorders 661, 887,
 890–894, 901
 intrabolus pressure 893–894
 pressurization patterns 893–894, 894
 esophageal peristalsis 337, 337, 342
 esophageal spastic disorders 901–902
 esophagogastric junction 343
 esophagogastric junction pressure 908,
 909–910
 functional dyspepsia 653
 gastroparesis 686–687
 GERD 921–922
 graft-versus-host disease 2320
 lower esophageal sphincter pressure 343, 345
 myotonic dystrophy 1173
 noncardiac chest pain 664
 nonerosive reflux disease 922
 nonfamilial visceral neuropathies 1167
 nutcracker esophagus 903
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 882, 882
 rumination disorder 2276
 rumination syndrome 686–687
 rumination waves 686–687
 scleroderma esophagus 904–905
 slow-transit constipation 761, 761, 771,
 1188–1189
 small intestinal dysmotility 1180–1182
 mechanical obstruction pattern 1181–1182,
 1181
 visceral myopathic pattern 1181
 visceral neuropathic pattern 1181
 sphincter of Oddi *see* sphincter of Oddi
 manometry (SOM)
- spinal cord injury 1172
 symptomatic diverticular disease 1526
 ulcerative colitis 1194
 upper esophageal sphincter 332, 333, 335
 wedged hepatic venography and 2888, 2905
- mantle cell lymphoma 1332, 2426
 biopsy findings 3023
 histological patterns 1332, 1341–1342
 prognosis 1342
 therapy 1344
- MAPK pathways, Barrett metaplasia 955–956
 marasmus 2457
- marginal artery of Drummond 104
 ischemic colitis 2502–2503
- marine intoxications 1244–1246
- maroon-colored stool 798–800
- MASH1
 enteric neuron development 23
 enteric neuron differentiation 1158
- Masson trichrome, liver biopsy staining 2953,
 2953
- mast cell(s)
 activation, irritable bowel syndrome 311
 choride secretion 443
 colonic lamina propria 99
 food allergy 311
 functional GI disorders 1486
 histamine production 402, 415
 inflammation 311
 intestinal transport regulation 442–443
 irritable bowel syndrome 311, 1487, 1503
- mast cell colitis 1486–1487
- mast cell stabilizers 1487
- mast cell tryptase (MST) 1487
- mastocytic enterocolitis 1487
- mastocytosis, systemic *see* systemic
 mastocytosis
- mate consumption, esophageal squamous cell
 carcinoma 977
- Math1* (mouse-atonal homolog-1) 34, 38–39,
 79–81, 202
- matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs)
 Barrett adenocarcinoma 957
 hepatic fibrosis 2071–2072, 2077
- maximal acid output (MAO) 405
- Maydl hernia 128
- Mayo Risk Score, primary biliary cirrhosis 2137
- McCune–Albright syndrome 1598, 1606
- M cells 98–99, 294–295
 antigen transport 82, 286
 differentiation 82, 295
 functions 31–32
 innervation 248
 pathogen transport 295
 Rankl, effects of 37
Shigella invasion 1232
 small intestine 78, 82
- MCM6* gene 731, 1279
- MDR1/ABCB1 484, 633, 634–636
- MDR3 *see* ABCB4
- meal ingestion
 celiac phase 189–190
 colonic phase 194–195, 1188
 gastric phase 190–191
 integrative response to 183–197
 oral phase 189–190
 physiological processes 185
 small intestine phase 194
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1080,
 1082–1083
- meal replacements 2237
- mean corpuscular volume (MCV), GII
 bleeding 798
- meandering artery 104
- mean pulmonary artery pressure (MPAP)
 liver transplant outcomes, impact on 2128
 portopulmonary hypertension 2124, 2126
- mebendazole 2342, 2344, 2347, 2349
- mebeverine 1516
- mechanical gastric outlet obstruction 1006
- mechanical lithotripsy, bile duct stones 2594,
 2595
- mechanical obstruction, nausea and vomiting
 and 678
- mechanical obstruction and malformation
 syndromes 2381–2383
- mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR) *see*
 mTOR
- mechanoreceptors 372–373
 gastric 350
- mechanical echoendoscopes 2764
- Meckel diverticulum 25, 25, 82–84, 817–818
 angiography 2900
 carcinoma development 83
 clinical presentation 82–83
 complications 83
 diagnosis 83–84, 817–818
 enteroclysis 2737–2738
 heterotopic tissue 69, 83
 management 84
 pathophysiology 82–83
 radionuclide imaging 83–84, 2882
 “rule of twos” 83, 817–818
- Meckel scan 817–818
- meclizine 687
- meconium ileus
 cystic fibrosis 1743, 2386
 genetics 2385, 2386
- median arcuate ligament compression
 syndrome *see* celiac axis compression
 syndrome
- mediastinoscopy, nonsmall cell lung
 cancer 2781
- medication-associated conditions *see*
 drug-induced conditions
- Mediterranean diet 1763–1764
- Mediterranean lymphoma *see*
 immunoproliferative small intestinal
 disease (IPSID)

- medium-chain fatty acids, lymphangiectasia therapy 91–92
- medium-chain triglycerides (MCT)
chronic pancreatitis 1727
short bowel syndrome 1313
- medullary carcinoma of the thyroid 747, 868, 2411
- medulloblastomas, oropharyngeal dysphagia 884
- mefenamic acid 1359
- MEFV* gene mutations 2312
- megacolon 1184–1194
acquired 1190
acute 1192–1193
clinical presentation 1192
management 1192–1193
pathophysiology 1192
Chagas disease 1174, 1190
classification 1190
congenital *see* Hirschsprung disease
definition 1189
etiology 1189
interstitial cells of Cajal 1185–1186
multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B 1164
neurofibromatosis 1173
toxic *see* toxic megacolon
- megacystis 1166
- megaduodenum 1165, 1183
- megalyn (*GP330*) 548
- megaloblastic anemia 563–564, 1290, **2387–2388**
- megarectum 1189, 1193
- megesterol acetate 674
- MEGX test, hepatic fibrosis 2081
- Meissner plexus *see* submucosal plexus
- MEK 590, 591
- MEK inhibitors 592
- melanin pigment spots, Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 1596–1597, 1596
- melanocortin 532
- melanocortin 4 receptor mutations 534–535
- melanocortin 4 receptors (MC4Rs) agonists 532–533
- α -melanocyte-stimulating hormone (α -MSH) 532
- melanoma 2428
anal 3056–3057, 3056
anorectal 1651
esophageal 979, 2994–2995
familial atypical multiple mole 595
metastasis 1345, 2428, 2756
oral 2461
- melanosis coli 774, 3026–3027, 3027
- MELD score *see* Model for End-stage Liver Disease (MELD)
- melena 797–799, 2479, 2665
- Melkerson–Rosenthal syndrome 2418
- memantine 717
- membrane-associated guanylate kinase homologues (MAGUKs) 422
- membrane potential, resting 269, 274, 350
- membrane rafts, as transporters 635
- membranoproliferative cryoglobulinemic glomerulonephritis (MPGN) 1956
- membranous cells *see* M cells
- membranous glomerulonephritis, acute viral hepatitis 1900
- MEN1* gene mutations 1083–1084, 1784–1785
- menaquinone-4 455
- menaquinones (vitamin K-2) 523
- Mendelian diseases 2378–2379
- Ménétrier disease 1119, 1119, 3000, 3001
- menin 1785
- MENIN* mutations 1083–1084
- Menkes disease 584, 1287–1288, **2387–2388**
- menopause, colorectal cancer risk 1559
- menstrual cycle
colonic transit time 368
gut transit 762
irritable bowel syndrome symptoms 1506
small intestinal migrating motor complex 374–375
- mental state alterations
acute liver failure 1974
acute mesenteric ischemia 2493
cirrhosis 2111
- menthol 2526–2527
- men who have sex with men (MSM), hepatitis C virus 1941–1942
- meperidine **2537**, 2538
colonoscopy 2572
pancreatitis 717, 1679
- mepolizumab 312, 934–935
- 6-mercaptopurine
adverse effects 1439
breastfeeding **845**
common variable immunodeficiency 2309
Crohn's disease **1436**, 1438–1439
anorectal fistulae 1636
postsurgical prophylaxis 1444, 1465–1466
IBD in pregnancy **843**, **845**
metabolism 1398
microscopic colitis 1484
in pregnancy 1416
side effects 1399
ulcerative colitis 1398–1400
in children 1417
initial dosing 1398–1399
- mercury bougienage, esophageal strictures 2614
- mercury-filled dilators 2613
- meropenam 1253
- mesalamine
acute diverticulitis prevention 1534
allergic reactions 1394
breastfeeding **843**, **845**
Crohn's disease 1436–1437, **1436**
postoperative recurrence prevention 1444
postsurgical prophylactic therapy 1464, 1466
IBD, in pregnancy **845**
microscopic colitis 1484
pancolitis 1409
preparations **1392**, 1393
release locations 1392
segmental colitis associated with diverticulosis 1487–1488
side effects 1394
ulcerative colitis 1391–1392, 1407
chemoprevention effects 1416
dose-response 1394
left-sided 1409
maintenance dosing 1411
mild/moderate disease 1394
rectal formulations 1394–1395
topical formulations 1395
- ulcerative proctitis **1392**, 1408
ulcerative proctosigmoiditis **1392**, 1408–1409
- mesalazine *see* mesalamine
- mesenchymal cells, intestinal transport regulation 444
- mesenchymal–epithelial transition (MET) 607–608
- mesenchymal tumors
colorectal 1575, 3047–3048
gastric 3008–3010
small intestine 3025
- mesenteric aneurysms 2896
- mesenteric artery angioplasty and stenting 2924
- mesenteric artery embolism 2492, 2496, 2496
- mesenteric cysts 102, 126, 2209–2210
clinical manifestations 2209
treatment 2209–2210
- mesenteric dermoids 2209
- mesenteric fibromatosis 2209
- mesenteric ischemia
abdominal pain 793
acute *see* acute mesenteric ischemia (AMI)
chronic *see* chronic mesenteric ischemia (CMI)
laparoscopy 2696
weight loss 673
- mesenteric lymph nodes 296
- mesenteric panniculitis 2207–2209
abdominal mass 2208
clinical manifestations 2208
etiology 2207
pathology 2207–2208
treatment 2208–2209
- mesenteric vasculitis
angiography 2895
Churg–Strauss syndrome 2436
- mesenteric vasospasm 2894
- mesenteric veins 3033–3034
- mesenteric vein thrombosis 2491
angiography 2896
imaging 2494–2495, 2495
risk factors 2492
symptoms 2492
treatment 2497
- mesenteric venoocclusive disease 3033–3034
- mesenteric vessels, arteriosclerotic occlusion 2498
- mesenteric Weber–Christian disease *see* mesenteric panniculitis
- mesenteroaxial gastric volvulus 1144–1145, 1145–1146
- mesenteroaxial rotation 1142
- mesentery 123–124, 2207–2210
diseases 2207–2210
metastatic tumors 2210
tumors 2210
see also individual types
- mesh plug repair, femoral hernias 128–129
- mesocaval shunts, Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174–2175
- mesoderm 7
embryonic 4
liver development 145–146
- mesorectum 95
- mesothelioma, primary adenocarcinoma vs. 2201
peritoneal 2200–2202

- mesothelioma, primary (*cont'd*)
 clinical manifestations 2200–2201
 diagnostic studies 2201
 differential diagnosis 2201
 ectopic hormones 2200–2201
 etiology 2200, 2201
 genetic factors 2201
 prognosis 2202
 treatment 2202
- metaanalysis 641–642, **642**
- metabolic bone disease
 Crohn's disease 1423
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841
 short bowel syndrome 1310
- metabolic disorders
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 metal 2396
 nausea and vomiting 683
 radiotherapy induced 2424
- metabolic feedback signal 163–164
- metabolic liver disease 2023–2042
 childhood 2023, 2035–2042
 clinical features 2023
 inheritance 2023
 liver transplantation 2138
 neonates 2035–2042
- metabolic state regulation 197
- metabolic syndrome 2234, 2234
 alcohol abuse 2049
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2147–2148
 metabolic liver diseases 2023
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057, 2235
 obesity 2234
- metabolic vascular response 163–164
 autoregulation 166–167
 mediator metabolites 164
- metabolism, gut microbiota 624–625
- metabolomics, small intestinal bacterial
 overgrowth 1299
- metagenomics 619
- Metagenomics for the Human Intestinal Tract (MetaHIT) consortium 619
- Metagonimus yokogawai* **2338–2339**, 2366–2367
- meta-iodobenzylguanidine (MIBG) scintigraphy, neuroendocrine tumors 1798–1799
- metal biliary stents
 endoscopic retrograde
 cholangiopancreatography 2589–2590, 2590
 hilar tumors 2602, 2602
 stent-through-stent (Y configuration) 2602, 2603
 self-expanding *see* self-expanding metal stents (SEMS)
- metallothionein 581–583
- metal metabolism disorders 2396
- metaplasia 26
 in Barrett esophagus *see* Barrett esophagus
 esophageal 953–955
 pseudopyloric 1104–1106, 2997
 pyloric 1132–1133
- metastases
 anal carcinoma 1651
 bone *see* bone metastases
 colorectal cancer *see* colorectal cancer (CRC)
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 987
 gallbladder cancer 1873
 gastric cancer 1132
 gastrinoma 1080–1081
 hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) 604, 2152, 2154
 liver *see* liver metastases
 ovarian 2428
 pancreas 2425
 pancreatic cancer 1770–1771
 peritoneal 124
 retroperitoneum 2206
 small intestinal 1337
 small intestine 2425, 2428, 2796
- metastasis 606–613
 ameoboid single-cell migration 608
 cancer stem cells 604
 circulation, survival in 608–609
 definition 606–607
 disease 2425
 evolution 612–613
 extravasation 606–607, 607, 611
 homing 606–607, 610–611
 intermetastatic heterogeneity 613
 intravasation 606–607
 linear progression model 612–613
 local invasion 607–608
 tumor microenvironment 608, 608
 multicellular migration 608
 parallel progression model 612–613
 premetastatic niche, target organs 611
 process 606–607, 607
 stochasis model 612–613
 timing 612–613
- metastasis dormancy 611–612
- metastasis-specific genes 613
- metatranscriptomics 619
- Metavir scoring 2079, 2969–2970
- metenkephalin 2111
- metformin
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 1581
 diarrhea induction 2415
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2066–2067
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2066–2067
 obesity 2238
 pancreatic cancer risks 1763
- methamphetamine 1035
- methane 724–725
- methanogenesis 724
- methanogens 724
- methemoglobinemia, drug-induced 2540
- methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), PRG complication 2633
- methionine metabolism 558
 aberrant, clinical effects 563–564
 genetic abnormalities 563
- methionine transfer RNA (Met-tRNA) 551
- methogens 621–622, 1300
 constipation 762
- methotrexate **1436**
 breastfeeding 843
 contraindications 1439
 breastfeeding **845**
 in pregnancy 843, **845**, 1416
 Crohn's disease 1438–1439
 erosive enteritis induction 1359–1360
 malabsorption induction 1359
 male fertility impacts 842
 rheumatoid arthritis 2406
 side effects 1439, 2406
 toxicity 1400, 2976, 2976
 ulcerative colitis 1400–1401
- methotrexate embryopathy (fetal aminopterin-methotrexate syndrome) 843
- methylation changes, IBD 1368
- methylcellulose
 constipation in pregnancy 841
 as CT contrast agent 2791
 diverticular disease 1529
- methylcobalamin 559–560
- methyl dopa-induced liver injury 2975–2976
- methylene blue 2551, **2551**
- methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) 558, 558
 folate metabolism, polymorphisms 563
- methyl-folate trap 561
- methylhistamine 408
- methylmalonic acid (MMA) 562
- 6-methyl mercaptopurine (6-MMP) 1438–1439
- 6-methylmercaptopurine nucleotide 1398–1399
- methylprednisolone
 chronic radiation enteritis 2517–2518
 graft-versus-host disease 2319
 hyperemesis gravidarum 839
 ulcerative colitis 1396, 1398, 1410
- 5-methyltetrahydrofolate (5-MTHF) 562–563
- methysergide, retroperitoneal fibrosis
 induction 2204–2205
- metoclopramide
 bezoars 1152
 diabetic gastroparesis 1020, 2414
 functional dyspepsia 655–656
 gastroparesis 691, 1020–1021, **1020**
 GERD 925–926
 in pregnancy 836
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 839
 in pregnancy, safety 839
 side effects 1021
- Metorchis bilis* 2362
- Metorchis conjunctus* 2362
- metronidazole
 amebiasis 2169–2170, 2326–2327, **2327**
 breastfeeding 844
 chronic nonbloody diarrhea 1200
Clostridium difficile infection 1211–1212, **1211**
 continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis-related peritonitis 2200
 Crohn's disease 1437, 1444, 1636
Dientamoeba fragilis infection 2331
 giardiasis 2330, **2330**
H. pylori treatment 1062–1063, 1112
 hepatic encephalopathy 2114–2117
 IBD in pregnancy 844
 orofacial clefts, risk of 844
 pouchitis 1395
 in pregnancy 2328
 resistance 1062–1064
 side effects 2326–2327
- mevalonate kinase deficiency **2312**
- Meyenburg complexes 2954–2956, 2957
- MHC *see* major histocompatibility complex (MHC)
- micelles 474–475, 548, 549, 1810
 interconversion 1810–1812
- Michaelis Gutmann bodies 3031–3032

- microadenomas, familial adenomatous polyposis 1586
- microbes
 community composition methods 619
 culture-based identification 617–618
 describing 617–619
- microbial dysbiosis, Crohn's disease 1374
- microbiome 617–625
 adaptive immunity 624
 bloating 733
 colorectal cancer pathogenesis 1568, 1569
 definition 617
 diabetes mellitus 2412
 fiber, effects on 513
 gastric 403
 IBD 1373–1375, 1375
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2063–2064
 obesity 2063
 “therapeutic,” delivery 2577
- microbiota 617–625, 621
 adaptive immunity 624
 age-related changes 622–623, 623
 antibiotics 624
 bacteria *see* bacteria
 brain–gut axis 1504
 CNS communication 234
 colonic motility/transit 385, 1504
 composition-influencing factors 622–624
 critically ill patients 2212
 definition 617
 diet, effects of 623, 1504
 disease interactions 624–625
 enterotypes 619–620
 genetic diseases 624
 hepatic fibrosis 2085
 host genetics 624–625
 intestinal transport regulation 445
 irritable bowel syndrome 1504
 large-scale human studies 619
 metabolism genes 624–625
 metabolites, IBD 1374, 1375
 nonbacterial members 621–622
 in pregnancy 622
 prospectus 625
 radiation injury 2510
 stomach 403
 therapeutic modulation 625
 twin studies 624
- microbiota shifts, diarrhea 739
- microcarcinoids 3041
- microcoil embolization 2921
- microcystic adenomas, pancreatic 2902–2903
- microcystic serous cystadenomas 2811
- microcytic anemia 581
- microfold cells *see* M cells
- microgastria 68
- β_2 -microglobulin 290
- microlithiasis, acute pancreatitis 1656–1657
- micrometastases 607, 611
- micronutrients 513–524
 adequate intakes **501–502**
 deficiency
 Crohn's disease 1447
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842
 short bowel syndrome 1309–1310
 parenteral nutrition **2220**
 recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 513
- supplements, short bowel syndrome 1319, **1319**
see also mineral(s); vitamin(s)
- microRNA (miRNA)
 colorectal cancer 1566–1567, 1572
 epithelial transport proteins 441
 hepatic fibrosis 2085
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 1753
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 p53 regulation 595
 stellate cell activation 2074–2075
 ulcerative colitis 1368
- microsatellite instability (MSI) 598–599
 adenoma development 1539–1541
 colorectal cancer 599, 1561, 1565–1566, 1565
 gastric cancer 1128
 Lynch syndrome 598–599, 864–866, 1560–1561, 1565–1566
 pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma 599
 tumors 866
- microsatellite instability high (MSI-H) tumors 1560–1561, 1561
 colorectal cancer 599, 1572
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 599
 Lynch syndrome 598–599
 treatment response prediction 1573
- microsatellite instability low (MSI-L) tumors, Lynch syndrome 598–599
- microscopic angiitis 2436
- microscopic colitis 1479–1485
 autoimmune conditions and 1482
 biopsy 1480, 2981, 3035
 celiac disease 1482
 clinical presentation 1483
 colon cancer risks 1485
 complications 1485
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947
 Crohn's disease vs. 1431
 diagnosis 1479
 diarrhea 752, 1479, 1483
 differential diagnosis 1483–1484
 drug-induced 1481
 endoscopy 1480, 1481
 epidemiology 1480–1481
 gender differences 1480
 genetic component 1483
 geographic variation 1485
 histological features 1479, 1480, 1483
 IBS vs. 1484
 incidence 1480–1481, 1481
 management 1484–1485, 1485
 natural history 1483
 pathogenesis 1482–1483
 quality of life 1483
 risk factors 1481
 surgery 1484–1485
 therapy 1484–1485, 1485
- microscopic colitis incomplete (MCi) 1480
- microscopic colitis not otherwise specified (MC-NOS) 1480
- microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP) 1284
- microsomes 626
- Microsporidium*
 diagnosis 2290–2291
 HIV-1-infected persons **2284–2285**, 2290–2291, 2291
- microvascular steatosis 1967
 drug-induced 1967
- microvasculatur inflammation, changes during 179–180, 180
- microvesicular hyperplastic polyps (MVHPs) 1548, 1549
- microvesicular steatosis, Reye syndrome 2029–2030
- microvilli
 enterocytes 80, 80
 hepatocytes 151
 parietal cells 412
 small intestine 75, 75, 79–80
- microvillous inclusion disease *see* microvillus inclusion disease
- microvillus inclusion disease 447, 2389–2390
 biopsy findings 3017–3018
 brush border biomarkers 3018
- microwave ablation (MWA), liver cancer 2910
- microwave coagulation therapy (MCT), hepatocellular carcinoma 2161
- midazolam **2537**, 2542
 colonoscopy 2572, 2579
- middle pharyngeal constrictor 331
- midesophageal diverticula 57–58
- midesophageal webs 54
- midgut
 colonic embryology 101
 development 60, 73, 122, 123
 rotation 17, 18–19
 visceral pain perception 783, 783
- midodrine
 after large-volume paracentesis 2095
 hepatorenal syndrome 2104–2106
 refractory ascites 2095
- migraines 680
- migrating motor complex (MMC) 193, 255, 353–354
 age-related changes 354
 diabetes mellitus 1170
 diurnal variation 354
 gastric 353–354
 neurohumoral regulation 355–356
 interprandial gallbladder contraction 391
 interprandial sphincter of Oddi activity 393
 motilin in 280–281
 phases 353–354, 354, 1180
 radiation effects 1176
 scleroderma 1169
 small intestinal migrating motor complex 374–375
 small intestine 374–376
 ectopic cycles 376
 extrinsic neural input 375–376
 motility studies 1180–1181
 neurohumoral mediator cycling 376
 neurohumoral regulation 375–376
 phases 374–375, 375
 physiological characteristics 374–375
 during sleep 382–383
 stress effects 383
 stress effects 364
- Milan criteria, hepatocellular carcinoma 2160
- milk
 allergy 2297–2299
 composition, intestinal growth postnatal 22
- milk thistle (silymarin) 2084, 2522

milnacipran 715
milrinone 2128
Milroy disease 91, **2387–2388**
Milwaukee Biliary Group Classification,
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction
 1876–1877
mindfulness therapies, irritable bowel
 syndrome 1519
mineral(s) 513–514/F

- motion sickness 683
 motor endplates 247
 motor neurons 247
 enteric endocrine cells 248
 glucose absorption 248
 inhibitory 247
 mouse-atonal homolog-1 (*Math1*) 34, 38–39, 79–81
 mouse models
 gastroschisis 88
 omphalocele 88
 mouse telomerase reverse transcriptase (mTert)-expressing cells 35–36
 Mowat–Wilson syndrome 1158
 M protein, hepatitis B 1893
 MRCP *see* magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP)
 MRI *see* magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
 MRP2/ABCC2 485, 494, 870, 1813, **2394**, 2395
MSH2 gene 864–866
MSH6 gene 1560–1561
MST1 gene 1836
 mTOR
 global regulation of cellular state 552–555
 pancreatic growth 467–468
 mTor/Akt/PI3K pathway 1084
 mTOR complex 1 (mTORC1) 552
 activation 552–553, 552
 by amino acids 553–554, 553
 downstream effects 554–555
 lipid synthesis regulation 554–555, 554
 protein synthesis regulation 554–555
 mTOR complex 2 (mTORC2) 552
 mTor inhibitors
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2151
 neuroendocrine tumors 1100
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1100
 Peutz–Jeghers polyps chemoprevention 1598
 polycystic liver disease 1856–1857
 MUC-1 1129–1130
MUC2 323
 MUC6 414
 mucilages 511–512
 mucin(s) 323
 depletion 323
 epithelial 1815
 gastric 414
 gastric cancer 1129–1130
 gastric cells secreting 414
 gel-forming 1815
 hypersecretion, gallstones 1815
 non-*H. pylori*, non-NSAID ulcers 1048
 secretion 82, 323
 structure 413–414
 mucin-depleted/mucin-poor hyperplastic polyps 1548, 1549
 mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) 1748–1750
 cancer associations 1748–1749, 1765
 chronic pancreatitis 1719
 computed tomography 2811
 histology 1748–1749
 IPMN vs. 1749, 1759
 malignancy risk 1749
 ovarian-like stroma 1748–1749
 pathogenesis 1749
 radiologic presentation 1749
 surgical resection 1749–1750
 mucinous ductal ectasia *see* intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm (IPMN)
 mucin-producing genes (*MUC*) 323
 muciphages 3026–3027
 mucoepidermoid carcinoma, esophageal 979
 mucopus, ulcerative colitis 1383
Mucor 1263
 mucormycosis 1263
 mucosa 317
 anatomy/components 2980–2981
 blood flow, neural control 255–256
 endoscopic ultrasound appearance 2767, 2767
 inflammation 443
 see also specific regions of gut
 mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphomas *see* MALT lymphoma
 mucosal addressin cell adhesion molecule (MadCAM-1) 301–302
 mucosal advancement flap, rectovaginal fistulae 1464
 mucosal biopsy, cytomegalovirus esophagitis 942, 943
 mucosal calcinosis 2995
 mucosal immune system 284–316
 cellular components 286–294
 compartments 294–298
 development 24
 epithelial cell barrier function 327, 329
 gut-specific modifications 284
 host–microbial interactions 310
 immunoglobulin secretion 297–298, 297
 intestinal transport regulation 442–443
 lymphoblast homing 295–296
 nonimmune parenchymal cells 294
 nonorganized lamina propria 296–297
 organized lymphoid structures 295–296
 mucosal neuroma syndrome *see* multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B (MEN2B)
 mucosal plexus 242–243
 gallbladder 386–387
 mucosal prolapse syndrome 1603
 mucositis 2424, 2469
 mucous cells, gastric 64–65, 66, 400, 401–402
 surface *see* pit cells
 mucous membrane pemphigoid (MMP) 2450
 mucous neck cells 64–65, 400, 401–402, 414, 2995
 mucus 82, 323, 323
 gastric 413–414, 1044
 Muir–Torre syndrome 1560, 1560, 2440
 multichannel intraluminal impedance esophageal emptying 894–895
 esophageal motility disorders 882, 894
 multidetector computed tomography (MDCT)
 abdominal wall hernia 2817, 2817
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2493
 acute pancreatitis 2812
 appendicitis 2801, 2801
 biliary tract 2812–2813
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2807
 choledocholithiasis 2815, 2815
 chronic mesenteric ischemia 2499
 chronic pancreatitis 2812
 colitis 2801, 2802
 colonic adenocarcinoma 2798–2799, 2799
 colonic neoplasms 2798–2799
 Crohn's disease 2797
 diverticulitis 2800, 2800
 esophageal neoplasms 2792–2793, 2792
 fungal liver abscess 2806
 gallbladder cancer 2813
 gallbladder disease 2813
 gallstones 2813
 gastric adenocarcinoma 2793, 2794
 gastric wall thickness 2793
 gastritis 2795
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2794, 2796
 hepatic arteries 2807
 hepatic hemangioma 2804, 2804
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 2811, 2811
 liver metastases 2810
 mesenteric vein thrombosis 2495
 neuroendocrine tumors 2810, 2810
 nonocclusive mesenteric ischemia 2495
 pancreas divisum 2808
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2808–2809, 2809
 pancreatic duct agenesis 2808
 peritoneal carcinomatosis 2816
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 2814
 pyogenic abscess 2806
 recurrent pyogenic cholangitis 2814–2815
 scanning protocol 1791
 small bowel carcinoid tumors 2796, 2796
 small bowel obstruction 2797
 stomach 2793
 vasculitis 2506
 multidrug and toxin extrusion protein 1 (MATE1) **633**, 635
 multidrug resistance 3 P-glycoprotein (MDR3) *see* ABCB4
 multidrug resistance associated protein 2 (mrp2) 830–831
 multidrug resistance-associated proteins (MRPs) **633**, 634–635
 multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1/ABCB1) 484, **633**, 634–636
 multidrug resistance protein 1a 448
 multifactorial inheritance 862–863
 multifocal atrophic gastritis (MAG) 1104–1106, **1105**, 1106
 multifunctional mechanosensitive neuron 251
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) 868, **1784**
 cell of origin theories 1784
 clinical presentation 1793–1794
 diagnosis 1796
 duodenal neuroendocrine tumors 1794
 genetic testing 1796
 mutations 1083–1084, 1784–1785, **1784**
 natural history 1793–1794
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1083, 1794
 predisposing tumors 1794
 signs/symptoms **1784**
 surgical treatment 1803
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome and (MEN1/ZES) 1080, 1083, 1085, **1086**
 family history 1085
 gastric carcinoids 1079, 1080
 surgical treatment 1093, 1095, 1095
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 (MEN2) 868
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B (MEN2B) 1159, 1163–1164, 1164, 1602–1603, **2381–2383**

- multiple hamartoma syndrome *see* Cowden syndrome
- multiple intestinal atresia (MIA) **2381–2383**, 2389
- multiple lymphomatous polyposis (MLP) 1604
- multiple myeloma 2426–2427
- multiple organ failure syndrome 1663
- multiple sclerosis 1908, 2429
- multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) 863–864
- multipolar electrocoagulation (MPEC) probe 800, **801**, 813
- multivisceral graft 1321
- multivisceral transplantation 1321
- mummification 1002
- Munc18, pancreatic secretion 466
- muralium duplex 145
- muralium multiplex 145
- muralium simplex 145
- Murphy sign, acute cholecystitis 789–790, 2754–2755, 2870
- muscarine receptor antagonists
 - gastric acid inhibition 408–409
 - irritable bowel syndrome 1516
 - motion sickness 687, **688–689**
- muscarinic M₂ receptors 265–266
- muscarinic M₃ receptors 389–390
- muscarinic receptors, parietal cells 408–409
- muscle
 - hyperalgesia 704
 - insulin effects 197
 - protein catabolism 507–508, 526
 - smooth *see* smooth muscle
 - starvation response 525
- muscle relaxants, chronic proctalgia 1648
- muscle stretch, peristaltic reflex 280
- muscularis externa
 - innervation 243
 - small intestine 367
- muscularis mucosa
 - colon 99
 - endoscopic ultrasound appearance 2767
 - esophagus 48
 - small intestine 367
- muscularis mucosae 2980–2981
 - gastric 64–65
 - innervation 242
 - small intestine 76, 77
- muscularis propria 317–318, 2981
 - colon 93–94, 100
 - diverticulosis 1526
 - duodenum 67
 - endoscopic ultrasound appearance 2767, 2771
 - esophagus 48, 48
 - small intestine 75
- mushroom poisoning 1904
- mutation detection methods 860–861
- mutator hypothesis 598–599
- MUTYH-associated polyposis (MAP) 867, **1559**, 1593–1595
 - attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis *vs.* 1594
 - clinical presentation 1594
 - colonic phenotype 1594
 - colorectal cancer 1562, 1594
 - differential diagnosis 1594–1595
 - epidemiology 1593
 - extracolonic phenotype 1594
 - genetics 1593–1594
 - genetic testing 1593–1594
 - management 1595
 - natural history 1594
 - polyps 1594
 - surveillance 1595
- MUTYH* gene 1593
- myasthenia gravis
 - gastrointestinal manifestations 2432, **2433**
 - oropharyngeal dysphagia 885
- mycobacterial infections
 - Crohn's disease etiology 1437
 - Crohn's disease *vs.* 1431
 - esophageal **939**, 945–946
 - HIV/AIDS-related 945–946
 - IBD 1367
- Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC)
 - diagnosis 2286
 - esophageal infection 945–946
 - hepatic granulomas 2966–2967, 2967
 - HIV/AIDS patients 2284–2286, **2284–2285**, 3012
 - liver biopsy 2967, 2977–2978
 - small intestine infection 3012, 3012
- Mycobacterium avium paratuberculosis* 1437
- Mycobacterium bovis* 1256
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis*
 - gastritis 1113
 - hepatic granulomas 2966–2967, 2967
 - small intestine infection 1255–1256
 - tuberculous peritonitis 2198
- mycobiome 622
- mycophenolate mofetil
 - autoimmune hepatitis 1998
 - colitis induction 1491
 - graft-versus-host disease like response 3014
 - malabsorption induction 1359
 - in pregnancy, contraindications 856
- mycotic infection *see* fungal infection
- myectomy, dyssynergic defecation 763
- myeloid cells, small intestine 77
- myelomonocytic cells 293–294
 - differentiation 293, 293
- myeloperoxidase (MPO), ischemia–reperfusion injury 176
- myeloproliferative disorders 2427
 - peptic ulcer disease 1035
- myeloproliferative neoplasms
 - Budd–Chiari syndrome 2172–2174
 - genetics 2173–2174
- myelosuppression, IBD patients 1399
- myenteric ganglia 241–242, 243
- myenteric neurons, neurotransmitters 350
- myenteric plexus 64, 187, 241–242, 243, 2981
 - development 23
 - esophageal innervation 48, 336, 886–887
 - esophageal peristalsis control 340–341
 - esophageal spastic disorders 890, 893
 - interneurons 248–249
 - location 242
 - neuronal topography 276
 - neurotransmitter criteria 279
 - nonfamilial visceral neuropathies 1166–1167, 1167
 - paraneoplastic dysmotility syndromes 2424–2425
 - peristaltic reflex regulation 278, 279–280
- small intestine 75
 - motility 254–255
- smooth muscle regulation 275–280
 - direct response 276
 - neurotransmitters 276–279
 - neutrally mediated response 276
- substance P neurons 276
- VIP neurons 276
- MYO5B* (myosin VB) gene mutations 2389–2390
- myocardial infarction
 - endoscopy 2541
 - nausea and vomiting 683
 - sedation 2543
- myocutaneous flaps, rectovaginal fistulae 1464, 1465
- myofascial pain syndrome 718
- myofibroblasts
 - collagenous colitis 1482–1483
 - colonic lamina propria 99
 - intestinal transport regulation 444
 - microscopic colitis 1482–1483
 - nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2064
- myogenic vascular response 163
 - autoregulation 166–167
- myosin 261, 261
 - actin interactions 262
- myosin light chain kinase (MLCK) 262, 262
 - epithelial cells 326–327
 - in IBD 327–328
 - tight junction permeability 422
- myosin light chain kinase (MLCK) inhibitors, IBD 328, 328
- myosin light chain phosphatase (MLCP) 263, 267
- myosin light chains (MLCs) 261
 - phosphorylation 262–263, 262
- myosin phosphatase target subunit 1 (MYPT1) 267
- myosin VB (*MYO5B*) gene mutations 2389–2390
- myotomy, neurogenic dysphagia 885
- myotonic dystrophy 2431, **2433**
 - small intestinal dysmotility 1173
 - small intestine smooth muscle histology 1173
- MyPlate 503
- N**
- N*-acetylcysteine 2522
 - acetaminophen overdose 1963–1964, 1977
 - alcoholic hepatitis 2053
 - nonacetaminophen acute liver failure 1967, 1985–1986, 1986, **1986**
- N*-acetyl-p-benzoquinoneimine (NAPQI) 1961–1962
- N*-acetyltransferases (NATs) **630**, 631
- nadolol, gastroesophageal varices 2647–2650, **2650**
- Na⁺/glucose cotransport 189
- Na⁺/glucose-galactose cotransporter *see* *SGLT1* gene
- Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransporter (NBC) **427**, 428
 - pancreatic secretion 452
- Na⁺/H⁺ exchanger 3 (NHES3) 326
- Na⁺/H⁺ exchangers (NHE) **427**, 428–429, 432
 - congenital chloride diarrhea 1288, 1289
 - congenital sodium diarrhea 2385

- electroneutral transport 424–425
 tight junction permeability 422
 Na⁺/K⁺/2Cl⁻ cotransporter 427, 428
 chloride secretion 434
 cholangiocytes 480–481
 electroneutral transport 424–425
 Na⁺, K⁺-ATPase 189, 426, 427, 432–435
 in bicarbonate secretion 435
 cholangiocytes 480–481
 diffusive transporters, epithelial cells 318
 downregulation, T cell activation 443
 gastric 410
 hepatocytes 480
 potassium secretion 435, 436
 potassium uptake 433
 smooth muscle 269
 sodium absorption 433–434
 structure 426
 tight junction permeability 422
 nalbuphine 1175
 nalmefene 2011
 naloxone
 ileal brake inhibition 381–382
 primary biliary cirrhosis pruritus 2011
 sedation reversal 2540
 naltrexone 2011
 NaPi-Hb 430
 Na⁺/PO₄⁻ cotransporter 430
 naproxen 1349
 narcotic bowel syndrome 1358
 narcotics
 pancreatic cancer pain palliation 1780
 small intestinal dysmotility 1182–1183
 ulcerative colitis 1408
 withdrawal, narcotic bowel syndrome 1358
 Nardi test (morphine-prostigmin provocation test) 1878
 narrow band imaging (NBI) 2551, 2552
 colonoscopy 2580
 diminutive polyps, colorectal 2689
 NaSl 430
 nasal catheter aspiration, exocrine pancreas
 function testing 3066
 nasal enteric tubes 2937–2938
 NASHA Dx, fecal incontinence 1646
 Na⁺/SO₄⁻ cotransporter 430
 nasobiliary tubeplacement, primary sclerosing
 cholangitis 1844
 nasoenteric tubes, endoscopic placement
 2216–2217
 nasogastric aspiration, gastrointestinal
 bleeding 798
 nasogastric tube
 acute pancreatitis 1679
 chronic pancreatitis 1714
 corrosive esophagitis 997
 endoscopic placement 2628
 enteral nutrition 2215
 gastric acid output measurement 405
 gastric acid secretion testing 3064
 lavage, upper GI bleeding 2665
 nasojejunal tube
 acute pancreatitis 1679
 endoscopic placement 2628
 home care 2226
 Na⁺-solute cotransporters 426–428, 427
 sodium absorption 433
 nasopharyngeal angiofibroma 1589
 nasopharynx 330–331, 2725
 natalizumab
 breastfeeding 844
 Crohn's disease 302, 1372, 1406–1407, 1436,
 1442
 mechanism of action 1442
 in pregnancy 844
 progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
 association 1442
 ulcerative colitis 1406–1407
 National Institutes of Health (NIH) consensus
 criteria, gastrointestinal stromal tumors
 recurrence 1338
 National Quality Forum (NQF) 648
 natriuretic peptide receptors, type C
 (NPR-C) 278
 natural killer (NK) cells 292
 alcoholic fibrosis 2047
 development 24
 enteropathy 3016
 hepatitis C virus infection 1943, 1946
 natural killer T (NK-T) cells 289
 Natural Orifice Surgery Consortium for
 Assessment and Research
 (NOSCAR) 2713
 natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery
 (NOTES) 2262–2263, 2709–2720
 autopsies 2719
 benefits 2710
 beyond traditional operating room 2719
 blunt trauma, acute management 2718–2719
 clinical applicability 2720
 current status 2713–2716
 echoendoscopy 2716
 future applications 2716–2720
 gastrointestinal wall closure 2710–2712
 historical aspects 2704, 2709
 human experience 2713–2716
 hybrid 2709–2710, 2720
 infection risk 2712–2713
 intensive care unit peritoneal
 interventions 2718
 intrauterine fetal interventions 2719
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy
 rescue 2696–2697
 pure approach 2709–2710
 real-time image-guided 2716–2717
 retroperitoneal disease 2717
 robots 2719
 spinal procedures 2719–2720
 staging laparoscopy 2707
 submucosal tunnel creation 2712, 2713, 2714
 thyroidectomy 2717–2718
 training 2720
 transanal 2713
 transesophageal 2713–2714, 2714
 transgastric 2713–2714
 transrectal 2716
 transvaginal 2713–2716, 2715
 laparoscopy vs. 2715
 transvesical 2716
 natural regulatory T cells 288
 nausea 676
 chronic idiopathic 680–681, 692
 hookworm 2349
 nausea and vomiting 676–694
 acute pancreatitis 1667
 acute radiation injury 2517
 alternative/unconventional medicines
 1024
 chemotherapy-induced 1359
 complications 684
 definitions 676–677
 diabetic gastroparesis 2413
 diagnosis 683–687, 683
 differential diagnosis 683–687
 endoscopy 685
 etiologies 677–683
 future treatments 693
 gastrointestinal motor function studies
 685–687
 history 684–685
 hospitalization 687
 imaging evaluation 685
 infectious causes 678
 laboratory testing 685
 management 687–693
 dietary 687
 medications 687–690, 688–689
 nonmedicinal 687
 selected clinical settings 690–693
 medication-induced 1018
 pathophysiology 677–683
 physical examination findings 685
 postoperative *see* postoperative nausea and
 vomiting (PONV)
 quality of life 676
 radiation therapy-induced 678, 693
 serology 685
 symptom profiles 684
 ulcerative colitis 1379–1380
 validated symptom surveys 684–685
 nausea and vomiting of pregnancy (NVP) 682,
 837–840
 complementary/alternative treatments
 692–693
 diagnostic tests 838
 diet and 682, 692–693
 differential diagnosis 838
 epidemiology 837–840
 etiology 682
 gastric motility 836
 history 838
 intravenous hydration 840
 laboratory tests 838
 nutritional support 840
 outcome 838–839
 pathogenesis 838
 physical examination 838
 psychosocial morbidity 839
 quality of life 676
 risk factors 837–838
 socioeconomic impacts 676–677
 treatment 692–693, 839
 nonpharmacologic 839
 pharmacologic 839–840
 Navajo neurohepatopathy 2041–2042
 NBCe1 428, 435
 NBCn1 428
 NCC (Slc12a3) cotransporter 428, 432
 NCF4 1374
 NCKCC1 cotransporter 427
Necator americanus (hookworm) 2347–2349,
 2348
 necrolytic acral erythema, hepatitis C virus
 infection 2454–2455

necrolytic migratory erythema 2445
 glucagonomas 1791
necrosectomy, necrotizing pancreatitis 1687–
 1688, 1715–1716
necrosis
 acute liver failure 1982–1983
 acute pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis, necrotizing
 hepatocellular drug reactions 1963
 liver *see* liver necrosis
 walled-off pancreatic *see* walled-off pancreatic
 necrosis (WOPN)
necrotizing and giant-cell granulomatous
 phlebitis 3033–3034
necrotizing enterocolitis (NEC) 1360
 causes 1360
 in chemotherapy-induced neutropenia
 2295–2296
 clinical manifestations 1214
 diagnosis 1215
 epidemiology 1214
 neonatal 1360
 pathogenesis 1214, 1360
 prevention 1214
 short bowel syndrome 1306
 treatment 1214–1215, 2295–2296
necrotizing fasciitis 2633
necrotizing jejunitis *see* necrotizing
 enterocolitis
necrotizing pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis,
 necrotizing
Nedd4-2 430, 440
needle aspiration cytology, EUS 2549
needle-based confocal laser endomicroscopy
 (nCLE) 2767, 2944, 2946–2947
needle electromyography, fecal
 incontinence 1644–1645
needle-knife papillotomy, biliary
 pancreatitis 1681
needlescopy *see* minilaparoscopy
needle-stick injuries
 exposure prevention 1910
 hepatitis B virus 1909–1910
 hepatitis C virus 1909–1910
nefazodone, pain treatment 715
neg8.2(g-e)1.8(t9)1.v(o)10.9(e)2. 9(f)11.2(e(n)6.e-bg8.2.c)emnootdomcroniy

N5.9(e(im5(a)(in(n-P(a)ic)6(kis)-272.41likse)9(0.3()-272.13()-272.(NPC1L1LE()-272.4(p2)9(r)13(o1.1(6(e3(is)-5002549)T]Tc-0.227Tc-0T.4(TjT]F31T0830TD0.7329Tc003

- neurons
- colonic submucosa 100
 - enteric *see* enteric neurons
 - gallbladder *see* gallbladder neurons
 - gastric secretomotor 248
 - motor *see* motor neurons
 - see also individually named neurons; interneurons*
- neuropathic pain 707–708
- neuromodulation 714–715, **715–716**
- neuropeptides
- Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea 1208
 - during development 23–24
- neuropeptide Y (NPY) 216
- anorexia nervosa 2271, 2275
 - food deprivation 2271
 - food intake regulation 2232, 2233
 - pancreatic secretion inhibition 461
- neurophysiological tests, hepatic encephalopathy **2115–2116**
- neurosteroids, hepatic encephalopathy 2110
- neurotensin
- Clostridium difficile* colitis 1208
 - pancreatic secretion stimulation 459, 461
 - postprandial hyperemia 171
 - small intestinal fed motor pattern 377
- neurotoxic shellfish poisoning 1245
- neurotransmitters
- chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting 2424
 - enteric neurons **245**
 - gastric emptying 363
 - gastric motor function 364–365
 - hepatic encephalopathy 2110–2111
 - lower esophageal sphincter relaxation 344
 - myenteric neurons 350
 - nociceptors 701, 702
 - pancreatic secretion stimulation 460
 - slow-transit constipation 762
 - sphincter of Oddi nerves 392, 393
 - see also individual types*
- neutral (classical) pathway, bile acid synthesis 474–475
- neutralizing antibodies, acute viral hepatitis 1896
- Neurogenin 3 (NGN3)
- intestinal cell regulation 19–20
 - pancreatic development 17
- neutropenia
- anorectal disease 2295
 - chemotherapy-induced 2295–2296
 - gastrointestinal complications 2295–2296
 - oral manifestations 2295
- neutropenic enterocolitis 1359–1360, 1492, 2422–2423, 2422
- chemotherapy-induced 1359–1360
 - conditioning protocols, secondary to 2317
 - diarrhea 740
 - hospitalized patients 791
 - leukemic patients 2425
- neutrophil(s) 294
- activation 300, 302
 - acute liver damage 294
 - ascitic fluid 2091
 - bacterial infection, response to 303–304
 - Crohn's disease pathogenesis 294
 - Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis 1107
 - intestinal transport regulation 443
 - ischemia–reperfusion injury 176
 - priming 300, 302–303
 - reactive oxygen species generation 303
 - reactive oxygen species secretion 294
 - respiratory burst 303
 - trafficking 300–301
 - ulcerative colitis 3027–3028
- neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) 294
- neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin 2103
- neutrophilic polymorphonuclear leukocytes *see* neutrophil(s)
- neutrotrophin-3 (NT-3) 1158
- nevroid basal cell carcinoma syndrome (Gorlin syndrome) 1606
- nevus araneus *see* spider angioma
- newborn screening programs, galactosemia 2037
- New Drug Application 1969–1970
- next-generation sequencing (NGS) 619, 860–861
- cancer genome 587–588
 - colorectal cancer subcategories 600
 - hereditary pancreatitis 1737
 - pancreatic diseases 1732
- nexuses (gap junctions) 260
- NFAF (nuclear factor of activated T cells), pancreatic growth 467–468
- NFE2L2* gene mutations 977–978
- NHE1 (Slc9a1) 429, 435
- NHE2 (Slc9a2) 429, 432
- NHE3 (Slc9a3) 429, 432, 439
- NHE8* mutations 1289
- NHEF proteins 429
- NHERF isoforms 439
- niacin 519, 557, 559
- absorption 236–237, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

- N*_(G)-nitro-L-arginine methyl ester (L-NAME)
hepatopulmonary syndrome 2120–2121, 2124
pancreatic secretion stimulation 459
- N*-nitrosomethylbenzylamine (NMBA) 976
- nitrous oxide 2539
- Nitzschia* algae 1245
- NKA, peristaltic reflex 279–280
- NKCC1 439
- N*-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor,
hepatic encephalopathy 2110
- nocardiosis 2204
- nociception 700
abdominal pain 781
functional dyspepsia 1029
inhibitory systems 701
key molecules in 700–701
neurobiology 700–701
physiological characteristics 701–707
nociceptive pain 707–708
- nociceptors 695–697, 696
action potential 701
functions 700–701, 701
neurotransmitters 701, 702
silent 704–705
- NOD2* gene mutations
Crohn's disease 313, 1369–1371, 1434
IBD 1370–1371
- Nod-like receptors (NLRs) 1256–1257
- nodular colloid goiter 2411
- nodular lymphoid hyperplasia (NLH) 1603–1604, 2308
- nodular peptic duodenitis 3011
- nodular regenerative hyperplasia (NRH) 2181
liver biopsy 2954, 2954, 2965
liver lesions 2180–2181, **2180**
- Noggin 37
- nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) 2056–2069
age and 2057
alcohol consumption 2049
associated conditions 2064–2065
bariatric surgery 2068, 2244–2245
cardiovascular disease 2064
cellular injury mediators 2062–2064
classification 2059
clinical features 2064–2065
clinical markers 2065
definition 2056
diabetes mellitus 2057, 2416
diagnosis 828, 2065
epidemiology 2056–2057
ethnicity 2057
familial factors 2057
fibrosis mechanism 2064
free fatty acids 2061, 2063
gender differences 2057
genetics 2057
hepatocellular carcinoma 2064–2065
hepatocyte peroxisomes 2063
histopathology 2057–2059
hypertriglyceridemia 2057
insulin resistance 2060–2061
intestinal microbiome 2063–2064
laboratory markers 2065
liver biopsy 2065, 2973–2974, 2974
liver stiffness assessment 2952–2953
liver transplantation 2138
- metabolic syndrome 2057
- obesity 2057, 2064, 2235, 2244
- oxidative stress 2062–2064
- pathogenesis 2059–2062
- prevalence 2056–2057
- radiographic imaging 2065
- recurrence, posttransplant 2143
- risk factors 825
- scoring systems 2057–2059, 2058, **2058**, 2974
- signs/symptoms 2064
- steatohepatitis types 2973–2974
- steatosis 2057–2058, 2058, 2060, 2061
treatment 2065–2068
lipid-lowering therapy 2068
- triglycerides 2061, 2062
- two-hit model 2059–2060
- weight loss 2066
- nonalcoholic fatty liver disease activity score (NAS) 2059, 2060, 2974
- nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) 2056
bariatric surgery 2244–2245
cellular injury mediators 2062–2064
classification 2059
complementary and alternative medicine 2521
cytological ballooning 2057–2058, 2060
diagnosis 828
hepatic fibrosis 2058–2059, 2059, **2059**, 2064, 2078
hepatocellular carcinoma 2064–2065, 2147–2149
hepatocyte apoptosis 2063
histopathology 2057–2058, 2060
insulin resistance 2060
NAFLD activity score 2059, 2060
obesity 2235
oxidative stress 2062–2063
treatment 2066–2067
vitamin E therapy 2067–2068
weight control 2066
- non- β islet cell tumors *see* neuroendocrine tumors (NETs)
- noncardiac chest pain 657–658
approach to patient with 657–665
definition 657–658
diagnosis 660–661
differential diagnosis 661–665
esophageal etiology 902
esophageal spastic disorders 902
etiology 660
functional 665
functional tests 661
gastroesophageal reflux 664
history 660
imaging tests 660–661
laboratory tests 660
management 661, 664–665, 664
manometric abnormalities **901**
organic vs. functional disorders 658
pathophysiology 658–659
physical examination 660
- noncirrhotic idiopathic portal hypertension 2181
- noncoding RNA (ncRNA) 595–596
- nonerosive reflux disease (NERD) 906–908, 915
high-resolution manometry 922
- nonessential amino acids 506–507
- nonfamilial visceral myopathies (sporadic hollow visceral myopathies) 1165
- nonfamilial visceral neuropathies 1166–1167
histology 1166–1167, 1167
- nonheart beating donors (donation after cardiac death) 2135
- nonhematological malignancies 2427–2428
- non-Hodgkin lymphoma
celiac disease 1274, 1326–1327
esophageal 981
gastrointestinal manifestations 2426
HIV/AIDS-associated 947, 2293
small intestinal 1325, 2737
- noninformative Lynch patients 866
- noninsulinoma pancreatogenous hypoglycemia syndrome (NIPHS) 2255
- nonnucleoside inhibitors (NNIs) 1954–1955
- nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTI) 2281–2283, **2281–2283**
- nonocclusive mesenteric ischemia (NOMI) 2492–2493, 2495, 2497–2498
- nonsense-mediated decay 863–864
- nonsense mutations 863–864
- nonspecific acute abdominal pain (NSAP) 796
- nonspecific jejunitis *see* necrotizing enterocolitis
- nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
adenoma chemoprevention 1547
Barrett esophagus 966–967
biliary colic 1821–1823
cancer prevention, future clinical trials 615–616
colitis induction 1491
colorectal adenoma recurrence reduction 614–615, 614
colorectal cancer 306, 614, 1547, 1562, 1579–1581, 1580
complicated diverticular disease risk factor 1525
dyspepsia induction 652
endoscopic procedures, avoidance prior to 2555–2556
gastric ulcers 1033
gastrointestinal complications, treatment duration and 1072–1073
GERD induction 907
hepatotoxicity 1962–1963, 1966
inflammatory lesion induction, Crohn's disease vs. 1425–1426
intestinal permeability changes 1350
liposome encapsulation 1351
microscopic colitis induction 1481
peptic ulcer disease
cardiovascular risk stratification 1071–1072
cerebrovascular risk stratification 1071–1072
cyclo-oxygenase inhibition 1047
diagnosis 1060
differential risk 1047
dose and 1047, 1072–1073
drug choice and 1047, 1072–1073
drug cotherapy 1042
etiology 1033
H. pylori testing 1072
hemorrhage risk 1075
induction 803
monitoring 1067

- mucosal damage mechanisms 1047
 natural history 1049
 pathogenesis 1047
 prevention 1070–1074, **1073**
 prophylaxis 1073–1074, **1073**
 prostaglandin inhibition 1044, 1047
 recurrent/refractory ulcers 1069
 in rheumatoid arthritis 2406
 risk factors 1041
 risk management 1067
 risk stratification 1070–1072, **1071**
 treatment 1067
 vascular risk 1072
 plasma leakage induction 1350
 post-ERCP pancreatitis prevention 2585
 reactive gastropathy induction 1117
 small intestine associated injury 3014
 small intestine erosions induction 818
 small intestine ulcers induction 1349–1351
 Crohn's disease vs. 1351
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 818
 pathophysiology 1350–1351
 therapeutic considerations 1351
 stricture induction 1350–1351, 1350
 use epidemiology 1040–1041
 nonstructural protein 4 (NSP4), rotavirus 1241
 non T-cell lymphomas 1353
 nonulcer dyspepsia *see* functional dyspepsia
 norepinephrine
 acute liver failure 1985
 gallbladder relaxation 391–392
 hepatorenal syndrome 2104–2106
 nociception inhibition 701
 vasoconstriction 166
 norfloxacin 2651
 norovirus 678, 737, 1242–1243
 norovirus virus-like particle vaccine 1242
 North American Pancreatitis Study II
 (NAPS2) 1735, 1741
 nortriptyline **716**, 842, 1023
 Norwalk agent 1239, 1242, 1242
 NOS2, IBD 1372
Notch1 34
NOTCH-2 gene 34, 495, 870, 2395
 Notch intracellular domain (NICD), Notch
 receptor 34
 Notch proteins, pancreatic cancer 1767
 Notch signaling 34–35, 34
 Alagille syndrome 29, 2395
 Barrett esophagus 954–955
 biliary development 15
 in development 10–11, 12
 inhibition 37
 intestinal cell regulation 19–20, 424
 intestine 34–35
 pancreatic development 17
 NOTES *see* natural orifice transluminal
 endoscopic surgery (NOTES)
 notochord, pancreatic development 15
Novosphingobium aromaticivorans 2002
 noxious stimuli responses, neural 256
 Nramp2 (divalent metal transporter 1) 580
 NS5A inhibitors, hepatitis C virus 1954
 NS5B inhibitors, hepatitis C virus 1950,
 1954–1955
 NSAIDs *see* nonsteroidal antiinflammatory
 drugs (NSAIDs)
 NTBC, hereditary tyrosinemia 2036
 NTCP/SCL10A1 481–483, 482, 488
 NTRK2 609
 nuclear factor-kappa B (NF- κ B)
 Barrett carcinogenesis 957–958
 circular smooth muscle contractility
 inhibition 281–282
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 957–958
 inflammation 309
 longitudinal muscle hypercontractility 282
 radiation injury 2510
 nuclear factor- κ B essential modulator (NEMO)
 deficiency 2310, **2315–2316**
 nuclear medicine *see* radionuclide imaging
 nuclear receptors
 epithelial cells 437–438
 hepatic transport protein expression
 regulation 488, **489**
 nucleic acid binding protein 1 (*NABP1*) gene,
 colorectal cancer 1567–1568
 nucleic acids 859–861
 nucleic acid testing (NAT), hepatitis C
 virus 1945
 nucleoside analogues
 gastrointestinal complications **2281–2283**
 hepatitis B virus 1932–1934
 chronic infection 1929
 genotypic resistance 1936–1937
 nucleos(t)ide inhibitors (NIs), hepatitis C
 virus 1950, 1954–1955
 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
 (NRTI) 2281–2283, **2281–2283**
 5'-nucleotidase 820
 nucleotide agents, hepatitis B virus 1932–1934
 nucleotide oligomerization domain 2 (NOD2),
 Paneth cells 81
 nucleotides
 in bile 476
 biliary secretion regulation 491–492, 491
 nucleus ambiguus 332
 nucleus tractus solitarius 405, 456–457
 nurse-administered propofol sedation
 (NAPS) 2538–2539
 nutcracker esophagus **901**, 903–904
 nutrients 538–555
 absorption 544–549
 unstirred layer presense/volume 324
 conditionally essential 524
 digestion 538–544
 storage/release regulation 195–197
 under-consumed 499–500
 nutrient sensing 187, 549–555
 global regulation of cellular state 552–555
 nutrition
 acute pancreatitis 1678–1679, 1714–1715
 chronic pancreatitis patients 1726–1727
 diet for healthy people 497–504
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma risk
 factor 976
 fistulae 2192
 principles 497–527
 nutritional assessment 2212–2213
 alternative methods 2213
 inflammation, confounding effect of 2213
 subjective global 2212–2213
 nutritional deficiencies
 bariatric surgery complication 2257–2258
 celiac disease 1266
 chronic diarrhea 744, **745**
 Crohn's disease 1447
 mucocutaneous manifestations **2457**
 nutritional states, altered 524–526
 nutritional supplementation 2211–2229
 colonic nutritional support 2212
 gastrointestinal function preservation
 2211–2212
 pathophysiology 2211–2212
 weight loss management 674
 nutritional support
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2050–2051
 alcoholic hepatitis 2053
 BMI monitoring 2214
 hepatic encephalopathy 2114
 hyperemesis gravidarum 840
 ICU patients 2433
 initiation 2213–2215
 timing 2214
 nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 840
 outpatients 2226–2229
 total energy goals 2214
 total protein goals 2214
 nyastatin, candidiasis 940–941
O
 oat cell carcinoma 979
 OATPs *see* organic anion transporting
 polypeptides (OATPs)
 obesity 2230–2241
 acute pancreatitis 1666
 alcohol abuse 2049
 Barrett esophagus 2235
 behavior therapy 2237
 calcium intake 577
 clinical presentation 2233–2234
 colon disease 2235
 colorectal adenomas 1541
 colorectal cancer 1541, 1579, 2235
 complications 2234–2235
 gastrointestinal 2235
 definition 2230
 dietary factors 2231
 dietary fat 2236
 dietary interventions 2236–2237
 diverticular disease 1524–1525
 drug-induced 2231, 2233–2234
 economic burden 2230–2231
 endoscopic therapy 2240
 epidemiology 2230–2231
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 952, 2235
 esophageal disease 2235
 gallbladder disease 2235
 genetic factors 2231
 GERD 907, 916, 922–923
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2147–2148
 history taking 2233–2234
 intestinal microbiome 2063
 irritable bowel syndrome 2235
 laboratory evaluation 2234
 leptin resistance 529–530
 lifestyle modifications 2236, **2236**
 liver disease 2235
 mortality 2230–2231
 neuroendocrine disorders 2231
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057, 2064,
 2235, 2244
 osteoarthritis 2234
 pancreatic cancer 1762, 2235

- obesity (*cont'd*)
 pancreatic disease 2235
 pathogenesis 2231–2233
 energy homeostasis 2232
 pharmacotherapy 2236, 2237–2238, 2238
 physical activity 2231, 2237
 physical examination 2234
 POMC gene mutations 534–535, 534
 post-liver transplant 2144
 prenatal factors 2231
 prevalence 2230–2231, 2231
 proctocolectomy with ileal pouch–anal
 anastomosis contraindication 1467–
 1468
 rapid gastric emptying 1027
 surgical therapy 2236, 2238–2240
 treatment 2236–2241, 2236
 goals 2236
 guidelines 2236
 ulcerative colitis 1474
- obestatin 67
- obeticholic acid 2010–2011
- obliterative portal venopathy, liver lesions 2180
- obscure gastrointestinal bleeding (OGIB) 815–
 818
 approach to patient 817–818, 817
 causes 816–817
 definition 797–798, 815, 2562
 diagnostic tools 816–817
 patient age in 817
 small bowel endoscopy 2562–2564
 technique comparison 2564
- obsessive–compulsive disorder, anorexia
 nervosa 2268–2269
- obstetric anal sphincter injuries 845–846
- obstipation 788
- obstructive ileocolitis 2502
- obstructive jaundice, pancreatic cancer 1768
- obstructive pulmonary diseases 2435
- obstructive sleep apnea
 bariatric surgery 2243, 2245
 obesity 2234
 sedation 2542
- obturator hernias 130–131, 131
- obturator sign 789–790
- occludin 327, 328, 422
- occupational exposures, biliary tract
 cancers 1861
- Oct-1 transcription factor 1279
- octanoate breath tests 1009
- OctreoScan
 carcinoid tumors 2883, 2883
 neuroendocrine tumors 2864–2865,
 2882–2883, 2882
- octreotide 217
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2651–2652, 2652
 after large-volume paracentesis 2095
 angiodysplasia 2482
 carcinoid syndrome 1804
 chemotherapy-induced diarrhea 2423–2424
 chronic intestinal pseudoobstruction
 691–692
 chronic pancreatitis pain 1723
 dumping syndrome 1026
 gallbladder contractility 392
 gastrointestinal bleeding 799
 gastroparesis 1022
 hepatorenal syndrome 2104–2106
- long-acting form (octreotide-LAR)
 angiodysplasia 2482
 chronic pancreatitis pain 1723
 nausea and vomiting 688–689, 690
 neuroendocrine tumors 1803, 1806
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1099
- pain treatment 717
- peptic ulcer bleeding 806
- polycystic liver disease 1856–1857
- portal hypertensive gastropathy 2662
- scleroderma 1169, 1169
- short bowel syndrome 1315, 2224–2225
- small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1302
- small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334–1336
- small intestine motility stimulation 1176,
 1183
- structure 1799–1800
- variceal bleeding 809–810
 in pregnancy 857
- ocular toxocariasis 2354
- oculogastrointestinal muscular dystrophy *see*
 mitochondrial neurogastrointestinal
 encephalomyopathy (MNGIE)
- oculopharyngeal dystrophy (OPMD) 885
- odynophagia
 approach to patient with 657–665
 definition 657
 diabetes mellitus 2413
 diagnosis 660–661
 differential diagnosis 661
 esophageal mucosa lesions 658
 etiology 659–660
 functional tests 661
 GERD 913
 history 660
 imaging tests 660–661
 laboratory tests 660
 management 661, 663–664, 663
 organic vs. functional disorders 658
 pathophysiology 658
 physical examination 660
 radiation-induced 2515
 Wegener granulomatosis 2436
- Ogilvie syndrome 1190, 1192, 2723–2724
 pathophysiology 1192
- okadaic acid 1245
- olanzapine
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 nausea and vomiting 688–689, 690
 pain treatment 715
- older adults *see* elderly
- oleic acid
 colonic responses 1194
 dumping syndrome 1026
 postprandial hyperemia 170
- olfactomedin-4 (Olfm4) 35
- oligofructose 2525
- oligopeptides 543
- olmesartan medoxomil 1359
- olsalazine 1393–1394
- ombitasvir 1955
- omega-3 fatty acids, Crohn's disease 2528–2529
- omental cysts 2209–2210
- omental implants, ultrasound 2761
- omental tumors 2210
- omentum 2207–2210
 anatomy 123
 diseases 2207–2210
- greater 123, 2207
 lesser 123
 ultrasound 2761
- omeprazole
 clopidogrel, interactions with 1072
 congenital chloride diarrhea 1288–1289
 gastroduodenal ulcers 1349
 GERD in pregnancy 837
 peptic ulcer bleeding 806
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1093
- omics technologies, pancreatic diseases 1732
- omphalocele 88–89, 101, 126
 surgical closure 88–89
- omphalomesenteric duct *see* vitelline duct
- oncogene-induced DNA damage model 598
- oncogenes 587
 Barrett esophagus 955
 neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 targeting 588
- oncologic emergencies 2422
- oncomiRs (oncogenic miRNA) 595
- onconeural antibodies 2424–2425
- ondansetron
 carcinoid syndrome 1804
 diarrhea 1199
 gastroenteritis 690–691, 1199
 hyperemesis gravidarum 839
 ileal brake inhibition 381–382
 nausea and vomiting 689
 postoperative nausea and vomiting 693
 in pregnancy, safety 839
 primary biliary cirrhosis
 fatigue 2011–2012
 pruritus 2011
 rotavirus infection 1242
 small intestinal migrating motor
 complex 376
- on-demand sedation 2535
- one-port umbilical surgery (OPUS) 2694
- Onuf's nucleus 372
- operational taxonomic units (OTUs) 618
- Operative Link for Gastritis Assessment
 (OLGA) 1103–1104
- opiate(s)
 adverse effects 2538
 analgesia
 complicated diverticular disease risk
 factor 1525
 gallbladder dysmotility induction 395–396
 GI motility reduction 2433–2434
 small intestine motility changes 1175
 gastric emptying 363
 sedation 2537, 2538
 benzodiazepines and 2540
 bispectral monitoring 2542
 cardiopulmonary events 2543
 propofol and 2540
 short bowel syndrome 2224
 weight loss 674
- opioid(s)
 acute pancreatitis 1679
 addiction risk 717
 adverse effects 717
 biliary colic 1821–1823
 bowel dysfunction induction 1358
 colonic responses 1194
 diarrhea in pregnancy 841
 hepatic encephalopathy 2111

- hyperalgesia induction 717
 pain treatment 717
 peristalsis 374
 usage guidelines 717
 withdrawal, acute abdominal pain 788
- opioid peptides
 peristaltic reflex 280
 smooth muscle contraction 278–279
- Opisthorchis* (opisthorchiasis) **2338–2339**,
 2340–2341, 2362–2364, 2364
- Opisthorchis felineus* 2362
- Opisthorchis viverrini* 2340, 2362–2363
 cholangiocarcinoma 1860
- opportunistic screening 1627–1628
 colorectal cancer 1609
- opportunity cost 643
- optical biopsy **2550**, 2552
 colorectal cancer screening 1627
 techniques 2944
- optical coherence tomography (OCT) 2552
 buried metaplasia, Barrett esophagus 966
 indeterminate biliary strictures 2603
 malignancy staging **2550**
- Optical dilator 2613–2614, 2613, 2617, 2625
- oral aphthous lesions, Crohn's disease 1424, 1424
- oral cavity
 bolus formation 330–331
 pregnancy 834
- oral cecal transit time (OCTT), spinal cord
 injury 1172
- oral contraceptives
 cholestasis 2393
 Crohn's disease 1419
 intestinal ischemia induction 1357
- oral enteric tubes 2937–2938
- oral feeding, acute pancreatitis 1714–1715
- oral manifestations 2459–2469
 GERD 2461–2462, 2462
 IBD 2462
- oral phase, meal 189–190
- oral phase, swallowing 333, 879
- oral pigmentation 2461
- oral rehydration solution (ORS) **1199**
 acute diarrhea 742
 cholera **1199**, 1235
 diarrhea **1199**
 mechanism of action 425
 optimal concentration 2223, 2223
 rotavirus infection 1242
Shigella infection 1233
 short bowel syndrome 1313–1314, 2223
- oral tests, exocrine pancreas function
 testing 3067, **3068**
- oral tolerance 298–299
- oral toxicity, drug-induced 2469
- organ donors
 hepatitis B virus screening 1937–1938
 liver transplantation 2135
 small bowel transplantation 1322
- organ failure, acute pancreatitis 1655
- organic anions, canalicular membrane transport
 485
- organic anion transporters (OATs) **633**, 634
- organic anion transporting polypeptides
 (OATPs) 632, **633**, 635–636
 bidirectional exchange 482, 483
 bile acid transport 481–483, 482
 statins interactions 636
- organic cation and carnitine transporters
 (OCTNs) **633**, 634
- organic cations, canalicular membrane
 transport 484
- organic cation transporters (OCTs) **633**, 634
- organized screening program 1627–1628
- organoaxial gastric volvulus 1145–1146,
 1145–1146
- organogenesis 12–21
- organophosphate ingestion, acute
 pancreatitis 1657
- organ procurement organization (OPO) 2135
- organ transplantation
 bone marrow *see* bone marrow
 transplantation
 combined kidney and liver 2104
 conditioning protocols 2317, **2317**
 gastrointestinal complications 2314–2321
 heart–lung 1018
 liver *see* liver transplantation
 lung 916, 1018
 pancreatic 1025, 2415
 peptic ulcer disease 1043
 posttransplant infections 2314–2317
 renal 1953
 small bowel *see* small bowel transplantation
 (SBT)
 xenotransplantation 41
- oriental cholangiohepatitis 1831, 2814–2815
- orlistat 2237–2238, **2238**
- Ormond disease 2204–2205
- ornidazole 1444
- ornithine 1283
- orofacial granulomatosis 2468–2469
 Crohn's disease 1425
 treatment 2469
- orogastric lavage tubes, bezoars 1151
- oropharyngeal dysphagia
 classification 881–882
 definition 657
 etiology 659
 functional 883–885, **884**
 muscular diseases causing 885
 neurological 883–885
 structural 881–883, 882
 evaluation 881–882, 889
 globus sensation *vs.* 881
 history taking 881
 management 661–662, 885–886
 pathophysiology 658
 patterns/manifestations **884**
 physical examination 881
 prevalence 879
 swallowing therapy 886
 tumors 884–885
- oropharyngeal odynophagia 657
- oropharyngeal swallowing
 mechanics 333–335, 879–880
 phases 333, 879
- oropharyngeal swallowing disorders 879–886
- oropharynx 330–331
 anatomy 2725
 Stevens–Johnson syndrome 2409
- orthodoxia, hepatopulmonary syndrome
 2123
- Osler–Weber–Rendu syndrome *see* hereditary
 hemorrhagic telangiectasia (HHT)
- osmoreceptors, duodenal 460, 473
- osmotic gap 748
 osmotic diarrhea 748
 secretory diarrhea 745
- osmotic laxatives
 constipation 774–776, **775**
 in pregnancy 841
 irritable bowel syndrome **1513**, 1514
- osteoarthritis, obesity 2234
- osteomalacia, short bowel syndrome 1310
- osteomas
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1587
 Gardner syndrome 2467, 2468
- osteonecrosis, IBD 1423
- osteopenia
 Crohn's disease 1423
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2006–2007
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841
 proton pump inhibitor-induced 924–925
 ulcerative colitis 1388
- osteoporosis
 budesonide use and 1485
 corticosteroids-induced 1396–1397
 Crohn's disease 1423
 IBD 1388
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2006–2007, 2009
 management 2012
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841
 ulcerative colitis 1388
- otilonium 1514, 1516
- outer membrane proteins (OMPs), *H. pylori* 1109
- oval cells, liver 159, 159
- ovarian cancer
 gastrointestinal complications 2428
 weight changes 672
- ovarian metastases 2428
- ovarian torsion **795**
- Overstitch™ 2674, 2710–2712, 2711
- over-the-counter products, obesity
 treatment 2238
- over-the-scope clip (OTSC) 2683, 2685, 2710,
 2711
- oxalate excretion, bariatric surgery
 complication 2257
- oxalate nephrolithiasis, short bowel
 syndrome 1310
- oxalate nephropathy, short bowel
 syndrome 1310
- oxalate restriction, short bowel syndrome
 1313
- oxaliplatin
 colorectal cancer 1577
 metastatic 1578
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 973
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma
 palliation 987
 hepatotoxicity 1964, 1967
 pancreatic cancer 1777–1778
 rectal cancer 1578
- Oxalobacter formigenes* 1310
- oxantel pamoate 2344
- oxidative phosphorylation 511
- oxidative stress
 acute fatty liver of pregnancy 851
 IBD 1371
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2062–2064
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2062–2063
 stellate cell activation 2073

- oxidized regenerated cellulose (ORC)
2718–2719
- 2-oxo-acid dehydrogenase complexes 2000
- 2-oxothiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (OTZ)
2522
- oxygen
gastrointestinal gas 724
ischemia 174–175
vascular tone 164
- oxygen consumption, energy production
measurement 504–505
- oxygen therapy
hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123–2124
portopulmonary hypertension 2127
- oxyntic cells *see* parietal cells
- oxyntic glands 399, 400
hyperplasia 3001, 3001
polyp/adenoma 3006–3007, 3007
- oxyntocardiac epithelium 951
- oxyntomodulin
food intake regulation 2233
pancreatic secretion inhibition 469
- oxytocin 364–365
- P**
- P₂ receptors, smooth muscle 281
- p15 tumor suppressor gene 956
- p16 tumor suppressor gene 595
Barrett carcinogenesis 956
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 978
loss 595
mesothelioma 2201
pancreatic cancer 1767
pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma 595
- p21 (*CDKN1A*) 595
- p27 tumor suppressor gene 956
- p38 MAPK (SAPK) pathway 467
- p53 tumor suppressor gene
absence, telomere dysfunction 602–603
activation, post-radiation therapy 2511
Barrett carcinogenesis 956
esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 978
mutations 594
aflatoxin-induced 2148, 2150
colorectal cancer 594–595, 1565
inactivating 594–595
intraductal papillary mucinous
neoplasm 1752–1753
neuroendocrine tumors 1786
pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1083,
1786
pancreatic cancer 1767
pathway 594–595, 594
reactivation 595
small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1327
- p63 gene 954
- PAC1 receptor 222
- pacemaker
colonic 274, 370
interstitial cells of Cajal 270–271, 1184, 1184
- paclitaxel
esophageal adenocarcinoma 971–972
metastatic pancreatic cancer 1778
- Padma Lax 2527
- Paget cells 1651
- Paget disease 1651
anal 3055, 3055
extramammary 2446, 2446
- pain
abdominal *see* abdominal pain
acute 708
anatomical pathways 695–700
ascending pathways 697–698, 699
descending pathways 700, 700
spinal connections 696, 697, 698
cellular substrate 700–701
gate theory 718
IBS 706–707, 707
illness behaviour 700
inhibitory systems 701
intraabdominal abscesses 2185
left midabdomen 794
molecular substrate 700–701
neurobiology 695–708
neurochemical substrate 700–701
noxious stimuli integration 699–700
peptic ulcer disease 1049
perception 699–700
peripheral pathways 695–697
right midabdomen 794
sensitization 704–705, 705–706
supraspinal structures/circuits 698–699
visceral *see* visceral pain
- pain score, chronic pancreatitis 1722–1723
- PAIR (percutaneous aspiration, introduction of
scolicide and aspiration) 2375–2376
- paired exchanger model 432
- PALB2 gene 868
- palifermin 2511
- palmar erythema 2453
- palmitoyl-CoA 509
- palonosetron 689, 693
- palpation, abdominal pain 710, 789
- pancolitis 1383
medical management 1409–1410
- pancreas
adaptive growth 467
adenocarcinoma 1761–1781
adenomatous changes, FAP 1587
anatomy 108–121, 2757
annular *see* annular pancreas
arterial blood supply 112–113, 112
body 109–110
budding 16
computed tomography *see* computed
tomography (CT)
congenital anomalies 118–121
cystic lesions 120–121, 1748–1760
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946–2947
differential diagnosis 120–121
cytodifferentiation 16–18
development 5, 15–18
dorsal vs. ventral 16
mouse models 16
digestive enzymes activation 1662, 1662
ductal system 116–117, 117
variations 116, 117
duodenal phase of meal 192
duodenal signals regulating 191–193
embryology 108–109, 110, 133, 134
endocrine 117–118
development 17
nutrient storage/release regulation
195–197
enteric ganglia 243
exocrine 117, 1734
development 17
newborns 23
functions 185–186
function tests *see* pancreatic function testing
genetic disorders 1735–1740
gross anatomy 109–111, 111
head 109
resection, chronic pancreatitis 1727–1728
hereditary diseases 1732–1747
heterotopic 1152–1153, 1152
hypoplasia 118
innervation 114–116, 116
in chronic pancreatitis 116
pain fibers 115–116
parasympathetic 115
sympathetic 114–115
intralobular ducts 117
lobular subunits 117
lymphatic drainage 108, 114, 115
lymphoepithelial cysts 1757
magnetic resonance imaging *see* magnetic
resonance imaging (MRI)
maturation 109
metastases to 2425
morphogenesis 16–18
multiple cysts 121
neck 109
pain 115–116
peptide-containing neurons 115
relations 109, 111
rotation 16, 17
sausage-shaped 1694, 1695
secretion *see* pancreatic secretion
secretion control 192
specification 15–16
structure 1734–1735
surgical exposure 111–112
minimally invasive approach 112
surgical removal 108
tail 109–111
trypsin dysregulation 1734
ultrasound *see* ultrasound
ultrastructure 117–118
venous drainage 113–114, 114
- pancreas divisum 16, 116, 119–120, 2607
acute pancreatitis 1657
anatomy 2606
chronic pancreatitis 1703–1704
computed tomography 2808
magnetic resonance imaging 2837–2838,
2839
management 120
MRCP 2839, 2848
pancreatitis and 119–120
- pancreastatin 470
- pancreatectomy
duodenal blood supply compromise 113
hereditary pancreatitis 1740
laparoscopic 112
pancreatic cancer 1772
robotic 112
- pancreatic adenocarcinoma 1761–1781
angiography 2901, 2902
borderline resectable disease 2809
of childhood *see* solid pseudopapillary
neoplasm (SPN)
computed tomography 2807–2810, 2808
neuroplastic changes 116

- ultrasound 2758–2759
- unresectability 2809, 2809
- pancreatic agenesis 16, 16, 118, 2397
- pancreatic arterial aneurysms 2896
- pancreatic arteriovenous malformations 2903, 2903
- pancreatic ascites 2089, 2092
- pancreatic biopsy, acute pancreatitis induction 1661
- pancreatic buds 5, 16
- pancreatic cancer 1761–1781
 - acute pancreatitis 1659
 - age 1761–1762
 - autoimmune pancreatitis *vs.* 1695, **1696**
 - biomarker correlatives 1779
 - borderline resectable cancer 1775–1776, 1776
 - BRCA* 600
 - cancer syndromes associated 1764, **1764**
 - chronic pancreatitis 1763
 - imaging 1712–1713
 - surgical resection 1716
 - chronic pancreatitis *vs.* 1713
 - clinical presentation 1768
 - complications 1779–1780
 - diabetes mellitus 1762–1763
 - diagnosis 1768–1769
 - diet in 1763–1764
 - differential diagnosis 1768–1771
 - economic burden 1780
 - embryonic signaling pathways 1767
 - epidemiology 1761–1762
 - familial 868
 - familial adenomatous polyposis 1587
 - future trial design 1779
 - gastroparesis 1018
 - gender differences 1762
 - genetic mutations 1766–1767, **1766**
 - geographical variation 1780–1781
 - grading 1765
 - hereditary factors 1764
 - histology 1764–1765, 1766
 - locally advanced 1776–1777, 1776
 - metastatic disease detection 1770–1771
 - natural history 1768
 - obesity 1762, 2235
 - pain palliation 1780
 - pathogenesis 1765–1768
 - pathology 1764–1765
 - portal vein in 2896
 - positron emission tomography *see* positron emission tomography (PET)
 - prevention 1780
 - race as risk factor 1761–1762
 - risk factors 1762–1764
 - secular trends 1780
 - staging 1768–1771
 - stromal proliferation 1767–1768
 - surgical resection 1772–1773
 - bypass procedures 1779–1780
 - outcomes 1773
 - palliative 1779–1780
 - therapy/management 1771–1779
 - adjuvant therapy 1773–1775, **1774**
 - metallic *vs.* biliary stents 1772
 - metastatic disease 1777–1779, **1778–1779**
 - neoadjuvant therapy 1775
- palliative 1779–1780
 - preoperative biliary drainage 1771–1772
- tumor microenvironment 1767–1768
- vitamin C 566
- pancreatic cancer stem cells (PCSC) 1768
- pancreatic cholera *see* watery diarrhea–hypokalemia–achlorhydria syndrome
- pancreatic cystic lymphangiomas 1757
- pancreatic cystic neoplasms *see* cystic neoplasms of the pancreas (CNP)
- pancreatic cysts, differential diagnosis 2842
- pancreatic denervation, chronic pancreatitis pain 1724
- pancreatic disease
 - angiography 2901–2903
 - complementary and alternative medicine 2523–2524
 - cutaneous manifestations 2455–2456
 - definitions 1733–1734
 - dyspepsia 652
 - endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography 2605–2609
 - obesity 2235
- pancreatic duct 116, 117
 - accessory *see* accessory pancreatic duct
 - agenesis 2808
 - bleeding 2899
 - development 108–109
 - electrolyte secretion 451
 - obstruction, chronic pancreatitis 1706, 1706
 - pancreatic juice secretion 451, 453
 - stones 1698, 1720–1721
 - ultrasound 2757–2758
- pancreatic duct adenocarcinoma (PDAC) 1761–1781
 - circulating tumor cells 609–610
 - cystic degeneration 1757
 - genetics 595
 - histopathology 1764–1765, 1766
 - invasive 1765
 - metastasis 610, 1777–1779
 - microsatellite instability 599
 - pathogenesis 1765–1768
 - perineural invasion 1764–1765, 1766
 - see also* pancreatic cancer
- pancreatic duct cells 1734
- receptors 462
- secretion
 - intracellular messengers 465
 - regulation 1734
- pancreatic duct sphincter 116–117
- pancreatic duct stenosis
 - chronic pancreatitis 1716–1717, 1717
 - therapy 1718, 1720–1721
 - stenting 1716–1717, 1718
- pancreatic enzyme replacement therapy (PERT)
 - cystic fibrosis 1743, 2434–2435
 - exocrine pancreatic insufficiency 1724–1725
 - hereditary pancreatitis 1739
 - Shwachman–Diamond syndrome 1745
- pancreatic enzymes 452–455
 - dietary adaptation 454–455
 - docking protein 454
 - in Golgi complex 454
 - ischemic injury 175
 - protein digestion 1281
 - secretion 456
- supplementation
 - chronic pancreatitis pain 1723
 - pancreatic cancer 1780
 - synthesis 453–454
 - signal peptide 454
 - signal recognition particle 454
 - see also* pancreatic juice
- pancreatic exocrine insufficiency
 - function testing 1708–1709, **1709**
 - pancreatic cancer 1780
 - rapid gastric emptying 1027
- pancreatic function testing 3066–3069
 - chronic pancreatitis 1709
 - endocrine pancreas 3067–3069
 - exocrine pancreas 3066–3067, **3068**
 - direct tests 3066–3067, **3068**
 - indirect tests 3067, **3068**
 - insufficiency 1708–1709, **1709**
 - tubeless tests 3067
- pancreatic ganglia 461
- pancreatic heterotopias *see* heterotopic pancreas
- pancreatic insufficiency 749–750
 - cobalamin malabsorption 561
 - cystic fibrosis 1741
 - endocrine, chronic pancreatitis 1706
 - exocrine 1707–1709
 - causes 1707–1708
 - chronic pancreatitis 1706
 - clinical features 1708
 - definition 1707–1708
 - development 1708
 - diabetes mellitus 1709
 - malabsorption 1725
 - pancreatic function tests 1708–1709, **1709**
 - therapy 1724–1726
 - fat malabsorption 544
 - malabsorptive diarrhea 749–750
 - symptoms 749–750
- pancreatic insufficiency score (PIP), cystic fibrosis 1741
- pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN) 1752, 1764–1765, 1765
- pancreatic ischemia, acute pancreatitis 1661
- pancreatic juice
 - biological substances 455
 - composition 450–455
 - electrolytes 451–452, 451
 - enzymes 452–455
 - formation 450–455
 - water 451–452
- pancreatic mucinous cystic tumors 2902–2903
- pancreatic necrosis
 - computed tomography 2812
 - pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis, necrotizing
- pancreatic neoplasms, computed tomography 2808–2811
- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors (PNETs) 1782–1807
 - angiography 2901–2903, 2902
 - biological therapies 1806
 - cell of origin theories 1784
 - characteristics 1079–1080
 - chromosomal gains/losses 1084
 - classification 1078, 1786–1788
 - clinical presentation 1789–1794, **1790**
 - differential diagnosis 1794–1801
 - functional syndromes 1795–1796

- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors (PNETs) (*cont'd*)
- epidemiology 1079, 1782–1784
 - age 1783
 - racial differences 1783
 - hormone assay 2902
 - imaging 1796–1797, 1797–1798
 - functional 1797–1800
 - incidence 1782–1783, 1783
 - inherited syndromes 1083–1084
 - liver transplantation 1101, 1805
 - markers 216
 - medical therapy 1098–1101, **1799–1800**, 1803–1805, **1803**
 - metastatic
 - ablative therapies 1805
 - cytotoxic therapy 1805
 - molecular pathogenesis 1083–1084
 - molecular targeted therapies 1100–1101
 - natural history 1789–1794
 - nonfunctional 1785
 - clinical presentation 1789–1790
 - differential diagnosis 1794–1795
 - sporadic 1789–1790, 1790
 - surgical treatment 1802–1803
 - Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1085
 - pathology 1788–1789
 - poorly differentiated 1099, 1793
 - renin-secreting 1793
 - surgical treatment 1801–1803
 - targeted therapies 1806
 - therapy/management 1801–1806
 - tumor localization 1796–1801
 - tumor stage trends 1783
 - ultrasound 2759
 - see also individual tumors*
- pancreaticobiliary system, short bowel syndrome 1307–1308
- pancreaticoduodenal arcade arteries 2890
- pancreaticoduodenal artery
 - inferior 63, 74
 - posterior superior 74, 113
 - superior 63
- pancreaticoduodenal nodes 63
- pancreaticoduodenal veins 63, 113–114
- pancreaticoduodenectomy
 - autoimmune pancreatitis 1697
 - cholangiocarcinoma 1869
 - chronic pancreatitis 1727–1728
 - familial adenomatous polyposis 1592
 - gallbladder cancer 1872–1873
 - pancreatic cancer 1772
 - pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1802
 - procedure 1772–1773, 1773
 - reconstruction 1772–1773
 - SMA/uncinate margin dissection 1772–1773
- pancreaticojejunostomy
 - chronic pancreatitis 1728
 - pancreatic ductal stones 1721
- pancreaticolienal nodes 63
- pancreatocolic lymph nodes 114
- pancreatic pain 711
- pancreatic panniculitis 2455–2456
- pancreatic phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) 544
- pancreatic polypeptide (PP) 215–216
 - effects 216
 - food intake regulation 2233
 - gallbladder motility 392
- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors
 - marker 216
 - nonfunctional 1794–1795
 - pancreatic secretion inhibition 469–470
 - pancreatogenic diabetes biomarker 1739
 - secretion 215–216
 - small intestinal migrating motor complex 376
 - structure 215
- pancreatic polypeptide family 215–216
- pancreatic polypeptide receptors 216
- pancreatic polypeptide-secreting tumors of the pancreas (PPomas) 3069
- pancreatic proteases 542, 542
- pancreatic pseudoaneurysms
 - chronic pancreatitis 1720
 - imaging 1712
- pancreatic pseudocysts 120
 - acute pancreatitis **1656**, 1669, 1669, 1671, 2812
 - invasive treatment 1683–1688
 - chronic pancreatitis 1706
 - complications 1717–1718
 - imaging 1712, 1713
 - pain relief 1718
 - therapy 1717–1720
 - cystic neoplasms vs. 1712
 - drainage 1683–1684, 1685, 1720
 - endoscopic therapy 1717–1720, 2785
 - surgical interventions 1717–1720, 1727
- pancreatic rests *see* heterotopic pancreas
- pancreatic secretion 450–473
 - basal 471
 - cephalic phase of meal 471–472
 - control 450
 - feedback regulation 470–471
 - gastric phase of meal 472
 - hypothalamic regulation 460–461
 - inhibition 468–471
 - inhibitory phase 468–470
 - intestinal phase of meal 472–473
 - intracellular control 461–468, 465
 - cytosolic proteins 466–467
 - exocytosis 465–467, 466
 - gene regulation 467–468
 - growth, leading to 467–468, 468
 - membrane effector 462, 465
 - receptors 461–462
 - transmembrane signaling 462
 - zygomen granules 465–467
 - intracellular messengers 463–468, 465
 - mechanism of action 464–465
 - secretion induction 464
 - intrapancreatic nerves 461
 - patterns 471–473
 - postprandial secretion 471–473, **472**
 - prandial 471–473
 - stimulation 455–461
 - hormonal mechanisms 455–458
 - neural mechanisms 459–461
 - vagal stimulation 459–460
- pancreatic secretory trypsin inhibitor (PSTI) *see* SPINK1 gene
- pancreatic sphincter 140, 140, 1875–1876
 - hypertension 1884
- pancreatic stents
 - necrotizing pancreatitis 2605–2606
 - pancreatic strictures 2609, 2609
- post-ERCP pancreatitis prevention 1689–1690, 1690, 2584, 2585
- pancreatic strictures 2609
- pancreatic sufficient (PS) cystic fibrosis 1741
- pancreatic transplantation, diabetic gastroparesis 1025, 2415
- pancreatic tumors
 - acute pancreatitis 1659
 - angiography 2901
 - inflammatory, chronic pancreatitis 1706
 - ultrasound 2758–2759
 - see also individual types*
- pancreatic zymogens 542, 542
- pancreatin 1724–1726
- pancreatitis
 - acute *see* pancreatitis, acute
 - acute fatty liver of pregnancy 851
 - acute viral hepatitis 1900
 - angiography 2903
 - arterial hemorrhage 2903
 - autoimmune *see* pancreatitis, autoimmune
 - biliary *see* biliary pancreatitis
 - choledochocoele cysts 1851
 - chronic *see* pancreatitis, chronic
 - complex 1733
 - complex genotypes 1745–1746
 - computed tomography 2812
 - environmental factors 1733
 - familial 1733
 - genetic risk factors 1745
 - hereditary *see* pancreatitis, hereditary
 - HIV-1-infected persons 2292–2293
 - hyperparathyroidism 2410
 - idiopathic duct-centric 1658–1659
 - lymphoplasmacytic sclerosing 1658–1659, 2607–2608
 - modifier genes 1746
 - monogenetic familial syndromes 1734
 - pancreas divisum and 119–120
 - portal vein thrombosis 2175
 - post-sphincter of Oddi manometry 1884
 - recurrent, sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1882–1883
 - sporadic 1734
 - susceptibility genes 1746
 - systemic lupus erythematosus-related 2407
 - TIGAR-O classification 1738
 - ultrasound 2758
 - vascular lesions associated 2903
- pancreatitis, acute 1653–1691
 - abdominal pain **795**, 1653, 1667
 - acupuncture 2523
 - alcoholic 1657, 1666
 - Atlanta classification 1654–1655, 1667, 1669
 - revised 1655, 1669, 2605–2606, 2812
 - autodigestion 1662–1663, 1662
 - autophagy 1665
 - Balthazar classification system 2812
 - biopsy-induced 1661
 - chronic pancreatitis vs. 1713
 - complications
 - management **1688**
 - rare 1667
 - computed tomography 1655, **1656**, 1668–1670, 1670, 1673, 2812
 - coronary artery bypass 1661
 - costs 1667
 - cutaneous signs 2456

- definition 1653–1655, 1733
 clinical 1654–1655
 pathological 1653–1654
 diagnosis 1667–1671, 1672
 differential diagnosis 1667–1671
 drug-induced 1658, **1659**, 1660
 duodenal disorders 1660
 early phase 1655
 enteral nutrition 1678–1679, 1714, 2226
 epidemiology 1655–1661
 epigastric pain 794
 etiology **1657**
 fluid collections 2812
 genetic 1660–1661
 geographic variation 1666–1667
 historical aspects 1653–1655
 hypercalcaemia 1658
 hyperlipidemia 1658
 hyperparathyroidism 1658
 hypertriglyceridemia 1658, 1679
 idiopathic 1661
 imaging 1668–1671
 immune paralysis 1663
 immune response 1663, 1663–1664
 infected necrosis 1655
 infectious **1657**, 1660
 inflammation 1663–1664, 1663–1664
 laboratory parameters 1667–1668
 late phase 1655
 microlithiasis 1656–1657
 mild 1654–1655, 1667
 mitochondrial dysfunction 1664–1665, 1665
 moderately severe 1655
 molecular etiology 1734–1735
 mortality 1655
 necrotizing *see* pancreatitis, necrotizing
 nutrition in 1678–1679, 1714–1715
 obesity 1666, 2235
 obstruction 1665–1666
 organ failure 1655
 pain management 1679
 pancreas divisum 1657
 pancreatic ischemia 1661
 pancreatic pseudocysts **1656**, 1669, 1669, 1671
 invasive treatment 1683–1688
 pancreatic pseudocytes 2812
 pancreatic tumors 1659
 pathogenesis 1661–1667
 peptic ulcer disease 1661
 post-ERCP *see* endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP)
 postoperative 1661
 in pregnancy 852
 prevention 1689–1691
 primary 1689–1690
 secondary 1690–1691
 prognosis
 determination difficulties 1671–1672
 parameters/scores 1672–1675, 1674
 scenarios 1671–1672
 proinflammatory cytokines 2524
 recurrent 1734, 2606
 associated conditions 2606
 chronic pancreatitis development 1746
 ERCP 2606–2607
 progression, risk factors 1746
 resuscitation 1676–1678, 1676
 clinical assessment 1676
 dynamic parameters 1677–1678
 filling pressures 1676–1677
 fluid types 1678
 volume responsiveness 1677–1678
 volumetric parameters 1677
 risk factors 1655–1661
 severe 1655, 1663, 1667, 1675
 severity 1654
 early predictors 1673–1675, 1674
 prediction 1671–1675
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1657–1658
 susceptibility 1735
 symptoms 1667
 therapy/management 1675–1689
 early volume depletion 1675
 without high-grade evidence of efficacy 1679–1680
 toxin-induced 1657
 traumatic 1661
 ultrasound 2758
 vascular diseases 1661
 pancreatitis, autoimmune 314, 1692–1701
 acute pancreatitis 1658–1659
 associated autoimmune diseases 314
 inflammatory response 314
 pancreatic cancer *vs.* 1695, **1696**
 primary sclerosing cholangitis *vs.* 1840
 sclerosing cholangitis (AIP-SC) 1840
 symptoms 1704
 therapy 1688–1689
 type 1 314, 1658–1659, 1692–1699, **1701**, 2607–2608
 adjuvant therapy 1697
 cancer development 1698–1699
 clinical presentation 1693–1695, 1694
 complications 1698–1699
 definition 1692
 diagnostic criteria 1693
 differential diagnosis 1695–1696
 disease activity 1697
 epidemiology 1693
 extrapancreatic disease 1693, 1694
 genetic susceptibility 1693
 geographic variation 1699
 histology 1693–1694, 1694
 historical perspective 1692
 natural history 1696–1697
 organ damage 1698
 pancreatic ductal imaging 1695
 pancreatic parenchymal imaging 1694–1695, 1695
 pathogenesis 1693
 prevention 1699
 primary sclerosing cholangitis *vs.* 1696
 relapse 1697, 1699, 1700
 therapy/management 1697–1698
 type 2 314, 1658–1659, 1700–1701, **1701**, 2607–2608
 clinical presentation 1700
 epidemiology 1700
 geographical variation 1700–1701
 histology 1700, 1700
 historical perspective 1700
 therapy/management 1700
 pancreatitis, chronic 1702–1731
 acute pancreatitis *vs.* 1713
 acute relapse 1705
 nutrition in 1714–1715
 alcohol abuse 1703, 1705–1706
 alcoholic cirrhosis 2050
 central sensitization 705
 clinical presentation 1705–1707
 comorbidities 1706
 complications 1706–1707
 bleeding 1706
 late 1706
 management 1713–1729
 postoperative, treatment 1729
 definition 1702–1703, 1733, 2608
 delayed gastric emptying 1014
 diagnosis 1707–1713
 differential diagnosis 1713
 epidemiology 1703
 ERCP 2608–2609
 etiology 1703–1704
 fluid replacement 1713–1714
 follow-up 1729–1730
 genetic testing 1707
 historical aspects 1702
 idiopathic 1704, 1734
 imaging 1709–1713, **1710**
 method choice 1711–1713
 morphological findings
 classification 1711–1712
 necrosis 1712–1713
 inheritance 869
 intensive care 1713–1714
 interventional endoscopic therapy 1716–1722
 laboratory tests 1707
 malnutrition 1726–1727
 monitoring 1729–1730
 multidetector computed tomography 2812
 natural history 1705–1707
 necrosis treatment 1715–1716
 nutrition 1726–1727
 pain 1705–1706
 causes 1722
 endoscopic interventions 1716
 etiologies 1739
 management 1722–1724
 medication 1723
 postoperative 1729
 surgical management 1716, 1724
 treatment 1714
 pain score 1722–1723
 pancreatic cancer risks 1729–1730, 1763
 pancreatic cancer *vs.* 1713
 pancreatic innervation alterations 116
 pathogenesis 1705, 1705
 prevention 1729–1730
 prognosis 1706–1707
 proinflammatory cytokines 2524
 risk factors 1703–1704
 sentinel acute pancreatitis event hypothesis model 1733, 1735
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1297
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1883–1884
 surgical therapy 1716–1722, 1727–1729
 follow-up 1729
 indications 1727–1729
 revision 1729
 suspected malignancy 1727–1729

- pancreatitis, chronic (*cont'd*)
therapy 1713–1729
ultrasound 2758, 2758
- pancreatitis, hereditary 1707, 1735–1740
age of onset 1735
animal models 1736
clinical course 1736
complications 1736
definition 1733
diabetes 1739
diagnosis 1736–1737, **1736**
disease mechanisms 1736
etiology 1704
genetic counseling 1736–1737
genetics 1733, 1735–1736
genetic tests interpretation 1737
management 1737–1740
planning 1737–1739
nonpancreatic organ involvement 1740
nutrient digestion 1739
pain management 1739–1740
pancreatic cancer risk 1735, 1740, 1767
prevalence 1735
treatment 1739
twin studies 1736
- pancreatitis, necrotizing 1654, 1654, **1656**
acute 2605–2606, 2812
surgical management 1715–1716
acute hemorrhagic 1705
endoscopic therapy 1682–1683
hematocrit 1675
invasive therapy 1681–1683, 1682
percutaneous drainage 1685–1687,
1685–1687
peripancreatic fluid 1654
step-up approach 1688
surgery 1687–1688
- pancreatobiliary supplementation, short bowel
syndrome 1315–1316
- pancreatoduodenectomy, small intestinal
adenocarcinoma 1330
- pancreatogenic diabetes *see* diabetes type 3c
- pancreatone 469
- pandysautonomia 2431
- panesophageal pressurization 893–894, 894
- Paneth cells 76, 81, 98–99
abnormalities
colonic 3026
Crohn's disease 1369
antimicrobial agents 31–32
antimicrobial peptides 324
autoimmune enteropathy 3017, 3017
denfensins (cryptodins) 81
differentiation 31, 78
functions 423–424
gene expression profiling 38–39
granules 98–99
histology 98–99
immune role 81
intestinal stem cell niche 38–39
intestinal transport regulation 443
Lgr5 intestinal stem cells growth/
maintenance 37
numbers, homeostatic control 39
regulation 81
stem cell interactions 38–39
stem cell niche signals 31–32
pangastritis 1115
- pan genome 618
- panhepatic angiography 2905
- panic disorders, IBD 2438
- panitumumab 973, 1578
- pantaloon hernia 128
- pantoprazole 413, 414, 2648
- pantothenic acid **501–502**, 521, 557
absorption **519**
adequate intakes **501–502**
- papain, phytoezoars 1151
- papaverine 2496–2497, 2894
- paper–pencil tests, hepatic
encephalopathy **2115–2116**
- papillae, esophagus 907
- papillary–cystic tumor *see* solid pseudopapillary
neoplasm (SPN)
- papillary epithelial neoplasm of the pancreas *see*
solid pseudopapillary neoplasm (SPN)
- papillary stenosis *see* sphincter of Oddi
dysfunction (SOD)
- papillary tumors 1704
- papillectomy, familial adenomatous
polyposis 1592
- papular acrodermatitis 1900, 2455
- paraortic lymph nodes 114
- paracellin 1 (claudin 16) 515
- paracellular absorption 194
- paracentesis
ascites 2088–2089
large-volume *see* large-volume paracentesis
(LVP)
spontaneous bacterial peritonitis 2100–2102
- paracetamol *see* acetaminophen
- paracolic nodes 104
- paracrine delivery, peptides 199, 200
- paracrine regulation, GI tract 187
gastric phase of meal 191
- paraduodenal hernias 130, 2817
- paraesophageal hernias (PEH)
bezoars 1144, 1150
clinical presentation 1142
complications 1145
definition 1141
gastric volvulus 1142
giant 1142
surgical procedure-induced 1142
surgical repair 1144
treatment 1144
true 1142, 1143–1144
- paraganglioma
gangliocytic 3025
genetics 868
- paralytic ileus (adynamic ileus) 1171–1172,
2723–2724
- paralytic poliomyelitis 2307–2308
- paralytic shellfish poisoning 1245
- paramomycin 2331
- paraneoplastic autoantibody panels, nausea and
vomiting 685
- paraneoplastic dysmotility syndromes 2424–
2425
- paraneoplastic syndromes 2424–2425, 2431
- paraneoplastic visceral neuropathy, intestinal
dysmotility 1173
- parasitic abscess 2746
- parasitic diseases
antigen testing 1197
chronic nonbloody diarrhea 1200
evaluation 1197
gastritis 1114
helminths *see* helminths
hepatic granulomas 2966–2967
immunocompromised hosts **2295**
protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
protozoal *see* protozoal infections
stool testing 741–742
see also individual parasites
- parastomal (incisional) hernias 130
- parasympathetic nervous system
celiac phase of meal 190
gastric acid secretion 190, 190
gastrointestinal function, effects on 233
gastrointestinal tract innervation 187
oral phase of meal 190
pancreatic secretion 192, 459–460
small intestine innervation 75
smooth muscle regulation 276
stomach innervation 190
stress 233
- parathyroid disorders, delayed gastric
emptying 1017
- parathyroidectomy, Zollinger–Ellison
syndrome 1093
- parathyroid hormone (PTH)
calcium regulation 522, 573–574
excess 2410
hypomagnesemia 578
vitamin D homeostasis 568
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1085
- paratyphoid fever 1229–1230
- paraumbilical veins 2750
- parenteral fluid management, diarrhea
1199
- parenteral nutrition 2219–2222
acute pancreatitis 1679, 1714
blood glucose monitoring 2220
bridge 2211–2212
complications 2213, 2220–2222
Crohn's disease 1447
electrolyte monitoring 2219
enteral nutrition vs. 2213–2214
fistulae 2192
gallbladder dysmotility 395
home *see* home parenteral nutrition (HPN)
indications 2219, 2222–2226
intravenous access 2219
patient support groups 1315
post-small bowel transplantation
2225–2226
prescription 2219–2220, **2220**
components 2219–2220
volume 2219–2220
quality of life 1320
short bowel syndrome 87, 754, 1306, 1310,
1314–1315, 2222–2226
calories needed 2228–2229
failure 2225–2226
fluid management 2223
hydration status monitoring 1319
lifestyle modifications 1315
quality of life 1320
reductions in 1319
weaning 1311, 1316–1319
ulcerative colitis 1410
weaning 1312
see also total parenteral nutrition (TPN)

- parietal cells 64–66, 65–66, 399–400, 402, 2995
 acid secretion 402, 414
 canalicular structures 402, 408, 412
 gastric mucosal homeostasis regulation 402
 growth factor production 402
 H⁺,K⁺-adenosine triphosphatase 410–413, 412
 hydronium ions transport 404–405, 404
 microvilli 412
 proton pump 65–66
 receptor pharmacology 404, 408–409
 renewal 67
 tubulovesicles 402, 408
 vagal stimulation 405
- parietal glands *see* oxyntic glands
- Paris Classification, colorectal polyps 2689
- Parkes Webber syndrome 2487
- Parkinson disease 2430–2431
 achalasia 895
 cirrhosis-related 2112
 constipation 2430–2431
 gastroparesis 1016, 2430–2431
 slow colon transit 1171
 small intestinal dysmotility 1170–1171, 1172
 α-synuclein accumulation 1171
 weight loss 673
- Parks classification system, anorectal
 fistula 1633–1634, 1634
- parocolic arcade 2890
- paromomycin
 amebiasis 2327, **2327**
 liver abscess 2169–2170
 in pregnancy 2328
 giardiasis 2330
- paroxetine 842, 1030
- Par proteins 319–320
- pars transversus 147
- pars umbilicus 147
- partial aguesia 2459
- partial nodular transformation, liver
 lesions **2180**
- Partington–Rochelle procedure, chronic
 pancreatitis 1728
- Pasini regional jejunitis *see* necrotizing
 enterocolitis
- pasireotide **1799–1800**, 1803–1804
- passenger mutations 588
- passive immunization
 hepatitis A virus 1906
 hepatitis B virus 1907
 hepatitis C virus 1957
- passive transport 424
- PAT1 (Putative Anion Transporter 1) 429, 432, 451
- patatin-like phospholipase domain-containing 3
 (PNPLA3) *see* PNPLA3 gene/protein
- Patched signaling, in development 9–10
- patency capsule 2560
- patent urachus 126
- Paterson–Brown–Kelly syndrome *see* Plummer–
 Vinson syndrome
- pathogen-associated molecular patterns
 (PAMPs) 285–286
 alcoholic hepatitis 2047
 hepatitis C virus infection 1943
- pathogen reduction/inactivation, hepatitis C
 virus 1941
- pathogens, epithelial transport 442
- patient education
 celiac disease 1269–1270
 constipation in pregnancy 840–841
 genetic counseling 873
Helicobacter pylori eradication 1064–1065
 irritable bowel syndrome 1511
 osmotic diarrhea 748–749
 peptic ulcer disease, NSAIDs use 1067
- patterning 7
 defective 25
 disorders 26–27
- pattern recognition receptors 285–286
- Patterson–Kelly syndrome *see* Plummer–Vinson
 syndrome
- pauciarthritis, ulcerative colitis 1387
- paucicellular lymphocytic colitis (PLC) 1480
- Paul–Bunnell test (monospot test) 1913–1914
- paxillin 467
- PCR *see* polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
- P/D₁ cells 67
- PDGFRA* gene mutations 1336, 3003–3004
- PDX1
 pancreatic agenesis 16, 16
 pancreatic development 16
- peak acid output (PAO) 405
- peanut allergy 2297–2299
- pectins 511–513
 infectious diarrhea 2529
- pedigree 863, 871
 nomenclature 873
- pedunculated polyps 1537, 1538
 endoscopic therapy 2691, 2691
 removal, diathermic snare 2680
- pegylated interferon (PEG-IFN)
 anemia induction 1951
 autoimmune thyroiditis induction 1951
 carcinoid syndrome 1804–1805
 contraindications 1952
 eczematous dermatitis induction 2458
 hepatitis B virus infection 1931
 chronic 1929
 lamivudine and 1931
 response to treatment 1929, 1932, 1935–1936
- hepatitis C virus infection
 acute infection 1912, 1952
 chronic kidney disease and 1953
 genotype 1 infection 1949
 hepatocellular carcinoma prevention 2164
 historical perspectives 1948
 non-genotype 1 patients 1950
 recurrent, postliver transplantation 1954
 ribavirin and 1948
- hepatitis D virus infection 1928
- neutropenia induction 1950–1951
- ophthalmopathy induction 1951
- side effects 1950
- thrombocytopenia induction 1950–1951
- pelliosis hepatis 2181–2182
 drug-induced 2181–2182, 2976, 2976
 risk factors 2181–2182
- pellegra 559
 Hartup disease 1282
- pelvic abscess 1475, 2185–2186
- pelvic afferents 228
- pelvic barrier 1637
- pelvic diaphragm (levator ani) 96–97, 96, 380, 380
- pelvic floor
 anatomy 96–97, 96, 380–381, 380
 dyssynergia, Parkinson disease 2430–2431
 muscle innervation 372
 weakness, fecal incontinence 1641–1642
- pelvic hernias 130–131
- pelvic nerves 187, 239, 252
- pelvic pain 711–712
- pemphigus 2408
- pemphigus vulgaris 2408, 2451, 2451
 esophageal involvement 1001–1002, 2408, 2451, 2986
- D-penicillamine
 side effects 2028
 Wilson disease 2028
- pentagastrin 225
 administration in humans 3059
 gastric acid output determination 3059, 3063
- pentamidine, pancreatitis induction 2292
- Pentasa **1392**, 1393
- pentoxifylline
 alcoholic hepatitis 2053
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121, 2124
- penetrance 861
- peppermint oil 1514, 1517, 2526–2527
- pepsin(s) 415, 541
 peptic ulcer formation 1043–1044
 protein metabolism 1281
- pepsinogen(s) 415, 541
 as biomarker 415
 gastric function testing 3063
 protein metabolism 1281
 secretion 415, 3063
 structure 541
- pepsinogen C 415
- pepsinogen I (PGI) 415
 atrophic gastritis 415
 peptic ulcer disease 1061
- pepsinogen II (PGII) 415
- pepsinogen I/II ratio, peptic ulcer disease 1061
- PEPT1 *see* peptide transporter 1 (PEPT1)
- peptic duodenitis 3020
- peptic strictures, GERD 927
- peptic ulcer disease (PUD) 1032–1077
 acute multisystem failure 1042–1043
 acute pancreatitis 1661
 adherent clot removal 2668–2669
 age as risk factor 1042
 asymptomatic/silent ulcers 1051
 benign ulcers 1060
 biopsy 1060
 cancer patients 2422
 causes 1057–1061, 2667–2668
 childhood 1052, 1057
 chronic lung disease 1043
 cirrhosis 1043
 clinical presentation 1049–1052
 complicated disease 1051
 special scenarios 1052
 uncomplicated disease **1050**, 1051
- comorbid ulcers 1042–1043
- complementary and alternative
 medicine 2524–2525
- complications 1048, 1074–1077
 trends 1038, 1039
- contrast studies 2732
- costs 1032
- definition 1032

- peptic ulcer disease (PUD) (*cont'd*)
 demographic trends 1037
 differential diagnosis 1049–1052
 disease associations 1042–1043
 drug cotherapy as risk factor 1042
 drug exposures 1035
 duodenal ulcer/gastric ulcer ratio
 1037–1038, 1038
 dyspepsia 652, 1049–1051
 uninvestigated 1052–1053
 endoscopic therapy 1057
 epidemiology 1037–1041
 ethnicity 1038
 etiology 1032–1035
 rare 1035
 gastric cancer vs. 1132–1133
 gastric outlet obstruction 1076–1077
 genetic contributions 1046, 1048, 2384
 epidemiological support 2384
 genome-wide association studies 2384
 geographic trends 1037–1038, 1038
 GERD and 1052, 1057
 giant ulcers 1052
H. pylori *see Helicobacter pylori*
 hemorrhage 803–807, 1074–1075, 2667–
 2669, 2668, 2672
 angiography 2898–2899
 clinical features 1074–1075
 diagnosis 1074–1075
 endoscopic hemostasis *see* endoscopic
 hemostasis
 endoscopic risk stratification 803–804
 endoscopic stigmata 803–804, 804
 history 798
 management 1075
 nonbleeding visible vessel 803–805
 pharmacological therapy 805–806
 surgery 807
 histological definition 2667–2668
 hormonal-induced 1035
 hospitalization trends 1038, 1039
 hyperparathyroidism 2410
 idiopathic 1035
 incidence 1037
 infectious agents 1034–1035
 intensive care stress ulcers 1042–1043
 maintenance therapy 1056
 malignancy 1035, 1060
 exclusion 1060–1061
 mediator-induced 1035
 medical therapy 1056
 mortality trends 1038, 1039
 multiple ulcers 1052, 1057
 natural history 1048–1049
 natural history-symptoms relationship
 1049
 non-*H. pylori*, non-NSAID ulcers 1032
 diagnostic approach 1068
 epidemiology 1041, 1041
 etiology 1034–1035
 natural history 1049
 pathogenesis 1048
 treatment 1067–1068, 1067
 NSAIDs *see* nonsteroidal antiinflammatory
 drugs (NSAIDs)
 organ transplantation 1043
 pain 710–711
 pathogenesis 803, 1043–1048
 penetration 1075–1076
 perforation 1075–1076
 persistent ulceration 1048
 physical examination 1051
 postbulbar ulcers 1052, 1057
 pregnancy 837
 prevalence 1037
 prevention 1070–1074
 prophylaxis 1043, 1073–1074
 intensive care setting 1042–1043
 psychological factors 1042
 punched-out ulcers 1047
 radiotherapy 1035
 rebleeding risks 2668–2669, 2669
 recurrent/refractory ulcers 1068–1070
 clinical features 1069
 diagnostic approach 1069–1070
 etiology 1069
 impaired healing 1069
 inadequate acid secretion control 1069
 maintenance therapy 1070
 prevention 1043
 surgery 1070
 treatment 1070
 relapse 1048
 rheumatoid arthritis 2405–2406
 risk factors 1041–1043
 stress 1042
 stress ulcers 1044
 surgical therapy 1057
 temporal trends 1037
 therapy/management 1052–1070
 treatment 1051
 during breastfeeding 1057
 in hepatic impairment 1057
 during pregnancy 1057
 in renal impairment 1057
 special scenarios 1057
 of specific causes 1061–1068
 twin studies 1048
 ulcer definition 1032
 ulcer identification 1056
 ulcer location 1032–1033
 viral infection 1035
 weight loss 673
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1086–1087,
 1088
 peptidases 1281
 postnatal period 22
 peptide(s)
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 470
 synthesis 205
see also protein(s)
 peptide-containing neurons, pancreas 115
 peptide histidine isoleucine (PHI) 344–345,
 461
 peptide receptor radionuclide therapy (PRRT)
 gastrinomas 1101
 neuroendocrine tumors 1806
 side effects 1101
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1101
 peptidergic nervous system, pancreatic
 secretion 461
 peptide transporter(s) 546–547
 regulation 547
 peptide transporter 1 (PEPT1) 632, 633
 protein transport 546
 water transport 428
 peptide tyrosine tyrosine (PYY) *see* peptide YY
 (PYY)
 peptide YY (PYY) 186–187, 216
 actions 216
 colonic phase of meal 195
 food intake regulation 188, 2233
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 469
 secretion stimulants 216
 short bowel syndrome 1317
 sleeve gastrectomy 2249
 peptone 456
 percussion, acute abdominal pain 789
 percutaneous ablation, hepatocellular
 carcinoma 2160
 percutaneous aspiration, introduction of
 scolicide and aspiration (PAIR), cystic
 echinococcosis 2375–2376
 percutaneous cholecystostomy (PC)
 2935–2936
 complications 2936
 indications/contraindications 2935–2936
 outcomes 2936
 postprocedural care 2937
 technique 2936, 2936
 percutaneous direct gastrostomy tube 2218
 percutaneous drainage
 amebic abscess 2169–2170
 diverticular abscess 1533
 intraabdominal abscesses 2191, 2191
 percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy
 (PEG) 2217–2218, 2628
 candidate screening 2217
 complications 2226–2227, 2632–2634
 contraindications 2217, 2628
 direct introducer (Russell) technique 2630–
 2631, 2631, 2633
 ethical/medicolegal issues 2628
 fasting prior to 2628–2629
 historical aspects 2627
 at home management 2226
 indications 2628
 malignant gastric outlet obstruction 1138
 patient positioning 2629
 patient preparation 2628–2629
 patients with diminished life
 expectancy 2628
 peristomal wound infection 2217
 Ponsky pull technique 2217
 postprocedural management 2632
 post self-expanding metal stent
 placement 2631
 pull (Ponsky–Gauderer) technique
 2629–2631, 2629, 2633
 push (Sacks–Vine) technique 2630–2631,
 2630
 removal 2227
 replacement tubes 2632
 risks 2217
 safe-track technique 2217–2218, 2629–2630,
 2629, 2633
 short bowel syndrome 1314
 stoma, neoplastic seeding 2634
 supplies 2629
 techniques 2217–2218, 2631
 T fastener gastropexy 2630–2631
 tube complications 2696–2697
 tube removal 2632
 wound infection 2633

- percutaneous endoscopic jejunostomy (PEJ)
2634–2635
aspiration risk 2632–2633
direct placement (DPEJ) 2634–2635
- percutaneous gastric feeding tubes 2937–2938
indications 2938
- percutaneous gastrojejunostomy (PEGJ) 2218,
2632–2634, 2937–2938
- percutaneous image-guided biopsy 2939–2940
- percutaneous jejunostomy feeding tubes 2937–
2938
- percutaneous necrosectomy, acute
pancreatitis 1686, 1687
- percutaneous portal vein catheterization 2888
- percutaneous transcatheter therapy 2905–2907
- percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage
(PTBD) 2931–2932
bile leakage 2937, 2938
outcomes/complications 2937
endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary
drainage vs. 2782, 2784–2785
indications 2931–2932
malignant biliary obstruction 2932–2933
- percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography
(PTC) 2931–2932
cholangiocarcinoma 1865
choledochal cysts 1851–1852
complications 2932
- percutaneous transluminal angioplasty and
stent placement 2500–2501, 2906
chronic mesenteric ischemia 2923–2924
- perforins 292
- periampullary diverticula, acute
pancreatitis 1660, 1660
- periampullary tumors 1859–1860
- perianal abscess 1634
- perianal fistulae 1425, 2853, 2854–2855
- perianal skin 100
- periaortitis, chronic 2507
- periappendiceal red-patch 1383
- periaqueductal gray center 700
- periarteritis nodosa *see* polyarteritis nodosa
- peribiliary plexus 156–157
- pericarditis, aortic 2169–2170
- pericholangitis
Crohn's disease 1424
ulcerative colitis 1389
- perineal disorders, pregnancy 844–846
- perineal proctectomy, Crohn's colitis 1461
- perineal wound infection 1467
- perineuriomas 3047, 3047
- perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic
antibodies (pANCA)
autoimmune hepatitis 1992
Crohn's disease 1382
IBD 1382
primary sclerosing cholangitis 1837
ulcerative colitis 1382
- periodic rectal motor activity 379
- peripancreatic fluid collections (PFCs)
classification 2785
endoscopic management
recommendations 2786–2787
endoscopic ultrasound-guided
drainage 2785–2786
- peripheral arthritis *see* arthritis
- peripherally inserted central catheters (PICC),
parenteral nutrition 2219
- peripheral nervous system, nausea and vomiting
682–683
- peripheral opioid receptor agonists, IBS 1520
- peripheral sensitization 704–705, 1499
- irritable bowel syndrome 705, 1500–1501
- peripheral type benzodiazepine receptor
(PTBR) 2110
- periportal cholangioles (terminal bile
ductules) 156, 477–478
- periportal plexus 156–157
- perirectal abscess 1633, 2293
- perirectal infection, postanal space 97
- perisinusoidal cells *see* hepatic stellate cells
- perisinusoidal space 150
- peristalsis
cannabinoid 374
colonic *see* colon
endoscopic examination 2547–2548
endoscopy 2547–2548
esophageal *see* esophageal peristalsis
gastric, neural control 253
small intestine *see* small intestine
- peristaltic reflex 278, 279–280, 283
caudad phase 279
excitatory motor neurons 279–280
inhibitory motor neurons 279–280
modulatory interneurons 280
mucosal stimulation in 280
oral phase 279
sensory neurons 280
- peritoneal bands (Ladd bands) 87, 101, 125
- peritoneal carcinomatosis 2091, 2761, 2816
- peritoneal cavity
bacterial contamination, NOTES 2712–2713
fluid 124
ultrasound 2760–2761
- peritoneal fluid 124
tuberculous peritonitis 2198
- peritoneal hemorrhage, hepatocellular
carcinoma 2163
- peritoneal infection, abscesses 2185
- peritoneal ligament 123
- peritoneal lymphopneumatosis *see* pneumatosis
intestinalis
- peritoneal masses, ultrasound 2761
- peritoneal metastases 124
- peritoneal neoplasms 2815–2816
- peritoneal reflections 123–124
- peritoneal signs 788–789
- peritoneal tuberculosis 2092, 2418
- peritoneography (fluoroscopic
herniography) 129
- peritoneovenous shunt (PVS)
ascites 2096–2097, 2100
complications 2097
- peritoneovesical automated pump 2097
- peritoneum 2195–2203
anatomy 122, 2195
blood supply 2195
computed tomography 2815–2817
diseases 2195–2210
embryology 122, 2195
inflammation *see* peritonitis
innervation 2195
pain perception 2195
parietal 122, 2195
physiology 2195
visceral 122, 2195
- peritonitis 2195–2203
acute abdominal pain 795, 2196
acute suppurative 2196–2198
clinical course 2196
clinical manifestations 2196
complications 2196
etiology 2196
imaging 2196, 2196
treatment 2197–2198
- aseptic 2199
causes 2196
chemical 2199
chronic peritoneal dialysis
complication 2199–2200
computed tomography 2816
diffuse 1475, 2196
diverticular perforation 1528
generalized 793
granulomatous 2198
immunocompromised hosts 2200
localized 2196
pain quality 787
PEG complication 2633
physical examination 788–790
primary 2196
rebound tenderness assessment 789
secondary 2196
somatoparietal pain 783
tuberculous 2198–2199, 2418
- perivascular plexuses 243
- peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- γ
(PPAR- γ) 554, 555
- permissive signals 8
- pernicious anemia
diagnosis 416
gastric cancer 1125
hypergastrinemia 3062
treatment 562
vitamin B-12 deficiency 561, 1290
- peroral endoscopic myotomy (POEM) 2682
cardia component 2706
confocal laser endomicroscopy in 2946
current status/human experience 2714
infection risk 2713
international survey 2706
porcine animal model limitations 2706,
2706
- peroxisomal disorders 2024
- peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor(s)
(PPARs) 2061–2062
- peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- α
(PPAR α) 488–489
- peroxisomes, oxidative stress 851
- peroxynitrite, gallbladder dysmotility 396
- perprotocol analysis 1627–1628
- PET *see* positron emission tomography (PET)
- Pet toxin, enteroaggregative *E. coli* 1223
- Peutz–Jeghers syndrome (PJS) 867, 1596–1598
cancer development risks 1597–1598, 1597
characteristics 867, 1596–1598
colorectal cancer risk 1559, 1562
cutaneous manifestations 2441, 2442
definition 1596–1598
diagnosis 1598
diagnostic criteria 3020–3021
differential diagnosis 1598
epidemiology 1596–1598
genetics 596, 1598

- Peutz–Jeghers syndrome (PJS) (*cont'd*)
 hyperpigmentation 1596–1597, 1596, 2441, 2442, 2467–2468
 mutations 319–320
 oral manifestations 2467–2468
 pathophysiology 1598
 pigmented macules 2468
 pleiotropy 861
 polyps 1551, 1551, 1597, 2467–2468
 biopsy findings 3020–3021, 3021, 3039
 chemoprevention 1598
 colonic 3039
 gastric 3002
 pseudoinvasion 1597
 small bowel 1598
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1326
 surveillance 1597, 1598
 treatment 1598
- pexacerfont 383
- Peyer patches 294–295, 295
 Crohn's disease 3019
 development 24
 innervation 248
 small intestine 74, 77–78
 T lymphocytes 286
 zones 78
- p-glycoprotein (MDR1/ABCB1) 484, **633**, 634–636
- phagocytes
 defects 2304, 2310–2311
 ischemia–reperfusion injury 175
- pharmacobezoars 1150–1151
- pharyngeal constrictors 879–880
- pharyngeal diverticula 2727
- pharyngeal phase, swallowing *see* swallow response
- pharyngeal pouches, lateral 2727
- pharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma 2727–2728
- pharyngoesophageal diverticula *see* Zenker diverticulum
- pharyngoesophageal junction 42–43
- pharyngography, pharyngeal tumors 2727
- pharynx
 anatomy 330–332, 331, 2725–2726
 cartilage 331–332, 331
 contrast studies *see* contrast studies
 extrinsic muscles 331
 function 330–332
 innervation 332
 intrinsic muscles 331, 331
 propagated contractions 334
- phased-array transducers 2764
- phase lock 373
- phenobarbital
 primary biliary cirrhosis pruritus 2011
 primary sclerosing cholangitis pruritus 1841
- phenocopies 873–874
- phenothiazines
 gastroparesis 1019
 nausea and vomiting 687–689
 small intestine motility changes 1175
- phentermine, obesity 2238
- phentermine-fenfluramine, obesity 2237
- phentermine-topiramate, obesity 2238, **2238**
- phenylalanine restricted diet, hereditary tyrosinemia 2036
- 4-phenylbutyrate 2032–2033
- phenylephrine 1645
- phenytonin, hypersensitivity reaction
 induction 1966
- pheochromocytomas 868
- phlebectasias **2472**, 2487
- phlebitis, idiopathic colonic 3033–3034
- phleboliths, intestinal hemangiomas 2485, 2485
- phlebotomy
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174
 hemochromatosis 2016, 2020
 hereditary hemochromatosis 1287
- phlegmonous gastritis (acute suppurative gastritis) 1113
- phlorizin 1278–1279
- phosphatase and tensin homolog (*PTEN*) gene
 mutations *see* *PTEN* gene mutations
- phosphate salts, constipation 774–775
- phosphatidic acid 267
- phosphatidylcholine (PC) 483–484, 544
- phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-triphosphate (PIP3) 590, 591
- phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) 530–531, 590, 591
 Barrett esophagus 955
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2150–2151
- phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) AKT–mTOR pathway *see* PI3K–AKT–mTOR pathway
- phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitors 592
- phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PIP2) 264, 463, 590, 591
- phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate (PIP) 463
- phosphatidylinositol phosphate kinases (PIPKs) 595
- phosphodiesterase inhibitors 2127–2128
- phosphodiesterases 267–268
- 6-phosphofructose-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase (PFKFB) 550
- 3-phosphoinositide dependent protein kinase 1 (PDK1) 591
- phosphoinositol triphosphate (PIP3) 2151
- phospholipase(s) 306
- phospholipase A₂ 306
- phospholipase C (PLC)
 pancreatic secretion 462
 smooth muscle signal transduction 264–265, 264
- phospholipase D (PLD) 263, 264
- phospholipids
 in bile 475–476
 digestion 544
 hepatocyte canalicular membrane transport 483–484
- phosphorus 515–516
 absorption 516
 calcium regulation 573–574
 dietary reference intakes **501–502**
 functions 515–516
 recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 516
- phosphorylase b kinase deficiency 2040
- phosphorylase deficiency 2040
- photocoagulation
 angiodyplasia 2482
 internal hemorrhoids 1632, **1632**
- photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 Barrett esophagus 964
 endoscopic **2556**
- H. pylori* 1064
- high-grade dysplasia 2685
- malignant hilar strictures 2602
- perihilar cholangiocarcinoma 1868
- photosensitivity
 cutaneous porphyria 2034
 erythropoietic protoporphyria 2035
- phrenic artery, inferior 2889
- phrenoesophageal membrane 43–44, 341–342
- phrygian cap deformity 134
- Phthirus pubis* (pubic lice) 1647
- Phyllanthus amarus* 2523
- phylloquinones (vitamin K-1) 523, 572, 1292–1293
- physical activity
 anorexia nervosa 2275
 colorectal adenomas 1541
 colorectal cancer risk 1558–1559, 1579
 gallstone prevention 1831
 irritable bowel syndrome 1512
 obesity 2231, 2237
see also exercise
- physiological herniation 18–19
- “physiological shunt,” hepatopulmonary syndrome 2120
- phytic acid 574
- phytobezoars 1150
 enzyme therapy 1151
- PI3K–AKT–mTOR pathway 590
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2151
 inhibition 591–592
 pancreatic acinar cells 467
 proliferative signaling, GI malignancies 591–592
- PI5P4K inhibitors 595
- pica 2276
- picket-fence sign 1357, 1358
- picobirnavirus 2289–2290
- Picorrhiza kurroa* 2523
- piecemeal necrosis (interface hepatitis) 1944, 2970–2971
- pigbel *see* necrotizing enterocolitis
- pigmentation, oral 2461
- pigmented ocular fundus lesions 1588
- PIK3CA* mutations 591–592
 colorectal cancer biomarker 1573
- PillCam SB2 2559, 2559
- pill esophagitis 994–995
 alendronate-induced 2984
 GERD vs. 915
 iron-induced 2983, 2983
- pill ulcers 1045
- pilomatricoma 1587–1588
- pilonidal disease 1651–1652
- pinaverium bromide 1516
- pinworm *see* *Enterobius vermicularis* (pinworm)
- pioglitazone 2067
- pirenzepine 408–409, 1516
- pirfenidone 2085–2086
- pit abscesses 1104, 1105
- pit cells 65, 154, 401–402
- pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating peptide (PACAP) 222
 gallbladder relaxation 391
 gastric acid secretion 3058
 myenteric plexus neurons 276
 peristaltic reflex 279–280
 smooth muscle relaxation 276–278, 277

- pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating peptide-27
 222
 pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating peptide-38
 222
PKD1 gene mutations 1854–1855,
 2396–2397
PKD2 gene mutations 1854–1855,
 2396–2397
 plain radiography 2721–2725
 acute abdominal pain 792–793
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2495
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2196, 2196
 bezoars 1151
 bowel dilation 2721
 cecal volvulus 2723
 chest *see* chest radiography
 coccygodynia 1649
 colonic obstruction 2722–2723
 constipation 766, 767
 duodenal atresia 70, 70
 esophageal foreign bodies 992–993
 esophageal rupture 991
 gallstones 1822
 gastric volvulus 1146
 hereditary angioedema 2313
 HSV-1 esophageal infection 942, 942
 intestinal atresia 86
 intestinal malrotation 87–88
 intraabdominal abscesses 2186–2187
 intussusception 90
 ischemic colitis 2503
 nausea and vomiting 685
 paralytic ileus 2723–2724
 pneumatosis 2724–2725, 2725
 pneumobilia 2724–2725
 pneumoperitoneum 2724, 2724
 primary idiopathic small intestine
 ulcers 1348
 pyloric stenosis 69
 rectal foreign bodies 1649
 sigmoid volvulus 2723, 2723
 small bowel obstruction 2721–2722, 2722
 small intestinal dysmotility 1178
 technique 2721
 toxic megacolon 1411
 typhlitis 1492
 ulcerative colitis 1386
 planar cell polarity genes 1156
Plantago ovata 2528
 plant derivatives, infectious diarrhea
 treatment 2529–2530
 plasma cell hepatitis 1954
 plasma cells 291
 lamina propria 77–78, 99
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2955
 plasmacytomas 2426–2427
 plasma exchange, Guillain-Barré
 syndrome 1206
 plasma membrane monoamine transporter
 (PMAT) 633, 634
 plasma methylated Septin 9 DNA assay,
 colorectal cancer 1624
 plasmapheresis, erythropoietic
 protoporphyrin 2035
 plasma transfusion, hepatitis C
 transmission 1941
 plasmid-encoded regulator (*per*),
 enteropathogenic *E. coli* 1222
 plastic stents
 benign biliary strictures 2599
 endoscopic retrograde
 cholangiopancreatography 2589–2590,
 2590
 malignant biliary obstruction 2932
 self-expanding *see* self-expanding plastic
 stents (SEPS)
 platelet(s)
 cancer cell interactions 607, 609
 defects 2419–2420
 inflammation, responses to 179–180
 ischemia–reperfusion injury 177–178
 stellate cell activation 2074
 platelet-activating factor (PAF)
 biological effects 306
 ischemia–reperfusion injury 176–177
 platelet count
 cirrhosis 2079–2080
 E. coli O00157#H7 1216–1217, 1218
 enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* 1198
 platelet derived growth factor (PDGF) 2075
 platelet-derived growth factor receptor
 (PDGFR), neuroendocrine tumors
 1786
 platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha
 (PDGFR α) gene mutations 1336,
 3003–3004
 platypnea, hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121,
 2122
 plecanatide 776
 pleiotropy 861
Plesiomonas shigelloides 1237
 pleural effusions, chronic pancreatitis 1706
 plexus of the muscularis mucosae 242
 plicae circulares
 plicae semilunares vs. 93–94
 small intestine 74–75
 plicae semilunares 93–94
 plicae circulares vs. 93–94
 plumber's itch *see* cutaneous larva migrans
 Plummer–Vinson syndrome 52, 2421, 2445
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 977
 esophageal webs 54, 2421
 +4 cells 35–37
 label-retaining cell trait 35
PMS2 gene mutations, Lynch syndrome 1560–
 1561
 pneumatic dilation
 achalasia 899–900
 diffuse esophageal spasm 902–903
 esophageal perforation 899
 pneumatosis
 abdominal radiographs 2724–2725, 2725
 gas-filled cysts/blebs 2725
 pneumatosis coli *see* pneumatosis intestinalis
 pneumatosis cystoides coli 1552
 pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis *see*
 pneumatosis intestinalis
 pneumatosis intestinalis (PI) 1178, 1492–1494,
 1493, 1606
 acute mesenteric ischemia 2494, 2494
 associated disorders 1493
 causes 1178
 epidemiology 1492
 imaging 1493
 management 1493–1494
 mechanical causes 1492–1493
 Pneumbra concept 1676
 pneumobilia
 abdominal radiographs 2724–2725
 ultrasound 2753, 2753
 pneumonia, aspiration *see* aspiration
 pneumonia
 pneumonitis, PEG complication
 2632–2633
 pneumoperitoneum
 computed tomography 2816–2817
 PEG complication 2633
 plain radiography 2724, 2724
 PNPLA3 gene/protein
 alcoholic liver disease 2046
 liver function tests variability 2391–2392
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057
 podophyllin 1247–1248
 “pointing sign” 1051
 point mutations 863–864
 point spectroscopy, early gastric cancer
 1133
POLD1 gene mutations 1589
POLE gene mutations 1589
 polyarteritis nodosa (PAN) 2436–2437, 2436,
 2448–2449
 angiography 2895, 2895
 biopsy findings 2954–2956, 2957, 3034
 cutaneous 2448–2449
 hepatitis B virus infection 1899
 IBD 2449
 vasculitis 2507
 polyarthritis, ulcerative colitis 1387
 polyclonal antibodies, mesothelioma 2201
 polycomb group proteins 1566
 polycystic echinococcosis 2362, 2375–2376
 polycystic kidney disease 1 (*PKD1*) gene
 mutations 1854–1855
 polycystic kidney disease 2 (*PKD2*) gene
 mutations 1854–1855, 2396–2397
 polycystic liver disease (PLD) 1854–1857
 autosomal dominant 1855
 Caroli disease/syndrome vs. 1851
 classification 1856, 1856
 clinical presentation 1855
 complications 1855
 diagnosis 1855–1856
 epidemiology 1854
 genetics 2396–2397
 imaging 1855–1856, 1856
 isolated cystic (PCLD) 1854
 liver transplantation 1857
 pathogenesis 1854–1855
 segmental hepatic resection 1857
 treatment 1856–1857
 ultrasound 2745–2746
 polycystin-1 1854–1855, 2396–2397
 polycystin-2 1854–1855, 2396–2397
 polycythemia vera 1035, 2427
 polyene antibiotics, candidiasis 940–941
 polyenylphosphatidylcholine (PPC) 2084,
 2522–2523
 polyethylene balloon dilators 2613, 2613
 polyethylene glycol (PEG)
 constipation 776
 in pregnancy 841
 irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1514
 Polyflex stent *see* self-expanding plastic stents
 (SEPS)

- polyhydramnios 86
 polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
 amebiasis 2325
 Helicobacter pylori 1059, 1111
 hepatitis B virus 1901, 1920–1921
 herpes simplex virus hepatitis 1913
 reverse-transcriptase 1210
 Tropheryma whipplei 1249–1250
 Whipple's disease 1252, 3013
 polymerase protein, hepatitis B 1891
 polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs)
 alcoholic hepatitis 2047
 ascitic fluid 2091
 mechanical bile duct obstruction 2974
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis 2091, 2101
 polymyositis 2407
 delayed gastric emptying 1016
 small intestinal dysmotility 1169–1170
 polyneuropathy 2256
 polyp(s)
 adenomatous *see* adenomatous polyps
 anal 3050–3051
 cholesterol 1859, 2755
 colonic *see* colonic polyps
 colorectal *see* colorectal polyps
 definition 1537
 diverticular disease 1534
 duodenal *see* duodenal polyps
 endoscopic therapy 2678–2692
 complications 2685
 detachable loops 2683, 2684
 esophageal *see* esophageal polyps
 filiform 3038
 fundic gastric *see* fundic gastric polyps
 gallbladder *see* gallbladder polyps
 gastric *see* gastric polyps
 hamartomatous *see* hamartomatous polyps
 hyperplastic *see* hyperplastic polyps
 inflammatory 1384–1386, 1551, 1603
 inflammatory cloacogenic 3039, 3039
 juvenile *see* juvenile polyps
 multiple lymphomatous polyposis 1604
 optical biopsy 1627
 pedunculated *see* pedunculated polyps
 prolapse 1551
 serrated *see* serrated polyps
 sessile 1537, 1538
 sessile serrated *see* sessile serrated adenomas/
 polyps (SSA/P)
 small intestine 1586–1587, 2566, 3020–3021
 submucosal **1538**, 1551–1553
 tubulovillous 1540, 1541
 polypectomy 2678–2680
 adenomatous polyps 1546
 postoperative surveillance 1547
 clip closure 2683
 cold 2576
 cold forceps 2678–2679
 cold snare 2678–2679
 colorectal polyps, diminutive 2689
 complications 1546, 2685
 perforation 2685
 definition 1627–1628
 diathermic snare 2679–2680
 duodenal polyps 2689
 electrocoagulation injury 2685
 endoscopic 2553–2554, 2553
 adenomatous polyps 1546
 complications 2553–2554
 early colorectal cancer 3042–3049
 hot forceps 2679, 2679
 pedunculated polyps 2691
 postoperative bleeding 814, 2578–2579, 2685
 postoperative colorectal cancer rates 1616–1619, **1621–1622**
 postoperative surveillance **1543**
 saline-assisted 2680
 serrated polyposis syndrome 1596
 ulcerative colitis 1415
 polypectomy snare 1546
 polyphenols 512
 antioxidant properties 512
 polypoid carcinoma (spindle cell carcinoma) 978–979
 poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) 600
 polyposis syndromes 1583–1607
 differential diagnosis 1589–1590
 genetic testing 1589–1590
 with inflammatory polyps 1603
 inherited 864–869
 from lymphoid tissue 1603–1604
 with neural polyp histology 1601–1603
 rare syndromes/conditions 1605–1606
 small bowel enteroscopy 2566
 see also individual syndromes
 polysaccharides 538
 dietary fiber 511–512
 polyserositis, recurrent 2312, **2312**, 2402
 polyunsaturated fats, short bowel syndrome 1313
 ω-3-polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) 510
 polyvinyl dilators 2614, 2617
 porcelain gallbladder
 gallbladder cancer 1830–1831, 1870
 ultrasound 2756
 porcine pancreatic extracts, chronic pancreatitis pain 1723
 pore pathway 327
 pork tapeworm *see Taenia solium* (pork tapeworm)
 porphobilinogen (PGB) 2034
 porphyria(s) 2033–2035
 acute 2033–2034, **2033**
 acute intermittent 683, **712**, 871, 2034, 2402–2403, **2403**
 classification 2033–2035
 clinical features **2033**
 congenital erythropoietic 2035
 cutaneous **2033**, 2034
 diagnostic studies **2033**
 genetics 870–871, 2403
 hepatic 2402–2403, **2403**
 hepatoerythropoietic 870–871
 liver transplantation 2138
 variegate 871, 2034, 2402–2403, **2403**
 porphyria cutanea tarda (PCT) 870–871, **2033**, 2034–2035, 2403, **2403**, 2454, 2454
 hepatitis C virus infection 1956, 2454
 liver involvement 2034
 therapy 2034–2035
 types 870–871
 porta hepatis, ultrasound 2751–2752, 2752
 portal cholangiopathy 2176–2177
 portal hypertension 172–173
 alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2031
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2173–2174
 causes 2637, **2638**
 cirrhosis 2637, 2639–2640
 classification 2927
 clinical features 826
 collaterals 2750
 computed tomography 2803
 definition 2636
 endothelial dysfunction 2640
 gastric venous drainage 63
 hepatic venous pressure gradient 2639
 hepatitis B virus infection, chronic 1925
 indirect interventions 2931
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2957
 management 2177
 neurohumoral changes 826
 panhepatic angiography 2905
 pathophysiology 2639–2654
 portal pressure gradient 2927
 portal vein flow reversal 2891–2892
 portal veins 2954–2956, 2957
 portal venous flow-portal pressure relationship 172–173, 173
 postsinusoidal 2637, **2638**
 in pregnancy 857
 presinusoidal 2637, **2638**
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2008, 2012
 primary myelofibrosis 2427
 resistance-induced 173
 sequelae 2927
 sinusoidal **2638**
 splanchnic artery aneurysms 2895–2896
 splanchnic circulation 172, 2640, 2641
 systemic circulation, endothelial dysfunction 2640, 2641
 tests 822
 treatment 2640–2642
 ultrasound 2750, 2750
 upper GI hemorrhage management 2636–2663
 portal hypertensive gastropathy (PHG) 1118, 2662–2663
 bleeding 809
 clinical manifestations 1118
 endoscopic appearance 2662, 2662
 histopathology 1118, 1119
 management 1118, 2662, 2663
 pathogenesis 1118
 portal hypertension patients, prevalence in 2662
 portal pressure gradient (PPG) 2927
 portal hypertension 2927
 post-TIPS 2929
 portal pressure measurement 2637–2639, 2639
 cirrhosis 2081
 portal tracts 149–150, 150
 fibroconnective tissue 149
 granulomas 2954–2956
 ultrasound 2745
 portal triad *see* portal tracts
 portal vein 63, 113, 147, 2636–2637, 2891, 2892, 2903–2904
 anatomy 147, 148, 161
 catherization 2639
 collaterals 2637
 computed tomography 2806–2807

- Doppler ultrasound 2749–2750
 embryology 146
 flow reversal 2891–2892
 imaging 2637–2639, 2639, 2892, 2892
 interventions 2930
 indications 2931
 microanatomy 156–157
 occlusion
 angiography 2896, 2897
 neoplasms 2896
 portal hypertension 2954–2956, 2957
 ultrasound 2745
 portal vein thrombosis (PVT) 2175–2178
 acute 2175–2176
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2172–2173
 chronic 2176–2177
 chronic liver disease 832–833
 cirrhosis 832–833, 2177–2178
 computed tomography 2803, 2806–2807
 hyperperfusion 2806–2807
 hypoperfusion 2806–2807
 IBD patients 2420
 liver transplant complication 2140–2141
 noncirrhotic idiopathic portal
 hypertension 2181
 pancreatitis 2175
 in pregnancy 852
 risk factors 2175, **2175**, 2930
 shunt surgery 2177
 thrombolytic therapy 2906, 2930
 ultrasound 2750, 2750
 portal venous gas, pneumatosis
 intestinalis 1493–1494
 portal venous hypertension *see* portal
 hypertension
 portal venous system 2891–2892
 anatomy 2636–2637, 2637
 collaterals 2637
 imaging techniques 2637–2639
 portal venules 149
 portopulmonary hypertension (POPH) 2124–
 2128
 clinical presentation 2125–2126
 definition 2124–2125
 diagnosis 2122, 2124, 2126–2127
 epidemiology 2125
 hemodynamic measurement 2126–2127,
 2126
 liver transplantation 2128
 impacts on outcomes 2128
 natural history 2125
 pathophysiology 2125
 posttransplantation management 2128
 prevalence 2125
 pulmonary vascular changes 2125
 risk factors 2125
 severity 2124, **2125**
 shear stress 2125
 therapy 2127–2128
 portopulmonary shunts 2120
 portosystemic anastomoses 2637, 2638
 portosystemic collaterals 2891
 portosystemic shunts
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174–2175
 gastroesophageal varices 2650
 portal hypertension 172
 portopulmonary hypertension 2125
 variceal bleeding 810–811
 see also transjugular intrahepatic
 portosystemic shunt (TIPS)
 positive reinforcement, obesity treatment 2237
 positive selection 2379
 positron emission tomography (PET) 2856–
 2866, 2868
 acute bowel inflammation 2866
 attenuation 2858
 carcinoid tumors 2865
 cholangiocarcinoma 2864
 clinical applications 2859–2860
 coincidence detection 2857
 colorectal cancer 2860–2862, 2860, 2866
 medical decision-making and 2861–2862
 metastatic disease 2860–2861
 recurrent disease 2860–2862
 therapeutic response monitoring 2862
 computed tomography vs. 2856–2857
 Crohn's disease 2866, 2882
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 968, 972
 esophageal cancer 2769–2770, 2862, 2863,
 2866
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 982–
 983
 functional dyspepsia 1029
 future directions 2866
 gallbladder cancer 1872
 gastric cancer 2865–2866
 gastrinoma 1091
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2865–2866,
 2885
 gastrointestinal tract lymphoma 2866
 hepatic imaging 2864
 hepatic metastases 2860–2862, 2860, 2864
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2864
 IBD 2866, 2882
 immune 2858–2859
 indeterminate hepatic lesions 2864
 lung cancer 2781
 maximal intensity projection images 2868
 Medicare covered indications 2859
 neuroendocrine tumors 1799–1800,
 2864–2865
 non-FDG 2866
 pancreatic cancer 2863–2864, 2884–2885
 pancreatic tumors 2775
 principles 2856–2857
 annihilations 2856–2857
 radiotracers 2858–2859, **2858**
 analogical labeling 2858–2859
 synthesis 2859
 scanners 2857–2858, 2857
 inherent error 2857
 line of response 2857
 photon detector elements 2857
 range uncertainty 2857
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333
 spatial resolution 2857
 SPECT vs. 2868
 time of flight 2858
 positron emission tomography-computed
 tomography (PET-CT) 2858–2860,
 2868
 attenuation correction 2858
 colorectal cancer 2883–2884, 2884
 esophageal cancer 2884
 extrahepatic metastases 2884
 gastrointestinal fistulae 2188, 2189
 gastrointestinal malignancies 2883–2885
 pancreatic cancer 2884–2885
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors
 1799–1800, 1800, 1802
 recurrent colorectal cancer 2861
 tuberculosis 1257–1258
 weight loss 672
 positron emission tomography-magnetic
 resonance imaging (PET-MRI) 2858
 positron-emitters 2859
 postanal abscess 1634–1635
 postanal space 97
 postbulbar ulcers 1052, 1057
 postcholecystectomy syndrome *see* sphincter of
 Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
 postembolization syndrome 1805, 2907,
 2914
 posterior hypopharyngeal diverticulum *see*
 Zenker diverticulum
 posterior nerve of Latarjet 64
 posterior pancreaticoduodenal arcade 113
 postexposure immune prophylaxis, HBV 854
 postfundoplication dysphagia 898
 postgastrectomy syndrome 2255
 postinflammatory (filiform) polyps 3038
 postnecrotic fluid collections 2812
 postoperative nausea and vomiting (PONV)
 etiology 682
 management 693
 socioeconomic impacts 676–677
 postoperative pancreatic fistula (POPF) 1729,
 1729
 postparacetamol circulatory dysfunction
 (PCD) 2095
 postpolypectomy (postcoagulation)
 syndrome 2685
 postpolypectomy bleeding 814
 postpolypectomy burn syndrome 2579
 postprandial distress syndrome 652, 1027
 postprandial hyperemia 169–171
 chyme constituents 169–170, 170
 mechanisms 170–171
 tissue metabolic rate 170–171
 postprandial orthostatic hypotension 2431
 postprandial pain, duodenal ulcer 1051
 postradioembolization syndrome 2915–2916
 postsurgical gastroparesis 1012, **1013**, 1025
 posttransplant lymphoproliferative disorder
 (PTLD) 1341, 2143
 postvagotomy syndrome 1026
 potassium (ions) 514
 absorption 434, 514
 adequate intake 513, **514**
 colonic secretion 435–436, 436
 deficiency 514
 excretion 514
 food sources 514
 functions 514
 pancreatic juice 451, 451
 parenteral nutrition 2219–2220
 supplements, congenital chloride
 diarrhea 1288–1289
 potassium channels 431
 potassium chloride, small intestine ulcers
 induction 1351–1352
Potentilla tormentilla (tormentil root)
 2529–2530
 Pott disease 2204

- pouchitis
 biopsy findings 3029–3030
 chronic 1469–1470
 clinical presentation 1469
 pouch removal 1469
 proctocolectomy with ileal pouch–anal anastomosis complication 1469–1470
 treatment 1395, 1470
 Pouchitis Activity Index 1470
 Poulson lesion 2007–2008
 power Doppler 2743–2744, 2765
 PPY, ileal brake, effects on 381–382
 Prader–Willi syndrome 531, 1148
 praziquantel
Clonorchis sinensis 2363–2364
 dicrocoeliasis 2365–2366
 diphyllbothriasis 2368
 echinostomiasis 2366
Fasciola (fascioliasis) 2365
 hymenolepiasis 2372
Opisthorchis (opisthorchiasis) 2363–2364
Schistosoma 2362
 prebiotics 512
 bloating 733
 gas 733
H. pylori eradication therapy 1063–1064
 hepatic encephalopathy 2117
 IBD treatment 2528
 irritable bowel syndrome treatment 2525–2526
 mechanism of action 2525
 microbiota modulation 625
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1302
 precapillary sphincters 163–164
 prednisolone
 alcoholic hepatitis 2053
 autoimmune hepatitis 1995–1997, **1996**
 Crohn's disease 1438
 graft-versus-host disease 2319
 IBD in pregnancy 843
 irritable bowel syndrome 1519
 pancolitis 1409–1410
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2010
 side effects 1997
 ulcerative colitis 1397–1398
 prednisone
 autoimmune hepatitis 1995–1997
 autoimmune pancreatitis 1697
 chronic ulcerative jejunitis 1355
 contrast nephropathy 2889
 Crohn's disease 1438
 eosinophilic enteropathies 752
 side effects 1997
 ulcerative colitis 1396–1397, 1417
 preduodenal portal vein 72
 preeclampsia **848**, 849
 pregabalin **716**
 pregnancy 834–858
 abdominal pain 842
 acute abdominal pain 790–791
 acute cholecystitis 852
 acute liver failure 1982
 acute pancreatitis 852
 anal fissure 845
 anal sphincter injuries 845–846
 anorectal disorders 844–846
 appendicitis 791
 autoimmune hepatitis 856, 1997–1998
 biliary colic 851
 biliary sludge 851–852
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 852–853, 2174
 celiac disease 840
 choledocholithiasis 852
 cholelithiasis 851–852
 cirrhosis 856–857
 constipation 840–841
 Crohn's disease 1448–1449
 diagnostic testing during 847
 diarrhea 841
 dietary guidelines **498**
 endoscopy 846
 focal nodular hyperplasia 856–857
 folic acid intake 520
 fulminant hepatitis E 1906
 gallstones 1826
 GERD 836–837, 907, 915–916
 gut microbiota 622
 hemorrhoids 844–845
 hepatic adenoma 856–857
 hepatitis B virus *see* hepatitis B virus (HBV)
 hepatitis C virus infection *see* hepatitis C virus (HCV)
 hepatitis E virus 852–853
 herpes simplex virus hepatitis 853
 IBD 842–844, **845**
 intestinal tract disorders 840–846
 irritable bowel syndrome 840
 laparoscopy 2700
 liver diseases 846–850, *846*
 benign hepatic lesions 856–857
 chronic 857
 coincident with 853–858
 exacerbated by 851–852
 unique to 847–850, **848**
 liver physiology 846–847, **847**
 liver transplantation 857–858
 nutritional demands 507
 oral cavity 834
 peptic ulcer disease 837, 1057
 perineal disorders 844–846
 portal hypertension 857
 portal vein thrombosis 852
 posttransplant women 857–858
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2006
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1843
 protein requirements 507
 sedation 2541
 thrombotic disease 852
 ulcerative colitis 1416
 upper gastrointestinal tract 836
 variceal bleeding 857
 vitamin A 567
 Pregnancy Unique Quantification of Emesis (PUQE) score 839
 pregnane X receptor (PXR) 488–489, **489**
 prehaptoglobin-2 (zonulin) 448
 preimplantation genetic diagnosis (PGD) 875
 preload 1677–1678
 prepancreatic endoderm 15
 preprogastrin 418
 preproghrelin 419
 preprosomatostatin 418
 pressure–flow autoregulation *see* autoregulation
 primary bile acid malabsorption (PBAM) 747, 1286
 primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC) 315–316, 2000–2013
 alcohol consumption 2049–2050
 AMA-negative 2008, 2012
 arthralgia 2006
 autoantibodies 2000, 2004
 autoimmune hepatitis overlap 1999, 2008, 2012
 autoimmune hepatitis vs. 2008
 cirrhosis management 2012
 clinical course 2008
 clinical manifestations 2003–2007
 clinical presentation 2003
 complications 2008–2009
 management 2009, 2011–2012
 diagnostic criteria 2005
 differential diagnosis 2007–2008
 epidemiology 2005–2006
 extrahepatic cancers 2007
 extrahepatic diseases associated 2006–2007, **2006**
 gender differences 2006
 genetics 2002, **2002**, 2391
 hepatic granulomas 2957, 2966–2967
 hepatitis C virus infection vs. 2007–2008
 hepatocellular carcinoma risk 2008
 histology 2004–2005, *2005*
 immune-mediated biliary epithelial cell destruction 2002–2003
 intrahepatic cholestatic liver diseases vs. 2007
 liver biopsy 2005, 2007, 2954–2956, 2957, 2966–2967, 2974–2975
 liver transplantation 2011, 2137
 molecular mimicry 2002
 mononuclear infiltrate 2004–2005
 pathogenesis 2000–2003
 pregnancy 2006
 presymptomatic stage 2003
 prevalence 2005–2006
 primary sclerosing cholangitis vs. 1840
 pruritus 2137
 pulmonary diffusion capacity decrease 2007
 recurrence, post-transplant 2011, 2137, 2143, 2979
 risk factors 2002, **2002**
 serological findings 2003–2004
 signs/symptoms 2003
 stages 2004–2005, *2005*
 staging system 2975
 survival models 2008
 treatment 2009–2012, *2009*
 variant forms 2012
 primary graft nonfunction (PNF)
 liver allograft 2139–2140
 retransplantation 2140
 primary hyperparathyroidism (pHTP) 1703
 primary immunodeficiency disorders (PIDs) 2303, **2304**, 2306–2314, **2315–2316**
 classification **2304**, 2306
 clinical features 2306, **2307**
 IBD 2314
 infection susceptibility 2306
 prevalence 2303
 primary liposclerosis *see* mesenteric panniculitis
 primary mesenteric fibromatosis 2209
 primary myelofibrosis (PMF) 2427

- primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC) 315, 1835–1847
 AIDS cholangiopathy *vs.* 1840
 asymptomatic 1837–1838
 autoimmune hepatitis overlap 1846–1847, 1999
 autoimmune hepatitis *vs.* 1840
 autoimmune pancreatitis *vs.* 1696, 1840
 bacterial cholangitis 1842
 beads on a string appearance 1838–1839, 1839
 biliary calculi 1842
 biochemical features 1838
 cholangiocarcinoma 1842–1843, 1860–1861
 choledochal cyst *vs.* 1840
 clinical manifestations 1837–1840
 colonic dysplasia/carcinoma 1843
 complications 1841–1843
 computed tomography 2814
 Crohn's disease 1424
 cross-sectional imaging 1839
 diagnosis 1840
 differential diagnosis 1389–1390, 1840–1841
 dominant strictures/stenoses 1842, 1844
 environmental factors 1837
 epidemiology 1835–1836
 genetic factors 1836–1837, 2391
 genome-wide association studies 315
 histological features 1839–1840, 1839
 IBD association 1367, 1835, 2391
 immune-mediated alterations 1837
 intrahepatic ductal stenoses 2814
 liver biopsy 2957, 2974–2975
 liver transplantation *see* liver transplantation
 micronutrient deficiency 1842
 mortality rate 1838
 natural history 1845–1846
 pathogenesis 1836–1837
 pregnancy 1843
 prevalence 1835
 primary biliary cirrhosis *vs.* 1840
 prognosis 1845–1846
 pruritus 1841
 radiographic features 1838–1839
 recurrence, post-transplant 2979
 self-antigens 315
 serology 1838
 small duct (pericholangitis) 1846
 stages 1839–1840
 symptomatic 1838–1840, **1838**
 therapy 1843–1845
 endoscopic 1844
 medical **1844**
 ulcerative colitis 1389, 1390, 1415
 variant syndromes 1846–1847
- primary small bowel lymphoma (PSBL) 1342
 characteristics 1340
 incidence 1340–1341
 pathogenesis 1341
 prognosis 1342
 surgical resection 1344
 symptoms 1342–1344
 therapy/management 1344
- primitive celom 2195
 primitive streak 4
 principal nodes 104
 Pringle maneuver 139
- PRKCSH* (protein kinase C substrate 80K-II)
 gene mutations 1855, 2396–2397
- proband 873
- probe-based confocal laser endomicroscopy (pCLE) 2944
- probiotics
 acute diverticulitis prevention 1534
 antibiotic-associated diarrhea 2529
 bloating 733
 chronic pancreatitis 1715
 Crohn's disease 1437, 2527
 gas 733
H. pylori eradication therapy 1063–1064, 2524
 hepatic encephalopathy 2117
 HIV/AIDS associated diarrhea 2530
 IBD 2527
 infectious diarrhea 2529
 intestinal transport regulation 445
 irritable bowel syndrome 733, 1504, 1514, 1517, 2525–2526
 lactose intolerance 1280
 mechanisms of action 2525
 microbiota modulation 625
 pancreatic disease 2523–2524
 pouchitis 1470, 2527
 radiation injury 2510
 rotavirus infection 1242, 2529
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 732, 1302
 tight junction permeability 422–423
 ulcerative colitis 2527
- probutol 2068
- processus vaginalis 125
- prochlorperazine 687–689, 839
- procidencia 1636–1638
 manual reduction 1637
 treatment 1638
- proctalgia, chronic 1648
- proctalgia fugax 711, 1648–1649
- proctalgia syndromes 1648–1649
- proctectomy
 abdominal, with colostomy 1461
 Crohn's colitis 1461
 Crohn's disease 1463–1464
- proctitis, HIV-1-infected persons 2293
- proctocolectomy and end ileostomy, Crohn's colitis 1461
- proctocolectomy with Brooke ileostomy 1413, 1467, 1468, 1474
- proctocolectomy with continent ileostomy (Koch pouch) 1473–1474
- proctocolectomy with ileal pouch–anal anastomosis 1447–1448
 controversies 1470–1473
 hand sewn ileoanal anastomosis 1470–1472
 isoperistaltic H-pouch 1470, 1472
 J-pouch 1470
 modifications 1470
 mucosectomy 1470–1471, 1473
 stapled ileoanal anastomosis 1467–1468, 1470–1471
 triple-loop S-pouch 1470, 1471
 ulcerative colitis 1413–1414, 1467–1470
 anal transitional zone removal/
 preservation 1470–1473
 cancer in 1468
 cancer risk 1470
- complications 1469
 contraindications 1467–1468
 diverting ileostomy omission 1469, 1473
 laparoscopic 1476
 patient age and 1468
 procedure 1468–1469, 1469
 quality of life 1474
 septic complications 1471–1472
 W-pouch 1470, 1472
- proctography, evacuation *see* defecography
- proctoscopy, ulcerative colitis 1381
- proctosigmoiditis
 radiation 2518
 ulcerative 1379–1380, 1408–1409
- proctosigmoidoscopy 1191
 rigid 1630
- procysteine 2522
- productivity (indirect) costs 643
- progastricin 415
- progastrin 205, 418, 1082
- progenitor cells
 liver 159–160
 small intestine 19
 transient amplifying population 19
- progesterone
 angiodysplasia 2483
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2484
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
- progestin(s)
 colorectal cancer 1559, 1579
 endometriosis 1492
 intestinal ischemia induction 1357
- proghrelin 419
- proglumide 473
- prognostic nutritional indices 2213
- progressive familial intrahepatic cholestasis (PFIC) disorders 493, **2024**, 2393
 type 1 493
 type 2 494, 2393
 type 3 494, 1813, 2393
- progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) 1442
- prohormone 203–204
- proinsulin, insulinoma 1795, 3068
- prokinetic agents
 bezoars 1152
 colonic responses 1194
 dyspepsia 654
 functional dyspepsia 654, 655–656, 1029–1030
 gastroparesis 1019–1022, **1020**
 combination therapy 1023
 newer agents 1023
- GERD 925–926
 malabsorption induction 1359
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1302
- prolapse polyps 1551
- prolidase 543
 deficiency 543
- prolonged QT interval, anorexia nervosa 2273
- promethazine **2537**
- PROMID study 1099
- promotility agents, functional dyspepsia 1029–1030
- promotor hypermethylation, colorectal cancer 1541

- pro-opiomelanocortin (POMC)
 gene mutations 534–535, 534
 neurons 532
 leptin receptor lack 533
 organization/processing 532, 532
- propionate 2222–2223
- propofol 2537, 2538–2539
 amnestic effect 2538, 2540
 anesthesiologist-delivered 2541
 benzodiazepines and 2540
 bispectral monitoring 2542
 colonoscopy 2572, 2579
 endoscopist-directed 2538–2539, 2541
 fentanyl and 2538
 opiates and 2540
- propranolol
 portal hypertensive gastropathy 2662
 variceal bleeding primary prophylaxis 2649–2650, 2650, 2650, 2661
- propylthiouracil 2084
- prosomatostatin 418
- prostacyclin analogues 2127
- prostacyclin synthase 2125
- prostaglandin(s)
 biosynthesis 416, 416
 cholecystitis 396
 gallbladder dysmotility 396
 gastric mucosal protection 404, 417
 gastric secretion 416–417
 inflammation 305–306
 microscopic colitis 1482
 mucosal defence mechanisms 1044
 synthesis 305–306
- prostaglandin analogues, peptic ulcer disease 1054–1055
- prostaglandin D2 receptor 2 (PTGDR2)
 inhibitors 935
- prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) 306
 cholecystitis 396
- prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) receptors 409
- prostaglandin E analogs 1351
- prostaglandin receptors 409
- prostatectomy, transvesical 2716
- prostate stem cell antigen (PSCA) gene 1129, 2384
- prosthetic heart valves, colonoscopy 2571
- protease, serine 1 gene *see PRSS1* gene
- protease activated receptor 1 (thrombin receptor) 218–219
- protease activated receptor 2 218–219
- protease-activated receptor family 218–219
- protease inhibitors
 drug–drug interactions 1952, 2282
 GI complications 2282
 hepatitis C virus 1949, 1954
 recurrent, postliver transplantation 1954
 mechanism of action 2281–2283
 side-effects 1951–1952
- proteases 507
 lysosomal 22
 pancreatic 542, 542
 postinfectious irritable bowel syndrome 1504–1505
- protection of telomere 1 (POT1) 600–601
- protein(s) 506–508
 absorption 507, 546–548, 546
 disorders 1281–1283
 intestinal maturation 21–22
 regulation 547
 secondary defects 547–548
- adolescent requirements 507
- amino acid sequence 506–508
- balance estimation 507
- bile 476, 1810
- bioavailability 507
- catabolism 2211–2212
- deficiency
 bariatric surgery complication 2257
 mucocutaneous manifestations 2457
- degradation 507
- denaturing by gastric acid 541
- dietary reference intake 507, 508
- digestion 541–543, 542, 1281
 intestinal maturation 21–22
 luminal 541–543
 mucosal 543
- gastric acid secretion 407
- hepatic encephalopathy 2114
- infant requirements 507
- malabsorption, biliopancreatic diversion complication 2256
- metabolism 507–508
 disorders 1281–1283
 in illness 526
 in injury 526
- nitrogen balance 507
 in pancreatic juice 452–453
- parenteral nutrition 2219–2220
- postprandial hyperemia 170
- posttranslational modification 421–422
- pregnancy 507
 quality 506–507
 short bowel syndrome 1313
- stores, starvation 2268–2269
- synthesis 551
 regulation 554–555
 for transport *see* transporters
- protein-calorie malnutrition 2211–2212
- protein kinase A (PKA)
 CFTR phosphorylation 439
 NHE3 phosphorylation 439
- protein kinase C (PKC)
 chloride secretion 439–440
 gastric acid secretion 409–410
 NHE3 downregulation 439
 pancreatic secretion 465
 smooth muscle relaxation 262, 267–269, 278
 Ca²⁺-dependent contraction 268–269, 268
 Ca²⁺-independent contraction 269
- protein kinase C substrate 80K-H (*PRKCSH*) gene 1855, 2396–2397
- protein kinase D (PKD) 410
- protein kinase G (PKG), smooth muscle relaxation 267–269, 278
 Ca²⁺-dependent contraction 268–269, 268
 Ca²⁺-independent contraction 268, 269
- protein-losing enteropathy 671
 lymphangiectasia 91
 systemic lupus erythematosus 2406–2407
- protein-losing gastroenteropathy (PLGE) 1361–1363
 autoimmune diseases 1361–1363
 clinical features 1362
 definition 1361
- diagnosis 1362
 etiology 1361–1362
 therapy 1362–1363
- protein member 9 of the solute carrier family 38 (SLC38A9) 554
- protein plaques, chronic pancreatitis 1705
- protein sparing 2211
- proteolysis-inducing factor (LMF) 669
- proteomics, hepatic fibrosis 2080
- prothrombin time (PT)
 acute liver failure 1974
 gastrointestinal bleeding 798
 hepatitis B virus infection, chronic 1926
 liver synthesis capacity assessment 821
 prolongation, causes 821
- proton-coupled folate transporter (PCFT) 520
- proton pump inhibitors (PPIs)
 acute pancreatitis 1680
 clopidogrel, interactions with 924, 1072
 corrosive esophagitis 997
 delayed gastric emptying induction 1018
 dyspepsia 655
 extensive metabolizers 1064
 fracture risk 924–925
 functional dyspepsia 654, 655
 gastric biopsy findings 2996
 gastroesophageal varices 2648
 gastrointestinal bleeding 799
 prevention, rheumatoid arthritis 2406
- GERD 923–925
 asthmatics 2435
 atypical/extraesophageal manifestations 924
 in Barrett esophagus 960
 dose 924
 empiric trials 916–917
 indications 923–924
 maintenance therapy 924
 natural history 915
 nocturnal acid breakthrough 925
 off or on study 921
 pharmacology 924
 positive response to 906–907
 in pregnancy 837
 recurrence 924
 safety 924–925
- H. pylori* treatment 1054–1055, 1061–1063, 1112
- heterotopic gastric mucosa 52
- H⁺,K⁺ ATPase 413, 414
- hypergastrinemia induction 925, 3062
- hypo-/achlorhydria induction 1093–1094
- interindividual variation 924
- lower esophageal mucosal ring 53
- lymphocytic esophagitis 999
- Mallory–Weiss tears 808
- mechanism of action 413
- microscopic colitis induction 1481–1482
- nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 840
- osteopenia 924–925
- peptic ulcer disease 1054–1055, 1056, 1068
 bleeding 806
 dyspepsia 1053
 postendoscopy bleeding 806
 during pregnancy 1057
 prophylaxis 1073–1074
 recurrent/refractory ulcers 1068
 renal and hepatic impairment 1057

- in pregnancy 837
 resistance 960
 rumination syndrome 692
 safety concerns 1053, **1054–1055**, 1056
 short bowel syndrome 1309, 1315, 2224–2225
 side effects 924
 slow metabolizers 1064
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth induction 1296–1297
 sonic hedgehog expression 410
 structures 413, 413
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding 2665–2666
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1087, **1089**, 1093
 protopexy, abdominal 1638
 protoporphyrin 2035
 protozoal infections 2322–2336
 diarrhea 738
 esophageal **939**, 946
 extracellular parasites 2322–2331, **2326**
 HIV-related diarrhea **2280**, 2287–2288
 intracellular parasites 2322, **2326**, 2331–2336
 prevalence 2322
 stool examination 2322, **2323**
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1390
 see also individual protozoa
 provocation imaging tests, sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878
 provocative tests, hormones 206
Prox1 mutant mice, liver budding 13–14
 proximal colon 1627–1628
PRSS1 gene
 chronic pancreatitis 869, 1704, 1707
 hereditary pancreatitis 1733, 1735–1736, **1736**
 pathogenic variants 1735–1736, **1736**
 prucalopride 776, 1194, 1515
 prurigo nodularis 2453–2454, 2454
 pruritus
 cholestatic diseases 2453
 chronic liver disease 2453–2454
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2003, 2008–2009, 2137
 management 2009, 2011
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841
 pruritus ani 1646–1648
 pathogenesis 1646–1647
 treatment 1647–1648
PSCA (prostate stem cell antigen) gene 1129, 2384
 pseudoachalasia 898
 endoscopy 897–898
 pseudoaldosteronism, glycyrrhizin-induced 2523
 pseudocirrhosis 2091
 pseudocysts, pancreatic *see* pancreatic pseudocysts
 pseudodiverticula, scleroderma 2405, 2405
 pseudoglucagonoma syndrome 2445
 pseudohypoaldosteronism, type 1 446
 pseudolipomatosis 3026
 pseudomembrane colitis
 Clostridium difficile 1209
 IBD vs. 3031–3032, 3031
 ischemic colitis vs. 3033
 pseudomembranes 1209–1211, 1209
 pseudomyxoma peritonei 2202–2203
 computed tomography 2202, 2202, 2816, 2816
 pseudoparkinsonism, Wilson disease 2026
 pseudopolyps 1551
 colonoscopy 2577
 gastric 1133
 ulcerative colitis 1384, 1384
 pseudopyloric metaplasia
 histology 2997
 multifocal atrophic gastritis 1104–1106
 pseudosarcoma (spindle cell carcinoma) 978–979
Pseudoterranova decipiens 2356–2357
 pseudotumor cerebri 567
 pseudoxanthoma elasticum 2441–2442, **2472**, 2488, 2488
 pseudoxanthomas 2488
 psoas abscess 2203–2204
 Crohn's disease 1457, 1459
 psoas sign 789–790
 psychiatric disorders
 irritable bowel syndrome 1497–1498
 nausea and vomiting 682–683
 weight loss 674
 psychological assessment, pre-liver transplantation 2054
 psychological factors
 functional abdominal pain syndrome 720
 peptic ulcer disease 1042
 psychological illness, bariatric surgery 2243, 2259
 psychological therapies, functional dyspepsia 656
 psychotropic medications
 functional dyspepsia 656, 1030
 refractory gastroparesis 1023
 psyllium 772–774, 841, 1513–1514, **1513**
PTEN gene mutations
 colorectal cancer 591
 Cowden syndrome 591
 juvenile polyposis syndrome 1599
 loss-of-heterozygosity 591
 neuroendocrine tumors 1785–1786
 pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma 591
PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome (PHTS) 1600–1601
 clinical characteristics 1600–1601
 colorectal cancer risks **1559**, 1563, 1601
 definition 1600–1601
 epidemiology 1600–1601
 genetics 1601
 genetic testing 1600
 management 1601
 polyps 1563, 1600–1601
 related syndromes 1601
 surveillance 1601, **1602**
 pteroylglutamic acid (PGA) 519–520
PTPN2 gene, IBD 1368
 pubic lice (*Phthirus pubis*) 1647
 pubococcygeus 380
 puborectalis muscle 96–97, 380
 constipation 765
 continence 1641
 defecation 1641, 1641
 function assessment 1629
 massage, chronic proctalgia 1648
 pudental nerve terminal motor latency (PNTML) 1643–1644
 puffer fish poisoning 738, 1245
 pulmonary angiography, hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
 pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP), acute pancreatitis 1676–1677
 pulmonary disease
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2432–2435
 GERD 916
 pulmonary embolism, ulcerative colitis 1389
 pulmonary function tests
 bariatric surgery 2243
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
 portopulmonary hypertension 2126
 pulmonary hydatid cyst 2374–2376
 pulmonary inflammation, eosinophilic esstis 930
 puls contt anal272ysis, acut pancreatitis 1677, 1677–1678
 pulsed-wave Doppler 2765
 puls oximetry
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2119, 2121–2122
 sedation 2541–2542
 pulsion-type diverticula 57–58
 PUMA (p53 upregulated modulator of apoptosis) 2512
 pure red cell aplasia 1906
 purine analogues
 infectious concerns 1399–1400
 side effs 1399
 ulcerative colitis 1411
 purinergic receptors 491–492, 491
 purinergic signaling 476, 481, 491–492, 491
 purine synthesis inhibitors 2140
 push enteroscopy
 obscure gastrointestinal b272leeding 816
 small intestinal adenoarcinoma 1330
 small intestine lesions 1346
 Putative Anion Transporter 1 (PAT1) 429, 432
 pyelogram, retroperitoneal fibrosis 2205–2206, 2205
Pyra **1054–1055**, 1062–1063
 pyloric channel *see* pylorus
 pyloric channel ulcers 1052
 pyloric dilation 2615–2616
 pyloric glands 400
 adenoma 3006, 3006
 pyloric metaplasia, autoimmune gastritis 1116
 pyloric prolapse 2476
 pyloric sphincter 64
 development 18
 opening 273
 pyloric stenosis
 adults 70
 balloon dilation 2615
 genetics **2381–2383**
 hypertrophic 69–70
 delayed gastric emptying 1014
 neonates 69, 69
 pyloric strictures 2555
 pyloric ulcers 1057
 pylorus
 anatomical relationships 61
 contractile activity 357
 digestible solid emptying 361–362
 electrical activity 357

- pylorus (*cont'd*)
 embryology 60
 fasting motor pattern 357
 fed motor pattern 357
 innervation 356–357
 liquid emptying 360
 motility 356–358
 neurohumoral control 357
 reflex modulation 357–358
 as sieve 357
 slow wave 357
 smooth muscle orientation 348
 pyoderma gangrenosum 1422–1424, 1423, 2447–2448, 2448
 ulcerative colitis 1388, 1388
 pyoderma vegetans 2448
 pyogenic abscess
 amebic abscess *vs.* 2169
 blood cultures 2169
 clinical presentation 2167
 complications 2167
 differential diagnosis 2167–2169
 drainage 2170
 epidemiology 2166
 mortality rate 2167
 multidetector computed tomography 2806
 natural history 2167
 needle aspiration 2169–2170
 pathogenesis 2166–2167
 therapy/management 2170
 ultrasound 2746, 2746
 pyostomatitis vegetans 1424, 2448, 2462, 2464
 pyrantel pamoate 2342, 2349
 pyrazinamide 1259, 2199
 pyridostigmine 688–689, 690, 1020
 pyridoxal *see* pyridoxine
 pyridoxamine *see* pyridoxine
 pyridoxine 519, 557, 559
 absorption 519, 519, 559
 colorectal cancer 1557–1558
 deficiency 559, 2457
 dietary reference intakes 501–502
 functions 519
 homeostasis 559
 nausea and vomiting of pregnancy 682, 839
 recommended dietary allowance 501–502, 519
 Wilson disease 2028
 pyridoxine 5'- β -D glucoside 559
 pyriform sinuses 331–332
 pyrimidine synthesis inhibitors 2140
 pyrosis *see* heartburn
 pyrrolizidine alkaloids 2178
 pyruvate 511, 511
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (PDC),
 primary biliary cirrhosis 316, 2000–2002
- Q**
 Q fever, hepatic granulomas 2966–2967
 QuadSphere/Hepasphere microspheres 2912
 quality-adjusted life-year (QALY) 644
 quality of life
 after esophagectomy 963
 chronic diarrhea 743–744
 constipation 759–760, 759
 dyssynergic defecation 760
 health-related *see* health-related quality of life (HRQOL)
 hyperemesis gravidarum 676
 microscopic colitis 1483
 nausea and vomiting 676
 parenteral nutrition 1320
 short bowel syndrome 1320
 small bowel transplantation 1322–1323
 quantified self movement 648–649
 quaternary ammonium derivatives 1516
 questionnaires
 GERD 916
 hepatic encephalopathy 2112–2113
 quetiapine 715
 QuikClot (QC) 2718–2719
 quinidine 636, 2975–2976
 quinolones 844
- R**
 Rab proteins 466–467
 radiation injury 2509–2520
 acute 1176, 2509, 2512–2513
 chemotherapeutic agents in 2510
 chronic 1176, 2509, 2513
 colitis 3035
 Compton scattering 2509–2510
 concurrent pharmacological therapy
 effects 2510
 crypt epithelial cells 2513
 delayed effects 2512–2513, 2515
 diarrhea induction 740, 755
 dose absorbed 2510
 enteritis 755, 2517–2518
 enteropathy 1176
 esophageal 2515–2516
 esophagitis 2516
 hepatic histology 2513
 hepatitis 2807
 historical aspects 2509
 inflammation effects 2510
 injured cells, fate of 2511
 ischemia 2513, 2513
 microbiota 2510
 pathobiology 2509–2512
 pathology 2512–2515
 predisposing factors 2510
 probiotics 2510
 proctitis *see* radiation proctitis
 proctosigmoiditis 2518
 radioprotective strategies 2510–2511
 small intestine 1176, 2516–2518
 stomach 2516
 submucosal changes 2513–2514
 symptoms 2512
 ulceration 2513, 2514
 vascular endothelium damage 2512
 vascular injury and regeneration 2513, 2513
 radiation proctitis 2518
 biopsy findings 3035, 3036
 diarrhea 755, 2518
 medical treatment 2518
 telangiectasia bleeding 2518, 2519
 radiation telangiectasia 814
 radiation therapy
 anal carcinoma 1651
 cholangiocarcinoma 1868
 chronic pancreatitis pain 1724
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969
 palliative 972–973
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985
 adjuvant therapy 985
 gallbladder cancer 1873
 gastrointestinal consequences 2423–2424
 intraluminal *see* brachytherapy
 nausea and vomiting induction 678, 693
 neoadjuvant
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 970–971
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 985
 pancreatic cancer 1776–1777
 peptic ulcer disease 1035
 rectal cancer 1577–1578
 retroperitoneal neoplasms 2207
 secondary malignancies development 2515
 side-effects 2423–2424
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
 radiochemotherapy *see* chemoradiation therapy (CRT)
 radioembolization
 adverse effects 1098, 2915–2916
 cholangiocarcinoma 2918
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2918
 liver cancer 2912–2914, 2915
 chemorefractory metastatic 2918
 clinical evidence 2918
 indications 2914
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1098
 radiofrequency ablation (RFA)
 Barrett esophagus 964–965, 2555
 cholangiocarcinoma 1863
 endoscopic 2555, 2556
 heat sink effect 2910
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2161, 2910
 transarterial chemoembolization
 and 2910–2911
 high-grade dysplasia 2685
 liver cancer 2910, 2910
 liver metastases 1096–1098
 malignant hilar strictures 2602
 oven effect 2910
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1805
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1096–1098
 radiography, plain *see* plain radiography
 radioimmunoassay
 historical aspects 201
 hormone measurement 206
 radiolabeled meals 2876
 radiology
 contrast *see* contrast studies
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
 interventional *see* interventional radiology
 radionucleotide lung perfusion scanning,
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
 radionuclide imaging 2867–2885
 common studies 2868–2885
 CT hybrids 2868
 ectopic gastric mucosa 2882
 gastric emptying 2876–2878, 2879–2880
 gastrointestinal bleeding 801, 2879–2882, 2881
 gastrointestinal fistulae 2188, 2189
 gastrointestinal malignancies 2883–2885
 gastrointestinal motility 2876–2879
 GERD study 2876, 2878
 hepatic hydrothorax 2100
 hepatobiliary imaging *see* cholescintigraphy

- IBD 2882
 image acquisition 2868, 2869
 intestinal transit studies 2878–2879
 intraabdominal abscesses 2188
 Meckel diverticulum 2882
 radiation detection instrumentation 2867–2868
 radionuclides 2856–2857, 2867
 radiopaque markers
 constipation 767
 slow-transit constipation 766
 small intestine dysmotility 1179, 1179
 radiopharmaceuticals 2867–2868
 cholescintigraphy 2868
 radioprotective drugs 2510–2511
 radiotherapy *see* radiation therapy
 Rag family of guanine triphosphatases (Rag GTPases) 553
 ragged red fibers 1161–1162
 ragulator 553
 raloxifene 2012
 ramosetron 1516
 Ramstedt pyloromyotomy, pyloric stenosis 69
 ramucirumab 973–974
 ranitidine, in pregnancy
 GERD treatment 836–837
 peptic ulcer disease treatment 1057
 ranitidine hydrochloride, mast cell colitis 1487
 Rankl 37
 Ranson score, acute pancreatitis 1672–1673, 1673
 rapamycin 591–592
 rapidly adapting mechanosensitive enteric neuron (RAMEN) 251
 rapidly migrating contraction 377–378
 rapid urease tests, *Helicobacter pylori* 1110
 Rapunzel syndrome 1150
 ras homolog enriched in brain (Rheb) 553–554
 Ras/Raf/Mek/Erk signaling axis 37
 rat tapeworm (*Hymenolepis diminuta*) 2340, 2372
 Rb protein, Barrett carcinogenesis 956
 reactive arthritis, diarrhea complication 742
 reactive follicular hyperplasia 3023
 reactive gastropathy 1117
 biopsy/histology findings 1117, 1118, 2995–2997, 2995
 reactive oxygen species (ROS)
 alcoholic liver disease 2047
 gallbladder dysmotility 396
 IBD 1371, 1374
 ischemia–reperfusion injury 175, 177
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2062–2063
 stellate cell activation 2073
 REAL-2 trial 973
 rebound tenderness
 abdominal pain 710
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2196
 recanalization, portal vein thrombosis 2176
 receptive relaxation 253, 350, 359–360
 receptors 207–211
 innate immune system 285–286
 smooth muscle signal transduction 263, 265, 266
 see also individual receptors
 receptor-targeted therapy, small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334
 receptor tyrosine kinase (*RET*) gene *see* *RET* protooncogene
 receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) 437
 reciprocal signaling 8, 8
 recombinant allergen skin testing, food allergy 2300
 recombinant C1 inhibitor concentrate, hereditary angioedema 2313–2314
 recombinant epidermal growth factor, short bowel syndrome 1317
 recombinant factor VIIa 2651
 recombinant immunoblot assays (RIBA), hepatitis C virus 1944–1945
 recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (r-tPA) 2922
 recombination signal-binding protein 1 for J-kappa (Rbp-J) 34
 recommended dietary allowance (RDA) 500, 513
 rectal arteries 104–105, 161
 rectal barostat test 770
 rectal biopsy, Hirschsprung disease 1191
 rectal bleeding
 anal fissure 1638
 colorectal cancer 1568, 1573
 diverticular bleeding 1528
 hemorrhoids 1631
 ulcerative colitis 1379–1381
 rectal cancer
 adjuvant therapy 1577–1578
 computed tomography 2799
 contrast studies 2741, 2741
 hybrid NOTES transanal resection 2716
 incidence 1555
 mesorectal envelope 95
 surgical treatment 1576
 symptoms 1569
 see also colorectal cancer
 rectal carcinoids 1558
 rectal dilation (megarectum) 1189, 1192
 rectal distention
 gastric accommodation inhibition 351–352
 irritable bowel syndrome 1499–1500
 spinal cord injury patients 2430
 rectal drug administration, colonic toxicity induction 1491
 rectal examination
 Crohn's disease 1426
 digital *see* digital rectal examination
 rectal motor complexes 379
 rectal pain 711–712
 rectal prolapse 1636–1638
 complete *see* procidentia
 mucosal 1636
 solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1489
 treatment 778–779, 1638
 Trichuris trichiura (whipworm) 2343–2344, 2343
 rectal sensory conditioning, dyssynergic defecation 777
 rectal strictures 1425
 rectal trauma 1649–1650
 angiography 2900
 rectal ulcers 815, 1391
 rectal varices 1633
 bleeding 815, 2891
 rectal veins 104–105
 rectoanal inhibitory reflex 382
 spinal cord injury patients 2430
 rectocele 778–779
 rectopexy
 mucosal intussusception 778–779
 rectal prolapse 778–779
 solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 778–779, 1490
 rectosigmoid junction 94–95
 rectovaginal fistulae 1464
 rectovestibular fistula 102–103
 rectum
 anatomy 93–95, 95, 381, 1637
 bacteria 621
 barium enema 2740–2741
 blood supply 104–105
 colon vs. 95
 embryology 101
 foreign bodies 1649–1650
 innervation 372, 372
 lymphatic drainage 105, 105
 polyps *see* colorectal polyps
 potential spaces 97
 radiation injury 2518–2519
 sphincteric motor function 381
 tonic response to eating 1188
 transverse folds 367–368
 venous drainage 104–105
 wall layers 93–94
 see also anus
 rectus abdominis muscles 124–125
 rectus syndrome 718
 recurrent acute pancreatitis–chronic pancreatitis (RAP-CP) syndrome 1734
 recurrent laryngeal nerves
 esophageal innervation 46, 46
 injury, oropharyngeal dysphagia 884–885
 recurrent pyogenic cholangitis (RPC) 1831, 2814–2815
 red blood cell folate 563
 red meat consumption
 colorectal cancer risk factor 1555–1557
 pancreatic cancer risks 1763–1764
 redox reactions, flavin coenzymes 558
 reduced flavin adenine dinucleotide (FADH₂) 511
 reduced folate carrier 562
 reduced osmolarity solutions, diarrhea 1199, 1199
 red wale marks 2644, 2646
 Reed–Sternberg cells 2976–2977, 2977
 refeeding syndrome 2214
 reference daily intakes (RDIs) 500–503
 referred pain 784
 acute cholecystitis 784
 intraabdominal abscesses 2185–2186
 misinterpretation theory 703–704
 patterns 702–703, 703, 784, 786–787
 secondary somatic hyperalgesia 702–703
 simple irritation 702–703
 somatovisceral and viscerovisceral convergence 702–704
 theories 703–704, 704
 reflection, ultrasound waves 2763–2764
 reflux disease

- refraction, ultrasound waves 2763–2764
 refractory sprue 3016
 types 3016
 regenerative medicine 11
 regional ileitis *see* Crohn's disease
 regorafenib
 metastatic colorectal cancer 588–589,
 1578–1579
 small intestine gastrointestinal stromal
 tumors 1340
 regulators of G protein signaling (RGS) 263–
 264, 269
 regulatory B cells 286
 IBD 1372
 regulatory T cells (Tregs) 286, 288
 autoimmune hepatitis 1990
 Helicobacter pylori infection 1107–1108
 IBD 1372
 regurgitation 676
 achalasia 896
 GERD 913
 Reiter syndrome 1233
 relaxation training, irritable bowel
 syndrome 1519
 remodeling disorders 27–29
 renal cancer, weight loss 672
 renal cell carcinoma 2428
 renal colic 1085
 renal disease
 acute viral hepatitis 1900
 hepatitis C virus 1956
 ulcerative colitis 1388–1391
 weight loss 673
 renal dysfunction, liver transplant
 complication 2144–2145
 management 2144–2145
 renal failure
 chronic
 angiodysplasia 2477–2478
 hypergastrinemia 3062
 liver transplant complication 2144
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 hepatitis B virus infection 1937
 renal metastasis 1569
 renal replacement therapy (RRT), acute liver
 failure 1985
 renal transplantation 1953
 reovirus infection 1850
 reperfusion injury, acute mesenteric
 ischemia 2491, 2491, 2494
 reportable pathogens 1198
 resistance vessels 163–164
 resistant starches (RSs) 512
 resistive indices 2749–2750
 reslizumab 934–935
 Resolution clips 2683
 resolvins 306–307
 respiratory burst 303
 respiratory depression, sedation-induced 2543
 resting energy expenditure (REE) 505
 anorexia nervosa 2268
 body weight and 505–506
 estimation 499, 505–506
 in illness 526
 in injury 526
 low-calorie diets 506
 restorative obesity surgery procedure
 endoscopically (ROSE) procedure 2260
- resuscitation
 acute pancreatitis *see* pancreatitis, acute
 gastroesophageal varices bleeding 2651
 gastrointestinal bleeding 799
 retained gastric antrum syndrome 3061
 retching 676
 retention polyps *see* juvenile polyps
 rete pegs (dermal papillae) 47–48
 reticular dysgenesis 2310
 retinal 566
 retinitis, cytomegalovirus 943
 retinoblastoma
 cancer, growth suppressor evasion 595–596
 chromosomal instability 598
 colorectal cancer 595
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 595
 function 595
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1083,
 1786
 pathway 594, 595–596
 retinoblastoma tumor suppressor gene product
 (pRb) 977–978
 retinoic acid, endoderm patterning 7
 retinoic acid receptors (RAR) 567
 retinoid receptors (RAX) 567
 retinoids 566
 retinol 566
 see also vitamin A
 retinol-binding protein (RBP) 566–567
 retinol equivalents (RE) 521, 566
 retinyl esters 566–567
 RET protooncogene 1156
 Hirschsprung disease 25–26, 2397
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B 1163–
 1164
 retractile mesenteritis 2207–2209, 2796
 retrograde peristaltic contractions (RPCs) 378
 retroperitoneal fibrosis 2204–2206
 clinical manifestations 2205
 diagnostic studies 2205–2206
 differential diagnosis 2205–2206
 epidemiology 2204–2205
 etiology 2204–2205
 pathology 2205
 treatment 2206
 retroperitoneal hemorrhage 2202, 2203
 retroperitoneal infections 2203–2204
 retroperitoneal neoplasms 2206–2207
 retroperitoneum
 abscesses 2203–2204
 anterior compartment 2203
 diseases 2203–2207
 differential diagnosis 2203
 metastases 2206
 posterior compartment 2203
 reverberation, ultrasound artifact 2764–2765
 reversed intestinal segment procedure, short
 bowel syndrome 1318
 reverse hybridization line probe assay, hepatitis
 C virus 1945
 reverse rotation 101
 reverse transcriptase inhibitors (RTIs) 2281–
 2283
 reversible ischemic colopathy 2503
 Reye syndrome 2029–2030
 biochemistry 2029–2030
 clinical features 2029
 epidemiology 1967, 2029
- genetics 2030
 pathogenesis 2030
 treatment 2030
 RG7112 595
 RGS4, circular muscle contraction 282
 RHBDF2 gene mutations 976
 rheumatoid arthritis 2405–2406
 iatrogenic illness 2406
 intestinal vasculitis 2507
 peptic ulcer disease 2405–2406
 rheumatoid factor 2006
 rheumatological disorders, hepatitis C virus
 infection 1956
 rhinosinusitis 1741
Rhizopus 1263
 RhoA protein 263, 267
 rhodopsin/ β -adrenergic receptor family 209
 ribavirin
 acute viral hepatitis 1912
 adenovirus infection 1243
 contraindications 1952
 eczematous dermatitis induction 2458
 error catastrophe 1948
 hemolytic anemia induction 1951
 hepatitis C virus 1948
 chronic kidney disease and 1953
 combination therapy 1955
 genotype 1 infection 1949
 HIV coinfection 1953
 mechanism of action 1948
 non-genotype 1 patients 1950
 pegylated interferon- α and 1948
 recurrent, postliver transplantation 1954
 ophthalmopathy induction 1951
 teratogenicity 1951
 riboflavin 518, 557–559, 557
 absorption 519, 558
 daily reference intake 557–558, 557
 deficiency 558, 1291, 2457
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 dietary reference intakes 501–502
 functions 1291
 homeostasis 558
 recommended dietary allowance 501–502,
 518
 status assessment 558–559
 ribonuclease 453
 43S ribosomal preinitiation complex (PIC) 551
 Richter hernia 128
 rickets 568
 Riedel's lobe 2748
 rifabutin 1112, 2286
 rifampin (rifampicin)
 primary biliary cirrhosis pruritus 2011
 primary sclerosing cholangitis pruritus 1841
 resistance 1064
 tuberculosis 1259, 2199
 rifaximin
 adverse effects 1516
 diverticular disease 1529–1531
 enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* 1223
 hepatic encephalopathy 2117
 IBD in pregnancy 844
 irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1515–1516
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 732,
 1301
 traveler's diarrhea 1199, 1202
 ulcerative colitis 1395

- right heart catheterization, portopulmonary hypertension 2126
- right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), portopulmonary hypertension 2126
- rigid proctosigmoidoscopy 1630
- Rigler sign 2724, 2724
- rigosertib 592
- rim sign 2870, 2870
- ringed esophagus 2730–2731
- Ringer's lactate, acute pancreatitis 1678
- ring granuloma 2416
- Riolan's arcade 2491
- rituximab 1372, 1698
- rivaroxiban 2677
- Rnf34* 39
- RNF186* variants 1368–1369
- robotic surgery
- laparoscopic bariatric surgery 2247
 - natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery 2719
 - pancreatectomy 112
 - splenectomy 112
 - Whipple procedure 112
- ROCK1* (Rho-associated, coiled-coil containing protein kinase 1) 2389
- Rockall score 803, **803**, 2666, **2666**
- rofecoxib 1351
- Rokitansky–Aschoff sinuses 2756, 2845–2846
- Rome III criteria
- dyspepsia definition 651–652
 - dyssynergic defecation 758
 - functional constipation 758
 - functional dyspepsia definition 651–652
 - irritable bowel syndrome diagnosis 755, 1505, 1507
 - nausea and vomiting disorders 680
 - sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1877
- ROSI* gene, gastric cancer 1127
- rosary bead esophagus 897
- Rosemont classification, chronic pancreatitis 1711
- rose spots 1229–1230
- rosiglitazone 2067
- rotavirus 1239–1242
- children 1239–1240
 - clinical manifestations 1241
 - dehydration management 1242
 - diagnosis 1197, 1241–1242
 - diarrhea 737
 - epidemiology 1239–1240, 1240
 - groups 1239
 - historical aspects 1239
 - HIV-1-infected persons 2289–2290
 - nausea and vomiting 678
 - pathogenesis 1240–1241
 - prevention 1239–1240
 - reinfection 1240
 - serotypes 1239
 - structure 1241, 1241
 - treatment 1242
 - vaccine 737, 1239–1240
 - intussusception 89–90
- Rotor syndrome 870, **2394**, 2395
- roundworms *see* nematodes
- Roux-en-Y gastric bypass (RYGB) 2239, 2239, 2248, 2249–2250
- adjustable gastric band revision 2260
 - anastomotic strictures 2254–2255
 - biliopancreatic limb/effluent limb 2246–2247
 - bleeding 2254
 - complications 2239, 2254–2255
 - gastrogastric fistula 2258–2259
 - internal hernias 2255, 2255
 - intestinal obstruction 2255
 - renal 2257 - development 2246–2247
 - endoscopic revision 2260
 - gastric pouch creation 2249–2250
 - gastrojejunostomy anastomosis 2249–2250
 - GERD 2245
 - jejunojejunostomy 2249–2250
 - lack of restriction 2260
 - leaks 2254
 - malabsorption, lack of 2260
 - nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
 - physiology 2250
 - postprandial hypoglycemia 2255
 - pouch/stoma enlargement 2260
 - protein deficiency 2257
 - revision 2260
 - Roux limb/alimentary limb 2246–2247, 2249–2250
 - lengthening 2260
 - type II diabetes mellitus remission 2245
 - vertical banded gastroplasty revision 2260–2261
 - weight loss results 2244
- Roux-en-Y hepaticojejunostomy, choledochal cysts 1852–1853
- Roux-en-Y stasis syndrome 1012
- Rovsing sign 789–790
- R protein *see* haptocorin
- R-spondin-1 33, 37
- R-spondins 424
- RTOG 8501 trial 970
- rubber-band ligation, internal hemorrhoids 1631–1632, **1632**
- RUCAM (Roussel Uclaf causality assessment method) 1967–1968
- Rumack diagram 1978
- rumination 676
- diagnostic criteria 680
- rumination syndrome 681–682, 913, 2276
- antroduodenal manometry 1011
 - behavioral modification 692
 - delayed gastric emptying 1015
 - diagnosis 686–687
 - management 692
 - pathophysiology 681–682
 - symptoms profile 684
- Ruminococcus obeum* 1277
- runners, ischemic colitis 3032–3033
- runner's diarrhea 740
- Rutgeerts score 1427, 1427
- ryanodine 266
- ryanodine receptor RyR 463
- S**
- S-1, pancreatic cancer 1774, 1779
- S6 kinase 1 (S6K1) 554
- saccharidases 539
- Saccharomyces boulardii* 1063–1064, 2527
- Saccharomyces cerevisiae* 1278
- sacculations (haustrations) 367–368
- sacral nerve stimulation (SNS)
- constipation 779
 - fecal incontinence 1646
- sacroileitis
- IBD 1422–1423
 - ulcerative colitis 1388
- sacrosidase (Sucraid) 1278
- S-adenosylmethionine, hepatic fibrosis 2084
- salazopyrine *see* sulfasalazine
- saline, pancreatic secretion stimulation 473
- salinomycin 605
- saliva
- functions 190
 - mucosal repair 912
 - reflux neutralization 911–912
 - secretion 190
- salivation, esophageal clearance 911–912
- SALL4 591–592
- Salmonella* 1227–1230
- antibiotic resistance 1227–1229
 - bacteremia 1228
 - blood count 1198
 - classification 1227
 - clinical manifestations 1228
 - complications 1228
 - diagnosis 1197, 1228
 - diarrhea 447, 737–738
 - epidemiology 1227
 - epithelial transport, effects on 442
 - gastroenteritis 1228
 - historical aspects 1227
 - HIV-1-infected persons 2284, **2284–2285**
 - hospitalization 1227
 - IBD vs. 3031–3032
 - incidence 1227
 - liver biopsy 2960–2962, 2962
 - nontyphoid 1227–1229
 - pathogenesis 1227–1228
 - prevention 1227
 - serotyping 1227
 - stem-cell transplantation patients 2294
 - treatment 1228–1229
 - type 3 secretion system 1227–1228
 - virulence genes 1227–1228
- Salmonella*-associated fever 1228
- Salmonella bongori* 1227
- Salmonella enterica* 1227
- Salmonella enteritidis* 2284
- Salmonella* Paratyphi 1229
- chronic carrier state 1230
- Salmonella* pathogenicity islands (SPIs) 1227–1228
- Salmonella* Typhi 1229–1230
- chronic carrier state 1230
 - clinical manifestations 1229–1230
 - complications 1230
 - extraintestinal complications 1230
 - immunization 1229
 - multidrug-resistant 1230
 - pathogenesis 1229
 - treatment 1230
- Salmonella* Typhimurium 1227–1229, 2284
- Salofalk **1392**, 1393
- salt *see* sodium chloride
- Salvia* genus herbs 2084
- SAMP1/Yit* mouse model 1377
- sandworm *see* cutaneous larva migrans
- Sangre de grado 2524
- Sano classification, colorectal cancer 2691, 2692
- sapoviruses 1242–1243
- SAR1B GTPase protein 1285

- SARI gene mutations 1285
sarcoendoplasmic reticulum Ca²⁺ ATPase pump (SERCA2) 267, 282
sarcoidosis 2417–2418
 esophageal involvement 999
 gastric involvement 2418
 granulomatous gastritis 1115
 hepatic 2417–2418
 hepatic granulomas 2966–2967, 2967
 interferon-induced 2458
 pancreatic 2418
 primary biliary cirrhosis vs. 2007–2008
sarcomas, esophageal 980
Sarcoptes scabiei (scabies), pruritus ani 1647
satavaptan 2098–2099
satiety
 brain–gut axis 234–236
 control 528–537
 eating disorders 2267
 signals 187
 testing
 functional dyspepsia 1029
 nausea and vomiting 687
saturated fatty acids (SFA) 510
Savary–Gilliard dilator 2613–2614, 2613
saxitoxins 1245
scabies (*Sarcoptes scabiei*), pruritus ani 1647
scattering, ultrasound waves 2763–2764
scavenger receptor class B type I (SR-BI) 1813
S cells 220
SCFA/Cl⁻ exchanger 434
SCFA/HCO₃⁻ exchanger 434–435
Schatzki ring *see* lower esophageal mucosal ring
Schilling test 416, 562
Schistosoma (schistosomiasis) 2357–2362
 acute 2359
 biopsy findings 3030, 3030
 chronic 2359
 clinical manifestations 2359–2362, 2361
 colitis 2359, 2360
 diagnosis 2340–2341, 2362
 epidemiology 2357
 hepatomegaly 2359, 2361
 life cycle 2358–2359, 2358
 liver biopsy 2966–2967, 2968
 portal hypertension 2637
 prevention 2362
 serology 2362
 transmission 2359
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2362
Schistosoma haematobium 2357–2359, 2361–2362, 2361
Schistosoma intercalatum 2357
Schistosoma japonicum 2357–2359, 2360
Schistosoma mansoni 2357–2359, 2360
 IBD treatment 2527–2528
 ova 2341
Schistosoma mekongi 2357
schistosomiasis *see Schistosoma* (schistosomiasis)
Schmid's triad 2455–2456
Schönlein–Henoch syndrome *see* Henoch–Schönlein purpura
schwannomas
 colonic 3048–3049, 3049
 gastric 3009
Scientific Registry of Transplant Recipients (SRTR), small bowel transplantation data 1322
scintigraphy
 carcinoid syndrome 1193
 colonic transit, constipation 766–768, **767**, 768
 diabetic gastroparesis 2413–2414
 gastric *see* gastric emptying scintigraphy
 gastrointestinal bleeding 2919–2920
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1362
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1333
 small intestinal dysmotility 1179–1180, *1180*
 ulcerative colitis 1194, 1386
scleritis, Crohn's disease 1423
scleroderma 2404–2405
 angiodyplasia 2477–2478
 colonic biopsy findings 3033
 delayed gastric emptying 1016
 esophageal dysmotility 904–905, 2404–2405
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2404–2405
 GERD 916
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1296
 small intestinal dysmotility 1169, *1169*
 weight loss 673
sclerosant injection
 Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding
 gastrointestinal tumors 2676
 nonvariceal 2670
sclerosing cholangitis
 AIDS patients 2977–2978
 liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2957
 ultrasound 2754
sclerosing hepatic carcinoma 2964–2965, 2965
sclerosing mesenteritis *see* retractile mesenteritis
sclerosing papillitis *see* sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
sclerotherapy
 esophageal varices 2653
 gastroesophageal varices
 complications 2653, **2653**
 primary prophylaxis, bleeding 2650
 secondary prophylaxis 2658
 internal hemorrhoids 1632, **1632**
 variceal bleeding 810
scolicidal agents 2375–2376
scombroid 738, 1245–1246
scombroid fish poisoning 738, 1245–1246
scombroticism 738, 1245–1246
scopolamine *see* hyoscine
screening 1608
 definition 1608, 1627–1628
 key requirements 1608
scrotal edema 2095
scrotal phlebectasia (Fordyce lesions) 2487
scurvy 565
SDHD gene 868
seafood poisoning 738
Seattle biopsy protocol, Barrett esophagus 958
sebaceous cysts 1587–1588
sebaceous neoplasms, Muir–Torre syndrome 1560, *1560*, 2440
seborrheic keratoses 3049
Sec6/8 complex 422
SEC63 gene mutations 1855, 2396–2397
secondary active transport proteins 424
second messengers
 intestinal epithelial signaling pathways 441
 smooth muscle signal transduction 264–265
secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine (SPARC) 1778
secretin 220–221
 diagnostic applications 225
 duodenal phase of meal 193
 effects 220
 function 186–187
 gastric acid secretion 408
 pancreatic secretion
 intestinal phase 472
 stimulation 455–456
 postprandial release 455
 secretion stimulus 220
 synthesis 220
 targets 220
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome *1080*, 1082–1083
secretin cells, small intestine 81
secretin family 219–223, 219
secretin receptors 209, 220–221
 alternative splicing 209–210
 cholangiocytes 490
 gastrinomas 1083
 structure 220–221
secretin-stimulated magnetic resonance pancreatography (S-MRP) 3066–3067
secretin test 3062
 exocrine pancreas function testing 1708–1709, 3066, **3068**
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 746–747, *1080*, 1089, **1089**, 3061–3062, 3061
secretion
 inflammatory response 300
 neural control 255–256
secretomotor neurons 247–248, 255, 256
 fluid exchange 247–248
 gastric 248
 sympathic innervation 256, 256
secretomotor/vasodilator neurons 247–248
secretory granules, hormone secretory cells 202, 202
secretory IgA 297
 bile 476
 breast milk 296
 epithelial surfaces 323, 324
 functions 297
sedation 2533–2544
 anesthesiologist-delivered 2541
 angiography 2887
 colonoscopy 2571–2572
 combination regimens 2540
 complications 2542–2544
 continuum of depth 2535, **2536**
 discharge instructions 2542
 flexible sigmoidoscopy 2571–2572
 hemodynamic monitoring 2542
 informed consent 2535
 lactation 2541
 medication regimens 2536–2540, **2537**
 pregnancy categories **2539**
 on-demand 2535
 postprocedure monitoring 2542
 pregnancy 2541
 pre-sedation preparations 2535–2536
 procedural monitoring 2541–2542
 procedure termination 2544

- resuscitation equipment 2541–2543
 reversal agents 2540
 supplemental oxygen 2541–2543
 topical anesthetics 2540
 training 2544
see also individual drugs
 “seed and soil” hypothesis 610–611
 seepage, fecal incontinence 1642
 seglitide 468–469
 segmental artery 2889–2890
 segmental colitis associated with diverticulosis (SCAD) 1487–1488
 histological features 1487, 1488
 natural history 1487–1488
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1391
 segmental ducts 156
 segmental pancreatic resection, chronic pancreatitis 1728
 segmentation 194
 segment colonic transit 1179
⁷⁵Se-homocholic acid-taurine test 1286
 seirogan 2529–2530
 Seldinger technique, angiography 2887
 selectins 300
 selective arterial secretin injection test 2902–2903
 selective IgA deficiency 2315–2316, 2390
 selective internal radiation therapy (SIRT) *see* radioembolization
 selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)
 anorexia nervosa 2274
 irritable bowel syndrome 1514, 1518
 in pregnancy 842
 pain treatment 714–715, 715–716
 selenium 501–502, 518, 585
 absorption 585
 colorectal cancer 1558
 deficiency 575, 585, 2258
 dietary sources 585
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 functions 585
 toxicity 575, 585
⁷⁵selenium-25-homotaurocholic acid (SeHCA) 1286
 selenocysteine 585
 selenomethionine 585
 selenosis 585
 self-expanding metal stents (SEMS) 2618–2619
 acute variceal bleeding 2653–2654
 benign biliary strictures 2934–2935
 colonic strictures 2625
 covered vs. uncovered 2932
 endoscopic retrograde
 cholangiopancreatography 2589–2590, 2590
 esophageal strictures 2624–2625
 fully covered 2624–2625
 indications 2622–2623
 malignant biliary obstruction 2932
 migration rates 2624
 necrotizing pancreatitis 1683, 1684, 1686
 occlusion 2624
 partially covered 2624–2625
 radiation-induced esophageal fistula 2516
 radiation-induced esophageal stenosis 2516
 self-expanding plastic stents (SEPS) 2620
 colonic strictures 2625
 esophageal strictures 2555, 2624–2625
 indications 2622–2623
 migration rates 2622–2623
 self-monitoring, obesity treatment 2237
 Semm, Kurt 2693–2694
 Sengstaken–Blakemore tube 810
 senna 841
 sensitivity analysis 645
 sensitization
 early events 705
 pain 704–705, 705–706
 sensory modulators, functional dyspepsia 1030
 sentinel acute pancreatitis event (SAPE)
 hypothesis model 1733, 1735
 sentinel-clot sign 2817
 sentinel tag 3050
 SEN virus 1915
 sepsis
 anal 1633
 catheter-related 2220, 2221
 cytokine cascade 2197–2198
 fistula 2186, 2192
 inflammatory response 2197–2198
 jaundice 830–831
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1302
 septal ducts 156
 septal occluding device 2712, 2712
Septata intestinalis 2290
 septate gallbladder 141, 142
 septic shock
 acute suppurative peritonitis 2196–2197
 ventilator support 2197
 septum transversum 145
 sequence variations 860
 sequential gastric neurostimulation, refractory gastroparesis 1024
 serial transverse enteroplasty (STEP), short bowel syndrome 1318, 1318
 Serine Peptidase Inhibitor, Kazal Type 1 gene *see* SPINK1 gene
 Serine Protease Inhibitor, Kazal Type 1 gene *see* SPINK1 gene
 serine/threonine protein phosphatases 465
 seroconversion illness 947
 serological biopsy, peptic ulcer disease 1061
 seromas 2761
 seronegative spondyloarthropathies (SpA) 2408
 serosa 317–318, 2981
 endoscopic ultrasound appearance 2767, 2771
 small intestine 75
 serosal plexus, gallbladder 386–387
 serotonergic agonists, constipation 775, 776
 serotonin
 body weight regulation 536
 carcinoid syndrome 745, 1796
 chemotherapy induced emesis 2424
 enteric neuron differentiation 1158
 enteric neurotransmission, role in 350
 enterochromaffin cell tumors 1792
 food intake regulation 536
 hepatic encephalopathy 2110–2111
 intestinal wall reflex arcs 444
 irritable bowel syndrome 1503, 1519
 nociception inhibition 701
 pancreatic secretion
 inhibitory pathway 458
 intestinal phase 472–473
 stimulation 457–458
 peristaltic reflex 280, 373–374
 slow-transit constipation 762
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1331
 small intestinal migrating motor complex 375
 vagal stimulation 457–458
 serotonin agonists
 functional dyspepsia 1030
 irritable bowel syndrome 1515
 serotonin cells, small intestine 81
 serotonin–norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs)
 chronic pain 715, 715
 irritable bowel syndrome 1518
 serotonin receptor antagonists
 carcinoid syndrome 1804
 chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting 1019
 chronic idiopathic nausea 692
 functional dyspepsia 1030
 irritable bowel syndrome 1513, 1516
 nausea and vomiting 688–689, 689
 serotonin receptors
 glucose homeostasis 536
 smooth muscle regulation 281
 serotonin transporter gene-linked polymorphic region (5-HTTLPR), IBS 236
 serous cystadenoma (SCA) 1750
 malignant 1750
 radiologic appearance 1750
 surgical resection 1750
 ultrasound 2759
 serpiginous ulcers, Crohn’s disease 1426
 serrated lesions 1627–1628
 serrated neoplasia pathway 1548–1550, 1550
 hyperplastic polyps 1548–1549
 serrated polyposis syndrome (SPS) 1595–1596
 clinical presentation 1595–1596
 colonic phenotype 1595–1596
 colorectal cancer development risk 1563, 1595–1596
 diagnostic criteria 1595, 3045
 epidemiology 1595
 extracolonic phenotype 1596
 genetics 1595
 management 1596
 natural history 1595–1596
 surveillance 1596
 serrated polyps 1547–1550, 1549
 biopsy features 3044–3046
 categorization 3044–3045
 classification defying 3046
 types 1547
 serrated polyp with features of SSA 3046
 SERT, irritable bowel syndrome 1505
 sertraline 2011
 serum ascites albumin gradient (SAAG) 2088, 2089–2090, 2089
 serum sickness-like syndrome 1899
 sessile polyps 1537, 1538
 sessile serrated adenomas/polyps (SSA/P) 1548–1550
 with adenoma-like dysplasia 1550
 biopsy features 3044–3046, 3044
 cancer links 1548
 as cancer precursors 1566
 with cytological dysplasia (MHAPs) 3044–3045, 3044–3045

- sessile serrated adenomas/polyps (SSA/P) (*cont'd*)
 with cytological of adenoma-like dysplasia 1548
 histological features 1548, 1549
 MUTYH-associated polyposis 1594
 serrated polyposis syndrome 1595–1596
 Wnt pathway 3045–3046
- sestrins 553
- seton, anorectal fistulae 1636
- severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) 2309–2310, **2315–2316**
- sex cord tumors with annular tubules (SCTAT) 1598
- sex hormones
 anorexia nervosa 2270
 colorectal cancer risks 1559
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
see also individual hormones
- sex-linked disorders 863
- sexually transmitted infection
 anorectal symptoms 1201
 hepatitis A virus 1887
 hepatitis B virus 1888, 1922
 hepatitis C virus 1889, 1941–1942
 intestinal pathogens 1248
 pruritus ani 1647
- SF-12 Quality of Life Questionnaire, chronic pancreatitis pain 1722–1723
- SF-36 Quality of Life Questionnaire, chronic pancreatitis pain 1722–1723
- SGLT1* gene
 glucose–galactose deficiency 2389
 mutations 446, 2386
- SGLT1* protein 248
 deficiency 544–545
 glucose transport 325, 544
 as molecular water pump 326
 sodium transport 424, 433
 transport cycle 426–428
 as water channel 425, 544
- shelterin 600–601
- shel vial assay, cytomegalovirus hepatitis 1914
- ShET1 enterotoxin 1232
 enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* 1223
- ShET2 enterotoxin 1232
- Shiga toxin
 enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* 1215–1216, 1218–1219
Shigella 742, 1232
- Shigella* 1230–1234
 bacteremia 1233
 blood count 1198
 carrier state 1232
 classification 1231
 clinical features 1232–1233
 complications 1233
 dehydration 1233
 diagnosis 1197, 1233
 diarrhea 737–738, 1232–1233
 dysentery 1232–1233
 epidemiology 1231
 historical aspects 1230–1231
 HIV-1-infected persons 2284, **2284–2285**
 IBD vs. 3031–3032
 invasion 1232
 multidrug resistance 1231, 1233–1234
 pathogenesis 1231–1232
 physical examination 1233
 prevention 1231
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
 toxins 1232
 transmission 1231
 traveler's diarrhea 1231
 treatment 1233–1234
 type 3 secretion system 1231–1232
 ulcerative colitis vs. 1390
 vaccine 1231
- Shigella boydii* 1231
- Shigella dysenteriae* 1231
- Shigella dysenteriae* type I 1230–1231, 1233
- Shigella flexneri* 1231, 2284, **2284–2285**
- Shigella sonnei* 1231
- Shikata stain, liver biopsy staining 2953, 2954
- shingles 1445
- shock
 septic *see* septic shock
 spinal 1171–1172
- shock liver (ischemic hepatitis) 1904, 2171, 2434
- short bowel syndrome (SBS) 1305–1323
 adaption 2222–2223
 anatomy 1306–1308, 1307
 outcomes and 1308
 bile salt deficiency 2223
 bowel continuity restoration 1317
 calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis 2223
 causes 2221, 2222
 colon, importance of 2222–2223
 colonic fermentation enhancement 2222–2223
 complications 1309–1311
 Crohn's disease 1306, 1447, 1452
 definitions 1305, 2222
 diarrhea 754
 electrolyte assessment 1312
 energy requirements 1312–1313
 enteral nutrition 1314, 2224
 epidemiology 1306
 etiology 754, 1306
 fluid–electrolyte disturbances 1309
 fluid therapy 2223
 infants 1305–1306
 intestinal adaptation 1308
 intestinal rehabilitation strategies 1315
 liver dysfunction 1310
 management 1311–1320
 future developments 1318
 medications 1315–1316, 2224–2225
 multidisciplinary approach 1312
 oral diet 1312–1313, **1313**, 2224–2225
 oral fluids 1313–1314
 parenteral hydration 1314
 trophic factors 1316–1317
 metabolic bone disease 1310
 micronutrient deficiencies 1309–1310
 mineral supplements 2223, **2224**
 nontransplant surgery 1317–1318
 nutritional assessment 1311–1312
 nutrition support history 1311–1312
 outcomes 1319–1320
 parenteral nutrition *see* parenteral nutrition
 peptide transporter expression 547
 physiology 1306–1308
 poor prognostic features 2222
 quality of life 1320
 small bowel transplantation 1320
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1311, 1316
 trophic factors 1316–1317
 vitamin supplements 2223, **2224**
- short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs)
 absorption 433–434
 bicarbonate secretion 435
 diversion colitis 1488–1489
 enemas, diversion colitis treatment 1489
 H⁺,K⁺-ATPase 426
 IBD 1374, 2528
 intestinal transport regulation 441–442
 radiation proctitis 2518
 short bowel syndrome 2222–2223
- short-chain fructooligosaccharides (scFOS), IBS treatment 2525
- shotgun metagenomic analysis 619
- shunt surgery
 acute variceal bleeding 2654, 2655
 gastroesophageal varices, secondary prophylaxis 2659–2661
 portal hypertension 2655
- Shwachman–Bodian–Diamond syndrome gene (*SBD5*) 1744
- Shwachman–Bodian–Diamond syndrome pseudogene (*SBDSP*) 1744
- Shwachman–Diamond syndrome (SDS) 1744–1745, **1744**
- sialic acid-binding adhesin (Saba) 1109
- sibutramine 2237
- sicca syndrome 2407–2408
 hepatitis C virus 1956
 primary biliary cirrhosis 825, 2012
- sickle cell crisis 2419
- sickle cell disease 2419
 anemia 2419
 GI infection susceptibility 1202–1203
 hepatic involvement 2419
 ischemic colitis 2502
 liver biopsy 2960–2962, 2963, 2976–2977
 spleen 2419
- sickness behavior 236
- side-to-side duodenojejunostomy, megaduodenum 1183
- side-to-side isoperistaltic stricturoplasty, Crohn's disease 1452, 1455
- side-to-side portacaval shunts, Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174–2175
- SigA protein 1232
- sigmoidal arteries 104
- sigmoid mesocolon 123–124
- sigmoidoscopy
 amebiasis 2325
 anorectal fistula 1635
 anorectal gonorrhoea 1246
 artifacts 3026
 bowel preparation effects 3026
Chlamydia trachomatis 1246
Clostridium difficile infection 1209–1211, 1209
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1591
 microscopic colitis 1480
 ulcerative colitis 1381
see also flexible sigmoidoscopy
- sigmoid volvulus 94–95, 106, 106, 2722–2723
 abdominal radiographs 2723, 2723
- signaling modules, development 8, 9, 10

- signet ring cell adenocarcinomas 1570, 1571
 sign of Leser–Trelat 2445
 Silastic sac *see* silo
 sildenafil
 achalasia 899
 functional dyspepsia 1030
 portopulmonary hypertension 2127–2128
 small intestinal migrating motor complex 376
 silent mutations 863–864
 silent nociceptors 1499–1501
 silicon 518
 silo
 gastroschisis 88–89
 omphalocele 88–89
 Silver–Russell syndrome 29
 silymarin (milk thistle) 2084, 2522
 simeprevir 1949, 1951–1952, 1955
 simethicone 733
 simian virus 40 (SV40), mesothelioma 2201
 Simmons catheter 2920
 Simple Endoscopic Score (SES), Crohn's disease 1427
 simple micelles 549, 1810
 simulated defecation, dyssynergic defecation 777
 simvastatin
H. pylori eradication therapy 1064
 hepatic venous pressure gradient 2641–2642
 portal hypertension 2641–2642
 sinecatechins 1247–1248
 single-balloon enteroscopy (SBE) 2560, 2561
 complications 2561
 double-balloon enteroscopy *vs.* 2562
 in ERCP 2567
 intubation depth 2561
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 816, 2563–2564
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
 spiral enteroscopy *vs.* 2562
 single incision laparoscopic surgical (SILS) approach, bariatric surgery 2247–2248
 single-minded 1 (*SIM1*) 535
 single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs)
 colorectal cancer 1567, 1567, 1572
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121
 intestinal atresia 86
 irritable bowel syndrome 1505
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1836
 single-operator cholangioscope system (SOS, Spyglass system) 2590
 single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) 2868
 functional dyspepsia 1029
 gastrinomas 1091
 nausea and vomiting 687
 positron emission tomography *vs.* 2868
 single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT)-CT hybrid 2868
 single-point access (SPA) surgery 2694
 single-port surgery 2700–2701, 2700
 advantages/disadvantages 2701
 single-transmembrane receptors 207–208, 207
 sinusoid(s) 150, 157–158
 capillarization 2090, 2639–2640
 chronic passive congestion 2960–2962, 2961
 cirrhosis 2639–2640
 constriction 172
 development 14
 embryology 145–146
 fenestrae/gaps 154, 155
 pressure measurement 2637–2639
 structure 2072, 2076
 sinusoidal decompression, Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174
 sinusoidal lining cells 153–154
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome (SOS) 2178–2180
 clinical presentation 2178, 2320, 2519
 diagnosis 2178–2179, 2179
 differential diagnosis 2178
 drugs causing 2178
 graft-versus-host disease *vs.* 2179
 liver biopsy 2179
 liver transplantation 2179
 pathogenesis 2178
 prevention 2179
 prognosis 2179–2180
 radiation injury 2519
 risk factors 2178–2179
 treatment 2179
 sirolimus 1352
 SIR-Spheres 2912–2914
 Sister Mary Joseph's node 2088, 2446
 sitosterolemia 549, 1813, 2394
 six-food elimination diet (SFED), eosinophilic esophagitis 933–934
 Sjögren syndrome
 autoimmune pancreatitis *vs.* 1696
 esophageal involvement 1001
 GERD 916
 primary 2407–2408
 primary biliary cirrhosis comorbidity 2006
 skeletal muscle biopsy, small intestinal dysmotility 1180
 skin cancer
 Crohn's disease patients 1446
 IBD 1446
 liver transplant complication 2143
 skin lesions 2440–2458
 acquired disorders 2444–2458
 Crohn's disease 1423–1424
 immunologically mediated diseases 2449–2453
 inherited disorders 2440–2444
 GI malignancy risk 2440–2441
 liver disease 2453–2455
 pancreatic disease 2455–2456
 paraneoplastic syndromes 2444–2446
 terminology 2441
 skin pigmentation, hemochromatosis 2021
 skin prick test (SPT), food allergy 2300, 2300
 skin tags, anal 1425, 1630–1633
 skip lesions, tuberculosis 1257–1258
 SKIV2L mutations 447
 SLC2A2 *see* GLUT2
 SLC2A5 *see* GLUT5
 SLC2A7 (GLUT7) 1280–1281
 SLC2A8 (GLUT8) 1280–1281
 SLC4 429–430
 SLC5A1 (solute carrier family 5, member 1) gene *see* SGLT1 gene
 Slc9a1 (NHE1) 429, 435
 Slc9a2 (NHE2) 429, 432
 Slc9a3 (NHE3) 429, 432, 439
 SLC10A2 gene mutations 1286
 Slc12a3 (NCC) cotransporter 428, 432
 SLC21A *see* organic anion transporting polypeptides (OATPs)
 SLC26A3 *see* DRA (Down-Regulated in Adenoma)
 SLC26A6 *see* PAT1 (Putative Anion Transporter 1)
 SLC30A10 gene mutations, manganese toxicity 2396
 SLC39A4 (*ZIP4*) gene mutations 1288
 SLCO1B1 gene mutations 2395
 SLCO1B3 gene mutations 2395
 sleep evaluation, bariatric surgery 2243
 sleeve gastrectomy 2239, 2240, 2248, 2249
 adjustable gastric band revision 2260
 bleeding 2252–2253
 complications 2252–2254
 evolution 2246
 hiatal hernias 2249
 leak 2252
 metabolic results 2244
 outcomes 2249
 physiology 2249
 reflux induction 2253–2254
 revision 2261
 strictures 2253, 2254
 weight loss results 2244
 slide agglutination reactions, EBV hepatitis 1913–1914
 slowly adapting mechanosensitive enteric neuron (SAMEN) 251
 slow-transit constipation (STC) 760–761, 1179, 1187–1189
 colonic dysmotility 761
 colonic neuropathy 761–762
 histopathology 1189, 1189
 hormonal disturbances 762
 interstitial cells of Cajal 761–762, 1186–1187, 1186–1187
 manometry 761, 761, 771, 1188–1189
 neurotransmitter disturbances 762
 pathophysiology 761–762
 sludge balls (tumefactive sludge) 2754
 SMAD4 gene 867
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2397–2398, 2483
 juvenile polyposis syndrome 597, 1599
 pancreatic cancer 1767
 pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma 597
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1327
 SMAD genes, colorectal cancer 1565
 small-bowel enema *see* enteroclysis
 small bowel enteroscopy 2558–2568
 celiac disease 2566–2567
 Crohn's disease 2564–2566
 deep techniques 2558, 2560–2562
 celiac disease 2567
 Crohn's disease 2566
 diagnostic yield comparison 2562
see also individual techniques
 definition 2558
 new techniques/innovations 2567–2568
 NSAIDs-related small bowel ulcer 1349
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 2562–2564
 polyposis syndromes 2566
 small bowel polyps 2566
 small bowel tumors 2566
see also individual modalities

- small bowel follow-through (SBFT)
 Crohn's disease 1428, 1429, 2737
 gastroparesis 1006
 indications 2734–2735
 technique 2734
- small bowel transplantation (SBT) 1320–1323
 acute allograft rejection 1323
 chronic intestinal pseudoobstruction 691–692
 complications 1323
 costs 1323
 graft survival rates 1322
 historical aspects 1320
 immunosuppression 1320
 indications 1320–1321, 2225
 intestine allograft types 1321
 liver transplant and 1321
 living donor 1322
 outcomes 1183, 1320, 1322–1323
 quality of life 1322–1323
 short bowel syndrome 754, 1320, 2225–2226
 small intestinal dysmotility 1183–1184
 surgical planning 1321–1322
 survival rates 2225–2226
 waitlist mortality 1322
- small-caliber esophagus 2730–2731, 2731
- small cell carcinoma
 colonic 3044
 esophageal 979
- small cell lung carcinoma 1018, 1173
- small duct disease 1728
- small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1324–1325
 biopsy findings 3021
 clinical presentation 1327–1328
 complications 1330
 computed tomography 2795, 2795
 definition 1324
 diagnosis 1328
 diet, effects of 1325
 differential diagnosis 1328–1330, 3021
 enteroclysis 2737, 2737
 epidemiology 1324–1325
 genetics 1325, 1327, **1328**
 geographical variation 1331
 gross appearance 1327, 1329
 incidence 1324
 management 1330
 metastatic lesions 3021
 natural history 1327–1328
 pathogenesis 1327
 predisposing conditions 3021
 prevention 1330–1331
 prognosis 1327–1328
 risk factors 1324–1325
 staging 1327–1328
 surgery 1330
 survival rates 1324, 1327–1328
 temporal/secular trends 1331
 therapy 1330
- small intestinal adenoma 3020
- small intestinal bacterial overgrowth (SIBO) 732–733, 750, 1294–1304
 associated conditions 750
 bacterial metabolism **1298**
 biomarkers 1301
 biopsy findings 3016–3017
 breath tests 1299–1301
 celiac disease 1297
 classical 1294–1295
 clinical presentation 1294, 1298–1299, 1303
 colony forming units/mL 1297–1298
 complications 1302
 Crohn's disease 1296
 definition 1294–1295, 1297–1298
 diabetes mellitus 2415
 diagnosis 670–671, 729–730, 750, 1177–1178, 1299–1301
 by aspiration 1299
 cultural 1299
 therapeutic trial 1301
 differential diagnosis 1299
 disorders causing **1298**
 duodenal aspiration/culture 729–730
 dysmotility-related 1177–1178, 1296
 elderly people 1295, 1298–1299
 epidemiology 1295–1297
 altered anatomy 1296
 immune deficiencies 1296–1297
 multifactorial 1296–1297
 unclear/undefined relationship 1296–1297
 fecal microbial transplantation 1213
 geographic variation 1303
 hypochlorhydria 1296–1297
 irritable bowel syndrome 1297, 1504, 1509–1510
 jejunal bile acid deconjugation 1286
 liver disease 1297
 luminal competition with host for nutrients 1298, **1298**
 malabsorptive diarrhea 750
 as maldigestion/malabsorption cause 1294
 migrating motor complex disruption 374–375
 mucosal injury 1298, **1298**
 natural history 1298–1299
 pathogenesis 1296–1298, **1298**
 prevalence 729–730, 729, 1295, **1295**
 prevention 1302–1303
 protective factors 1295
 proton pump inhibitor-induced 925
 recurrence 1302
 risk factors 1295–1297
 short bowel syndrome 1311, 1316
 symptoms 750
 systemic sclerosis 2405
 temporal/secular trends 1303
 therapy/management 732, 750, 1177–1178, 1301–1302
 dietary modification 1302
 vitamin B-12 deficiency 562, 1298
- small intestinal biopsy
 celiac disease 1273
 chronic ulcerative jejunitis 1355
 histopathologic interpretation 3011–3020
 neoplasms 3020–3025
 polyps 3020–3021
 Whipple's disease 1251–1252
- small intestinal cancers
 Crohn's disease patients 1446
 diagnosis 672
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586–1587
- small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1331–1336, 1332
 atypical 1331
 biochemical markers 1333
 biopsy findings 3024–3025
 classification 1331
 clinical presentation 1332–1334
 complications 1336
 computed tomography 2796
 differential diagnosis 1334
 endoscopy 1333–1334, 1333
 enteroclysis 2737, 2738
 epidemiology 1331
 genetics **1328**, 1332
 immunohistochemistry 3025
 incidence 1331
 liver metastases 1332–1333
 natural history 1331–1334
 pathogenesis 1331–1332
 prevention 1336
 prognosis 3025
 radiological imaging 1333
 risk factors 1331
 secretory products 1331
 size 1331
 surgery 1334, 1335
 temporal/secular trends 1336
 therapy/management 1334–1336, 1335
 typical (midgut) 1331
- small intestinal duplications 84–85, 84
- small intestinal dysmotility 1154–1195
 blood tests 1178
 clinical manifestations 1160, 1177–1178
 complications 1177–1178
 diagnostic studies 1178–1182
 dietary treatment 1182
 drug-induced changes 1175–1176
 epidemiology 1155
 etiology 1158–1177, 1160
 extragastrointestinal manifestations 1177
 hereditary diseases 1155, 1158–1167
 mechanical obstruction vs. 1182, **1182**
 physical examination 1177
 primary causes 1158–1167
 radiological studies 1178–1180
 secondary causes 1160, 1167–1177, **1168**, 1183
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1296
 surgical treatment 1183–1184
 treatment 1182–1184
 drug therapy 1183
- small intestinal fungal overgrowth (SIFO) 729–730, 729, 732–733
- small intestinal gastrointestinal stromal tumors 1336–1340, 1337, 1339
 biopsy findings 3025
 clinical presentation 1337–1338
 complications 1340
 definition 1336
 diagnosis 1338
 differential diagnosis 1338
 epidemiology 1336–1337
 genetics 1337
 geographic variation 1340
 histology 1337
 metastases 1337
 morphological patterns 1337
 natural history 1337–1338
 pathogenesis 1337
 physical examination 1337
 prevention 1340
 prognosis 1338, 1340
 recurrence 1337

- risk factors 1336–1337
 risk stratification 1338–1340
 surgical resection 1338, 1339
 temporal/secular trends 1340
 therapy/management 1338
 small intestinal hemangiomas 2901
 small intestinal lymphomas **1332**, 1340–1345,
 1342–1343
 B-cell lineage 1340
 biopsy findings 3021–3024
 classification 1325, 1340
 clinical presentation 1342–1344
 complications 1345
 computed tomography 2795–2796
 definition 1340
 diagnosis 1342–1344
 differential diagnosis 1344
 epidemiology 1340–1341
 follicular 3022, 3022
 genetics **1328**
 histological patterns **1332**, 1341–1342
 incidence 1340–1341
 natural history 1342–1344
 pathogenesis **1328**, 1341–1342
 prevention 1345
 primary *see* primary small bowel lymphoma
 (PSBL)
 risk factors 1340–1341
 staging 1342, 1344
 surgical resection 1344
 survival rates 1345
 temporal/secular trends 1345
 therapy/management 1344–1345
 see also individual types
 small intestinal motility 367–385
 aborally migrating patterns 377–378
 anatomic/functional considerations 367–368
 central nervous system modulation 383–384
 discrete clustered contractions 377–378, 383
 drug-induced disorders 1358
 external influences 382–385
 giant migrating contractions 377
 immune modulation 384–385
 inflammatory modulation 384–385
 nerve circuits 254–255, 254
 neural control 253–255, 1155, 1155
 neurotransmission 371–373
 radionuclide transit studies 2878–2879
 rapidly migrating contraction 377–378
 retrograde peristaltic contractions 378
 during sleep 382–383
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth
 protection 1295
 specialized cell types 369–373
 nervous tissue 369–370
 stereotypical motor patterns 374–378
 stimulants 1175–1176
 small intestinal neoplasms
 angiography 2900–2901
 biopsy 3020–3025
 computed tomography 2795–2796
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 818
 small intestinal obstruction
 abdominal radiography 2721–2722
 acute abdominal pain 787–788
 anticoagulant-induced 1357, 1358
 computed tomography 2797–2798, 2798
 contrast studies 2735
 Crohn's disease 1452
 intussusception 89–90
 nausea and vomiting 678
 primary small intestine ulcers 1347–1348
 small intestinal dysmotility *vs.* 1182, **1182**
 small intestinal polyps
 biopsy 3020–3021
 familial adenomatous polyposis 1586–1587
 small bowel enteroscopy 2566
 small intestinal reflexes
 extended 381–382
 nutrient-evoked 381–382
 small intestinal stenosis 2615
 small intestinal strictures, Crohn's disease 1452,
 1453
 small intestinal tumors 1324–1345
 benign 1324–1325
 biopsy findings 3020–3025
 classification 1325
 gastroparesis 1018
 genetic changes **1328**
 malignant 1324–1325
 mesenchymal 3025
 secondary 1345
 small bowel enteroscopy 2566
 see also individual types
 small intestinal ulcers 1347–1355
 Behçet disease 1352
 causes 1347
 collagen vascular diseases 1352–1353
 concurrent malabsorption 1353–1355
 diffuse 1353–1355
 drug-induced 1349–1352
 oral contraceptive-induced 1357
 primary (idiopathic) 1347–1349, **1347**
 systemic disorders and 1352–1353
 small intestinal volvulus 86–87, 89, 125
 small intestine
 absorption systems 194
 adenocarcinoma *see* small intestinal
 adenocarcinoma
 adhesions 2735–2736
 anatomy 73–92
 architecture 31–32
 arterial supply 74–75
 atresia *see* intestinal atresia
 autonomic innervation 75
 bacteria 621
 biliary cholesterol source 1813
 bleeding 815–816
 intraoperative endoscopy 816–817
 surgical exploration 816–817
 blood vessels, intramural 162, 163
 carcinoid tumors *see* small intestinal
 carcinoid tumors
 cellular differentiation 78, 79
 chronic infections 1249–1263
 circular muscle, neural control 254
 computed tomography 2795–2798
 metastatic disease 2796
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
 congenital anomalies 82–89
 contractions, coupling 373
 contrast studies *see* contrast studies
 Crohn's disease 1421, 1452–1454, 1453
 differentiation 19–20
 digestible solid emptying 362
 digestion disorders 1276–1293
 dilation 2617
 diseases 1346–1363
 drug-induced disease 1355–1360
 ischemia 1356–1358, 1356
 malabsorption 1359
 motility disorders 1358
 electrolyte absorption 420–449
 mechanisms 432–434
 electrolyte secretion 420–449
 mechanisms 434–436
 electrolyte transport, regulatory
 mechanisms 441–444
 embryology/development 73
 endoscopic mucosal biopsy 3011–3020
 neoplasms 3020–3025
 nonneoplastic conditions 3011–3020
 polyps 3020–3021
 enteroscopy *see* small bowel enteroscopy
 epithelial transport disorders 1276–1293
 epithelium 76, 78–82
 fed motor pattern 355, 376–377
 during sleep 382–383
 stress effects 383
 fixation 73
 fluid transport 425
 intercellular regulatory mechanisms
 441–444
 functions 1276
 ganglioneuromas 1336–1337
 gas transit 368–369, 368
 gastric emptying control 358, 362
 glucose absorption 319, 325
 gross anatomy 73–75, 74
 homeostatic self-renewal 32
 immune cells 77
 infectious enteritis 3011–3014
 innervation 75
 interneurons 248–249
 intrinsic innervation 75, 370
 lamina propria 77–78, 77, 2980–2981
 length, normal 1305–1306
 length estimation 1305–1306
 longitudinal muscle 254
 lymphatic supply 74–75
 magnetic resonance 2851–2853
 malignant melanoma metastases 2428
 malrotation 71, 87–88, 125, 125
 maturation 20
 mesentery 73, 123–124
 metabolism disorders 1276–1293
 metastases to 2425
 metastatic tumors 1345
 microscopic anatomy 75–82
 microvilli 79–80
 motility *see* small intestinal motility
 motor patterns 194
 mucosa 77–82
 mucosal absorptive transporters 194
 mucus 82, 323
 muscle motor neurons 246–247
 muscularis propria 75
 nonneoplastic disease 2797–2798
 nutrient digestion 194
 obstruction *see* small intestinal obstruction
 oxygen uptake–blood flow relation
 168–169
 pain 711
 parasympathetic motor innervation 75

- small intestine (*cont'd*)
 peristalsis 194, 1154
 control 254, 373–374
 neurotransmitter pathways 373
 radial stretch 373
 proliferative zone 19, 20
 radiation injury 2514, 2516–2518
 radiological imaging, lesions 1346–1347
 reactive lesions 3011, 3011
 resting membrane potential 369
 rotation 73
 schwannomas 1336–1337
 segmentation 194
 serosa 75
 in short bowel syndrome 1306–1307
 slow wave propagation velocities 373
 slow wave uncoupling 373
 sluggish transit, cholesterol gallstones 1816
 smooth muscle *see* smooth muscle
 stem cells 78
 structural anomalies 89–92
 submucosa 76
 surface area maximization 75, 75
 sympathetic innervation 372
 transit 368–369
 transport regulation 436–445
 tumors *see* small intestinal tumors
 venous drainage 74–75
 villi 76
 water balance 420, 421
see also entries beginning *small intestinal*
- small intestine phase, meal 194
 smartphone technology 648–649
 apps, mobile health uses 648
 diabetic population 649
 SmartPill *see* wireless motility capsule (WMC)
- smoking
 abstinence, acute pancreatitis 1691
 anti-TNF agents, effects on 1442
 chronic pancreatitis 1703, 1705–1706
 colorectal adenomas 1542
 colorectal cancer 1558
 Crohn's disease 1365, 1375–1376, 1419, 1444, 2528
 postoperative recurrences 1464
 diverticular disease 1524–1526
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 953
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 975
 gastric cancer risk 1126
 GERD 911–912
H. pylori eradication therapy 1064
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2149
 liver transplant patients 2053–2054
 microscopic colitis risk factor 1482
 pancreatic cancer risk factor 1762
 pancreatitis 1733
 peptic ulcer disease 1037, 1042, 1047
 impaired healing 1069
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2002
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1835–1836
 serrated polyposis syndrome 1595
 ulcerative colitis 1365, 1375–1376, 1379
- Smoothed (Smo) 9–10
 smooth muscle 259–283
 calcium oscillations 264–265
 cells *see* smooth muscle cells
 circular layer 259
 contractile activity, regional patterns 272–275
 contraction phases 282–283
 electrical properties 269–270
 fast action potentials 270
 gallbladder 388–389
 action potentials 388
 calcium handling 388–389
 calcium sensitization 389
 cytosolic membrane changes 394
 dysfunction 395, 397
 electrical properties 388–389
 gallstone disease 397
 humoral factors 392
 hydrophobic bile salts, effects of 394–395
 interstitial cells of Cajal 389
 ion channels 388, 388–389
 gastric
 afferent extrinsic innervation 350
 contractile activity 272–273
 efferent extrinsic innervation 348–350
 innervation 348–350, 351
 intrinsic innervation 350
 orientation 348
 resting membrane potential 272–273, 274, 350
 slow waves 273, 274
 gated ion-selective channels 269–270
 hormonal regulation of function 280–281
 humoral regulation of function 281
 inflammation 281–282
 inhibitory neurotransmitters 268, 275
 layers 259
 longitudinal layer 259, 266
 neural regulation
 extrinsic neurons 276
 myenteric plexus *see* myenteric plexus
 phasic contraction 275
 relaxation mechanisms 267–269, 283
 cAMP regulation 267–268, 268
 cGMP regulation 267–268, 268
 resting membrane potential 269
 rhythmic electrical activity 270–275
 ion channels, control by 270
 signal transduction 263–269
 activator calcium source 262, 263
 calcium-independent sustained contraction 267
 circular muscle layer 264, 265–266
 cytosolic calcium regulation 266–267
 effector enzymes 265–266
 IP₃-dependent calcium mobilization 265–266, 265
 IP₃-independent calcium mobilization 264, 266
 longitudinal muscle layer 264, 266
 pathway components 263–264, 263–265
 receptor function desensitization 269
 regional differences 267
 second messengers 264–265
 slow waves 271–272
 amplitude 272
 frequency 271–272
 inhibitory neural input 272
 inhibitory neurotransmitters 272
 ionic mechanisms 272
 phasic contraction role 272, 273
 profile 271–272, 271
 propagation 272
 site of origin 272
 small intestine 367
 contractile activity 273
 in motility 369
 slow waves 273, 369
 voltage gradient 369
 stimulus–contraction coupling 275
 structure 259–262
 tonic contraction 274, 275
 smooth muscle antibodies (SMA), autoimmune hepatitis 1989, 1992
 smooth muscle cells 259–260, 260
 contractile apparatus 261–262
 interaction 262–263
 endoplasmic reticulum 260, 260
 immune-related functions 294
 inflammation mediators targets/sources 281
 membranes 259–260
 organelles 259–260
 thin to thick filaments ratio 261–262
 snare biopsy technique, esophagus 2549
 SNAREs 422, 465–466, 466
 snares, endoscopic 2549
 endoscopic mucosal resection 2554
 endoscopic polypectomy 2553–2554
 esophageal biopsy 2549
 S neurons, guinea pig 244, 246
 sodium (ions) 513–514
 absorption 514, 1289, 1306–1307, 1313
 cystic fibrosis 446
 electrogenic 432–433, 433
 electroneutral 423
 genetic defects 446
 intestinal mechanisms 423
 nutrient-coupled defects 446
 short-chain fatty acid-stimulated 433–434
 solute-coupled 433, 433
 adequate intake 513, 514
 in bile 476
 deficiency 514
 dietary sources 514
 pancreatic juice 451, 451
 parenteral nutrition 2219–2220
 restriction, cirrhotic ascites 2094
 short bowel syndrome 1309
 supplement, short bowel syndrome 1313–1314
 transport disorders 1289
 see also entries beginning *Na⁺*
 sodium, potassium-adenosine triphosphatase *see* Na⁺, K⁺-ATPase
 sodium aminosalicilate 1359
 sodium benzoate 2118
 sodium bicarbonate 836
 sodium-bicarbonate cotransporter *see* Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransporter (NBC)
 sodium channel 427, 430
 sodium chenodeoxycholate 1519
 sodium chloride
 absorption, genetic defects 445–446
 daily intake 499–500
 electroneutral absorption 432, 432, 440
 intake, gastric cancer risk and 1126
 supplementation, congenital chloride diarrhea 1288–1289
 sodium-coupled transport, hepatocytes 480–483

- sodium-dependent phosphate cotransporters (NPT) 516
- sodium-dependent solute transporters 425
- sodium-dependent vitamin C cotransporter 1 (SVCT1) 565
- sodium-dependent vitamin C cotransporter 2 (SVCT2) 565
- sodium docusate 774
- sodium fluoride 2012
- sodium-glucose transporter (SGLT1) *see* SGLT1 protein
- sodium-hydrogen exchangers *see* Na⁺/H⁺ exchangers (NHE)
- sodium-induced hyperosmolarity 171
- sodium oleate 456
- sodium phenylacetate 2118
- sodium phosphate
 bowel preparations, endoscopic changes 3026
 constipation in pregnancy 841
 focal active colitis induction 3026
- sodium polystyrene sulfonate (SPS) *see* Kayexalate
- sodium pump *see* Na⁺, K⁺-ATPase
- sfosbuvir
 hepatitis C virus 1950
 HIV coinfection 1953
 recurrent, postliver transplantation 1954
 simeprevir and 1955
 side-effects 1951–1952
- soiling 1642
- solabegron 1520
- solid and cystic tumor of the pancreas *see* solid pseudopapillary neoplasm (SPN)
- solid and papillary epithelial neoplasm *see* solid pseudopapillary neoplasm (SPN)
- solid bolus transit studies, dysphagia 662
- solid organ transplant recipients 2294–2295
- solid pseudopapillary neoplasm (SPN) 1750–1751
 immunohistochemistry 1750–1751
 malignancy criteria 1751
 surgical resection 1751
- solitary rectal ulcer syndrome (SRUS) 1489–1490, 1640
 histology 1489, 1490, 3038
 pathogenesis 1489, 1640
 treatment 778–779, 1490, 1640
- soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptors *see* SNAREs
- solute carrier (SLC) family 631
- solute carrier family 11 (divalent metal transporter 1) 580
- solvent drag 326
- somatic disorders, irritable bowel syndrome 1497–1498
- somatic mutations 861
- somatic pain 697–698
- somatoparietal pain 783
 acute appendicitis 783
 acute cholecystitis 784
 sensory pathways 781–782
- somatostatin 418
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2652, **2652**
 antral 418
 enterocutaneous fistulae 2192
 functions 187, 418
 gallbladder motility 392
 gastric acid secretion inhibition 404, 407–408, 407, 418
 gastric phase of meal 191
 histamine inhibition 415
 inhibitory effects 217
 molecular forms 217, 217
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 468–469
 peptic ulcer bleeding 806
 peristalsis inhibition 374
 peristaltic reflex 280
 regulation **196**
 secretion **196**, 217
 small intestinal migrating motor complex 375–376
 smooth muscle, effects on 278–279, 278
 structure 217, 217
 vagal stimulation 405
 variceal bleeding 809–810
- somatostatin-14 217, 217
- somatostatin-28 217, 217
- somatostatin analogues 217, 218, 225
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2652, **2652**
 angiodysplasia 2482
 carcinoid syndrome 1804
 chronic pancreatitis pain 1723
 gastrinoma localization 1091
 glucagonomas 1804
 GRFomas 1804
 insulinoma syndrome 1803–1804
 neuroendocrine tumors 1099, 1101, 1797–1798, **1799–1800**, 1803, 1806
 polycystic liver disease 1856–1857
 side effects 1099, 1803
 small intestinal carcinoid tumors 1334
 somatostatinoma 1804
 VIPomas 1804
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1082–1083, 1099
- somatostatin cells *see* D cells
- somatostatin family 217–218
- somatostatinomas
 clinical features **1790**, 1791
 diagnosis 1796, 3069
 duodenal 1791, 3024–3025
 medical therapy 1804
 pancreatic 1791
 surgical treatment 1802–1803
- somatostatin receptor imaging *see* octreoscan
- somatostatin receptors 218
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 468–469
 parietal cells 409
- somatostatin receptor scintigraphy (SRS)
 gastrinomas 1091
 neuroendocrine tumors 1798–1799
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1798–1799, 1801
- somatostatin receptor subtype 1 (SSTR1) 437
- somatostatin receptor subtype 2 (SSTR2) 409
- somatovisceral convergence 704
- sonic hedgehog (Shh)
 Barrett metaplasia 954
 gastric acid secretion 410, 411
 GI tract development 19
 pancreatic cancer 1767
 pancreatic development 15–16, 108–109
 pancreatic heterotopias 26
 parietal cells expression 402
 signaling, in development 9–10
- sonography *see* ultrasound
- sorafenib
 adverse effects 2163
 hepatocellular carcinoma 591, 2162–2163
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2124
- sorbitol 775–776, 1514–1515
- sorbitol intolerance 732
- sound waves, properties 2763–2764
- South Beach diet 2236–2237
- SOX2
 Barrett esophagus 954
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 977–978
 Meckel diverticulum 83
 small intestinal duplications 84
- SOX9 954
- SOX10 26, 1158
- space of Disse 157–158, 477–478
 collagen deposition 2960–2962, 2962
- spasmolytic peptide-expressing metaplasia (SPEM) *see* pseudopyloric metaplasia
- spastic hypermotility, acute mesenteric ischemia 2491
- specification 13
 disorders 24–26
see also individual organs
- spectral Doppler, blood flow 2743–2744
- spectrin 412–413
- spectrum of neurocognitive impairment in cirrhosis (SONIC) 2107
- spermatic cord 125
- spermine oxidase (SMO) 1108
- sphincter(s)
 development 18
see also individual sphincters
- sphincter ampullae 1875–1876
- sphincter augmentation, GERD 927
- sphincter choledochus (of Boyden) 140, 140, 1875–1876
- sphincteric motor function 379–381
- sphincter of Oddi 116–117, 140–141, 1875–1876
 anatomy 1875–1876, 1876
 components 1875–1876
 development 109
 duodenal fluid distention, effects of 382
 duodenal phase of meal 193
 dysfunction *see* sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
 functional disorder 1877
 functions 392
 ganglia morphology 392
 hormonal effects on 1876
 interprandial activity 393–394
 motility 392–394
 pharmacological agent effects 1876
 motor activity 1876
 cycling 375
 neurobiology 392
 physiology 1876
 postcholecystectomy syndrome 397
 postprandial relaxation 393, 394
 reflex regulation 1876
 regulation 1876
 role 1876
 smooth muscle 392–393
 phasic contractions 392

- sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD) 397, 1875–1885
 acute pancreatitis 1657–1658
 cholescintigraphy 2873–2874, 2874
 classification 1876–1877
 clinical presentation 1877
 controversies 1884–1885
 definitions 1875
 demographics 1877
 diagnosis 1876–1877
 ERCP 2583
 laboratory evaluation 1877
 noninvasive imaging 1877–1878
 secretory imaging studies 1878
 therapy 1881–1884
 complications 1884
 pharmacological 1881
 surgical 1881
 treatment failure 1884
- sphincter of Oddi dyskinesia *see* sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
- sphincter of Oddi manometry (SOM)
 complications 1884
 normal values 1881
 sedation 1878–1879
 selective cannulation 1880
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1877–1878
 basal sphincter pressure 1880–1881
 controversies 1884–1885
 with ERCP 1878–1881
 pancreatic type 1883
 phasic wave contraction amplitude 1880–1881
 technique 1878–1881, 1880
- sphincter of Oddi stenosis *see* sphincter of Oddi dysfunction (SOD)
- sphincter of the ampulla 140
- sphincter of the papilla 140
- sphincteroplasty
 biliary, with transampullary septoplasty 1881
 fecal incontinence 1645–1646
- sphincterotomy
 lateral internal anal 1639–1640
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1881, 1883
 transpancreatic precut 1681
- sphincter pancreaticus *see* pancreatic sphincter
- sphincter-sparing surgeries, rectal cancer 1576
- sphingosine 1278–1279
- spider angioma
 chronic liver disease 2453
 cirrhosis 825–826
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2121
- spider nevus *see* spider angioma
- spider telangiectasia *see* spider angioma
- Spigelian hernia 129–130, 712–713
- Spigelman staging system 1329
 duodenal polyposis 1586–1587, 1587
- spinal afferents 228–230, 230, 249
 visceral pain pathways 229–230
 visceral sensation 1499
- spinal cord
 disorders 2430
 electrical stimulation 718
 posterior column 697–698, 699
- spinal cord injury
 colonic dysmotility 1172
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2430
 small intestinal dysmotility 1171–1172
- spinal nerves 400
- spinal procedures, natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery 2719–2720
- spinal shock 1171–1172
- spindle cell carcinoma, esophageal 978–979
- SPINK1* gene 1743
 mutations 1743–1744
 acute pancreatitis 1662
 chronic pancreatitis 869, 1704, 1707
 familial pancreatitis 1743–1744
- spinohypothalamic tract 229–230, 699
- spinomesencephalic tract 229–230, 699
- spinoreticular tract 229–230, 699, 699
- spinothalamic tract 229–230, 698–699, 699
- SPINT2* gene mutations 2385
- spiral enteroscopy 2561–2562, 2561
 balloon-assisted enteroscopy *vs.* 2562
 obscure gastrointestinal bleeding 816, 2564
 small intestinal adenocarcinoma 1330
- spiral valves of Heister 138–139
- spirochetosis, colonic 3030–3031
- spironolactone 2094, 2098
- splanchnic artery aneurysms
 angiography 2895–2896
 causes 2895–2896
 Ehlers–Danlos syndrome 2407
 portal hypertension 2895–2896
- splanchnic artery pseudoaneurysms 2895–2896
- splanchnic circulation, portal hypertension 2640, 2641
- splanchnic nerves
 gallbladder relaxation 391–392
 pancreatic secretion inhibition 460
- splanchnic vasoconstriction, acute mesenteric ischemia 2491
- spleen, sickle cell disease 2419
- splenectomy
 laparoscopic 112
 robotic 112
 transgastric, with hernia repair 2718
- splenic artery 61–63, 113, 2889
 aneurysm, chronic pancreatitis 1706
- splenic flexure, ischemic colitis 2502–2503
- splenic nodes 63
- splenic pain 711
- splenic vein 113, 2636–2637
 occlusion 114, 2897
 thrombosis, gastric venous drainage 63, 400–401
- splenomegaly, sickle cell disease 2419
- splenoportography 2888
- splenosis 2875–2876
- split fats, steatorrhea 749
- spondyloarthropathies 1352–1353
- spontaneous bacterial empyema 2100–2101
- spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP) 2100–2102
 approach to patient with 2100–2102, 2101
 bacterial translocation 2100
 clinical presentation 2100–2101
 definition 2091
 diagnosis 2091, 2101
 diagnostic evaluation 793
 mortality 2100
 pathogenesis 2100
 progression 2087
 recurrence 2102
 renal dysfunction 2102
- therapy failure 2102
 treatment 2101–2102
- sporadic hollow visceral myopathies (nonfamilial visceral myopathies) 1165
- sporadic hollow visceral neuropathy *see* nonfamilial visceral neuropathies
- sporadic pancreatitis 1734
- sportman's hernia 128–129
- Spot 2684
- spotty necrosis 2958–2959
- S protein, hepatitis B 1893
- sprue
 common variable immunodeficiency *vs.* 2309
 refractory 3016
 tropical *see* tropical sprue
- Spyglass system (single-operator cholangioscope system) 2590
- squamocolumnar junction (SCJ) 64, 949, 950
 anatomy 44
 Barrett esophagus 954
 coinciding gastroesophageal junction 949
- squamooxyntic gap 64
- squamous cardiac epithelium, stomach 1153
- squamous cell carcinoma
 achalasia 900
 anal *see* anal squamous cell carcinoma
 esophageal *see* esophageal squamous cell carcinoma
 head and neck 976
 pharyngeal 2727–2728
- squamous papilloma, esophagus 2989, 2989
- squeeze artifacts 3026
- 16S rRNA gene 618
- stack-of-coins sign 1357, 1358
- stanazolol 2314
- staphylococcal food poisoning 1237–1238
- Staphylococcus aureus* 1237–1238
- stapled hemorrhoidopexy 1633
- stapled transanal rectal resection 778–779
- starch(es)
 colorectal cancer 1557
 digestion 1276–1277
 short bowel syndrome 1313
- starch-restricted diet, sucrose–isomaltase deficiency 1278
- “starry sky” pattern, acute hepatitis 2748–2749
- “star sign,” enteroenteric fistulae 2189–2191, 2190
- starvation 524–525
 calories, searching for 2269
 death 525
 energy use 2211
 hyperactivity 2269
 hypoleptinemia 2270
 impulsivity 2269
 maximum adaptation 525
 obsession 2269
 stored calories use 2268–2269
 terminal phase 525
- STAT3 958, 1663
- statins
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 1555
 gastrointestinal side effects 2400
 hepatocellular carcinoma prevention 2164–2165
 hepatotoxicity induction 2400
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
 OATPs interactions 636
 portal hypertension 2641–2642

- Stauffer syndrome 2428
 steal phenomenon, chronic mesenteric
 ischemia 2497–2498
 steatohepatitis
 alcoholic 2043, 2045–2047
 autoimmune hepatitis vs. 1993
 drug-induced 1967
 nonalcoholic *see* nonalcoholic steatohepatitis
 (NASH)
 steatorrhea 749, 1697
 biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal
 switch complication 2256
 celiac disease 752, 1266
 cystic fibrosis 2434–2435
 diagnosis 749
 exocrine pancreatic insufficiency 1708
 hypoparathyroidism 2410
 ileal resection-induced 747
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841–1842
 somatostatinomas 1791
 steatosis
 alcohol-related 2045–2046
 bariatric surgery 2245
 computed tomography 2803
 energy homeostasis 2061
 macrovascular 1967
 microvascular 1967
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2057–2058,
 2058, 2060, 2061
 parenteral nutrition 2221
 short bowel syndrome 1310
 stellate cells *see* hepatic stellate cells
 stellate ulcers, Crohn's disease 1426
 stem cell(s) 31–41
 bidirectional lineage relationship 605
 cancer *see* cancer stem cells (CSCs)
 crypt base columnar cells (CBCs) 2512
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2151
 intestinal 19, 20, 35–41, 78
 +4 cells 35–37
 dynamics 39
 in-vivo lineage tracing 39
 self-renewal 39
 stem cell zone 35
 three-dimensional in-vitro
 organogenesis 35–41
 label-retaining cells (LRCs) 2512
 liver 159–160, 159, 159
 radiation injury 2513
 resistance 2512
 telomerase-positive 602–603
 stem cell niche 32, 37
 intestinal 37–39
 stem cell transplantation
 hematopoietic *see* hematopoietic stem cell
 transplant
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2178
 stenosis, treatment goals 2612
 stents/stenting 2618–2625
 alternatives 2623–2624
 axial force 2620
 bile duct obstruction 1722
 biodegradable 2620
 brachytherapy vs. 2623–2624
 celiac axis compression syndrome 2894–2895
 colorectal 2622, 2625
 perforation risk 2624–2625
 contraindications 2622–2623
 deployment devices 2621, 2621
 dysphagia 2624
 efficacy 2624–2625
 esophageal cancer 2623, 2687
 esophageal strictures 2621–2622
 complications 2623–2624
 efficacy 2624–2625
 esophago-airway fistulae 2622
 esophagus 2622–2625
 expandable 2618–2619, 2619
 complications 2623
 fluroscopy and 2620–2621
 fully covered 2620
 future applications 2625–2626
 gastroesophageal reflux 2623
 historical aspects 2612, 2618
 indications 2622–2623
 malignant gastric outlet obstruction 2622
 metal 2618–2619
 nonesophageal strictures 2622, 2624
 efficacy 2625
 palliative 2622
 pancreatic *see* pancreatic stents
 plastic *see* plastic stents
 protheses 2618, 2619, 2621
 radiation therapy and 2623
 removal 2620
 rigid 2618
 risks 2623–2624
 self-expanding metal *see* self-expanding
 metal stents (SEMS)
 self-expanding plastic *see* self-expanding
 plastic stents (SEPS)
 stomach 2622, 2625
 surgery vs. 2624
 technical application 2620–2622
 theoretical considerations 2618–2620
 tumor ablation techniques vs. 2623
 stercoral ulceration 1490–1491, 1490
 stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT),
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2787–2788
 Steroidogenic Factor 1 (SF-1) 535
 steroids
 complicated diverticular disease risk
 factor 1525
 eosinophilic colitis 1486
 liver transplantation
 immunosuppression 2139
 refractory celiac disease 1273–1274
 side-effects 2140
 type 1 autoimmune pancreatitis 1694–1695,
 1697
 relapse treatment 1698
 sterol ester hydrolase 544
 sterolin-1 (ABCG5) 484, 549, 1813, **1817–1818**
 sterolin-2 (ABCG8) *see* ABCG8 (sterolin-2)
 sterol regulatory element-binding protein 1
 (SREBP1) 554–555, 554
 lipogenesis 2061, 2062
 sterol regulatory element-binding protein 2
 (SREBP2) 554
 sterols, in bile 1810
 Stevens–Johnson syndrome 2409
 esophageal disease 2409
 HCV treatment complication 2458
 STF1 *see* PDX1
 Stierlin's sign 1257
 stiff man syndrome 2432
 stimulant laxatives
 constipation 774, 775
 in pregnancy 841
 irritable bowel syndrome 1514–1515
 stimulant use, weight loss 674
 stimulus control, obesity treatment 2237
 stimutaneous pancreatic and kidney
 transplantation 1025
 St John's wort 2531
STK11 gene mutations 596, 1598
 stoma
 Crohn's disease 1457
 endoscopic ultrasound indications 2772–
 2773
 stomach
 anatomical relationships 60–61, 61
 anatomy 60–72
 angular notch/incisura angularis 61
 bacteria 621
 blood supply 61–63, 63, 161–162, 162,
 400–401
 microvascular arrangement 401
 vasoconstriction 401
 vasodilation 401
 body/corpus 61
 smooth muscle contraction 273, 274
 caustic ingestion injury 1149–1150
 cells 401–403
 cellular interactions 67
 cellular renewal 67
 chemical injury 2996–2997
 circular muscle layer 348
 circulation 61–63
 computed tomography 2793–2795
 confocal laser endomicroscopy 2946
 congenital abnormalities 68–70
 contrast studies 2729
 Crohn's disease surgery 1451–1452
 diseases 1141–1153
 distal 352–356
 contractile activity 353, 353
 contractile functions 352
 fed motor pattern 354–356, 354
 liquid emptying 360
 migrating motor complex 353–354
 neurohumoral control, motility 355–356,
 356
 plateau potential 353, 353
 reflex modulation, motility 356
 resting membrane potential 352
 rhythmic electrical activity 352–353, 353
 slow wave propagation 352–353
 divisions 60–61
 duodenal signals regulating 191–193
 duodenum, coordination with 350–358
 embryology 60
 emptying *see* gastric emptying
 endoscopic examination 2547
 endoscopic mucosal biopsy findings 2995–
 3011
 clinical information correlation 2995
 enlargement ability 60–61
 epithelial proliferation 67
 epithelial stem cells 67–68
 markers 67–68
 food stimuli 190
 functional anatomy 399–400, 400
 functions 190, 399

- stomach (*cont'd*)
- glandular epithelium 399
 - greater curvature 61
 - gross anatomy 60–68
 - histology, normal 2995
 - innervation 64, 240–241, **351**, 400
 - parasympathetic 400
 - sensory fibers 350
 - intra-gastric pressure 350
 - ischemia 61–63
 - lamina propria 2980–2981, 2995
 - lesser curvature 61
 - longitudinal muscle 348
 - lymphatics 63
 - microbiome 403
 - microcirculation 161–162, 162
 - microscopic anatomy 64–67
 - mixing, neural control 253
 - motor function
 - central nervous system modulation 364–366
 - stress effects 364
 - mucosa *see* gastric mucosa
 - muscle layers 62, 64
 - muscle motor neurons 246–247
 - muscularis propria 64
 - oblique muscle layer 348
 - oxyntic gland area 399–400, 400
 - pain 710–711
 - proximal
 - contractile activity 350
 - digestible solid emptying 362
 - electrical activity 350
 - liquid emptying 359–360
 - motor activity 350–352
 - neurohumoral control, motility 351
 - reflex modulation, motility 351–352
 - solids/liquids distribution 362
 - pyloric region 399–400, 400
 - pylorus *see* pylorus
 - radiation injury 2516
 - regional motor activity 350–358
 - reservoir function 191, 253
 - rugae 62, 64
 - short bowel syndrome 1307–1308
 - slow wave 352
 - functional maturation 353
 - smooth muscle *see* smooth muscle
 - squamous cardiac epithelium 1153
 - submucosa 64–65
 - tone relaxation 350
 - venous drainage 63, 161–162, 162, 400–401
 - volume 60–61
 - volvulus *see* gastric volvulus
 - see also* entries beginning *gastric*
- stomal varices, embolization 2931
- stone extraction balloon 2591
- stone retrieval baskets 2591–2592, 2593
- stool, bacteria in 620–621
- stool antigen tests, *H. pylori* 1058–1059
- stool cultures
 - acute diarrhea 741, 1200
 - chronic bloody diarrhea 1200
 - Clostridium difficile* 1210
 - HIV-1-related diarrhea 2280
 - Listeria monocytogenes* gastroenteritis 1226
 - Shigella* infection 1233
 - Yersinia* infections 1236
- stool diary, constipation 764
- stool examination
 - amebiasis 2325
 - bloating 727
 - Crohn's disease 1426
 - giardiasis 2330
 - helminthic infections 2338–2339, 2340
 - Strongyloides stercoralis* 2351
- stool impaction 777–778
- stool sodium, osmotic diarrhea 748
- stool softeners
 - constipation 774, 775
 - hemorrhoids 1631
- stool studies
 - acute diarrhea 741–742
 - irritable bowel syndrome 1508
- stool tests
 - Crohn's disease 1432–1433
 - ova, acute diarrhea 741–742
- stratum basale (stratum germinativum), esophagus 47–48
- stratum intermedium (stratum spinosum), esophagus 47–48
- stratum superficiale (stratum corneum), esophagus 47–48
- strawberry gallbladder 2755
- Streptococci*, irritable bowel syndrome 1517
- streptozocin 1336
- streptozotocin 1805
- stress
 - colonic motility 383
 - diverticular disease 1524
 - exteroceptive 705–706
 - gastric motor function 364
 - gastrointestinal manifestations 2438
 - gastropathy, ICU patients 2434
 - IBD 1446–1447, 2438
 - interoceptive 705–706
 - intestinal transport regulation 444
 - irritable bowel syndrome 1501
 - neurobiological response 231
 - p53-monitored 594
 - peptic ulcer disease 1042
 - postinfectious irritable bowel syndrome 1504–1505, 1524
 - small intestinal motility 383
 - visceral pain 705–707
- stress-activated protein kinase (SAPK) pathway 467
- stress management, obesity 2237
- stress-related mucosal injury (SRMI) 1043, 1117–1118
 - hemorrhage 807
 - pathogenesis 1044
- stress response, hyperglycemia 526
- stress testing, bariatric surgery 2243
- stress ulcer *see* stress-related mucosal injury (SRMI)
- stricture(s)
 - amebic 2325
 - anal 1425
 - biliary *see* biliary strictures
 - colonic 1408, 1412
 - Crohn's disease 1426–1427, 1427
 - dilation 2612–2613
 - diverticular *see* diverticular stricture
 - esophageal *see* esophageal strictures
 - gastric, radiation-induced 2516
 - pancreatic 2609
 - peptic, GERD 927
 - tuberculosis 1257–1258
- stricturoplasty, Crohn's disease 1451–1452
- “string of beads,” fibromuscular dysplasia 2492
- string of pearls sign 2721–2722
- string sign 1457
- stroke *see* cerebrovascular accidents
- stroke volume variation, acute
 - pancreatitis 1677–1678
- stromal interaction molecule 1 (STIM-1) 463–464
- Strongyloides* 2341
- Strongyloides fülleborni* 2349
- Strongyloides stercoralis* (strongyloidiasis) 2349–2352, 3012
 - autoinfection 2349–2350, 3012
 - biopsy findings 3012, 3013
 - clinical manifestations 2351
 - diagnosis 2341, 2351, 2351
 - epidemiology 2349
 - hyperinfection 2351
 - life cycle 2349–2350, 2350, 3012
 - prevention 2352
 - solid organ transplant recipients **2295**
 - transmission 2350–2351
 - treatment **2338–2339**, 2351–2352
- Stroop app, hepatic encephalopathy 2113
- structured triglycerides 510
- “stump” cancers 2995
- STW 5
 - functional dyspepsia 2525
 - irritable bowel syndrome treatment 2526
 - nausea and vomiting 690
- STW 5-II 2525–2526
- STZ/doxorubicin regimen, pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1098–1099
- subclavian artery, right aberrant 51
- subclavian steal syndrome 51
- subdiaphragmatic space 124
- subepithelial tumors (SET) 2708
- submassive necrosis, liver 2958–2959, 2969
- submucosa 317–318, 2704
 - anatomy 2981
 - colon 98, 99–100
 - duodenum 67
 - endoscopic ultrasound appearance 2767, 2767
 - esophagus 48
 - small intestine 76
 - stomach 64–65
- submucosal arterial malformations *see* Dieulafoy lesions
- submucosal endoscopy 2682–2683, 2703–2708
 - clinical applications 2708, **2708**
 - prelude to 2703
 - subepithelial tumors 2708
- submucosal endoscopy with mucosal resection (SEMR) 2707–2708, 2707
- submucosal endoscopy with safety valve
 - mucosal flap (SEMF) 2705–2706, 2705
 - cardia, entry into 2705–2706, 2705
 - diagnostic 2706–2707
 - with myotomy 2704–2705, 2705
 - staging transgastric peritoneoscopy 2707
- submucosal endoscopy with transcolonic peritoneoscopy 2707
- submucosal fluid cushions (SFC) 2703, 2704

- submucosal inside out project (SIOP) 2704, 2704
- submucosal neurons, synaptic transmission 246
- submucosal plexus 64, 187, 241, 243, 2981
colonic 100
development 23
esophageal innervation 336, 886–887
inner plexus 243
intestinal motility 369
outer plexus 243
small intestine 75–76
- submucosal polyps **1538**, 1551–1553
- submucosal tunneling endoscopic resection (STER) 2714
- submuscular plexus 242
- subperitoneal space 122
- subpyloric nodes 63, 114
- subserosal ganglia 242
- subsquamous intestinal metaplasia *see* buried metaplasia
- substance abuse, weight loss 674
- substance P 216
chemotherapy-induced emesis 2424
Clostridium difficile associated diarrhea 1208
gallbladder sensory nerve fibers 387
nociceptors 701
pancreatic secretion stimulation 461
peristaltic reflex 279–280
- subtilase toxin 1219
- succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) 868
- succussion splash, gastroparesis 1006
- Sucraid (sacrosidase) 1278
- sucralfate
GERD in pregnancy 836
peptic ulcer disease **1054–1055**, 1056
radiation proctitis 2518
- sucrase–isomaltase 21, 539–540, 1277, 2386–2389
deficiency 539–540, 732, 1277–1278, 2386–2389, **2387–2388**
gene 539, 2386–2389
- sucrose 539
malabsorption tests 1278
- sucrose breath hydrogen test 1278
- sucrose–isomaltase transport 321
- sucrose-restricted diet, sucrase–isomaltase deficiency 1278
- Sudeck's point 104, 3032
- Sugar Busters Zone 2236–2237
- sulfasalazine
absorption 1392–1393
allergic/hypersensitivity reactions 1393
antiinflammatory effects 1393
breastfeeding 843, **845**
chronic radiation enteritis 2517
Crohn's disease 1436–1437, **1436**
drug interactions 1393
folate absorption, effects on 1416
IBD in pregnancy 843, **845**
male fertility impacts 842–843
mechanism of action 1393
in pregnancy 1416
rheumatoid arthritis 2406
side effects 1393, 2406
ulcerative colitis 1392–1393
in children 1417
maintenance dose 1395
mild/moderate disease 1394
- sulfate compounds, constipation 774–775
- sulfated conjugates 484–485
- sulfate-reducing bacteria 725
- sulfite-reducing bacteria 1374
- sulfonamides 2975–2976
- sulfonylureas 1762–1763
- sulfotransferases **630**, 631
- sulindac
colorectal cancer chemoprevention 1581
desmoid tumors 1592–1593
familial adenomatous polyposis 1581
hepatotoxicity 1966
- sumatriptan
cyclic vomiting syndrome 692
functional dyspepsia 1030
small intestinal migrating motor complex 376
- summit lesions, *C. difficile* 1209, 1209
- sunflower cataract 2024–2025
- sunitinib
gastrointestinal stromal tumors
gastric 1121–1122
small intestine 1338–1340
hepatocellular carcinoma 2163
pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1100, 1806
- superficial gastritis *see Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis
- superior gastric nodes 63
- superior hemorrhoidal artery (superior rectal artery) 104–105
- superior hemorrhoidal vein 1630, 2891
- superior mesenteric artery 61–63, 103–104, 103, 161, 2491, 2889–2890
arteriosclerosis 2894
embolism 2492, 2894
thrombolytic therapy 2906
embolization 2921
intestine allografts 1321
occlusion 2893–2894, 2893
postprandial hyperemia 169
small intestine blood supply 74
stenosis 2498
- superior mesenteric artery syndrome 71–72
angiography 2895
nausea and vomiting 678
- superior mesenteric lymph nodes 114
- superior mesenteric vein 75, 104, 113, 2636–2637
surgical trunk 113
- superior pharyngeal constrictor 331
- superior rectal artery (superior hemorrhoidal artery) 104–105
- superior rectal lymph nodes 105
- superoxide dismutase (SOD)
gallbladder inflammation 396
ischemia–reperfusion injury 176
nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2063
- superparamagnetic iron oxide agents 2823
- suppressor cells *see* regulatory T cells
- suppressors of cytokine signaling (SOCS) 2060
- suprlevator abscess 97, 1634–1635
- supra mesocolic space 124
- suprapubic pain 796
- suprasorbent polymer (SAP) spheres 2912
- suprasphincteric fistula, anal 1633–1634
- surgical gastrectomy 2218, 2631
- surgical intestinal rehabilitation
procedures 1318, 1318
short bowel syndrome 1317
- surgical jejunostomy 2219
- surgical staplers, natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery 2712
- surveillance 1608
definition 1608, 1627–1628
- Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines 2197
- Sutton disease 2448
- swallow apraxia, cerebrovascular accidents 883–884
- swallowing
fetal 23–24
Parkinson disease 2430–2431
stroke, effects on 2429
- swallowing center 333
- swallowing therapy, oropharyngeal dysphagia 886
- swallow response 333, 335, 879, 880
coordinated actions 333–334, 336, 879, 880
laryngeal movement 331–332
neural organization 333, 334
- Swansea criteria, acute fatty liver of pregnancy 850
- Sweet syndrome (acute febrile neutrophilic dermatosis) 1423–1424, 2449
- swimmer's itch (cercarial dermatitis) 2359
- Sydney system, gastritis classification 1103–1104, **1105**
- symbiosis 310
- Symmers pipestem fibrosis (fibrotic hepatic disease) 2359, 2361
- sympathetic nervous system 187, 232–233, 256–257, 257
anti-diabetic action of leptin, role in 534
colonic innervation 372
dysfunction, diabetes mellitus 2412–2413
esophageal innervation 46
gallbladder 387, 391–392
gastrointestinal blood supply 257
gastrointestinal function control 232–233, 239
motility, effects on 257
pancreatic innervation 114–115
pancreatic secretion stimulation 460
postganglionic neurons 240, 256, 257
secretion, effects on 256
small intestine innervation 372
smooth muscle regulation 276
vasoregulation 165
- symptom association probability (SAP), GERD 919
- symptom index (SI), GERD 919
- symptom severity index (SSI), GERD 919
- synaptobrevins 466
- synaptophysin immunostaining, neuroendocrine tumors 1788, 1788
- synbiotics, hepatic encephalopathy 2117
- syndromic bile duct paucity *see* Alagille syndrome
- syntaxin(s), pancreatic secretion 466
- syntaxin 3 422
- syntaxin 4 422
- synthetic lethality 588, 588
familial adenomatous polyposis 593–594
KRAS-mutated cancers 591
p53 595
pancreatic cancer 600

- syphilis
 anorectal 1247
 proctitis 3050–3051, 3051
 systematic reviews 641–642, 642
 systemic disease
 esophageal dysmobility 904–905
 esophageal involvement 999–1001
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2399–2439
 liver biopsy changes 2976–2977
 small intestine ulcers 1352–1353
 see also individual diseases
 systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) 1663
 acute liver failure 1982–1983
 acute pancreatitis 1655, 1663, 1675
 systemic lupus erythematosus 2406–2407
 angiography 2895
 autoimmune hepatitis 2407
 delayed gastric emptying 1016–1017
 drug-induced hepatotoxicity 2407
 esophageal symptoms 905
 intestinal vasculitis 2406–2407, 2507
 protein losing enteropathy 2406–2407
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
 small intestinal dysmotility 1170
 small intestine ulcers 1352–1353
 systemic mastocytosis 2428
 diarrhea 753
 duodenal ulcers 1035
 liver disease 2428
 systemic sclerosis *see* scleroderma
- T**
- TACE *see* transarterial chemoembolization (TACE)
 tachykinins 216–217
 gallbladder contraction 390
 muscle motor neurons 246–247
 tachypnea, metabolic acidosis 788
 tacrolimus
 breastfeeding avoidance 844
 chronic graft-versus-host disease 2465
 Crohn's disease 1440
 IBD in pregnancy 844
 side-effects 2140
 ulcerative colitis 1401–1402
 tadalafil 2127–2128
Taenia 2368–2372
 clinical manifestations 2371
 diagnosis 2340, 2342, 2370, 2371–2372
 epidemiology 2368
 transmission 2371
 treatment 2338–2339, 2371–2372
Taenia asiatica (Asian pork tapeworm) 2368–2371
taeniae coli 367–368, 1526, 2569–2570, 2570
taenia libera 93–94
taenia mesocolica 93–95
taenia omentalis 93–94
Taenia saginata (beef tapeworm) 2341–2342, 2368–2372
 life cycle 2368, 2369–2370
 prevention 2372
 taeniasis 2368–2372
 clinical manifestations 2371
 treatment 2372
- Taenia solium* (pork tapeworm) 2368–2372
 life cycle 2368–2369, 2370
 prevention 2372
 tags, NOTES 2712
 Takayasu arteritis 2506–2507
 talc crystals, liver biopsy 2954–2956, 2956
 tamoxifen 1592–1593, 2206
 tandospirone 656
 Tangier disease 2404
 tapentadol 717, 1175
 tapeworms (cestodes) 2338, 2367–2376
 tardive dyskinesia, metoclopramide-induced 1021
 targeted exome studies, Crohn's disease 1368
 target lesions, liver metastases 2748, 2748
 target sign
 appendicitis 2759–2760
 Crohn's disease 1428, 1429
 intussusception 90
 lupus enteritis 1170
 vasculitis 2506
 taxol
 mitotic arrest 2983–2984, 2984
 toxicity, esophageal injury 2983–2984, 2984
 TBC1 domain family member 550–551
 TC-325 2718–2719
 T cell(s) 286–289
 activated 286
 antigen recognition 286–287
 autoimmune hepatitis 314–315, 1989–1990
 celiac disease 1273
 clonal expression 285
 colonic crypts 98–99
 development/maturation 24, 286
 differentiation 288, 289
 electrolyte transport 443
 hepatitis C virus infection 1944
 IBD 1371–1372
 in lamina propria 296
 lineages 288, 289
 microscopic colitis 1482
 naïve 286
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1837
 small intestine lamina propria 77
 subtypes 288
 tuberculosis 1257
 see also individual cell types
 T-cell excision circle (TREC) analysis 2310
 T-cell factor/lymphoid enhancer-binding factor family 32, 592, 593
 T-cell lymphoma 3023–3024
 T-cell receptor (TCR) 286
 antigen recognition 286–287
 intraepithelial lymphocytes 298
 structure 287, 287
 TCF4 33, 592
 tea consumption 512
 technetium 99m-iminoacetic acid hepatobiliary scanning, biliary atresia 143–144
 technetium 99m red blood cell scintigraphy
 cavernous hemangioma of the liver 2875
 gastrointestinal bleeding 2879–2880, 2881
 technetium 99m sodium pertechnetate scanning, Meckel diverticulum 83–84
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid (Tc-99m SC) 2867
 technetium 99m sulfur colloid liver–spleen scanning 2875–2876
- teduglutide
 short bowel syndrome 1316–1317, 1447, 2225, 2225
 side effects 1316–1317
 tegaserod
 colonic transit 1194
 gastroparesis 1023
 irritable bowel syndrome 1515
 Parkinson disease 2430–2431
 in pregnancy, safety 841
 slow-transit constipation 762
 small intestine motility stimulation 1175–1176, 1183
 telangiectasia
 hereditary hemorrhagic *see* hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (HHT)
 radiation enteritis 2513, 2514
 radiation proctitis 2518, 2519
 spider *see* spider angioma
 telaprevir
 dermatitis associations 2458
 hepatitis C virus infection 1949, 1954
 side-effects 1951–1952
 telbivudine, hepatitis B virus infection 1934
 HIV coinfection 1928
 mutations 1924
 resistance 1924–1925, 1931, 1937
 vertical transmission prevention 855
 telemedicine 649
 telenzepine 408–409
 teleradiology 649
 telithromycin, hepatotoxicity 1969
 telomerase 600–603
 Barrett-associated adenocarcinoma 957
 cancer models 602–603, 602
 cancer stem cells 604–605
 expression patterns 601–602
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2151
 overexpression mechanisms 602
 reactivation mechanisms 602
 replicative immortality 601
 telomerase reverse transcriptase protein (TERT) 602, 604
 telomerase-targeted therapy 603
 telomeres 600–603
 cancer models 602
 length, cancer risk and 603
 oncogene-induced damage 601
 sencence/apoptosis induction 600
 structure 600–601, 601
 telomeric repeat binding factor 1 (TRF1) 600–601
 telomeric repeat binding factor 2 (TRF2) 600–601
 hereditary hemochromatosis 1286–1287, 1287
 temozolomide(TMZ)/capecitabine regimen 1098–1099, 1805
 temsirolimus 591–592, 1100
 tenesmus 711, 751
tenia coli 93–94
 tenofovir, hepatitis B virus infection 1934, 1980
 adefovir vs. 1934
 chronic 1917
 HIV coinfection 1928
 mutations 1924
 in pregnancy 854, 1934
 resistance 1924–1925, 1931, 1936–1937
 response to treatment 1929, 1934

- tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF) 855
- tension pneumothorax, laparoscopy-induced 2698–2699
- teratoma, gastric 68–69
- terlipressin
 - acute variceal hemorrhage 2651–2652, **2652**
 - hepatorenal syndrome 2104–2106
 - portal hypertensive gastropathy 2662
- terminal bile ductules 156, 477–478
- terminal ileum
 - Crohn's disease 1421, 1454–1460, 1457
 - resection, short bowel syndrome 1307–1308
- Terry's nails 2453, **2453**
- tertiary plexus 242
- testosterone, colorectal cancer risk 1559
- test performance characteristics 1627–1628
- tethered cord 102–103
- tetracycline
 - anorectal syphilis 1247
 - balantidiasis 2331
 - Dientamoeba fragilis* infection 2331
 - Helicobacter pylori* infections 1112
 - nutrient assimilation impedance 1359
 - tropical sprue 1255
- tetratricopeptide repeat domain 7A (*TTC7A*)
 - gene mutations 2389
- tetradotoxin poisoning 1245
- T fasteners, PEG 2630–2631
- TGFBR1* silencing 597
- TGR5 receptor 394–395
 - cholangiocytes 490–491
 - primary sclerosing cholangitis 1836
 - smooth muscle 281
- thalamus
 - brain–gut axis 230–231
 - pain perception 698–699
- β-thalassemia 2419
- thalidomide
 - angiodyplasia 2482–2483
 - contraindications, pregnancy 843
 - hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia 2484
- thapsigargin 463–464
- T helper (TH) cells
 - celiac disease 1265
 - IBD 1371–1372
- T helper 1 (Th1) cells 288
 - autoimmune hepatitis 314–315
 - Crohn's disease 1371–1372
 - Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastritis 1107
 - IBD 1371–1372
- T helper 2 (Th2) cells 288
 - autoimmune hepatitis 314–315
 - autoimmune pancreatitis 1693
 - ulcerative colitis 1371–1372
- T helper 17 (Th17) cells 288
 - autoimmune hepatitis 314–315
 - Crohn's disease 1372
- theophylline
 - metabolism, cirrhotic patients 1970–1971
 - vasoregulation 164
- TheraSpheres 2912–2914, 2918
- thermal coagulation *see* coagulation therapy
- thermal contact probes
 - gastrointestinal bleeding 800
 - peptic ulcer bleeding 805
- thermic effect of feeding (TEF) 506
- thermic effect of physical activity (TEPA) 506
- thespin (*TTC37*) gene mutations 447
- thespin (*TTC37*) mutations 447
- thiabendazole 2354
- 3-thiacytidine (3TC) *see* lamivudine
- thiamin 518, 556–557, **557**
 - absorption 518, **519**
 - deficiency 556–557, 1291–1292, **2457**
 - bariatric surgery complication 2258
 - dietary reference intake **501–502**, 556, **557**
 - function 556
 - recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 518
 - status assessment 557
- thiamine-responsive megaloblastic anemia (TRMA) 1291–1292
- thiamin pyrophosphate 518, 556
- thiazide diuretics 1359
- thiazolidinediones
 - nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2067
 - pancreatic cancer risks 1762–1763
 - side effects 2067
- thick filaments 261–262
- thienopyridine drugs 2571
- thin filaments 260, 261–262
- 6-thioguanine, ulcerative colitis 1399
- 6-thioguanine nucleotides (6-TGN) 1398–1399, 1439
- thiopurine methyltransferase (TPMT) **630**, 631, 1398, 1398, 1438
 - deficiency 1439
- thiopurines
 - breastfeeding 843
 - Crohn's disease 1431, **1436**, 1438–1439
 - postsurgical prophylactic therapy 1465–1466
 - response optimization 1439–1440
 - therapeutic window 1439
 - IBD in pregnancy 843
 - preferential metabolizers 1439–1440
- thoracentesis, hepatic hydrothorax 2100
- thoroscopic splanchnicectomy, chronic
 - pancreatitis pain 1724
- thread and needle sign 2805–2806
- 3D computed tomography (3D-CT), portal vein
 - imaging 2637, 2639
- threonine 172 549–550
- thrifty genotype hypothesis 2379
- thrombectomy, inferior vena cava
 - disorders 2927
- thrombin 265.8(o)10.2th(438–130.0008Tc0.0446Tw(27294())2271Tw(o-0.2278(r)112(r)1112(o)(r)13.1((t)-9(ceco)118

- γ -tocopherol 571
 tocopherol(s) 523, 571
 tocopherol-associated proteins (TAPs) 523
 α -tocopherol transfer protein (TTP) 523
 tocotrienols 523
 tofacitinib 1407
 tolerable upper intake level (UL) 500
 tolerance, adaptive immunity 286
 Toll-like receptor(s) (TLRs) 224, 285–286
 alcoholic liver disease 2046
 Crohn's disease 310
 epithelial cells 310
 Helicobacter pylori infection 1107, 2384
 IBD 1372
 portal hypertension 2640
 radiation injury 2510
 ulcerative colitis 310
 Toll-like receptor 1 2384
 Toll-like receptor 2 310, 1372
 Toll-like receptor 3 310
 Toll-like receptor 4 310
 toll-like receptor 4 2046, 2640
 Toll-like receptor-attenuating factors 310
 tongue motion, swallowing 334, 879–880
 tong xie yao fang (TXYF) 2527
 tonometry, chronic mesenteric ischemia 2500
 topiramate 2238
 TORC1 complex 467
 TORC1 kinase 467
 tormentil root (*Potentilla tormentilla*) 2529–2530
 total aguesia 2459
 total cell counts, ascites 2091
 total energy expenditure (TEE), anorexia 2268
 total genomic sequencing 875
 total mesorectal excision, rectal cancer 1576
 total pancreatectomy and islet autotransplantation (TPIAT), hereditary pancreatitis 1740
 total parenteral nutrition (TPN)
 chronic intestinal pseudoobstruction 691–692
 chronic radiation enteritis 2517–2518
 delayed gastric emptying induction 1018
 fatty acid deficiency induction 509–510
 gallbladder dysmotility 395
 gastric cancer 1138
 gastroparesis 691
 intestinal atresia 87
 ulcerative colitis 1391
 toxemia of pregnancy 2960–2962, 2963
 toxic colitis 1460
 toxic epidermal necrolysis 2458
 toxic megacolon
 amebiasis 2324–2325
 clinical manifestations 1380–1381, 1411–1412
 Clostridium difficile fulminant colitis 1209–1210
 Crohn's disease 1460
 management 1412
 medical management 1410–1411
 physical examination 1382
 radiography 1411–1412, 1411
 surgical management 1413
 ulcerative colitis 1380–1381, 1411–1412
 toxin coregulated pilus (TCP) 1235
Toxocara (toxocarasis) 2338–2339, 2354
 ocular 2354
 Toxocara canis 2354
 Toxocara cati 2354
 TP53 gene *see* p53 tumor suppressor gene
 trace elements
 chronic pancreatitis 1727
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 trachea 331–332
 tracheobronchial diverticulum 42
 tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF)
 congenital 48–49
 types 48, 49
 trachoma 1246
 traditional serrated adenoma (TSA) 1549, 1550
 biopsy features 3044–3046
 ectopic crypt formation 3046
 tramadol 717, 1175
 tranexamic acid 2314
 transabdominal ultrasound *see* ultrasound
 transaminases
 bariatric surgery patients 2244
 hyperemesis gravidarum 838
 transarterial chemoembolization (TACE)
 adverse effects 2914
 chemotherapeutic agents 2912
 cholangiocarcinoma 1863, 2916
 complications 2914
 drug-eluting bead *see* drug-eluting bead
 transarterial chemoembolization (DEB-TACE)
 embolic material administration 2912
 hepatic tumors 2906–2907, 2907
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2161–2162, 2906–2907, 2907, 2912
 clinical evidence 2916
 radiofrequency ablation and 2910–2911
 tumor down-staging 2160
 liver cancer
 clinical evidence 2916–2918
 contraindications 2915
 drug-eluting bead TACE vs. 2916–2917
 indications 2914
 liver metastases 1098, 2916
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1805
 postembolization syndrome 2162
 side effects 2162
 transarterial embolization (TAE)
 hepatocellular carcinoma rupture 2163
 liver metastases, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1098
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1805
 transarterial radioembolization (TARE)
 cholangiocarcinoma 1863
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2162
 tumor down-staging 2160
 transcatheter embolotherapy 2906
 transcellular absorption 194
 transcobalamin 1290
 deficiency 1290
 transcobalamin II 560
 transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS), chronic pancreatitis 2524
 transcription factor BETA2/NeuroD 455–456
 transcription factors
 epithelial–mesenchymal transition 607–608
 gastrointestinal system development 4, 6
 IBD 1368–1369
 stellate cell activation 2074
 transcuteaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), chronic pancreatitis pain 1724
 transdermal nicotine, ulcerative colitis 1379
 transdifferentiation 8, 11
 transepithelial transport 431–436
 active 431
 electrogenic 431
 transesophageal contrast-enhanced echocardiography (TT-CEE) 2123
 transesophageal spinal procedures 2720
 transferrin 580
 transferrin receptor 580
 transferrin receptor 2 (TFR2) 580
 mutation 2019, 2019
 transferrin saturation 580
 hemochromatosis 2016–2017
 transforming growth factor- α (TGF- α)
 Ménétrier disease 3000
 parietal cells, gastric 402
 transforming growth factor- β (TGF- β) 596–597
 colorectal carcinogenesis 1566
 Crohn's disease treatment 2528
 growth inhibitory functions 596, 597
 hepatic fibrosis 2085
 IBD 1372
 inhibitors 597
 signaling, in development 9, 10
 sporadic GI malignancies 597
 trans-galactooligosaccharide (trans-GOS) 2525
 transgastric appendicectomy 2714
 transgastric cholecystectomy 2714
 transgastric fallopian tube ligation 2718
 transgastric gastrojejunostomy 2717, 2717
 transgastric necrosectomy 1682–1683, 1682
 transgastric pelvic organ resection 2718
 transgastric peritoneoscopy 2714
 transgastric spinal procedures 2720
 transgastric splenectomy and hernia repair 2718
 transglutaminase 2449
 transhepatic portal vein catheterization 2888
 transhepatic pressure gradient (THPG), portal hypertension 822
 transhepatic venous pressure gradient, portal hypertension 822
 transhiatal esophagectomy (THE)
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 984
 transient elastography *see* elastography
 transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxations (tLESRs) 344, 346
 esophageal pressure topography 911
 gastric distension 346
 GERDs 910–911
 transit-amplifying cells (TA cells) 31, 78–79
 transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS) 2927–2931
 angiography 2888
 ascites 2928
 Budd–Chiari syndrome 2174, 2898, 2930
 cirrhotic ascites 2096
 complications 2096, 2928
 contraindications 2096, 2927–2928
 Doppler ultrasound 2751
 follow-up 2928
 gastric variceal bleeding 2657–2658
 rebleeding prevention 2661
 gastroesophageal varices 2659–2661

- hepatic encephalopathy, postoperative 2096, 2099–2100, 2108–2109, 2654
 hepatic hydrothorax 2100
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2124
 hepatorenal syndrome 2104–2105
 indications 2927
 morbidity 2928
 mortality rates, procedure-related 2928
 portal vein thrombosis 2177
 in cirrhosis 2177–2178
 portopulmonary hypertension 2127
 refractory ascites 2099
 shunt dysfunction 2096
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2179
 technique 2654, 2928–2930, 2929
 stent diameter choice 2929–2930
 variceal bleeding 810–811, 2654, 2654, 2899, 2928
 transjugular liver biopsy 2940–2941, 2941, 2950–2951
 indications 2941, **2951**
 outcomes 2941
 wedged hepatic venography and manometry and 2905
 transjugular portal vein catheterization 2888–2889
 transjugular portal vein interventions 2930–2931
 translocations 863–864
 transmitter molecules 205–206
 transnasal feeding, endoscopic placement 2627–2628
 transoral thyroidectomy 2717–2718
 transpancreatic precut sphincterotomy, biliary pancreatitis 1681
 transpapillary cholangioscopy, primary sclerosing cholangitis 1839
 transpapillary stents, pancreatic pseudocysts 2609
 transporter-mediated drug interactions 636
 transporters 626, 631–636, 632, **633**
 classification 631
 in disease states 636
 efflux 631, 634–635
 electrolyte *see* electrolyte transport proteins
 epigenetic factors 440
 glycosylation 635–636
 hepatic 631
 intestinal 631
 pharmacogenetics 636
 phosphorylation 635–636
 post-translational modifications 438–440
 regulation 635–636
 tight junction permeability 422
 transcriptional regulation 635
 uptake 631–634
 transport proteins *see* transporters
 transpulmonary gradient (TPG), portopulmonary hypertension 2126
 transpulmonary thermodilution (TPTD), acute pancreatitis 1677, 1677–1678
 transsphincteric abscesses, anal 96
 transsphincteric fistula
 anal 1633
 Crohn's disease 1463
 transthoracic contrast-enhanced echocardiography (TT-CEE) hepatopulmonary syndrome 2123
 intrapulmonary vascular dilations 2123
 transthoracic esophagectomy
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 969
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 984
 transthyretin 566–567
 transvaginal appendicectomy 2715
 transvaginal cholecystectomy 2715, 2715
 transvaginal nephrectomy 2715
 transvaginal ultrasound, endometriosis 1491–1492
 transverse fissure, liver 147
 transverse mesocolon 123–124
 transvesical prostatectomy 2716
 transverse colon *see* colon, transverse
 trastuzumab
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 973
 gastric cancer 592, 1127–1128, 1137
 trauma
 abdominal
 angiography 2896
 blunt 2697, 2718–2719
 acute pancreatitis 1661
 esophageal 989–992
 laparoscopy 2697–2698
 pancreatic 2840
 rectal 1649–1650
 angiography 2900
 traveler's diarrhea 738, 742, 1202
 assessment 1201
 chemoprophylaxis 1202
 cryptosporidiosis 2333
 definition 1202
 dysenteric symptoms 1202
 enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* 1220–1221
 IBD 1202
 microbiological evaluation 1202
 prevention 1202
 returned traveler 1201–1202
 Shigella 1231
 treatment 1199, 1201–1202
 travel history, acute abdominal pain 788
 trazodone
 GERD 926
 nutcracker esophagus overlap 904
 pain treatment 715
 trehalase 541
 trehalase deficiency **2387–2388**
 trehalose 541
 trematodes 2338, 2357–2367
 food-borne (liver flukes) 2362
 treatment **2338–2339**
Treponema pallidum 1247, 3050–3051
 triacylglycerols *see* triglycerides
 triangle of Calot 138, 138
 triangular ligament 145–147
 tricarboxylic acid cycle (citric acid cycle) 511
Trichinella (trichinosis) 2352–2354
 convalescent phase 2352–2353
 diagnosis 2353
 epidemiology 2352
 intestinal phase 2352–2353
 life cycle 2352, 2353
 muscle stage 2352–2353
 transmission 2352
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2353–2354
Trichinella britovi 2352
Trichinella murreli 2352
Trichinella nativa 2352
Trichinella nelsoni 2352
Trichinella papuae 2352
Trichinella pseudospiralis 2352
Trichinella spiralis 384–385, 2352, 2353
 trichloroacetic acid, anal warts 1247–1248
 trichobezoars 1150
 surgical therapy 1152
 trichohepatoenteric syndrome 425, 447
 tricholemmomas, Cowden syndrome 2441
Trichostrongylus (trichostrongylosis) **2338–2339**, 2340, 2344
 trichuriasis 2342–2344
 clinical manifestations 2343–2344
Trichuris ova 2341–2342
Trichuris suis 2342
 Crohn's disease treatment 2528
 IBD treatment 2376
 ulcerative colitis treatment 2528
Trichuris trichiura (whipworm) 2342–2344, 2342–2343
 coninfections 2342
 diagnosis 2340–2341, 2343, 2344
 epidemiology 2343
 treatment **2338–2339**, 2344
 triclabendazole
 Clonorchis sinensis 2363–2364
 Fasciola (fascioliasis) 2365
 fasciopsiasis 2366
 Opisthorchis (opisthorchiasis) 2363–2364
 tricyclic antidepressants
 chronic pain 714–715
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 692
 functional dyspepsia 1030
 gastroparesis 691, 1023
 GERD 926
 irritable bowel syndrome 1518
 in pregnancy 842
 nausea and vomiting **688–689**, 690
 neuropathic pain **716**
 side effects 1518
 small intestine motility changes 1175
 trientine 2028
 triethylene tetramine dihydrochloride 2028
 trigger point injection 718
 triglycerides
 digestion 544
 energy storage 505, **505**
 hydrolysis 508–509, 543, 1283–1284
 length 543
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2061, 2062
 starvation 524–525
 structured 510
 synthesis defects 2390
 trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole
 cyclosporiasis **2284–2285**, 2287–2288, 2335
 Cystoisospora belli infection 2287, 2336
 Whipple's disease 1253
 Yersinia 1236
 2,4,6, trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid (TNBS)
 models, colitis 1376–1377
 trisacryl gelatine (TG) microspheres 2912
 troglitazone, hepatotoxicity 1968–1969
Tropheryma whipplei 753, 1249–1250, 3012–3013
 diarrheal illness 1250
 in healthy individuals 1249–1250
 see also Whipple's disease
 tropical enteropathy 1255, 1303
 causative agents 1201
 see also tropical sprue

- tropical malabsorption *see* tropical enteropathy
 tropical sprue 753, 1254–1255
 biopsy findings 3016–3017
 clinical manifestations 1254–1255
 diagnosis 1255
 differential diagnosis 1254–1255
 epidemiology 1254
 etiology 548, 1254
 folate deficiency 1254
 histology 1255, 1255
 laboratory manifestations 1255
 pathogenesis 1254–1255
 treatment 1255
TRPM6 gene mutations 1289
TRPV1 700–701, 705
Trypanosoma cruzi 946
 trypsin 542–543
 acute pancreatitis 1662, 1662, 1734
 dysregulation within pancreas 1734
 ischemic injury 175
 pancreatic juice 452–453
 pancreatic secretion feedback regulation 470
 trypsin inhibitor 453
 trypsinogen 542
 acute pancreatitis 1662, 1662
 congenital deficiency 1282
 deficiency 543
 pancreatic juice 452–453
 trypsinogen gene (*PRSS1*) *see* *PRSS1* gene
 tryptophan 559
 deficiency 1282
 IBD pathogenesis 1374
 malabsorption 1283
TSC1 gene mutations 1785
TSC2 gene mutations 1785–1786
TSLP gene, eosinophilic esophagitis 2380
 t-SNARE 422, 465–466
TTC7A gene mutations 2389
TTC37 (thespin) gene mutations 447
 TT virus 1914–1915
 tubeless endoscopy 2580
 tuberculin skin tests 2198
 tuberculomas 1258
 tuberculosis
 abdominal examination 1257
 adaptive immune response 1257
 bacterial adaptation 1256
 biomarkers 1258
 bovine 1256
 comorbid conditions 1256
 diagnostic evaluation 1257–1258
 epidemiology 1256
 esophageal 945–946
 extrapulmonary 1256
 gastric 1113
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2418
 granulomas 2418, 2950, 2967
 innate defense mechanisms 1256–1257
 intestinal 1255–1260, 2418
 clinicopathological manifestations 1257
 Crohn's disease *vs.* 1258, 1428
 differential diagnosis 1258–1259, **1259**
 granulomatous inflammation 2417
 pathology 1258
 prognosis 1259–1260
 surgical intervention 1260
 treatment 1259–1260
 intraabdominal abscesses 2193–2194, 2194
 latent infection states 1257
 multidrug resistance 1259
 pathogenesis 1256–1257
 host immune responses 1256–1257
 peritoneal 2816
 peritonitis 2198–2199, 2418
 reactivation by anti-TNF agents 1441
 risk factors 1256
 tuberculosis testing, weight loss 672
 tuberin 1785
 tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC) 554, **1784**, 1785
 clinical presentation 1794
 tubular adenomas 1327, 1540
 β -tubulin isotype 3 (TUBB3) gene mutations 680
 tubulovillous polyps 1540, 1542
 tuft cells 31–32, 67, 82
 tufting enteropathy 3018
 tumefactive sludge (sludge balls) 2754
 tumor(s)
 ablation techniques, esophageal stents *vs.* 2623
 budding 607–608
 endoscopic therapy 2678–2692
 complications 2685
 intratumor heterogeneity 588
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 884–885
 pseudoachalasia 898
see also cancer; *individually named tumors*;
individual diseases
 tumor microenvironment 11
 cancer cell survival in 611
 inflammatory cells 613–614
 local invasion 608, 608
 tumor necrosis factor
 epithelial cell barrier function reduction 327
 illness response 525–526
 injury response 525–526
 tumor necrosis factor α (TNF- α)
 acute pancreatitis 1664
 Barrett carcinogenesis 956
 drug-induced liver disease 1960
Helicobacter pylori infection 1109, **1109**
 hepatic encephalopathy 2111
 IBD 1371–1372
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2064
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2064
 tumor necrosis factor- α -induced protein 3 (*TNFAIP3*) 2390–2391
 tumor necrosis factor- β_1 (TNF- β_1) 1482
 tumor-node-metastasis (TNM) classification system
 colorectal cancer 1572
 esophageal adenocarcinoma 968
 esophageal cancer **984**
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2155–2156
 pancreatic cancer 1771
 tumor suppressor genes (TSGs) 587
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm 1753
 mutations, neuroendocrine tumors 1786
 targeting 588
see also *individual genes*
 Turcot syndrome 867, 1589
 Turner syndrome 2404
 24-h esophageal pH monitoring, noncardiac chest pain 664
 twin studies 2379
 cholesterol gallstones 2393–2394
 microbiota 624
 peptic ulcer disease 2384
 two-hit hypothesis
 biliary atresia 495–496
 cancer development 592–593
 tylosis 2446
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma risk 976
 tylosis-esophageal cancer (Howel-Evans syndrome) 2446
 tylosis palmaris et plantaris 976
 type II diabetes mellitus *see* diabetes mellitus
 typhlitis *see* enterocolitis, neutropenic
 typhoid fever 1229–1230
 clinical manifestations 1229–1230
 diagnosis 1230
 pathogenesis 1229
 prevention 1229
 travelers 1229
 vaccines 1229
 tyrosine kinase-dependent signaling pathways 440
 tyrosine kinase inhibitors 588–589
 epidermal growth factor receptor-targeting 589
 gastrointestinal stromal tumors 2210
 neuroendocrine tumors 1100
 pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1100
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome 1100–1101
 tyrosine kinase receptor family 223–224, 223
 epithelial cells 437
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2150–2151
 inhibitory drugs 223
 mutations 1159, 1163
 tyrosinemia
 hereditary **2024**, 2035–2036
 liver transplantation 2138
 tyrosine-restricted diet, hereditary tyrosinemia 2036
- U**
 ubiquitination 440
 UDP-glucuronosyltransferases 629–630, **630**
 drug-drug interactions 630
 Gilbert syndrome 829
UGT1A gene mutations 1816, **2394**, 2395
 ulcerative colitis 1378–1417
 acute fulminant colitis 1467
 adhesion molecule therapy 302
 adolescence 1417
 age of onset 1379
 amebiasis *vs.* 1390
 anal fissure *vs.* 1391
 ankylosing spondylitis 1387–1388, 1387
 B-cell response 1372
 biopsy findings 3027–3028
 children 3027
 chronic inflammation 3028
 dysplasia 3028, 3029
 post-treatment 3028
 capsule endoscopy 1387
 children 1379, 1417, 3027
 classification 1379
 clinical findings 1379, 1379
 clinical manifestations 1364, 1379–1381
Clostridium difficile coinfection 1407–1408
 colectomy *see* colectomy

- collagenous colitis *vs.* 1390–1391
colonic mucosa inflammation 1379, 1383, 1383–1384
 therapeutic decisions 1407
colonic mucous barrier discontinuity 1369
colonic perforation 1412
colonic strictures 1412
colonoscopic surveillance 1414–1416
colonoscopy *see* colonoscopy
colorectal cancer 1414–1416
 risk 1414, 1466, 1563
 screening 1414
complementary and alternative medicine 2527–2529
complications 1411–1412
confocal laser endomicroscopy 2947–2948, 2947
contrast studies 2739
Crohn's disease *vs.* 1383, **1385**, 1421–1422, 3029
crypt abscesses 1384, 1385, 3027–3028
crypt architectural distortion 3027–3028, 3027–3028
dermatological manifestations 1388
diagnosis 1381
diarrhea 740, 751, 1379–1380
diet, as pathogenic factor 1376
differential diagnosis 1390–1391, 3028
disease course 1381–1387, **1381**
diversion colitis *vs.* 1391
diverticular disease *vs.* 1391
dysplasia 1414–1416
 biopsy features 3046–3047, 3046–3047
 cancer surveillance 1466–1467
 high-grade 1415
 low-grade 1415
emergency setting treatment 1477
endoscopy 1382–1384, 1383, **1383**, 3027
environmental risk factors 1375–1376, 1419, **1420**
epidemiology 1364, 1378–1379
epigenetic alterations 1368
ethnic variations 1378–1379
extraintestinal manifestations 1387–1391, 1413
fecal markers 1382
fetal complications 1416
food intake, diminished 1391
gender differences 1379
genetics 1364–1367, 1378
haustral contractions absence 1194
healing 1384, 1384
hepatobiliary complications 1389–1390
histology 1384–1386, 1385, **1385**
history taking 1381–1382
IBS *vs.* 1390
imaging studies 1386–1387
incidence 1364, 1378–1379
indefinite for dysplasia 3046–3047
infectious colitis *vs.* **1385**, 1390, 3028
ischemic colitis *vs.* 1391, 3028
laboratory investigations 1382, 1407–1408
left-sided 1379–1380, 1409
leukocyte chemotaxis 304
leukocyte trafficking 300
lymphocytic colitis *vs.* 1390–1391
medical management 1407–1412
 children 1417
 medical therapy 1391–1407
 failure 1413
 medication induced colitis *vs.* 3028
 mild 1380, 1409
 moderate 1380–1381, 1409–1410
 natural history 1379
 natural killer T cells, aberrant 289
 nutritional management 1391
 ocular complications 1388–1389
 oral lesions 2462, 2464
 pancolitis/extensive 1379
 clinical manifestations 1380
 medical management 1409–1410
 pathogenesis **1366**
 pathophysiology 1378
 physical examination 1381–1382
 pregnancy 1416
 disease activity 1416
 preoperative evaluation 1466
 prevalence 1378–1379
 primary sclerosing cholangitis
 association 1415, 1835
 quiescent disease 3027
 histology 1384–1386, 1385
 racial variations 1378–1379
 rectal ulcer *vs.* 1391
 remission maintenance 1410–1411
 renal complications 1388–1391
 serology 1365, 1382
 severe 1381, 1410
 severity 1380, **1380**
 therapeutic decisions 1407
 small intestinal biopsy findings 3019–3020
 smoking and 1365, 1375–1376, 1379
 surgical management 1412–1414, 1466–1475
 indications 1466–1467
 laparoscopic 1476–1477
 medical therapy failure 1466
T-cells response 1371–1372
thromboembolic complications 1388–1389
Toll-like receptors 310
treatment plan 1466
vitamin D receptor 1369
see also inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)
ulcerative jejunoileitis 1274
ulcerative proctitis
 clinical manifestations 1379–1381
 medical management 1408
 rectal distension sensitivity 1194
 topical corticosteroids 1397–1398, 1408
ulcerative proctosigmoiditis 1379–1380, 1408–1409
ulcer(s)/ulceration
 amebiasis 2324–2325
 aphthous *see* aphthous ulcers
 Behçet disease 2465–2466
 candidiasis 1262
 giant 1052
 healing rate 1069
 treatment 1057
 hemorrhage, hospitalized patients 807
 inpatient 807
 radiation injury 2513, 2514
 solitary rectal ulcer syndrome 1489
 tuberculosis 1257–1258
see also peptic ulcer disease (PUD);
 individual types
Ultraflex stent 2620–2621
ultra-short Hirschsprung disease 102
ultrasound 2742–2762
 acute abdominal pain 793
 in pregnancy 790–791
 acute bacterial cholangitis 2753–2754
 acute cholecystitis 1827, 2754–2755, 2755, 2870
 acute diverticulitis 1525
 acute hepatitis 2748–2749
 acute pancreatitis 852, 1668, 2758
 adenomyomatosis 2756, 2756
 alcoholic liver disease 2048
 amebic liver abscess 2326, 2746
 ampullary neoplasms 2773–2774
 appendicitis 2759–2760, 2759
 appendicolith 2759–2760
 artifacts 2743–2744, 2743, 2764
Ascaris lumbricoides 2347
 ascites 2088, 2760–2761, 2761
 autoimmune hepatitis 1993
 autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease 2745–2746
 autosomal dominant polycystic liver disease 2745–2746
bacterial infections 1198
bile 2754
bile ducts 2751–2754
 anatomy 2751, 2752
 benign neoplasms 2753
 dilated 2752
 technique 2751–2752
bile duct stones 2591
biliary adenomas 2753
biliary colic 2754
biliary cystadenomas 2753
biliary neoplasms 2753
biliary obstruction 2752–2753
biliary sludge 1822
biliary strictures 2753
biliary tree inflammatory processes 2753–2754
bloating 727
bowel wall thickening 2760
Budd–Chiari syndrome 2750–2751
calcification 2743
cholangiocarcinoma 1868, 2753, 2753, 2779–2780
choledochal cysts 1851
choledocholithiasis 1828, 2752–2753, 2752
cholelithiasis 2754
cholesterol polyps 2755
chronic cholecystitis 2755
chronic hepatitis 2749
chronic liver disease 832
chronic pancreatitis 1709, 1709, **1710**, 2758, 2758
 monitoring 1730
cirrhosis 832, 2749, 2749
common bile duct 2758
computed tomography *vs.* 2742
congenital diaphragmatic hernias 127
Crohn's disease 1430
cystic echinococcosis 2375, 2375
cystic pancreatic neoplasms 2759
diagnostic 2742–2762
 principles 2742–2744
diverticulosis 2760
Doppler *see* Doppler ultrasound

- ultrasound (*cont'd*)
- emphysematous cholecystitis 2755
 - endometriosis 1491–1492
 - endoscopic *see* endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)
 - equipment 2744
 - fatty liver 2749, 2749
 - fecal incontinence 1643–1645, 1644
 - fingertip probe 2761–2762
 - focal nodular hyperplasia 2747
 - functional dyspepsia 1028
 - gallbladder 2754–2757
 - anatomy 2754
 - metastatic lesions 2756
 - technique 2754
 - gallbladder adenomas 2756
 - gallbladder carcinoma 1871–1872, 2756–2757, 2757
 - gallbladder perforation 2755
 - gallbladder polyps 1871–1872, 2755–2756
 - gallbladder sludge 2754
 - gallstone pancreatitis 1830
 - gallstones 1821, 1822, 2743, 2743, 2754
 - gangrenous cholecystitis 2755
 - gastric cancer 1134–1135
 - gastric emptying assessment 1009
 - gastrointestinal fistulae 2188
 - gastrointestinal tract 2759–2760
 - anatomy 2759
 - indications 2759
 - technique 2759
 - gray scale imaging 2742–2743
 - groin hernias 128
 - “gut signature” 2759
 - hemangioma 2746–2747, 2747
 - hepatic adenoma 2747
 - hepatic fungal infection 2746
 - hepatitis 2748–2749
 - hepatocellular carcinoma 2156, 2747–2748, 2748
 - contrast-enhanced 2747
 - surveillance 2152–2153
 - hepatomegaly 2748
 - hepatosplenic candidiasis 2746
 - hockey stick probe 2761–2762
 - hydatid cysts 2746
 - IBD 2760
 - indeterminate biliary strictures 2779
 - intestinal atresia 86
 - intestinal tuberculosis 1257–1258
 - intraabdominal abscesses 2187–2188
 - drainage guidance 2188
 - intraoperative 2761–2762
 - intraperitoneal abscesses 2761
 - intraperitoneal fluid 2760–2761
 - collections 2761
 - intraperitoneal hematomas 2761
 - intraperitoneal seromas 2761
 - intussusception 90, 2760, 2760
 - islet cell tumors 2759
 - limitations 2744
 - liver 2744–2751
 - anatomy 2745, 2745
 - benign masses 2745–2747
 - diffuse parenchymal disease 2748–2749
 - focal masses 2745–2748
 - indications 2744
 - intraoperative 2762
 - malignant masses 2747–2748
 - technique 2745
 - vascular disease 2749–2751
 - liver abscess 2167–2168, 2168
 - for liver biopsy 2951
 - liver cysts 2743, 2743, 2745, 2745
 - liver injury 826
 - liver metastases 2748, 2748
 - liver transplantation 2751
 - Mirizzi syndrome 2754
 - mucinous cystadenocarcinomas 2759
 - mucinous cystadenomas 2759
 - nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2065, 2066
 - omental implants 2761
 - omentum 2761
 - other imaging modalities *vs.* 2744
 - pancreas 2757–2759, 2758
 - anatomy 2757
 - echogenicity 2758, 2758
 - intraoperative 2762
 - patient positioning 2757
 - technique 2757–2758
 - pancreatic adenocarcinoma 2758–2759
 - pancreatic duct 2757–2758
 - pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors 1801
 - pancreatic tumors 2758–2759
 - pancreatitis 2758
 - parasitic abscess 2746
 - perianal fistulae 1635
 - peritoneal carcinomatosis 2761
 - peritoneal cavity 2760–2761
 - peritoneal masses 2761
 - pneumobilia 2753, 2753
 - polycystic liver disease 1855–1856, 2745–2746
 - porcelain gallbladder 2756
 - portal hypertension 2750, 2750
 - portal vein thrombosis 2176–2177, 2750, 2750
 - posterior acoustic enhancement 2743, 2743
 - posterior acoustic shadowing 2743, 2743
 - pyogenic abscess 2746, 2746
 - right upper quadrant pain 794
 - Schistosoma* 2362
 - sclerosing cholangitis 2754
 - serous cystadenoma 2759
 - sound waves 2742–2743
 - sphincter of Oddi dysfunction 1878
 - transducers 2744
 - user dependent 2742, 2744
 - water 2743
- ultrasound elastography, liver fibrosis 2749
- ULTRA trials 1406
- umbilical fissure 147
 - umbilical hernias 126, 129–130
 - umbilical veins 146, 2891
 - uncharged transfer RNA 551
 - Uncinaria stenocephala* 2355
 - uncinate process 109
 - development 108–109
 - unclassified sprue *see* chronic ulcerative (nongranulomatous) jejunitis (CUJ)
 - uncoupling protein 2 (UCP-2) 2062–2063
 - unfolded protein response (UPR) 81, 1369
 - unicystic echinococcosis 2362, 2375
 - University of California San Francisco (UCSF)
 - criteria, hepatocellular carcinoma 2160
 - University of Mississippi classification, HELLP syndrome 850
- University of Tenes *see* classification, HELLP syndrome 850
- unstirred layer 323–324, 326
 - upper esophageal sphincter (UES)
 - anatomy 42–43, 332–333
 - belch-induced relaxation 332–333, 333
 - clearing function 334–335, 880
 - closed 332
 - closure 334–335, 880
 - dysfunction 335
 - function 332–333, 2726
 - globus patients 881, 881
 - innervation 332
 - manometric evaluation 332, 333, 335
 - muscular elements 332
 - myotomy, Zenker diverticulum 56
 - opening 334, 335, 879
 - relaxation 332, 334
 - swallowing movements 334
 - upper gastrointestinal bleeding (UGIB)
 - bleeding site determination 798, 2665
 - causes 802–811, 802, 2918–2919
 - chronic pancreatitis 1706
 - clinical presentation 2665
 - definition 2664, 2918–2919
 - endoscopic control 2553
 - endoscopy *see* endoscopy
 - epidemiology 802
 - gastrointestinal tumors 2674, 2676
 - hemodynamic status assessment 2664–2665
 - incidence 2664
 - malignancy 808
 - mortality rate 802
 - nonulcer 2674–2676, 2674
 - nonvariceal
 - endoscopy *see* endoscopy
 - initial assessment 2664–2665
 - peptic ulcer *see* peptic ulcer disease (PUD)
 - persistent/recurrent bleeding predictors 802
 - portal hypertension-related,
 - management 2636–2663
 - prognostic scales 2666, 2666
 - proton pump inhibitor use 2665–2666
 - risk factors 2664
 - risk stratification 802–803
 - scoring systems 802
 - vascular interventions 2920–2921, 2920
 - upper gastrointestinal tract
 - bleeding *see* upper gastrointestinal bleeding (UGIB)
 - contrast studies *see* contrast studies
 - endoscopy 2545–2557
 - advanced imaging techniques 2550–2552
 - bariatric surgery 2244, 2260
 - normal examination 2546–2548
 - safety 2555–2556
 - before starting 2546
 - technical considerations 2546–2550
 - weight loss 671–672
 - malignancy, bleeding 808
 - in pregnancy 836
 - uptake transporters 631–634
 - urachal cyst 126
 - urachal persistence 126
 - urachal–umbilical sinus 126
 - urate nephrolithiasis 1310
 - urea breath tests, *H. pylori* 1058–1060, 1128
 - uremia 3062

- ureteral pyelocaliectasia 1166
 ureters, Crohn's disease 1425, 1457, 1459
 uridine-5'-diphosphate-glucuronosyltransferases
 see UDP-glucuronosyltransferases
 uridine diphosphate 4-epimerase
 deficiency 2036
 urinalysis
 diarrhea 1198
 gastroenteritis 1198
 urinary indican (indoxyl sulfate) testing 1301
 urinary tract fistulization 2186
 urinary tract infection
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2007
 Schistosoma 2361–2362, 2361
 urography, extraintestinal fistulae 2187
 urological abnormalities, imperforate
 anus 102–103
 uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase (*UROD*)
 gene 870–871
 ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA)
 alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency 2032
 antifibrotic effects 2084
 cystic fibrosis 495
 gallbladder smooth muscle dysfunction
 395
 gallstone prevention 1831
 gallstones treatment 1826
 intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 848
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2009–2010, 2009
 sinusoidal obstruction syndrome 2179
 Ussing chamber 431–432
 ustekinumab 1372
 utilities 643
 uveitis (iritis), IBD 1388–1389, 1423
- V**
- vaccines/vaccination
 Campylobacter 1204
 cholera 1234
 Clostridium perfringens β -toxin 1214, 1360
 Crohn's disease patients 1445
 enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* 1220–1221
 Escherichia coli O00157#H7 1216
 H. pylori 1064
 hepatitis A virus 1906–1907
 hepatitis B virus 1907
 hepatitis C virus 1957
 hepatitis E virus 1909
 human papillomavirus 1248
 norovirus 1242
 rotavirus infection 1239–1240
 Shigella 1231
 typhoid fever 1229
 VACTERL syndrome 48, 2380, **2381–2383**
 vacuolating cytotoxin A (VacA), *H. pylori* 1108–1109
 vagal afferents 228, **229**, 249, 251–252
 gastric smooth muscle innervation 350
 nerve endings 252
 vagal efferent neurons, gastric acid
 secretion 3058
 vagal pacing 2263
 vagal pre-enteric neurons 251, 371–372
 vaginal distention, GI effects 382
 vagotomy
 postsurgical gastroparesis 1012
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1093
- vagovagal reflex
 gastric reservoir function 253
 noxious stimuli 256
 vagus nerve 251–252
 cholecystokinin receptors 456–457, 535–536
 colonic motility 371–372
 diabetes mellitus 2412–2413
 dorsal motor nucleus 405
 duodenum innervation 64
 efferent fiber groups 349
 energy balance regulation 528–529, 535–536
 esophageal innervation 46, 46, 336–337,
 339–340, 886–887
 esophageal peristalsis control 339–340
 food intake regulation 535–536
 gastric acid secretion 405
 gastric innervation 64, 348–350, 400
 gastric responses 191
 gastrointestinal functions controlled 239
 hepatic glucose production control 533
 lower esophageal sphincter innervation 253,
 343, 888
 motor efferent pathways 251, **251**
 mucosal sensory nerve endings 252
 oropharyngeal dysphagia 884–885
 pancreatic secretion regulation 472
 postprandial functions regulation 535–536
 sensory pathways *see* vagal afferents
 small intestinal migrating motor
 complex 375
 small intestine innervation 75
 small intestine motility 371–372
 structures innervated 187
 vasoregulation 166
 valacyclovir 942–943
 valganciclovir
 cytomegalovirus esophagitis 944–945
 cytomegalovirus infection in HIV **2284–**
 2285, 2289
 cytomegalovirus prophylaxis 945
 Epstein–Barr virus-related hepatitis 1914
 value-based purchasing 648
 valves of Houston 95
 VAMPS 466
 vanadium 518
 vancomycin
 Clostridium difficile infection **1211**, 1212
 hepatic encephalopathy 2114–2117
 vanilloid receptor 700–701, 705
 vanishing bile duct syndrome 1966
 vapreotide 2652
 VAQTA vaccine 1906
 variable expressivity 861
 variants of uncertain significance (VUS) 875
 variceal bleeding 809–811
 management 809–811
 medical therapy 809–810
 portal vein thrombosis 2176–2177
 in pregnancy 857
 rectal 815, 2891
 varicella vaccine, Crohn's disease 1445
 varices
 anorectal 1633
 ectopic 2663, 2931
 esophageal *see* esophageal varices
 gastric *see* gastric varices
 gastroesophageal *see* gastroesophageal varices
 intestinal 2900
- variegated porphyria 871, 2034, 2402–2403,
 2403
 vasa recta 93–94, 104, 161
 vasa recta brevia 104
 vascular diseases, acute pancreatitis 1661, 1667
 vascular ectasia
 angiography 2899–2900, 2900
 bleeding, medical therapy 815
 colonic
 biopsy features 3040–3041
 bleeding 814–815
 endoscopic appearance 814–815
 see also angiodysplasia
 vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)
 angiogenesis 181
 Barrett metaplasia 957
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 987
 microscopic colitis 1482
 vascular endothelial growth factor receptors
 (VEGFRs) 957, 1786
 vascular gastropathy 1118
 vascular lakes, reflux esophagitis 2982
 vascular lesions 2470–2489, **2472**
 classification 2470, 2471
 oral 2461
 pancreatitis-associated 2903
 see also individual lesions
 vascular malformations 2470–2489
 vascular neoplasms 2470–2489, **2472**
 vascular syndromes, genetic **2381–2383**
 vasculitis/vasculitides 2505–2508
 angiography 2895
 Behçet's disease 3019, 3019
 clinical manifestations 2505–2506, **2506**
 colonic biopsy findings 3033–3034, **3034**
 Crohn's disease vs. 1431
 definition 2505–2506
 gastrointestinal manifestations 2435–2438
 hepatitis C virus 1955
 leukocytoclastic 2455, 2456, 2507–2508
 mesenteric 1352–1353, 2436, 2895
 rheumatoid 2507
 vessel size classification 3033
 vasoactive drugs
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2651
 portal hypertensive gastropathy 2662
 vasoactive intestinal polypeptide (VIP) 222
 actions/functions 222, 745–746
 gallbladder relaxation 391
 lower esophageal sphincter relaxation 344–
 345
 myenteric plexus neurons 276
 pancreatic secretion stimulation 461
 peristaltic reflex 279–280
 secretomotor neurons 247–248
 smooth muscle relaxation 276–279, 277–278
 VIPomas 1795
 vasoactive intestinal polypeptide secreting
 tumors (VIPomas) *see* VIPomas
 vasoactive substances 166
 vasoconstrictors
 after large-volume paracentesis 2095
 hepatorenal syndrome 2104–2106, 2105
 portopulmonary hypertension 2125
 stellate cell contraction 172
 vasodilators
 portal hypertension 173
 portopulmonary hypertension 2125, 2127

- vasopressin
 acute variceal hemorrhage 2651–2652
 angiodyplasia 2482
 lower gastrointestinal bleeding 2899
 vasoconstriction 166
 vasopressors, acute suppurative peritonitis 2197
 vasoregulation 163–164
 vasovagal reflexes
 gastric 240–241
 SCLT1 induction 248
 vedolizumab
 Crohn's disease 1372, 1442
 pancolitis 1409–1410
 in pregnancy 844
 ulcerative colitis 302, 1372, 1405, 1406–1407
 vegetable consumption
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 504
 gastric cancer risk 1125–1126
 venlafaxine 656, 715, **716**, 1518
 venoocclusive disease, liver *see* sinusoidal
 obstruction syndrome (SOS)
 venous disease, angiography 2896–2898
 venous hypertension, acute 167, 168
 venous lesions **2472**
 venous pressure elevation 167–168, 168
 venous recanalization, acute mesenteric
 ischemia 2922
 venous thromboembolism 2420
 bariatric surgery 2424
 risk factors 2420
 ventilation–perfusion (V/Q) lung scanning,
 portopulmonary hypertension 2126
 ventilation–perfusion mismatch,
 hepatopulmonary syndrome 2120
 venting gastrostomy 1024
 ventral mesentery 122
 folding 123, 124
 ventral pancreatic bud 5, 15
 ventromedial hypothalamic neurons (VMH) 535
 verapamil, constipation induction 1175
 vermiform appendix *see* appendix
 Verner–Morrison syndrome *see* watery
 diarrhea–hypokalemia–achlorhydria
 syndrome
 verrucous carcinoma, anal 3054
 vertical banded gastroplasty (VBG) 2239, 2240,
 2247, 2247
 complications 2240, 2258–2259
 failure rate 2260–2261
 revision 2260–2261
 vertical transmission 862–863
 very-low-calorie diets, obesity treatment 2237
 very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL)
 deficiency 1284
 production in illness 526
 vesicourachal diverticulum 126
 vibration-controlled transient elastography
 (VCTE), liver fibrosis 2953
Vibrio 1234–1235
 non-cholera 1235
Vibrio cholerae 1234–1235
 diagnostic microbiology 1235
 diarrhea 738
 El Tor strain 1234
 epidemiology 1234
 O blood type 2384
 pathogenesis 1235
 prevention 1234
 toxins 1235
 treatment 1235
Vibrio parahaemolyticus 1235
Vibrio vulnificus 1235
 video capsule endoscopy *see* capsule endoscopy
 videoscopes 2545–2546
 charge-coupled device 2545
 zoom imaging 2551–2552
 videofluoroscopy, oropharyngeal dysphagia 880,
 882
 Vienna Classification, Crohn's disease 1450
 Vigna *see* sildenafil
 villi, small intestine 75, 75–76
 villous adenomas 747, 1327, 1540, 1542
 villous afferents 252
 villous atrophy
 celiac disease 1265–1266
 chronic ulcerative jejunitis 1353–1354
 differential diagnosis 3015
 villous lacteals 75
 vincristine, intestinal pseudoobstruction
 induction 1358
 VIPomas
 clinical presentation 1790–1791
 diagnosis 1795
 differential diagnosis 1795
 medical therapy 1804
 natural history 1790–1791
 pancreatic function testing 3068–3069
 paraneoplastic syndromes 2425
 secretory diarrhea 745–746
 surgical treatment 1802
 Viral Hepatitis Surveillance Program, hepatitis
 A risk factors 1887
 viral infection
 anorectal 1247–1248
 autoimmune hepatitis 1990
 biliary atresia 143
 choledochal cysts 1850
 delayed gastric emptying 1017
 diagnosis 1197
 diarrhea 1239–1244
 acute 736–737
 in systemic illnesses **1238**
 esophageal, HIV/AIDS-associated **939**,
 941–945
 gastritis 1113–1114
 gastroenteritis 678, 736, 1239–1244
 HIV-related diarrhea **2280**, **2284–2285**,
 2288–2290
 immunocompromised hosts **2295**
 liver biopsy 2971–2972
 liver transplant complication 2142
 nausea and vomiting 678
 peptic ulcer disease 1035
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1837
 protein-losing gastroenteropathy 1361
 Reye syndrome 2029
 Virchow node 2088
 virome 622
 virtual chromoendoscopy 2580
 virtual colonoscopy *see* computed tomography
 colonography (CTC)
 virtual enteroscopy, small intestine length
 estimation 1305–1306
 viruses, gut microbiota 622
 visceral afferents 698, 701–702
 types 700
 visceral artery aneurysm (VAA)
 false aneurysms/pseudoaneurysms 2924,
 2925
 true aneurysms 2924
 vascular interventions 2924–2925
 visceral hypersensitivity 1523, 1524
 diverticular disease 1523–1524
 visceral larva migrans **2338–2339**, 2354
 visceral myopathies
 childhood 1165, 1165–1166, **1165**
 familial *see* familial visceral myopathies
 (FVMs)
 genetic **2381–2383**
 nonfamilial 1165
 sporadic hollow 1165
 visceral neuropathies
 familial *see* familial visceral neuropathies
 (FVNs)
 nonfamilial 1166–1167, 1167
 visceral nociception 228–229
 visceral obesity 2230
 visceral pain 782–783
 abdominal wall pain vs. 718
 acute appendicitis 783
 acute cholecystitis 784
 ascending pathways 697–698, 699
 pancreatic 115–116
 perception locations 783, 783
 physiological characteristics 701–707
 pure 702–703, 703
 sensory pathways 781–782, 782–783
 stress 705–707
 visceral rupture, acute abdominal pain **795**
 visceral sensation 1499
 viscerovisceral convergence 704
 visual impairment, vitamin A deficiency 567
 vital staining, esophageal squamous cell
 carcinoma 981
 vitamin(s) 518–523, 556–586
 absorption disorders 1289–1293
 assimilation disorders **2387–2388**
 deficiencies
 abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal
 switch complication 2250
 chronic pancreatitis 1727
 cystic fibrosis 1743
 orlistat-induced 2237–2238
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2009, 2012
 fat-soluble 566–573, **570**
 absorption 1292
 absorption disorders 1292–1293
 deficiencies 1292–1293, 2392
 hydrolysis 1292
 hepatic fibrosis treatment 2084
 supplementation
 abetalipoproteinemia 1285
 post-biliopancreatic diversion with
 duodenal switch 2250
 short bowel syndrome 1309–1310, 1319,
 1319, 2223, **2224**
 water-soluble 556–566
 absorption disorders 1290–1292
 deficiencies 1290–1292, **1291**
 functions **1291**
 transport 1290–1291
 see also individual vitamins

- vitamin A 521–522, 566–568, **570**
 absorption 521–522, 566–567
 cancer prevention 567
 colorectal cancer 504, 1558
 deficiency 567, 1292
 abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 mucocutaneous manifestations 2457
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2009
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842
 zinc deficiency and 582
 dietary reference intake **501–502**, 521, 566
 dietary sources 521, 566, 1292
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 excretion 521–522
 functions 521, 566, 1292
 hepatic stellate cells 154
 homeostasis 566–567
 in pregnancy 567
 status assessment 567–568
 toxicity 567
 vitamin B, colorectal cancer risk 1557–1558
 vitamin B-1 *see* thiamin
 vitamin B-2 *see* riboflavin
 vitamin B-3 *see* niacin
 vitamin B-5 *see* pantothenic acid
 vitamin B-6 *see* pyridoxine
 vitamin B-7 *see* biotin
 vitamin B-9 deficiency 2258, 2457
 vitamin B-12 520, 559–562
 absorption 194, **519**, 520, 560, 560
 Crohn's disease 1432
 deficiency 560–562, 1290
 abnormal ileal events 561–562
 abnormal pancreatic events 561
 abnormal upper intestinal events 561
 age-related 561
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 common variable immunodeficiency 2309
 Crohn's disease 561–562
 diagnosis 562, 1290
 diphyllobothriasis 2367–2368
 mucocutaneous manifestations 2457
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 562, 1298
 surgical causes 561
 symptoms 1290
 treatment 562, 1290
 dietary reference intake **501–502**, 560
 enzymatic reactions 558, 559–560
 functions 1290
 homeostasis 560
 malabsorption 416, 561
 Crohn's disease 1447
 metabolism, intrinsic factor 415–416, 416
 recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 520
 supplementation
 deficiency treatment 562
 neural function 564
 pernicious anemia 562
 short bowel syndrome 1309–1310, 1319
 vitamin B-12 deficiency 1290
 transport 1290
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1093–1094
 vitamin C 521, 564–566
 absorption **519**, 565
 as antioxidant 565
 chemoprevention 504, 566
 colorectal cancer 504, 1558
 deficiency 565, 2457
 dietary reference values **501–502**, 520
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 excretion 565
 functions 521, 565
 gastric cancer risk 1126
 homeostasis 565
 iron absorption 565
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2068
 radiation proctitis 2518
 recommended dietary allowance **501–502**, 521, 565
 regulation 565
 sources 565
 toxicity 565–566
 transport 565
 vitamin D 522–523, 566, 568–571, **570**
 absorption 568, 1292
 antineoplastic properties 1557
 in bile 476
 calcium absorption 514–515
 calcium regulation 522, 573–574
 chemopreventative effect 569
 colorectal cancer 569–570, 1557
 Crohn's disease 570–571, 1432
 deficiency 568–569, 1292
 abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 mucocutaneous manifestations 2457
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2009
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841
 dietary reference intake 499–500, **501–502**, 522, 568–569
 estimated average requirement 522
 excretion 568
 food fortification 522–523
 functions 522, 568–569
 health outcomes 499–500
 homeostasis 568
 IBD 570, 1369, 1376
 recommended dietary allowance 522
 regulation 568
 sources 568
 status assessment 571
 supplementation 522–523
 forms 571
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1841
 tolerable upper intake level 568–569
 toxicity 568–571, **570**
 transport 568
 vitamin D-2 (ergocalciferol) 522, 568, 571
 vitamin D-3 522, 568
 daily reference intake 571
 supplements 571
 vitamin D-binding protein (DBP) 568
 vitamin D receptor (VDR) 488–489, **489**, 522
 Crohn's disease 1369
 tuberculosis 1257
 ulcerative colitis 1369
 vitamin E 523, 566, **570**, 571–572
 absorption 523, 571–572, 1292
 antioxidant action 523, 571–572
 in cell membranes 571–572
 colorectal cancer 1558
 deficiency 572, 1292
 abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 malabsorption syndromes 1292
 neurological signs 1284–1285
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2009
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842
 dietary reference intakes **501–502**, 523, 571
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 hepatic fibrosis treatment 2084
 homeostasis 571–572
 liver disease 2521
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 2067–2068
 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis 2067–2068, 2521
 radiation proctitis 2518
 sources 1292
 status assessment 572
 storage 523
 supplementation
 abetalipoproteinemia 1285
 colorectal cancer chemoprevention 504
 studies 572
 toxicity 572
 vitamin K 523, 566, **570**, 572–573
 absorption 523, 572
 absorption disorders 1292–1293
 deficiency 572–573, **2457**
 abetalipoproteinemia 1284–1285
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 factor VII decreases 821
 primary biliary cirrhosis 2009
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1842
 dietary reference intakes **501–502**, 523
 dietary sources 523, 1292–1293
 function 523, 572
 homeostasis 572
 recommended adequate intake **570**, 572
 small intestinal bacterial overgrowth 1298
 status assessment 573
 supplementation 821
 vitamin K-1 (phyloquinones) 523, 572, 1292–1293
 vitamin K-2 (menaquinones) 523
 vitamin K antagonist, upper GI bleeding risk 2677
 vitelline duct 73
 Meckel diverticulum 82–83
 persistence 25, 25
 vitelline vein 146
 volcano lesions 1209, 1209
 voltage clamp 431–432
 voltage-gated calcium ion channels 263, 270, 701
 voltage-gated potassium ion channels 270, 701
 volume depletion, acute pancreatitis 1675
 Volumen 2791, 2795
 volume receptors, duodenal 460, 473
 volume resuscitation, variceal bleeding 2651, 2654
 volvulus
 cecal 105–106, 106, 2723
 colonic 105–107, 2722–2723
 gastric *see* gastric volvulus
 small intestinal *see* small intestinal volvulus
 vomiting
 acute 684
 acute abdominal pain 787–788
 acute illness 1200
 annular pancreas 118
 characteristics 684
 chronic 684

- vomiting (*cont'd*)
 cyclic vomiting syndrome 1016
 definition 676
 feculent 684
 gastric rupture 1147–1148
 gastroenteritis 1200
 gastroparesis 1005
 intestinal atresia 86
 neural control 256, 677
 noxious stimuli responses 256
 pyloric stenosis 69
 Reye syndrome 2029
 rotavirus infection 1241
 self-induced 683
see also nausea and vomiting
 vomiting center 677, 2424
 von Gierke disease (type Ia glycogen storage disease) 2038
 von Hippel–Lindau disease 868, **1784**, 1785, 2404
 clinical presentation 1794
 pancreatic disease 2404
 serous cystadenomas 1750
 von Hippel–Lindau protein 1785
 von Meyenburg complexes 1854
 von Recklinghausen disease *see* neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1)
 von Willebrand disease 2419–2420
 angiodyplasia 2477
 voriconazole 941, 1262
 VPAC1 receptor 222
 VPAC2 receptor 222, 278
 VSL#3 probiotic 2527, 2529
 v-SNARE 465–466
- W**
 Waardenburg–Shah syndrome 26
 Waardenburg syndrome 1158, **2381–2383**
 waist circumference **2231**, 2234
 Wakana disease 2349
 Waldenström macroglobulinemia 2427
 wall-echo-shadow sign 2756
 walled-off pancreatic necrosis (WOPN) 2786, 2786, 2812
 acute pancreatitis 1655, **1656**
 imaging 1670, 1670
 invasive therapy 1681–1683, 1682
 percutaneous drainage 1685–1686, 1685–1686
 WallFlex stent 2619, 2621
 Wallstent 2619
 Walzel's sign 2456
 warfarin 1357, 2889
 washout syndrome 2224
 watch-glass nails (digital clubbing) 2121, **2453**
 water
 absorption 189, 189, 255, 1306–1307
 paracellular 318, 326
 as CT contrast agent 2791
 daily input to GI tract 189
 flux, physiology 421, 425
 food intake regulation 189
 pancreatic juice 451–452
 passive diffusion 425
 role in digestion 189
 secretion 189, 189
 on ultrasound 2743
 water brash, GERD 913
 water-lily sign 2375
 water load test, functional dyspepsia 1029
 watermelon stomach *see* gastric antral vascular ectasia (GAVE)
 water transport
 molecular mechanisms 425
 transcellular route 425
 watery diarrhea–hypokalemia–achlorhydria syndrome 745–746, **1790**, 2425
 clinical features 1790–1791, **1790**
 wedged hepatic venography, portal vein 2892, 2892, 2905
 wedged hepatic venography and manometry 2888, 2905
 wedged hepatic venous pressure (WHVP) 2090, 2637–2639, 2888
 wedge resection, Dieulafoy lesions 2475
 Wegener granulomatosis 2436
 Wegener's vasculitis 3034
 weight control, GERD 922–923
 weight gain, drug-induced 2231, 2233–2234
 weight loss
 bariatric surgery 2244
 calculation, calorie controlled diet 506
 complications 2240–2241
 giant ulcers 1052
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease
 treatment 2066
 Whipple disease 673
 weight loss, unintentional/involuntary 666–675
 abdominal examination 670
 colorectal cancer 1569
 definition 666
 diagnosis 668–672, **671**, 674
 differential diagnosis 672–674
 etiology 667–668, 670, **671**
 history 669–670, 674
 imaging tests 671–672
 laboratory tests 670–671, 674
 management principles 666
 medication changes 669–670
 pancreatic cancer 1768
 pathophysiology 666–667
 pharmacological interventions 674
 physical examination 669–670
 primary sclerosing cholangitis 1838
 serology 670
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1085
 well biopsy 2548–2549
 well counters 2867–2868
 well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumors (WDNET) *see* carcinoid tumors
 Wermer syndrome *see* multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1)
 Wernicke–Korsakoff syndrome 556–557
 Wernicke's encephalopathy 2050
 Western diet
 cholesterol gallstones 1816
 colorectal cancer 1555, 1579
 diverticulosis risk 1522–1523
 West Haven criteria, hepatic encephalopathy 2108, **2112**
 “wheel-within-a-wheel” pattern 2746
 Whipple's disease 753, 1249–1254
 biopsy findings 1251–1252, 3012–3013, 3013
 clinical manifestations 1249, **1250**, 1251
 Crohn's disease *vs.* 1431
 diagnostic evaluation 1251–1253
 diarrhea 1251
 differential diagnosis 1253
 enteroclysis 2736
 epidemiology 1249–1250
 genetic predisposition 1250
 immune responses 1250–1251
 immunohistochemistry 3013, 3014
 pathophysiology 1250–1251
 prodromal period 1249, 1251
 relapse 1254
 symptoms 753
 treatment 1253–1254
 weight loss 673
 Whipple's procedure *see* pancreaticoduodenectomy
 Whipple's triad 1795
 whipworm *see* *Trichuris trichiura* (whipworm)
 whirlpool sign 89
 Whitehead deformity 1639–1640
 Williams–Beuren syndrome 1527
 Wilson disease 870, 2024–2029
 acute liver failure 1981
 acute viral hepatitis *vs.* 1903–1904
 autoimmune hepatitis *vs.* 1993
 biochemistry 2026–2027
 clinical features 584, 2024–2026
 copper deposition 2024–2026
 diagnosis 1981, **1982**, 2027–2028, **2027**
 differential diagnosis **2027**
 genetics 870, 1287, 2026, **2387–2388**, 2396
 hepatic presentations 2025–2026
 liver biopsy/histology 2025–2026, 2954, 2967–2969
 liver transplantation 2028–2029, 2138
 neuropsychiatric presentations 2026
 pathogenesis 2026–2027
 treatment 2028–2029
 wireless capsule endoscopy *see* capsule endoscopy
 wireless motility capsule (WMC)
 bloating 727
 colonic transit time 1180, 1189
 constipation 768–770, 769
 gastric emptying assessment 1008–1009
 gastric resistance time 1008–1009
 gastroparesis 686, 1008–1009
 nausea and vomiting 686
 small intestinal dysmotility 1180
 wireless pH capsule, gastric acid secretion testing 3065
 Wiskott–Aldrich syndrome (WAS) 2310
 Wiskott–Aldrich syndrome protein (WASp) 2310
 WNK1–SPAK pathway 1741, 1742
 Wnt/ β -catenin/LGR5-induced feedback loop 424
 Wnt- β -catenin pathway 592–594, 593
 cancer stem cells 604–605
 colorectal carcinoma 592–593
 destructive complex activation 592
 hepatocellular carcinoma 593, 2151
 hyperactivation 592–593
 proliferative signaling, GI malignancies 592–594
 Wnt signaling pathway
 agents targeting 2151
 APC gene 1584
 Barrett esophagus 954–955

- carcinogenesis 10–11
 colorectal cancer 20, 1559–1560
 crypt cell proliferation 424
 crypt formation/maintenance 78–79
 GI development 10
 hepatocellular carcinoma 2151
 intestinal cell regulation 20
 intestine 32–33, 33
 mouse models 33
 mutations 40
 pancreatic cancer 1767
 sessile serrated adenoma 3045–3046
 World Health Organization (WHO)
 neuroendocrine tumor classification
 1787–1788, **1787**
 three-step analgesic ladder, chronic
 pancreatitis 1723
 Worldwide Esophageal Cancer Collaboration
 (WECC) staging criteria 968
 wound infection, PEG complication 2633
- X**
- xanthelasma, primary biliary cirrhosis 2003
 xanthine oxidase (XO), ischemia–reperfusion
 injury 175–176
 xanthogranulomatous cholecystitis 1859
 xanthoma, primary biliary cirrhosis 2003
 X box binding protein (XBP1) 308–309
 XBP1, IBD 1369
 X chromosome monosomy/mosaicism 2404
 xenin, migrating motor complex 376
 xenobiotics, primary biliary cirrhosis
 pathogenesis 2002
 xenotransplantation 41
 xerophthalmia 567
 xerostomia, primary biliary cirrhosis 2012
 ximelagatran, hepatotoxicity 1969
 X-linked agammaglobulinemia (XLA)
 2307–2308, **2315–2316**
 X-linked Bruton tyrosine kinase
 deficiency 2306–2308
 X-linked inheritance 862–863, 863, 871–872
 Xpert MTB/RIF assay 1258
 xylose breath tests, small intestinal bacterial
 overgrowth 1300
- Y**
- yeast bezoars (fungus balls) 1150
Yersinia 1236–1237
 clinical manifestations 1236
 colonic biopsy findings 3029
 complications 1236–1237
 diagnosis 1236
 epidemiology 1236
 iron uptake system 1236
 pathogenesis 1236
 prevention 1236
 treatment 1236
 type 3 secretion system 1236
 yersiniabactin 1236
- Yersinia enterocolitica* 1236
 clinical manifestations 1236
 diarrhea 738, 1236
 IBD vs. 3031–3032
Yersinia pestis 1236
Yersinia pseudotuberculosis 1236, 3031–3032
 Yes-associated protein 1 (YAP1) 592, 596
 yessotoxins (YTXs) 1245
 YM022, gastric acid secretion 409
 yoghurt 1280
 yolk sac 101
 yttrium-90 microspheres 2907
- Z**
- zatosepron-QUAT 678
 zeaxanthin 566
 Zenker diverticulum 55–57, 56, 882, 883
 complications 55–56
 contrast studies 2727, 2728
 management 56, 661–662, 883
 pathogenesis 55
 symptoms 55–56
 zinc 517, **574**, 581–583
 absorption 517, 582
 disorders 1288
 copper deficiency 583
 daily loss 517
 deficiency 575, 582–583
 bariatric surgery complication 2258
 esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 976
 liver disease 2523
 mucocutaneous manifestations 2457
 sickle cell disease 2419
 vitamin A deficiency 582
 dietary sources 582
 excretion 582
 functions 582
 homeostasis 581–582
 recommended dietary allowance **501–502**,
 517
 regulation 581–582
 supplementation
 alcoholic liver disease 2523
 cirrhosis 2523
 HIV/AIDS associated diarrhea 2530
 liver disease 2523
 Wilson disease 2523
 toxicity 575, 582–583, 2523
 transport 582
 Wilson disease therapy 2028–2029
 zinc finger homeobox 1B (ZFX1B) 1158
 zinc transporters 517, 1288
 ZIP4 gene mutations 1288
 ZIP family 582
⁸⁹Zirconium(⁸⁹Zr) 2858–2859
 Z-line *see* squamocolumnar junction (SCJ)
Znrf3 39
 Zollinger–Ellison syndrome 1078–1102
 accompanying inherited syndromes
 1078–1079
- basal acid outputs 1080, 1089
 chemotherapy 1098–1099
 classification 1079–1082
 clinical presentation/features 1080,
 1084–1085, **1084**
 cytoreductive surgery 1096
 diagnosis 1086–1090, **1088–1089**,
 3059–3061, 3065–3066
 diarrhea 746–747
 differential diagnosis 1086–1090
 epidemiology 1079
 gastric acid hypersecretion 1079, 1080
 complications 1085
 control 1080, 1092–1094, 3066
 medical management 1093–1094
 surgical treatment 1092–1093
 gastric acid secretion testing 3061, 3063,
 3065–3066
 gastrinomas 3024
 gastrin testing 3059–3061
 GERD 916, **1084**, 1085, **1088**
 incidence 1079
 liver transplantation 1101–1102
 lymph node metastases 1096
 molecular pathogenesis 1083–1084
 natural history 1083
 oxyntic glands hyperplasia 3001, 3001
 pathology 1079–1082
 prognosis 1081, 1094–1096, 1095, **1097**
 provocative tests 3059–3062, 3061
 rapid gastric emptying 1027
 somatostatin receptor scintigraphy **1089**,
 1091
 surgery 1092, 1094–1096, 1095
 treatment
 advanced metastatic disease
 1096–1102
 liver-directed therapies 1096–1098
 medical 1093–1094, 1098–1101
 molecular targeted therapies 1100–1101
 not advanced/metastatic disease
 1091–1096
 tumor biology 1082–1083
 tumor localization 1090–1091
 imaging 1090, **1090**
 vitamin B-12 1093–1094
 well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumors
 3010
 see also gastrinoma
 zones of Rappaport 157
 zonisamide 692, 2238
 zonula occludens (ZO) proteins 422
 zonula occludens toxin (ZOT) 1235
 zonulin (prehaptoglobin-2) 448
 Zorptive 2224–2225
 zoster vaccine 1445
 zymogen granules 1661–1662
 acute pancreatitis 1665
 chief cells 66
 pancreatic secretion 465–467, 1661–1662

